As confidentially submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 5, 2016, pursuant to Section 6(e) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

This draft registration statement has not been filed publicly with the Securities and Exchange Commission and all information herein remains strictly confidential

Registration No. 333-

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

# **G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

2834

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

26-3648180 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

79 T.W. Alexander Drive 4401 Research Commons, Suite 105 Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 (919) 213-9835

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Mark A. Velleca, M.D., Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer
G1 Therapeutics, Inc.
79 T.W. Alexander Drive
4401 Research Commons, Suite 105
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
(919) 213-9835

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Jonathan L. Kravetz, Esq. Brian P. Keane, Esq. Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky & Popeo, P.C. One Financial Center Boston, MA 02111 (617) 542-6000 Michael D. Maline, Esq. Edwin M. O'Connor, Esq. Goodwin Procter LLP The New York Times Building 620 Eighth Avenue New York, NY 10018 (212) 813-8800

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:

As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer 

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Accelerated filer  $\ \square$  Smaller reporting company  $\ \square$ 

### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

	Proposed Maximum Aggregate	Amount of Registration
Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Offering Price(1)	Fee(2)
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	\$	\$

- (1) Includes initial public offering price of shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase to cover overallotments, if any. Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- 2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate initial public offering price.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**PROSPECTUS (Subject to Completion)** 

Dated

, 2016

# **Shares**



# **G1** Therapeutics, Inc.

# **Common Stock**

This is the initial public offering of shares of our common stock. We are offering shares of our common stock. Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We will apply for listing of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "GTHX." We expect that the public offering price will be between \$ and \$ per share.

We are an "emerging growth company" under applicable Securities and Exchange Commission rules and will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings.

Our business and an investment in our common stock involve significant risks. These risks are described under the "Risk Factors" section beginning on page 13 of this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to G1 Therapeutics, Inc.	\$	\$

<sup>(1)</sup> We refer you to the "Underwriting" section beginning on page 150 of this prospectus for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

The underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional shares from us at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions, within 30 days from the date of this prospectus to cover overallotments.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on , 2016.

**Cowen and Company** 

Stifel

**Needham & Company** 

**Wedbush PacGrow** 

, 2016

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	13
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	57
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	59
Dividend Policy	60
Capitalization	61
Dilution	63
Selected Financial Data	66
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	68
<u>Business</u>	82
<u>Management</u>	114
Executive and Director Compensation	122
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	132
Principal Stockholders	135
Description of Capital Stock	137
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	142
Material U.S. Federal Income and Estate Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders	145
<u>Underwriting</u>	150
<u>Legal Matters</u>	158
<u>Experts</u>	158
Where You Can Find More Information	158
<u>Index to Financial Statements</u>	F-1

We have not authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses we have prepared. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of its date.

For investors outside of the United States: We have not, and the underwriters have not, done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

### **PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes thereto and the information set forth under the "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" sections of this prospectus. Unless the context otherwise requires, we use the terms "G1," "G1 Therapeutics," "Company," "we," "us" and "our" in this prospectus to refer to G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

#### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and development of novel therapeutics for the treatment of cancer. We focus on cyclin-dependent kinases, or CDKs, a family of proteins that plays an important role in the growth and proliferation of cells and represents a recently validated and promising class of targets for anti-cancer therapeutics. We have leveraged our expertise in understanding the biology of CDK4 and CDK6, collectively known as CDK4/6, to develop two highly potent and selective CDK4/6 inhibitors with broad potential to address large and distinct patient populations in multi-billion dollar markets. Our clinical-stage product candidate, G1T28, is a potential first-in-class, highly potent and selective and short-acting CDK4/6 inhibitor being developed to reduce bone marrow and immune system damage caused by chemotherapy. We believe that enabling the administration of chemotherapy in the context of an intact immune system has the potential to significantly improve the treatment outcomes of patients with CDK4/6independent tumors. We have completed a Phase 1a clinical trial in 45 healthy volunteers and are currently evaluating G1T28 in combination with chemotherapy in two Phase 1b/2a clinical trials in patients with small cell lung cancer, or SCLC, one in first-line treatment and one in second/third-line treatment. To date, we have enrolled six patients in the open-label portion of our first-line trial in SCLC and observed a 100% response rate, with five robust partial responses and one confirmed complete response, and no clinically relevant myelotoxicity. Preliminary results from this trial will be reported in the second quarter of 2016, and preliminary results from our second/thirdline trial will be reported in the second half of 2016. Our preclinical-stage product candidate, G1T38, is a potential best-in-class, highly potent and selective CDK4/6 inhibitor being developed to treat patients with CDK4/6-dependent tumors. We plan to initiate clinical development of G1T38 in the second quarter of 2016.

# Our Focus: CDK4/6 Inhibition

# The Importance of CDKs in Cell Cycle Progression

Cell proliferation, whereby a cell duplicates its contents and then divides into two cells, typically involves an orderly progression through four distinct phases of the cell cycle: G<sub>1</sub>, S, G<sub>2</sub> and M. The first phase in the cell cycle, the G<sub>1</sub> phase, is the period when the necessary proteins for DNA replication are synthesized, damage to DNA is repaired and preparations for DNA synthesis are completed. The duplication of DNA then occurs during S phase. In G<sub>2</sub> phase, the cell confirms that complete replication of the DNA has occurred. M phase is composed of two distinct steps: the pairing and separation of the duplicated chromosomes, and finally the physical process whereby the cell splits into two cells.

CDKs control the transition across each phase of the cell cycle, with CDK4/6 being a key regulator of the transition from G<sub>1</sub> to S phase in certain cell types. CDK4/6 is required for cell growth and proliferation in certain normal cell types, such as hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells, or HSPCs, and also plays an integral role in the growth and proliferation of certain types of tumors.

Tumors that rely on CDK4/6 to grow and proliferate are referred to as CDK4/6-dependent tumors, while those that can grow and proliferate without CDK4/6 activity are referred to as CDK4/6-independent tumors. We are developing G1T28 to treat patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors and G1T38 to treat patients with CDK4/6-dependent tumors.

# Preserving the Bone Marrow and Immune System from Damage by Chemotherapy in Patients with CDK4/6-Independent Tumors

We estimate that more than one million patients in the United States receive chemotherapy annually and that approximately 300,000 of these patients have CDK4/6-independent tumors. Chemotherapy, which continues to be the standard of care for multiple types of cancer, involves treating patients with cytotoxic drugs that are designed to kill rapidly growing cancer cells in either the S phase or M phase of the cell cycle. While chemotherapy has significant clinical utility, it also damages normal cells, including HSPCs in the bone marrow (myelosuppression), and weakens the immune system (immunosuppression). HSPCs reside in the bone marrow and play a critical role as the reservoir from which all cells of the blood and immune system are formed. Damage to HSPCs can result in the loss of blood and immune system cells causing serious and even life-threatening side effects. Chemotherapy-induced myelosuppression caused by damage to HSPCs continues to represent the major dose-limiting toxicity of chemotherapy. Clinical concerns raised by myelosuppression commonly lead to chemotherapy dose reductions that can limit therapeutic benefit. In addition to these debilitating side effects of chemotherapy, chemotherapy-induced immunosuppression may limit anti-tumor activity by preventing the patient's immune system from mounting an effective response against the cancer.

Our approach seeks to exploit the difference between HSPCs, which are CDK4/6-dependent and can be spared damage by chemotherapy, and tumor cells that are CDK4/6-independent and remain susceptible to chemotherapy. In preclinical studies, we have shown that transient arrest of HSPCs in the  $G_1$  phase of the cell cycle protects HSPCs from damage by chemotherapy. We believe that preserving the bone marrow and immune system from damage by chemotherapy has the potential to significantly improve patient outcomes.

# Inhibiting the Growth and Proliferation of CDK4/6-Dependent Tumors

CDK4/6 has also been identified as a critical regulator of the G<sub>1</sub> to S phase transition in CDK4/6-dependent tumors. When a selective CDK4/6 inhibitor is used in this patient population, tumor cell growth and proliferation can be stopped. The clinical utility of CDK4/6 inhibition in CDK4/6-dependent tumors has been validated by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration's, or FDA's, accelerated approval in February 2015 of the CDK4/6 inhibitor Ibrance (palbociclib) for the treatment of advanced breast cancer in post-menopausal women. The anti-tumor effects of CDK4/6 inhibitors are typically increased when used in combination with other anti-cancer therapies, such as growth-signaling inhibitors, or GSIs. For example, Ibrance is approved for use in combination with the anti-estrogen agent letrozole. We estimate that, in the United States each year, at least 300,000 patients are diagnosed with late-stage CDK4/6-dependent tumors, such as many types of breast, prostate, colon, lung and brain cancers, as well as various hematologic malignancies. While there are two other CDK4/6 inhibitors in clinical development, we believe there is potential for a best-in-class agent to capture substantial market share.

# **Our Product Pipeline**

We believe that each of our product candidates, set forth in the table below, has the potential to treat a variety of cancers and be administered in combination with many conventional and emerging cancer therapies. Both G1T28 and G1T38 were designed and synthesized by us, and we retain 100% of the commercial rights to each product candidate. We have 65 U.S. and international patents and pending patent applications covering our product development programs.

<u>Program</u>	Initial Indications	Phase	Expected Milestones	Additional Potential Indications	Worldwide Commercial Rights
G1T28	1st-Line SCLC	1b/2a	Preliminary Phase 1b/2a results in 2Q 2016	TNBC*,	
(IV CDK4/6 inhibitor)	2nd/3rd-Line SCLC	1b/2a	Preliminary Phase 1b/2a results in 2H 2016	NSCLC*	THERAPEUTICS
G1T38 (oral CDK4/6 inhibitor)	ER+BC*	Preclinical	Submit CTA+ and initiate Phase 1a trial in healthy volunteers in 2Q 2016	CRPC*, NSCLC*	GO
,			Submit IND+/CTA and initiate Phase 1b/2a trial in the 2H 2016		THERAPEUTICS

<sup>\*</sup> ER+BC = estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer; TNBC = triple-negative breast cancer; NSCLC = non-small cell lung cancer; CRPC = castrate-resistant prostate cancer.

# G1T28: Our Novel Approach to Treat Patients with CDK4/6-Independent Tumors

G1T28 is a potential first-in-class, highly potent and selective and short-acting CDK4/6 inhibitor we are developing to be administered just prior to chemotherapy. We rationally designed G1T28 to preserve the bone marrow and immune system from damage by chemotherapy. We believe that this approach has the potential to transform the treatment of patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors and significantly improve their treatment outcomes.

G1T28 is administered intravenously, or IV, just prior to chemotherapy and is designed to temporarily arrest HSPCs in the G1 phase of the cell cycle in order to preserve the bone marrow and immune system from damage. Frequently, patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors are treated with chemotherapy, which typically acts in either the S phase of the cell cycle (e.g., platinum-based agents) or the M phase of the cell cycle (e.g., taxanes). Our approach seeks to exploit the difference between tumor cells that are CDK4/6-independent and will progress to S or M phase and therefore be susceptible to chemotherapy, and HSPCs, which are CDK4/6-dependent and can be transiently arrested in G1 phase by G1T28 and spared damage by chemotherapy. We rationally designed G1T28 to transiently arrest HSPCs only for as long as chemotherapy is active in the body, so that the cell cycle of HSPCs resumes when chemotherapy is no longer active. We believe that enabling the administration of chemotherapy in the context of an intact immune system has the potential to

<sup>+</sup> CTA = Clinical Trial Authorization application; IND = Investigational New Drug application.

significantly improve the treatment outcome of patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors. To our knowledge, we are the only company currently developing a CDK4/6 inhibitor for use in this patient population.

We estimate that more than one million patients in the United States receive chemotherapy annually and that approximately 300,000 of these patients have CDK4/6-independent tumors where treatment with G1T28 may provide significant benefit. Certain cancers are inherently or largely CDK4/6-independent, such as SCLC and TNBC, respectively. Additionally, many other cancers have significant subsets of patients that have CDK4/6-independent tumors and are treated by chemotherapy. We are initially developing G1T28 for the treatment of patients with extensive-stage SCLC. SCLC is inherently CDK4/6-independent and accounts for approximately 15% of all lung cancers. Approximately 31,000 patients are diagnosed annually with SCLC in the United States, and approximately 70% of patients are diagnosed with extensive-stage disease. First-line treatment for extensive-stage SCLC is typically a chemotherapy regimen of carboplatin and etoposide, each of which works in the S phase of the cell cycle and has significant myelosuppresive side effects. While these patients can achieve partial responses, approximately 90% progress within one year and die within two years. The last drug approved for the treatment of patients with SCLC was topotecan in 2007, which was approved in a second/third-line setting. Topotecan also works in the S phase of the cell cycle and is highly myelosuppressive.

# Preclinical and Clinical Development

In preclinical studies, administration of G1T28 prior to chemotherapy has been shown to induce a transient cell cycle arrest of HSPCs, protect HSPCs from chemotherapy-induced damage, and preserve bone marrow and immune system function. We also have demonstrated in preclinical studies that administration of G1T28 prior to treatment with topotecan has synergistic effects on anti-tumor activity compared to topotecan alone.

In the second quarter of 2015, we completed a Phase 1a clinical trial of G1T28 in 45 healthy volunteers. The purpose of this trial was to evaluate the safety and pharmacokinetics, or PK, and identify a biologically effective dose of G1T28. In this trial, G1T28 was well tolerated with no dose-limiting toxicities or serious adverse events reported. G1T28 also demonstrated dose-dependent increases in exposure, and a biologically effective dose was established to be utilized in our Phase 1b/2a SCLC clinical trials.

In June 2015, we initiated a first-line Phase 1b/2a clinical trial that is expected to enroll approximately 80 newly diagnosed extensive-stage SCLC patients across multiple sites in the United States. The goals of the clinical trial are to evaluate the safety, PK, and efficacy of G1T28 in combination with first-line chemotherapy and to confirm the dose to be used in future trials. To date, we have enrolled six patients in the open-label portion of our first-line trial in SCLC and observed a 100% response rate, with five robust partial responses and one confirmed complete response, and no clinically relevant myelotoxicity. Based on these promising preliminary results, we have decided to continue enrolling up to 18 additional open-label patients. The additional open-label data from these patients could be useful in assessing the timing of any discussions with the FDA with respect to the possibility of initiating one or more pivotal clinical trials for G1T28.

The following interim waterfall plot shows the percent change in target lesions for all six patients after two, four, or six cycles, as appropriate:

# Low Baseline of Tumor From Baseline (%) From Baseline (%) A cycles Cycles Cycles A cycle

First-Line Trial in SCLC: Interim Waterfall Plot for Patients 1-6

#

For context regarding these efficacy data, there are published data from a large Phase 3 clinical trial that enrolled 455 patients with extensive-stage SCLC who received first-line treatment of etoposide and carboplatin administered at the same dose and schedule as our clinical trial. The partial response rate in the 387 evaluable patients was 51% and the complete response rate was 0.3% (only one patient had a complete response).

The second part of our Phase 1b/2a clinical trial in first-line patients will be initiated in the second half of 2016 and will consist of a double-blind design with patients randomized on a 1:1 basis to receive either G1T28 plus etoposide/carboplatin or etoposide/carboplatin alone. Based on any potential discussions with the FDA, the size of the randomized portion of the clinical trial may be modified.

In October 2015, we initiated a single-arm Phase 1b/2a clinical trial that is expected to enroll approximately 40 second/third-line extensive-stage SCLC patients across multiple sites in the United States. These patients are receiving G1T28 in combination with topotecan. The goals of the clinical

<sup>#</sup> This patient had a 100% reduction in target lesions after the fourth cycle, but some non-target lesions were still visible.

<sup>\*</sup> This patient had a complete response after the fourth cycle that was confirmed after the sixth cycle. A chest CT and brain MRI scan were performed approximately two months after the sixth cycle of treatment for surveillance of disease status. No disease was present in the chest, but new asymptomatic brain metastases were noted by MRI. After completing six cycles, the patient had refused prophylactic cranial irradiation, which has been shown to decrease symptomatic brain metastases when given after completion of therapy for patients who have had a complete or partial response, and is considered standard of care. The patient is currently receiving radiation therapy to the brain.

trial are to evaluate the safety, PK, and efficacy of G1T28 in combination with topotecan. We expect to present preliminary data from this trial in the second half of 2016.

# G1T38: Our Potential Best-in-Class CDK4/6 Inhibitor for Patients with CDK4/6-Dependent Tumors

G1T38 is a potential best-in-class CDK4/6 inhibitor we are developing to be used in combination with other targeted therapies for the treatment of patients with CDK4/6-dependent tumors. Many different cancers, such as many types of breast, prostate, colon, lung and brain cancers, as well as various hematologic malignancies, are CDK4/6-dependent. The clinical utility of CDK4/6 inhibition in CDK4/6-dependent tumors has been validated by the FDA's accelerated approval in February 2015 of the CDK4/6 inhibitor Ibrance for the treatment of advanced breast cancer in post-menopausal women. In the first 11 months since approval, Ibrance has been prescribed by approximately 5,000 physicians to more than 20,000 patients, and generated \$723 million in revenue. We estimate that at least 300,000 patients are diagnosed with late-stage CDK4/6-dependent tumors per year in the United States.

We are developing G1T38 to be used in combination with other targeted therapies such as GSIs for the treatment of patients with CDK4/6-dependent tumors. In CDK4/6-dependent tumors, the inhibition of CDK4/6 stops tumor cells from dividing. Clinical data have demonstrated that stopping cell division with a CDK4/6 inhibitor combined with inhibiting other growth signals with a GSI results in greater anti-tumor efficacy than either treatment alone. For example, Ibrance is approved only in combination with the anti-estrogen agent letrozole. The approval of Ibrance has created significant interest in the use of selective CDK4/6 inhibitors in combination with other targeted therapies for the treatment of cancer. Ibrance and the two other selective CDK4/6 inhibitors in clinical development are owned by large pharmaceutical companies. As a result, we believe that we are in a strong position to explore collaborative arrangements with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that are interested in combining their GSI therapies with a highly potent and selective CDK4/6 inhibitor.

In preclinical studies, G1T38 has demonstrated the potential for better safety and tolerability and less myelotoxicity than the approved CDK4/6 inhibitor Ibrance and other clinical-stage CDK4/6 inhibitors. We plan to submit a CTA in the Netherlands and initiate a Phase 1a clinical trial in healthy volunteers in the second quarter of 2016. We plan to submit an IND to the FDA and/or a CTA and initiate a Phase 1b/2a clinical trial in ER+BC in the second half of 2016.

# **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to be a leader in the discovery and development of CDK4/6 inhibitor-based treatments for cancer. Our strategy includes the following key components:

- n Rapidly advance G1T28 into pivotal clinical trials for SCLC.
- Develop G1T28 as a first-in-class treatment across multiple CDK4/6-independent cancer indications.
- Develop G1T28 in combination with immuno-oncology therapies.
- Rapidly advance G1T38 into clinical trials.
- Develop G1T38 as a best-in-class treatment across multiple CDK4/6-dependent cancer indications.
- Evaluate strategic collaborations to maximize value.

### **Risk Factors**

Our business is subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before making an investment decision. These risks are discussed more fully in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include the following:

- We have incurred significant operating losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- Even if this offering is successful, we will need substantial additional funding. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we would be compelled to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.
- Our independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.
- Initial success in our ongoing clinical trials may not be indicative of results obtained when these trials are completed.
- We are very early in our development efforts. If we are unable to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.
- Our development of a CDK4/6 inhibitor to treat CDK4/6-independent tumors is novel, unproven and rapidly evolving and may never lead to a marketable product.
- If we are unable to successfully identify or develop patient selection criteria to accurately classify CDK4/6-independent and -dependent tumors based on tumor genetics for our product candidates for certain tumor types, or experience significant delays in doing so, we may not realize the full commercial potential of our product candidates.
- Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome. We may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.
- <sup>n</sup> If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required marketing approvals, we will not be able to commercialize our product candidates, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.
- If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.
- Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects that could delay or prevent their marketing approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.
- We rely on, and expect to continue to rely on, third parties to conduct our clinical trials for our product candidates. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, comply with regulatory requirements or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain marketing approval for or commercialize our product candidates, and our business could be substantially harmed.
- If we are unable to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our technology and products, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could commercialize technology and products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be impaired.

# Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

We are an emerging growth company as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended, or the JOBS Act. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (2) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.0 billion, (3) the last day of the fiscal year in which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700.0 million as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter of such fiscal year or (4) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting requirements and is relieved of certain other significant requirements that are otherwise generally applicable to public companies. As an emerging growth company,

- we may present only two years of audited financial statements, plus unaudited condensed financial statements for any interim period, and related management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations;
- we may avail ourselves of the exemption from the requirement to obtain an attestation and report from our auditors on the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Sarbanes-Oxley;
- we may provide reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements; and
- we may not require stockholder non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements.

We have chosen to opt out of the extended transition periods available to emerging growth companies under the JOBS Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition periods for complying with new or revised accounting standards is irrevocable.

# **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in May 2008 under the name "G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc." In September 2012, we changed our name to "G1 Therapeutics, Inc." Our principal executive offices are located at 79 T.W. Alexander Drive, 4401 Research Commons, Suite 105, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709, and our telephone number is (919) 213-9835. Our website address is <code>www.g1therapeutics.com</code>. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not and shall not be deemed to be part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference. Investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our common stock.

"G1 Therapeutics" and our logo are our trademarks. All other service marks, trademarks and trade names appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names, trademarks or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, these other companies.

Use of proceeds

# The Offering

Common stock offered by us shares

Common stock to be outstanding after this offering shares

Option to purchase additional shares

The underwriters have an option within 30 days of the date of this prospectus to purchase up to additional shares of our common

prospectus to purchase up to additional shares of or stock to cover overallotments, if any.

Stock to cover overallottilents, it and

We estimate the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$
million (or \$ million if the underwriters exercise their option to
purchase additional shares in full), assuming an initial public offering
price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price

range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated

offering expenses payable by us.

We intend to use the net proceeds from the offering to fund development of G1T28 and G1T38, and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. See the "Use of Proceeds" section for

additional information.

Risk factors You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus beginning on page 13 and other information included in this prospectus for a

discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in

shares of our common stock.

Proposed NASDAQ Global Market symbol "GTHX"

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 44,352,704 shares of our common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2016, and excludes the following:

7,825,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of January 31, 2016, having a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.40 per share;

126,334 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants as of January 31, 2016, having a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.25 per share; and

shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2016 Employee, Director and Consultant Equity Plan, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering.

Except as otherwise indicated, all information contained in this prospectus assumes or gives effect to:

- the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding shares of preferred stock into an aggregate of 39,971,017 shares of common stock upon the completion of this offering;
- the conversion of a warrant to purchase 65,934 shares of our Series 1 Preferred Stock into a warrant to purchase 65,934 shares of our common stock;
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option purchase up to an additional shares of our common stock in this offering;
- the adoption of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws prior to the closing of this offering; and
- <sup>n</sup> a one-for-reverse stock split of our common stock to be effected prior to the closing of this offering.

# **Summary Financial Data**

You should read the following summary financial data together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the "Selected Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" sections of this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2015 from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results that should be expected in the future.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Statements of Operations Data:		
Grant revenue	\$ 1,042,705	\$ 522,431
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	5,019,128	12,730,335
General and administrative	2,701,669	3,215,803
Total operating expenses	7,720,797	15,946,138
Operating loss	(6,678,092)	(15,423,707)
Other income (expenses):		
Interest expense	(912)	-
Other income	848	17,781
Change in fair value of warrant liability	_	(84,998)
Change in fair value of Series B purchase option liability	_	(4,772,509)
Total other income (expense), net	(64)	(4,839,726)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	(6,678,156)	(20,263,433)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock(1)	(502,364)	(1,426,740)
Net loss attributable to common shareholders	\$(7,180,520)	\$ (21,690,173)
Basic and diluted net loss per share(2)	\$ (1.95)	\$ (5.38)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted(2)	3,681,769	4,033,772
Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share (unaudited)(2)		\$ (0.63)
Pro forma weighted-average basic and diluted shares outstanding (unaudited)(2)		32,031,508

	As of December 31, 2015		
	Actual	Pro forma(3)	Pro forma as adjusted(4)(5)
Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash, cash equivalents and short term investments	\$ 22,937,720	\$ 22,937,720	
Working capital(6)	21,582,637	21,667,365	
Total assets	23,896,625	23,896,625	
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	53,424,060	_	
Total stockholders' deficit	(31,687,254)	(31,687,254)	

- (1) See Note 7 to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for further details on the calculation of accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock.
- (2) See Note 9 to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for further details on the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share and pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share applicable to common stockholders.
- (3) Pro forma balance sheet data give effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 39,971,017 shares of our common stock upon the completion of this offering and the conversion of a warrant to purchase 65,934 shares of our Series 1 Preferred Stock into a warrant to purchase 65,934 shares of our common stock upon the completion of this offering.
- (4) Pro forma as adjusted to reflect the pro forma adjustments described in (2) above, and to further reflect the sale of shares of our common stock offered in this offering, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.
- (5) The pro forma as adjusted information presented above is illustrative only and will change based on the actual initial public offering price and the other terms of this offering determined at pricing. A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' (deficit) equity by approximately \$ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. A 1,000,000 share increase (decrease) in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, and total stockholders' (deficit) equity by approximately \$ million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.
- (6) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities.

#### **RISK FACTORS**

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information in this prospectus, including our financial statements and related notes, before investing in our common stock. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently believe are not material, may also become important factors that affect us. If any of the following risks occur, our business, operating results and prospects could be materially harmed. In that event, the price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment.

# Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need For Additional Capital

We have incurred significant operating losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

We have incurred significant operating losses since our inception. We incurred net losses of \$6.7 million and \$20.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively, and as of December 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$31.7 million. Our clinical-stage product candidate, G1T28, is currently in Phase 1b/2a clinical trials, and it may be several years, if ever, before we have a product candidate ready for commercialization. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through private placements of our preferred stock. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- n continue development of our product candidates, including initiating additional clinical trials of G1T28 and completing preclinical studies of our preclinical-stage product candidate, G1T38;
- identify and develop new product candidates;
- seek marketing approvals for our product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- achieve market acceptance of our product candidates in the medical community and with third-party payors;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- n hire additional personnel;
- enter into collaboration arrangements, if any, for the development of our product candidates or in-license other products and technologies;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts; and
- incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing pharmaceutical drugs, we are unable to predict the extent of any future losses or when we will become profitable, if at all. In addition, our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the Food and

Drug Administration, or FDA, or foreign regulatory agencies, to perform studies and clinical trials in addition to those that we currently anticipate, or if there are any delays in our or our partners completing clinical trials or the development of any of our product candidates.

To become and remain profitable, we must develop and eventually commercialize a product or products with significant market potential. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including the following:

- n completing clinical trials of our product candidates that meet their clinical endpoints;
- obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;
- manufacturing, marketing and selling those products for which we may obtain marketing approval; and
- achieving market acceptance of our product candidates in the medical community and with third-party payors.

We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenues that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of the company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our discovery and nonclinical development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations and may require us to raise additional capital that may dilute your ownership interest. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

Our limited operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.

We are an early-stage biopharmaceutical company. Biopharmaceutical drug development is a highly speculative undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, developing our technology, identifying potential product candidates, undertaking nonclinical studies, and conducting clinical trials of G1T28. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete large-scale, pivotal clinical trials, obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial scale product, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Typically, it takes several years to develop one new drug from the time it is discovered to when it is available for treating patients. In addition, as a new business, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors. We will need to transition from a company with a research focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition.

Even if this offering is successful, we will need substantial additional funding. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we would be compelled to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.

The development of pharmaceutical drugs is capital-intensive. We expect our expenses to increase in parallel with our ongoing activities, particularly as we conduct larger-scale clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for, our product candidates. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. We may also need to raise additional funds sooner if we choose to pursue additional indications and/or geographies for our product candidates or otherwise expand more rapidly than we presently anticipate. Furthermore, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing

operations. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our clinical programs, development efforts or any future commercialization efforts.

As of December 31, 2015, we had \$22.9 million in cash and cash equivalents. We believe that, based upon our current operating plan, our existing capital resources, together with the net proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient to fund our anticipated operations for at least 24 months. Our future capital requirements and the period for which we expect our existing resources to support our operations may vary significantly from what we expect. Our monthly spending levels vary based on new and ongoing research and development and other corporate activities. Because the length of time and activities associated with successful research and development of our product candidates is highly uncertain, we are unable to estimate the actual funds we will require for development and any approved marketing and commercialization activities. In addition, our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, and could increase significantly as a result of many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of nonclinical development, laboratory testing and clinical trials for our product candidates;
- the scope, prioritization and number of our research and development programs;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- the extent to which we enter into non-exclusive, jointly funded clinical research collaboration arrangements, if any, for the development of our product candidates in combination with other companies' products:
- our ability to establish collaboration arrangements for the development of our product candidates on favorable terms, if at all;
- the achievement of milestones or occurrence of other developments that trigger payments under any collaboration agreements into which we enter, if any;
- the extent to which we are obligated to reimburse, or entitled to reimbursement of, clinical trial costs under future collaboration agreements, if any;
- n the extent to which we acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies;
- the costs of future commercialization activities, including product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;
- revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our product candidates, should any of our product candidates receive marketing approval; and
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims.

Conducting nonclinical studies and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that can take years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain marketing approval and achieve product sales. In addition, our product candidates, if approved, may not achieve commercial success. Our commercial revenues, if any, will be derived from sales of products that may not be commercially available for several years, if ever. Accordingly, we will need to continue to rely on additional financing to achieve our business objectives.

Any additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates. Volatility in the financial markets have generally made equity and debt financing more difficult to obtain, and may have a material adverse effect on our ability to meet our fundraising needs. We cannot guarantee

that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Moreover, the terms of any financing may adversely affect the holdings or the rights of our stockholders and the issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our shares to decline.

If we are unable to obtain funding on a timely basis, we may be required to significantly curtail, delay or discontinue one or more of our research or development programs or the commercialization of any product candidate or be unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, as desired, which could materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, including purchasers of common stock in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of private and public equity financings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. The sale of additional equity or convertible debt securities would dilute all of our stockholders, including purchasers of common stock in this offering. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations, and we may be required to agree to certain restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire, sell or license intellectual property rights, limitations on declaring dividends and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. We could also be required to seek funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, and we could be required to do so at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable. In connection with any such collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements, we may be required to relinquish valuable rights to our intellectual property, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates, grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves, or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us, any of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects.

Our independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

As described in their audit report, our auditors have included an explanatory paragraph that states that we have incurred recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations since inception and have an accumulated deficit at December 31, 2015 of \$31.7 million. These matters raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty. If we cannot continue as a viable entity, our stockholders may lose some or all of their investment in us.

# **Risks Related to Development of Our Product Candidates**

Initial success in our ongoing clinical trials may not be indicative of results obtained when these trials are completed.

We are evaluating our clinical-stage product candidate, G1T28, in two Phase 1b/2a clinical trials in extensive-stage small cell lung cancer, or SCLC: one trial in first-line treatment and one trial in second/third-line treatment. To date, we have enrolled six patients in the open-label portion of our first-line trial in SCLC and observed a 100% response rate, with five robust partial responses and one confirmed complete response, and no clinically relevant myelotoxicity. Although the initial clinical data

on these subjects are encouraging, these Phase 1b/2a clinical trials are not complete. These data, or other positive data, may not continue or occur for these subjects or for any future subjects in these Phase 1b/2a clinical trials, and may not be repeated or observed in ongoing or future clinical trials involving G1T28, including clinical trials that we plan to initiate for other cancer indications, including triple-negative breast cancer and non-small cell lung cancer. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that any of our clinical trials will ultimately be successful or support further clinical development of G1T28. There is a high failure rate for drugs and biologics proceeding through clinical trials. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in clinical development even after achieving promising results in earlier studies, and any such setbacks in our clinical development could have a material adverse effect on our business and operating results.

We are very early in our development efforts. If we are unable to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.

We currently do not have any products that have gained marketing approval. We have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources identifying and developing our CDK4/6 inhibitor product candidates, including our clinical-stage product candidate, G1T28, and our preclinical-stage product candidate, G1T38. Our ability to generate product revenues, which may not occur for several years, if ever, will depend on the successful development and eventual commercialization of G1T28, for which two Phase 1b/2a clinical trials in SCLC are ongoing, and G1T38, which is currently in preclinical development. We currently generate no revenues from sales of any drugs, and we may never be able to develop or commercialize a marketable drug. Each of our product candidates will require development, management of development and manufacturing activities, marketing approval in multiple jurisdictions, obtaining manufacturing supply, building of a commercial organization, substantial investment and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenues from drug sales.

We have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully overcome many of the risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by companies in new and rapidly evolving fields, particularly in the biopharmaceutical area. For example, to execute our business plan, we will need to successfully:

- execute development activities for our product candidates, including successful enrollment in and completion of clinical trials;
- obtain required marketing approvals for the development and commercialization of our product candidates;
- n obtain and maintain patent and trade secret protection or regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates;
- protect, leverage and expand our intellectual property portfolio;
- establish and maintain clinical and commercial manufacturing capabilities or make arrangements with third-party manufacturers for clinical and commercial manufacturing;
- build and maintain robust sales, distribution and marketing capabilities, either on our own or in collaboration with strategic partners, if our product candidates are approved;
- n gain acceptance for our product candidates, if approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- n effectively compete with other therapies;
- successfully develop, by ourselves or in collaboration with third-parties, appropriate in vitro diagnostic tests that will provide useful information to assist in setting patient selection criteria for cancers that are not inherently CDK4/6-independent or -dependent;

- obtain and maintain healthcare coverages and adequate reimbursement;
- maintain a continued acceptable safety profile for our product candidates following approval;
- develop and maintain any strategic relationships we elect to enter into, if any;
- n enforce and defend intellectual property rights and claims; and
- manage our spending as costs and expenses increase due to preclinical development, clinical trials, marketing approvals and commercialization.

If we do not achieve one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully commercialize our product candidates, which would materially harm our business. If we do not receive marketing approvals for our product candidates, we may not be able to continue our operations.

Our development of a CDK4/6 inhibitor to treat CDK4/6-independent tumors is novel, unproven and rapidly evolving and may never lead to a marketable product.

Our clinical-stage product candidate, G1T28, is a potent and selective CDK4/6 inhibitor we are developing to target patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors. The use of a CDK4/6 inhibitor in combination with chemotherapy to treat patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors is a novel approach to the treatment of cancer, and we believe that we are the only company currently developing a CDK4/6 inhibitor for this patient population. The scientific evidence to support the feasibility of developing this product candidate is both preliminary and limited. Even though G1T28 has demonstrated positive results in nonclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials, we may not succeed in demonstrating safety and efficacy of G1T28 in larger-scale clinical trials.

Advancing this novel therapy creates significant challenges for us, including:

- obtaining marketing approval, as the FDA and other regulatory authorities have limited experience with commercial development of CDK4/6 inhibitor therapies for cancer;
- educating medical personnel regarding the potential safety benefits, as well as the challenges, of incorporating our product candidates into their treatment regimens; and
- establishing sales and marketing capabilities upon obtaining any marketing approval to gain market acceptance of a novel therapy.

If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, development of our product candidates may be delayed or prevented, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Identifying and qualifying patients to participate in clinical trials for our product candidates is critical to our success. In particular, because we are focused on patients with diseases with genetically defined tumors, our ability to enroll eligible patients may be limited or may result in slower enrollment than we anticipate. We may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials for our product candidates if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials. Patient enrollment may be affected by many factors including:

- n the severity of the disease under investigation;
- n the eligibility criteria for the clinical trial in question;
- the perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under study;
- $^{\mathrm{n}}$  the efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;

- n the patient referral practices of physicians;
- n the availability of competing therapies and clinical trials; and
- the proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients.

If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our clinical trials may be delayed or terminated. Any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, delay or prevent our product candidate development and approval process, and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

If we are unable to successfully identify or develop tests for patient selection to accurately classify CDK4/6-independent and - dependent tumors based on tumor genetics for our product candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, we may not realize the full commercial potential of our product candidates.

We are developing G1T28 specifically for the treatment of CDK4/6-independent tumors and G1T38 specifically for the treatment of CDK4/6-dependent tumors. Certain cancers, such as SCLC, the indication for which we are initially developing G1T28, are inherently CDK4/6-independent, and other cancers, such as hormone receptor-positive breast cancer, are inherently CDK4/6-dependent. However, many cancers can contain subsets of patients whose tumors are either CDK4/6-independent or CDK4/6-dependent depending on the genetics of the tumor. For example, while non-small cell lung cancer, or NSCLC, tumors are generally CDK4/6-dependent, it is estimated that approximately 30% of NSCLC tumors are CDK4/6-independent. Accordingly, to realize the full commercial potential of our product candidates, we will need to successfully identify or develop tests for patient selection to accurately classify CDK4/6-independent and -dependent tumors based on tumor genetics in cancers that are not inherently CDK4/6-independent or -dependent.

For tumors that cannot currently be identified as CDK4/6-independent or -dependent, we expect to rely in part or in whole on third parties to develop appropriate *in vitro* diagnostic tests that will provide useful information to assist in setting patient selection criteria. We and our collaborators may encounter difficulties in developing such tests. Also, we do not know whether we or our collaborators will be required to obtain FDA clearance or approval since that will depend on the nature of the test and how it is provided. If we or our collaborators are not able to develop and obtain approval, if necessary, for the tests for patient selection in cancers that can be either CDK4/6-independent or CDK4/6-dependent, we may not be able to realize the full commercial potential of our product candidates. Any delay or failure by us or our collaborators in developing such tests could delay or prevent approval of our product candidates for use in those indications in which the tests are needed to identify the appropriate patients. This could result in the following:

- the development of our product candidates in cancers with subsets of patients with CDK4/6-independent and CDK4/6-dependent tumors may be adversely affected if we are unable to appropriately select patients for enrollment in our clinical trials; and
- our product candidates may not receive marketing approval for such indications; and as a result, our business would be harmed, possibly materially.

Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome. We may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

The risk of failure in drug development is high. G1T28 is currently being studied in two Phase 1b/2a clinical trials and G1T38 is in preclinical development. Before obtaining marketing

approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of any product candidate, we must complete nonclinical development and conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates in humans. Clinical trials are expensive, difficult to design and implement and can take several years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. Further, the results of nonclinical studies and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. Moreover, nonclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in nonclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their products. It is impossible to predict when or if any of our product candidates will prove effective or safe in humans or will receive marketing approval.

We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our product candidates. Clinical trials may be delayed, suspended or prematurely terminated because costs are greater than we anticipate or for a variety of reasons, such as:

- delay or failure in reaching agreement with the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority on a trial design that we are able to execute;
- delay or failure in obtaining authorization to commence a trial or inability to comply with conditions imposed by a regulatory authority regarding the scope or design of a clinical trial;
- delays in reaching, or failure to reach, agreement on acceptable terms with prospective trial sites and prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- inability, delay, or failure in identifying and maintaining a sufficient number of trial sites, many of which may already be engaged in other clinical programs;
- delay or failure in recruiting and enrolling suitable subjects to participate in a trial;
- delay or failure in having subjects complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical sites and investigators deviating from the clinical protocol, failing to conduct the trial in accordance with regulatory requirements, or dropping out of a trial;
- <sup>n</sup> failure to initiate or delay of or failure to complete a clinical trial as a result of an Investigational New Drug Application, or IND, being placed on clinical hold by the FDA;
- lack of adequate funding to continue a clinical trial, including unforeseen costs due to enrollment delays, requirements to conduct additional clinical trials and increased expenses associated with the services of our CROs and other third parties;
- clinical trials of our product candidates may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon product development programs;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials of our product candidates may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate or participants may drop out of these clinical trials at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- our third-party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;

- regulators, or a Data Safety Monitoring Board, or DSMB, if one is used for our clinical trials, may require that we suspend or terminate our clinical trials for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a drug, or a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient;
- the FDA or other regulatory authorities may require us to submit additional data or impose other requirements before permitting us to initiate a clinical trial; or
- there may be changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions.

Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval for our product candidates. Further, the FDA may disagree with our clinical trial design and our interpretation of data from clinical trials, or may change the requirements for approval even after it has reviewed and commented on the design for our clinical trials.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other studies of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our product candidates or other studies, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;
- not obtain marketing approval for our product candidates at all;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings that would reduce the potential market for our products or inhibit our ability to successfully commercialize our products;
- be subject to additional post-marketing restrictions and/or requirements; or
- n have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

Our product development costs will also increase if we experience delays in nonclinical and clinical development or receiving the requisite marketing approvals. We do not know whether any of our nonclinical studies or clinical trials will need to be restructured or will be completed on schedule, or at all. Significant nonclinical or clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do and impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business and results of operations.

# Risks Related to Marketing Approval of Our Product Candidates

If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required marketing approvals, we will not be able to commercialize our product candidates, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.

Our product candidates and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale, distribution, import and export are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and by comparable authorities in other countries. These requirements include submissions of safety and other

post-marketing information and reports, registration and listing requirements, current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP, requirements relating to manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, including periodic inspections by FDA and other regulatory authorities, requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping. Before we can commercialize any of our product candidates, each such product candidate must be approved by the FDA pursuant to a new drug application, or NDA, in the United States and by the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, pursuant to a marketing authorization application, or MAA, in the European Union and similar regulatory authorities outside the United States prior to commercialization.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive and takes several years, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate. We have not received approval to market any of our product candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction. We have limited experience in planning and conducting the clinical trials required for marketing approvals, and we expect to rely on third-party contract research organizations, or CROs, to assist us in this process. Obtaining marketing approval requires the submission of extensive nonclinical and clinical data and supporting information to regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process, and in many cases the inspection of manufacturing facilities by the regulatory authorities. Our product candidates may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials. Our product candidates could be delayed in receiving, or fail to receive, marketing approval for many reasons, including the following:

- <sup>n</sup> the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe and effective for its proposed indication;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from nonclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of an NDA or other submission to obtain marketing approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- third-party manufacturers or our clinical or commercial product candidates may be unable to meet the FDA's cGMP requirements or similar requirements of foreign regulatory authorities; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

In addition, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

If we experience delays in obtaining approval or if we fail to obtain approval of our product candidates, the commercial prospects for our product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate revenues will be materially impaired.

Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects that could delay or prevent their marketing approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or the FDA or other regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt our clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive labels or the delay or denial of marketing approval by the FDA or other regulatory authorities of our product candidates. Results of our clinical trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of these or other side effects. In such an event, our trials could be suspended or terminated and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. In addition to this, the drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Further, clinical trials by their nature utilize a sample of the potential patient population. With a limited number of patients, rare and severe side effects of our product candidates may only be uncovered with a significantly larger number of patients exposed to the product candidate. If our product candidates receive marketing approval and we or others identify undesirable side effects caused by such product candidates (or any other similar drugs) after such approval, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw or limit their approval of such product candidates;
- <sup>n</sup> regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a "boxed" warning or a contraindication;
- we may be required to create a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- we may be required to change the way such product candidates are distributed or administered, conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of the product candidates;
- regulatory authorities may require a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy plan to mitigate risks, which could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools;
- we may be subject to regulatory investigations and government enforcement actions;
- we may decide to remove such product candidates from the marketplace after they are approved;
- we could be sued and held liable for injury caused to individuals exposed to or taking our product candidates; and
- our reputation may suffer.

We believe that any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidates and could substantially increase the costs of commercializing our product candidates, if approved, and significantly impact our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and generate revenues.

A Breakthrough Therapy Designation by the FDA, even if granted for any of our product candidates, may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and does not increase the likelihood that our product candidates will receive marketing approval.

We do not currently have Breakthrough Therapy Designation for any of our product candidates but may seek such designation. A Breakthrough Therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For drugs that have been designated as Breakthrough Therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor can help to identify the most efficient path for development. Drugs designated as Breakthrough Therapies are also eligible for accelerated approval.

Designation as a Breakthrough Therapy is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe, after completing early clinical trials, that one of our product candidates meets the criteria for designation as a Breakthrough Therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of a Breakthrough Therapy designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to drugs considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if one or more of our product candidates qualify as Breakthrough Therapies, the FDA may later decide that such product candidates no longer meet the conditions for qualification.

A Fast Track Designation by the FDA, even if granted for any of our product candidates, may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process and does not increase the likelihood that our product candidates will receive marketing approval.

We do not currently have Fast Track Designation for any of our product candidates but may seek such designation. If a drug is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and the drug demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for this condition, the drug sponsor may apply for FDA Fast Track Designation. The FDA has broad discretion whether to grant this designation. Even if we believe a particular product candidate is eligible for this designation, we cannot assure you that the FDA would decide to grant it. Even if we do receive Fast Track Designation, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. The FDA may withdraw Fast Track Designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program. Many drugs that have received Fast Track Designation have failed to obtain drug approval.

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval will be subject to extensive post-marketing regulatory requirements and could be subject to post-marketing restrictions or withdrawal from the market, and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or if we experience unanticipated problems with our products, when and if any of them are approved.

If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves any of our product candidates, activities such as the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping for the product will be subject to

extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. The FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority may also impose requirements for costly post-marketing nonclinical studies or clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. The FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs to ensure drugs are marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. The FDA imposes stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding use of their products, and if we promote our products beyond their approved indications, we may be subject to enforcement actions or prosecution arising from that off-label promotion. Violations of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act relating to the promotion of prescription drugs may lead to investigations alleging violations of federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, as well as state consumer protection laws.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown adverse events or other problems with our products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may yield various results, including:

- restrictions on such products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- n restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product;
- n restrictions on product distribution or use;
- requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- n warning or untitled letters;
- withdrawal of the products from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- n recall of products;
- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- n suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- refusal to permit the import or export of our products;
- product seizure; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Non-compliance with European Union requirements regarding safety monitoring or pharmacovigilance can also result in significant financial penalties. Similarly, failure to comply with the European Union's requirements regarding the protection of personal information can also lead to significant penalties and sanctions.

The FDA's policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay marketing approval of our product candidates. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained, which would adversely affect our business, prospects and ability to achieve or sustain profitability.

Our relationships with customers and third-party payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.

Although we do not currently have any drugs on the market, once we begin commercializing our product candidates, we will be subject to additional healthcare statutory and regulatory

requirements and enforcement by federal government and the states and foreign governments in the jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute any products for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid; a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- the federal False Claims Act imposes criminal and civil penalties, including civil whistleblower or *qui tam* actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government; in addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statue constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services; similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- the federal physician payment transparency requirements, sometimes referred to as the "Sunshine Act" under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, or collectively the ACA, require manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies that are reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health Insurance Program to report to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, information related to physician payments and other transfers of value and the ownership and investment interests of such physicians and their immediate family members;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and its implementing regulations, which also imposes obligations on certain covered entity healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their business associates that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers;

- some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government and may require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and
- state and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion of products from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. If any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

Current and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our product candidates and affect the prices we may obtain.

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

In the United States, the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, or the MMA, changed the way Medicare covers and pays for pharmaceutical products. The legislation expanded Medicare coverage for drug purchases by the elderly and certain disabled people and introduced a reimbursement methodology based on average sales prices for physician-administered drugs. In addition, this law provided authority for limiting the number of drugs that will be covered in any therapeutic class. Cost reduction initiatives and other provisions of this law and future laws could decrease the coverage and price that we will receive for any approved products. While the MMA only applies to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payors often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own payment rates. Therefore, any limitations in reimbursement that results from the MMA may result in reductions in payments from private payors.

More recently, in March 2010, the ACA became effective. The ACA is a sweeping law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms.

Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to our potential product candidates are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents;
- n an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program;

- expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the False Claims Act and the Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers, and enhanced penalties for noncompliance;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs;
- <sup>n</sup> expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service Act's pharmaceutical pricing program;
- new requirements to report financial arrangements with physicians and teaching hospitals;
- a new requirement to annually report drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians; and
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. These changes included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, which started in 2013. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we will receive for any approved product. Any reduction in payments from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals, if any, of our product candidates, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing conditions and other requirements.

Our future growth may depend, in part, on our ability to penetrate foreign markets, where we would be subject to additional regulatory burdens and other risks and uncertainties.

Our future profitability may depend, in part, on our ability to commercialize our product candidates in foreign markets. In order to market and sell our products in the European Union and many other jurisdictions, we or our third-party collaborators must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and economic areas and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The marketing approval

process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, it is required that the product be approved for reimbursement before the product can be approved for sale in that country. We or these third parties may not obtain approvals from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by FDA. Additionally, a failure or delay in obtaining marketing approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the marketing approval process in others. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the United States, including additional preclinical or clinical trials. Obtaining foreign marketing approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and/or receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

We may not be able to file for marketing approvals and may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market. If we obtain approval of our product candidates and ultimately commercialize our product candidates in foreign markets, we would be subject to additional risks and uncertainties, including:

- n our customers' ability to obtain reimbursement for our product candidates in foreign markets;
- our inability to directly control commercial activities because we are relying on third parties;
- <sup>1</sup> the burden of complying with complex and changing foreign regulatory, tax, accounting and legal requirements;
- n different medical practices and customs in foreign countries affecting acceptance in the marketplace;
- import or export licensing requirements;
- n longer accounts receivable collection times;
- longer lead times for shipping;
- language barriers for technical training;
- n reduced protection of intellectual property rights in some foreign countries;
- the existence of additional potentially relevant third-party intellectual property rights;
- n foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations; and
- the interpretation of contractual provisions governed by foreign laws in the event of a contract dispute.

Foreign sales of our product candidates could also be adversely affected by the imposition of governmental controls, political and economic instability, trade restrictions and changes in tariffs.

Governments outside the United States tend to impose strict price controls, which may adversely affect our revenues, if any.

In some countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a

product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to other available therapies. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business could be harmed, possibly materially.

If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could harm our business.

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and the amount of the liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for failure to comply with such laws and regulations.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against other potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our discovery, nonclinical development or production efforts. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

# Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

We rely on, and expect to continue to rely on, third parties to conduct our clinical trials for our product candidates. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, comply with regulatory requirements or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain marketing approval for or commercialize our product candidates, and our business could be substantially harmed.

We do not have the ability to independently conduct clinical trials. We rely on medical institutions, clinical investigators, contract laboratories and other third parties, such as CROs, to conduct or otherwise support clinical trials for our product candidates. We expect to rely heavily on these parties for performance of clinical trials for our product candidates. Nevertheless, we will be responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards.

We and our CROs will be required to comply with regulations, including good clinical practice, or GCP, and other related requirements for conducting, monitoring, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to ensure that the data and results are scientifically credible and accurate, and that the trial patients are adequately informed of the potential risks of participating in clinical trials and their rights are protected. These regulations are enforced by the FDA, the Competent Authorities of the Member States of the European Economic Area and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for any drugs in clinical development. The FDA enforces GCPs through periodic inspections of clinical trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or our CROs fail to comply with applicable GCPs,

the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be called into question and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before considering our marketing applications for approval. We cannot assure you that, upon inspection, the FDA will determine that any of our future clinical trials will comply with GCPs. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product candidates produced under cGMPs. Our failure or the failure of our CROs to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the marketing approval process and could also subject us to enforcement action. We also are required to register certain clinical trials and post the results of such completed clinical trials involving product candidates for which we receive marketing approval on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within certain timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

Although we intend to design the clinical trials for our product candidates, CROs will administer all of the clinical trials. As a result, many important aspects of our development programs, including their conduct and timing, will be outside of our direct control. Our reliance on third parties to conduct future clinical trials will also result in less direct control over the management of data developed through clinical trials than would be the case if we were relying entirely upon our own staff. Communicating with outside parties can also be challenging, potentially leading to mistakes as well as difficulties in coordinating activities. Outside parties may:

- n have staffing difficulties;
- <sup>n</sup> fail to comply with contractual obligations;
- experience regulatory compliance issues;
- undergo changes in priorities or become financially distressed;
- make errors in the design, management or retention of our data or data systems; and/or
- n form relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors.

These factors may materially adversely affect the willingness or ability of third parties to conduct our clinical trials and may subject us to unexpected cost increases that are beyond our control. If the CROs do not perform clinical trials in a satisfactory manner, breach their obligations to us or fail to comply with regulatory requirements, the development, marketing approval and commercialization of our product candidates may be delayed, we may not be able to obtain marketing approval and commercialize our product candidates, or our development program materially and irreversibly harmed. If we are unable to rely on clinical data collected by our CROs, we could be required to repeat, extend the duration of, or increase the size of any clinical trials we conduct and this could significantly delay commercialization and require significantly greater expenditures.

If any of our relationships with these third-party CROs terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs. If CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols, regulatory requirements or for other reasons, any clinical trials such CROs are associated with may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain marketing approval for or successfully commercialize our product candidates. As a result, we believe that our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates in the subject indication would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed.

We contract with third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for nonclinical studies and clinical trials and expect to continue to do so for commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or drugs or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We do not currently own or operate, nor do we have any plans to establish in the future, any manufacturing facilities or personnel. We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for nonclinical studies and clinical trials, as well as for the commercial manufacture of our drugs if any of our product candidates receive marketing approval. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or drugs or such quantities at an acceptable cost or quality, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

The facilities used to manufacture our product candidates must be evaluated by the FDA pursuant to inspections that will be conducted after we submit our marketing applications to the FDA to ensure compliance with cGMP. We do not control the manufacturing process of, and will be completely dependent on, our contract manufacturers for compliance with cGMPs in connection with the manufacture of our product candidates. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the regulatory requirements of the FDA or others, we will not be able to use the products produced at their manufacturing facilities. In addition, we have no control over the ability of our contract manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain marketing approval for or market our product candidates, if approved. Further, our failure, or the failure of our third party manufacturers, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including clinical holds, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or drugs, if approved, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect our business and supplies of our product candidates.

We may be unable to establish any agreements with third-party manufacturers or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third party manufacturers, reliance on third party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- n reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance and quality assurance;
- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;
- the possible misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how; and
- the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us.

Our product candidates and any other drugs that we may develop may compete with other product candidates and approved drugs for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations and that might be capable of manufacturing for us.

Any performance failure on the part of our existing or future manufacturers could delay clinical development or marketing approval. If our current contract manufacturers cannot perform as agreed.

we may be required to replace such manufacturers. Although we believe that there are several potential alternative manufacturers who could manufacture our product candidates, we may incur added costs and delays in identifying and qualifying any such replacement.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates or drugs may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any drugs that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

We, or our third-party manufacturers, may be unable to successfully scale-up manufacturing of our product candidates in sufficient quality and quantity, which would delay or prevent us from developing our product candidates and commercializing approved products, if any.

In order to conduct large-scale clinical trials of our product candidates, we will need to manufacture them in large quantities. We, or any of our manufacturing partners, may be unable to successfully increase the manufacturing capacity for any of our product candidates in a timely or cost-effective manner, or at all. In addition, quality issues may arise during scale-up activities. If we, or any manufacturing partners, are unable to successfully scale up the manufacture of our product candidates in sufficient quality and quantity, the development, testing, and clinical trials of that product candidate may be delayed or infeasible, and regulatory approval or commercial launch of any resulting product may be delayed or not obtained, which could significantly harm our business.

The third parties upon which we rely for the supply of the active pharmaceutical ingredients, formulations, and drug products are our sole sources of supply and have limited capacity, and the loss of any of these suppliers could harm our business.

The active pharmaceutical ingredients, or API, formulations and drug products for our product candidates are supplied to us from single source suppliers with limited capacity. Our ability to successfully develop our product candidates, and to ultimately supply our commercial drugs in quantities sufficient to meet the market demand, depends in part on our ability to obtain the API, formulations and drug products in accordance with cGMP regulatory requirements and in sufficient quantities for commercialization and clinical trials. We do not currently have arrangements in place for a redundant or second-source supply of any such API, formulation or drug product in the event any of our current suppliers cease their operations for any reason.

We do not know whether our suppliers will be able to meet our demand, either because of the nature of our agreements with those suppliers, our limited experience with those suppliers or our relative importance as a customer to those suppliers. It may be difficult for us to assess their ability to timely meet our demand in the future based on past performance. While our suppliers have generally met our demand for their products on a timely basis in the past, they may subordinate our needs in the future to their other customers.

For all of our product candidates, we intend to identify and qualify additional manufacturers to provide API, formulations and drug products prior to submission of an NDA to the FDA and/or an MAA to the EMA. Establishing additional or replacement suppliers for the API, formulations and drug products for our product candidates, if required, may not be accomplished quickly. If we are able to find a replacement supplier, such replacement supplier would need to be qualified and may require additional marketing approval, which could result in further delay. While we seek to maintain adequate inventory of the API, formulations and drug products for our product candidates, any interruption or delay in the supply of components or materials, or our inability to obtain such API, formulation and drug product from alternate sources at acceptable prices in a timely manner could impede, delay, limit or prevent our development efforts, which could harm our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We may seek to establish collaborations, and, if we are not able to establish them on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.

Our drug development programs and the potential commercialization of our product candidates will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. For some of our product candidates, we may decide to collaborate with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for the development and potential commercialization of those product candidates.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing drugs and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our product candidate. The terms of any collaborations or other arrangements that we may establish may not be favorable to us.

We may also be restricted under existing collaboration agreements from entering into future agreements on certain terms with potential collaborators. Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators.

We may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of the product candidate for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market and generate drug revenue.

In addition, any collaboration that we enter into may not be successful. The success of our collaboration arrangements will depend heavily on the efforts and activities of our collaborators. Collaborators generally have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations. Any such collaboration may require us to incur non-recurring or other charges, increase our near- and long-term expenditures and pose significant integration or implementation challenges or disrupt our management or business. These transactions would entail numerous operational and financial risks, including exposure to unknown liabilities, disruption of our business and diversion of our management's time and attention in order to manage a collaboration, incurrence of substantial debt or dilutive issuances of equity securities to pay transaction consideration or costs, higher than expected collaboration or integration costs, write-down of assets or goodwill or impairment charges, increased amortization expenses and difficulty and cost in facilitating the collaboration.

Lastly, disagreements between parties to a collaboration arrangement regarding clinical development and commercialization matters can lead to delays in the development process or commercializing the applicable product candidate and, in some cases, termination of the collaboration

arrangement. These disagreements can be difficult to resolve if neither of the parties has final decision-making authority. Collaborations with pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies and other third parties often are terminated or allowed to expire by the other party. Any such termination or expiration would adversely affect us financially and could harm our business reputation.

### Risks Related to the Commercialization of Our Product Candidates

Even if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, it may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

If any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, it may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. If our product candidates do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues and we may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- n the timing of our receipt of any marketing approvals;
- the terms of any approvals and the countries in which approvals are obtained;
- <sup>1</sup> the efficacy and safety and potential advantages and disadvantages compared to alternative treatments;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects associated with our product candidates;
- n the indications for which our products are approved:
- adverse publicity about our products or favorable publicity about competing products;
- the approval of other products for the same indications as our products;
- our ability to offer our products for sale at competitive prices;
- the convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- n the success of our physician education programs;
- the strength of our marketing and distribution support;
- the availability of third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement, including patient cost-sharing programs such as copays and deductibles; and
- n any restrictions on the use of our products together with other medications.

If any product candidate we commercialize fails to achieve market acceptance, it could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operation and prospects.

We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing competing products before or more successfully than we do.

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. We face competition with respect to our current product candidates and will face competition with respect to any product candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future, from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently

market and sell products or are pursuing the development of products for the treatment of the disease indications for which we are developing our product candidates. Some of these competitive products and therapies are based on scientific approaches that are the same as or similar to our approach, and others are based on entirely different approaches. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization.

Specifically, there are a large number of companies developing or marketing treatments for cancer, including many major pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. If our clinical-stage product candidate, G1T28, is approved, it would compete with (a) existing growth factor support treatments, (b) if approved, rovalpituzumab tesirine (Rova-T), an antibody drug conjugate currently being developed by Stemcentrx for the treatment of patients with SCLC, and (c) if approved, the multiple checkpoint inhibitors in clinical trials for the treatment of patients with SCLC. If our preclinical-stage product candidate, G1T38, is approved, it would compete with (i) Pfizer's approved CDK4/6 inhibitor, Ibrance (palbociclib), (ii) if approved, the CDK4/6 inhibitor product candidates currently in clinical development by Eli Lilly and by Novartis, (iii) if approved, other non-selective CDK4/6 inhibitor product candidates in clinical development, including product candidates being developed by FLX Bio and OncoMed Pharmaceuticals, and (iv) multiple approved drugs or drugs that may be approved in the future for indications for which we may develop G1T38.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other marketing approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market and/or slow our marketing approval. Some of the important competitive factors affecting the success of all of our product candidates, if approved, are likely to be their efficacy, safety, convenience, price and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors.

Many of the companies against which we are competing or against which we may compete in the future have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, nonclinical studies, conducting clinical trials, obtaining marketing approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller and early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

Even if we are able to commercialize any product candidates, such drugs may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations or third-party coverage and reimbursement policies, which would harm our business.

The regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing and reimbursement for new drugs vary widely from country to country. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a product candidate in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the product candidate, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively

impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the product candidate in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if our product candidates obtain marketing approval.

Our ability to commercialize any product candidates successfully also will depend in part on the extent to which coverage and reimbursement for these product candidates and related treatments will be available from government authorities, private health insurers and other organizations. In the United States, the principal decisions about reimbursement for new medicines are typically made by the CMS, an agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, as CMS decides whether and to what extent a new medicine will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare. Private payors tend to follow CMS to a substantial degree. It is difficult to predict what CMS will decide with respect to reimbursement. Reimbursement agencies in Europe may be more conservative than CMS. For example, a number of cancer drugs are generally covered and paid for in the United States, but have not been approved for reimbursement in certain European countries. A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of payments for particular drugs. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for drugs. We cannot be sure that coverage will be available for any product candidate that we commercialize and, if coverage is available, the level of payments. Reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. If reimbursement is not available or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

In addition to CMS and private payors, professional organizations such as the National Comprehensive Cancer Network and the American Society of Clinical Oncology can influence decisions about reimbursement for new medicines by determining standards of care. In addition, many private payors contract with commercial vendors who sell software that provide guidelines that attempt to limit utilization of, and therefore reimbursement for, certain products deemed to provide limited benefit to existing alternatives. Such organizations may set guidelines that limit reimbursement or utilization of our products.

There may be significant delays in obtaining reimbursement for newly approved drugs, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug is approved by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Moreover, eligibility for reimbursement does not imply that any drug will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs, if applicable, may also not be sufficient to cover our costs and may not be made permanent. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the drug and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost drugs and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and profitable payment rates from both government-funded and private payors for any approved drugs that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize drugs and our overall financial condition.

We currently have no marketing and sales force. If we are unable to establish effective sales or marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell or market our product candidates, we may not be able to effectively sell or market our product candidates, if approved, or generate product revenues.

We do not currently have a sales or marketing infrastructure and have limited experience in the sale, marketing or distribution of drugs. To achieve commercial success for any approved product candidate for which we retain sales and marketing responsibilities, we must build our sales, marketing, managerial, and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. There are risks involved with both establishing our own sales and marketing capabilities and entering into arrangements with third parties to perform these services. For example, recruiting and training a sales force is expensive and time consuming and could delay any drug launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our product candidates on our own include:

- our inability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe any future drugs;
- the lack of complementary drugs to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing and distribution services, our drug revenues or the profitability of these drug revenues to us are likely to be lower than if we were to market and sell any product candidates that we develop ourselves. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to sell and market our product candidates or may be unable to do so when needed or on terms that are favorable to us. We likely will have little control over such third parties, and any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our product candidates effectively. If we do not establish sales and marketing capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates that receive marketing approval or any such commercialization may experience delays or limitations. If we are not successful in commercializing our product candidates, either on our own or through collaborations with one or more third parties, our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects will be materially adversely affected.

Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and to limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the evaluation of our product candidates in human clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products that we may develop. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates or products caused injuries, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidates or products that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;

- n withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- significant costs to defend the related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- n loss of revenue;
- reduced resources of our management to pursue our business strategy; and
- the inability to successfully commercialize any products that we may develop.

We currently hold \$5.0 million in product liability insurance coverage in the aggregate, with a per incident limit of \$5.0 million, which may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We may need to increase our insurance coverage as we expand our clinical trials or if we commence commercialization of our product candidates. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

### Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our technology and products, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could commercialize technology and products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be impaired.

Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patents in the United States and other countries that adequately protect our proprietary technology and products. We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and in foreign countries that cover our novel technologies and product candidates. Our patent portfolio currently includes both patents and patent applications.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming. We may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. We may choose not to seek patent protection for certain innovations and may choose not to pursue patent protection in certain jurisdictions. Under the laws of certain jurisdictions, patents or other intellectual property rights may be unavailable or limited in scope. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development before it is too late to obtain patent protection.

We currently solely own our patents and patent applications. However, in the future, we may choose to in-license patents or patent applications from third parties that we conclude are useful or necessary for our business goals. We may not have the right to control the preparation, filing, prosecution or maintenance of such patent applications. Therefore, if we do license patents or patent applications in the future, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned or licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. As

a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or U.S. PTO, recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, became effective on March 16, 2013. The Leahy-Smith Act also created certain new administrative adversarial proceedings, discussed below. It is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

The U.S. Supreme Court has issued opinions in patent cases in the last few years that many consider may weaken patent protection in the United States, either by narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances, holding that certain kinds of innovations are not patentable or generally otherwise making it easier to invalidate patents in court. Additionally, there have been recent proposals for additional changes to the patent laws of the United States and other countries that, if adopted, could impact our ability to obtain patent protection for our proprietary technology or our ability to enforce our proprietary technology. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the U.S. courts, the U.S. PTO and the relevant law-making bodies in other countries, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future.

Even if our patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our owned or licensed patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and in other countries. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

During patent prosecution in the United States and in most foreign countries, a third party can submit prior art or arguments to the reviewing patent office to attempt to prevent the issuance of a competitor's patent. For example, our pending patent applications may be subject to a third-party

preissuance submission of prior art to the U.S. PTO or an Observation in Europe. Such submission may convince the receiving patent office not to issue the patent. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is reduced by such third party submission, it could affect the value of our resulting patent or dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

The risks described here pertaining to our patents and other intellectual property rights also apply to any intellectual property rights that we may license in the future, and any failure to obtain, maintain and enforce these rights could have a material adverse effect on our business. In some cases we may not have control over the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of the patents that we license, and our licensors may fail to take the steps that we believe are necessary or desirable in order to obtain, maintain and enforce the licensed patents. Any inability on our part to protect adequately our intellectual property may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial position.

Some intellectual property may have been discovered through government funded programs and thus may be subject to federal regulations such as "march-in" rights, certain reporting requirements and a preference for U.S.-based companies. Compliance with such regulations may limit our exclusive rights, and limit our ability to contract with non-U.S. manufacturers.

Many of our intellectual property rights were generated through the use of U.S. government funding and are therefore subject to certain federal regulations. As a result, the U.S. government may have certain rights to intellectual property embodied in our current or future product candidates pursuant to the Bayh-Dole Act of 1980, or Bayh-Dole Act, These U.S. government rights in certain inventions developed under a government-funded program include a non-exclusive, non-transferable, irrevocable worldwide license to use inventions for any governmental purpose. In addition, the U.S. government has the right, under certain limited circumstances, to require us to grant exclusive, partially exclusive, or non-exclusive licenses to any of these inventions to a third party if it determines that: (i) adequate steps have not been taken to commercialize the invention; (ii) government action is necessary to meet public health or safety needs; or (iii) government action is necessary to meet requirements for public use under federal regulations (also referred to as "march-in rights"). The U.S. government also has the right to take title to these inventions if we fail to disclose the invention to the government and fail to file an application to register the intellectual property within specified time limits. Intellectual property generated under a government funded program is also subject to certain reporting requirements, compliance with which may require us to expend substantial resources. In addition, the U.S. government requires that any products embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention be manufactured substantially in the United States. The manufacturing preference requirement can be waived if the owner of the intellectual property can show that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible. This preference for U.S. manufacturers may limit our ability to contract with non-U.S. product manufacturers for products covered by such intellectual property. To the extent any of our current or future intellectual property is generated through the use of U.S. government funding, the provisions of the Bayh-Dole Act may similarly apply.

We may become involved in administrative adversarial proceedings in the U.S. PTO or in the patent offices of foreign countries brought by a third party to attempt to cancel or invalidate our patent rights, which could be expensive, time consuming and cause a loss of patent rights.

The Leahy-Smith Act created for the first time new procedures to challenge issued patents in the United States, including post-grant review and *inter partes* review proceedings, which some third

parties have been using to cause the cancellation of selected or all claims of issued patents of competitors. For a patent with a priority date of March 16, 2013 or later, a petition for post-grant review can be filed by a third party in a nine month window from issuance of the patent. A petition for *inter partes* review can be filed immediately following the issuance of a patent if the patent was filed prior to March 16, 2013. A petition for *inter partes* review can be filed after the nine month period for filing a post-grant review petition has expired for a patent with a priority date of March 16, 2013 or later. Post-grant review proceedings can be brought on any ground of challenge, whereas *inter partes* review proceedings can only be brought to raise a challenge based on published prior art. These administrative adversarial actions at the U.S. PTO review patent claims without the presumption of validity afforded to U.S. patents in lawsuits in U.S. federal courts, use a lower burden of proof than used by U.S. federal courts, and interpret patent claims using a "broadest reasonable construction" instead of "plain and ordinary meaning," which is used in court litigation. Because of these differences between U.S. administrative and judicial adversarial patent proceedings, it is generally considered easier for a competitor or third party to have a U.S. patent cancelled in a patent office post-grant review or *inter partes* review proceeding than invalidated in a litigation in a U.S. federal court. If any of our patents are challenged by a third party in such a U.S. patent office proceeding, there is no guarantee that we will be successful in defending the patent, which would result in a loss of the challenged patent right to us.

Opposition or invalidation procedures are also available in most foreign countries. Many foreign authorities, such as the authorities at the European Patent Office, have only post-grant opposition proceedings, however, certain countries, such as India, have both pre-grant and post-grant opposition proceedings. If any of our patents are challenged in a foreign opposition or invalidation proceeding, we could face significant costs to defend our patents, and we may not be successful. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation, continuation or loss of such proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the market place. Further, in many foreign jurisdictions, the losing party must pay the attorneys' fees of the winning party, which can be substantial.

We may have to file one or more lawsuits in court to prevent a third party from selling a product or using a product in a manner that infringes our patent, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful, and ultimately result in the loss of our proprietary market.

Because competition in our industry is intense, competitors may infringe or otherwise violate our issued patents, patents of our licensors or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement lawsuits, which can be expensive and time consuming. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their patents. In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent's claims narrowly or refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. We may also elect to enter into license agreements in order to settle patent infringement claims or to resolve disputes prior to litigation, and any such license agreements may require us to pay royalties and other fees that could be significant. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure.

Because our CDK 4/6 inhibitor candidates are small molecules, after commercialization they will be subject to the patent litigation process of the Hatch Waxman Act, which allows a generic company to submit an Abbreviated New Drug Application, or ANDA, to the FDA to obtain approval to sell our drug using bioequivalence data only. Under the Hatch Waxman Act, since our candidates will be considered new chemical entities, we will have the opportunity to list all of our patents that cover our

drug product or its method of use in the FDA's compendium of "Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluation," sometimes referred to as the FDA's Orange Book. A generic company can submit an ANDA to the FDA four years after our drug approval. The submission of the ANDA by a generic company is considered a technical act of patent infringement. The generic company can certify that it will wait until the natural expiration date of our listed patents to sell a generic version of our product or can certify that one or more of our listed patents are invalid, unenforceable, or not infringed. If the latter, we will have 45 days to bring a patent infringement lawsuit against the generic company. This will initiate a challenge to one or more of our Orange Book listed patents based on arguments from the generic company that either our patent is invalid, unenforceable or not infringed. Under the Hatch Waxman Act, if a lawsuit is brought, the FDA is prevented from issuing a final approval on the generic drug until the earlier of seven-and-a-half years from our drug approval or a final decision of a court holding that our asserted patent claims are invalid, unenforceable or not infringed. If we do not properly list our relevant patents in the Orange Book, or timely file a lawsuit in response to a certification from a generic company under an ANDA, or if we do not prevail in the resulting patent litigation, we can lose our proprietary market, which can rapidly become generic. Further, even if we do correctly list our relevant patents in the Orange Book, bring a lawsuit in a timely manner and prevail in that lawsuit, it may be at a very significant cost to us of attorneys' fees and employee time and distraction over a long period. Further, it is common for more than one generic company to try to sell an innovator drug at the same time, and so we may be faced with the cost and distraction of multiple lawsuits. We may also determine it is necessary to settle the lawsuit in a manner that allows the generic company to enter our market prior to the expiration of our patent or otherwise in a manner that adversely affects the strength, validity or enforceability of our patent.

A number of pharmaceutical companies have been the subject of intense review by the U.S. Federal Trade Commission or a corresponding agency in another country based on how they have conducted or settled drug patent litigation, and certain reviews have led to an allegation of an anti-trust violation, sometimes resulting in a fine or loss of rights. We cannot be sure that we would not also be subject to such a review or that the result of the review would be favorable to us, which could result in a fine or penalty.

The U.S. Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, has brought a number of lawsuits in federal court in the past few years to challenge Hatch Waxman ANDA litigation settlements between innovator companies and generic companies as anti-competitive. The FTC has taken an aggressive position that anything of value is a payment, whether money is paid or not. Under their approach, if an innovator as part of a patent settlement agrees not to launch or delay launch of an authorized generic during the 180-day period granted to the first generic company to challenge an Orange Book listed patent covering an innovator drug, or negotiates a delay in entry without payment, the FTC may consider it an unacceptable reverse payment. The biopharmaceutical industry argues that such agreements are rational business decisions to dismiss risk and are immune from antitrust attack if the terms of the settlement are within the scope of the exclusionary potential of the patent. In 2013, the U.S. Supreme Court, in a five-to-three decision in FTC v. Actavis, Inc. rejected both the biopharmaceutical industry's and FTC's arguments with regard to so-called reverse payments, and held that whether a "reverse payment" settlement involving the exchange of consideration for a delay in entry is subject to an anticompetitive analysis depends on five considerations: (a) the potential for genuine adverse effects on competition; (b) the justification of payment; (c) the patentee's ability to bring about anticompetitive harm; (d) whether the size of the payment is a workable surrogate for the patent's weakness; and (e) that antitrust liability for large unjustified payments does not prevent litigating parties from settling their lawsuits, for example, by allowing the generic to enter the market before the patent expires without the patentee's paying the generic. Furthermore, whether a reverse payment is justified depends upon its size, its scale in relation to the patentee's anticipated future litigation costs, its independence from other services for which it might represent payment, as was the case in Actavis, and the lack of any other convincing justification. The Court held that reverse payment settlements can

potentially violate antitrust laws and are subject to the standard antitrust rule-of-reason analysis, with the burden of proving that an agreement is unlawful on the FTC and leaving to lower courts the structuring of such rule of reason analysis. If we are faced with drug patent litigation, including Hatch Waxman litigation with a generic company, we could be faced with such an FTC challenge based on that activity, including how or whether we settle the case, and even if we strongly disagree with the FTC's position, we could face a significant expense or penalty.

Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.

We may become party to, or threatened with, future adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights covering our products and technology, including interference or derivation proceedings before the U.S. PTO. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future. If we are found to infringe a third party's intellectual property rights, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing and marketing our products and technology. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease commercializing the infringing technology or product. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could materially harm our business. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business.

## We may not be able to effectively enforce our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on our product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and therefore we only file for patent protection in selected countries. The requirements for patentability may differ in certain countries, particularly in developing countries. Moreover, our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights may be adversely affected by unforeseen changes in foreign intellectual property laws.

The laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. For example, Europe, India, China and certain other countries do not allow patents for methods of treating the human body. Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in certain foreign jurisdictions that do not favor patent protection on drugs. This could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or the misappropriation of our other intellectual property rights. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own drugs and, further, may export otherwise infringing drugs to territories where we have patent protection, if our ability to enforce our patents to stop infringing activities is inadequate. These drugs may compete with our product candidates, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions, whether or not successful, could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and resources from other aspects of our business. Furthermore, while we intend to protect our intellectual property rights in the major markets for our product candidates, we cannot ensure that we will be able to initiate or maintain similar efforts in all jurisdictions in which we may wish to market our product candidates. Accordingly, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights in such countries may be inadequate.

A number of foreign countries have stated that they are willing to issue compulsory licenses to patents held by innovator companies on approved drugs to allow the government or one or more third party companies to sell the approved drug without the permission of the innovator patentee where the foreign government concludes it is in the public interest. India, for example, has used such a procedure to allow domestic companies to make and sell patented drugs without innovator approval. There is no guarantee that patents covering any of our drugs will not be subject to a compulsory license in a foreign country, or that we will have any influence over if or how such a compulsory license is granted. Further, Brazil allows its regulatory agency ANVISA to participate in deciding whether to grant a drug patent in Brazil, and patent grant decisions are made based on several factors, including whether the patent meets the requirements for a patent and whether such a patent is deemed in the country's interest. In addition, several other countries have created laws that make it more difficult to enforce drug patents than patents on other kinds of technologies. Further, under the treaty on the Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property, or TRIPS, as interpreted by the Doha Declaration, countries in which drugs are manufactured are required to allow exportation of the drug to a developing country that lacks adequate manufacturing capability. Therefore, our drug markets in the United States or foreign countries may be affected by the influence of current public policy on patent issuance, enforcement or involuntary licensing in the healthcare area.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or applications will be due to be paid to the U.S. PTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the United States in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and/or applications. We have systems in place to remind us to pay these fees, and we employ an outside firm and rely on our outside counsel to pay these fees due to non-U.S. patent agencies. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply, and in many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. However, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market and this circumstance would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.

Litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims, with or without merit, is unpredictable and generally expensive and time consuming and is likely to divert significant resources from our core business, including distracting our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities.

We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more

mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating or from successfully challenging our intellectual property rights. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that our employees or we have misappropriated their intellectual property, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Many of our employees were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that these employees or we have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such employee's former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who in fact develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. Our and their assignment agreements may not be self-executing or may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property.

If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in prosecuting or defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and product candidates, we also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We seek to protect our confidential proprietary information, in part, by entering into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants, however, we cannot be certain that such agreements have been entered into with all relevant parties. Moreover, to the extent we enter into such agreements, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position would be harmed.

## Risks Related to Employee Matters, Managing Growth and Other Risks Related to Our Business

We currently have a limited number of employees, and our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

We are an early-stage clinical development company, and, as of February 1, 2016, had only 14 employees and 4 executive officers. We are highly dependent on the research and development, clinical and business development expertise of Mark A. Velleca, M.D., Ph.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer, Rajesh Malik, M.D., our Chief Medical Officer, Gregory Mossinghoff, our Chief Business Officer, Jay Strum, Ph.D., our Chief Scientific Officer, as well as the other principal members of our management, scientific and clinical team. Although we have entered into employment agreements with our executive officers, each of them may terminate their employment with us at any time. We do not maintain "key person" insurance for any of our executives or other employees. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, clinical, manufacturing, sales and marketing personnel will also be critical to our success. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, obtain marketing approval of and commercialize products. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. Failure to succeed in clinical trials may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified scientific personnel. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.

We expect to expand our development and regulatory capabilities and potentially implement sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

To manage our anticipated development and expansion, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Also, our management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from its day-to-day activities and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these development activities. Due to our limited resources, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. This may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, give rise to operational mistakes, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. The physical expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of our product candidates. If our management is unable to effectively manage our expected development and expansion, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate or increase our revenue could be reduced and we may not be able to implement our business strategy. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize our product candidates, if approved, and compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage the future development and expansion of our company.

## Unfavorable global economic conditions could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by general conditions in the global economy and in the global financial markets. The recent global financial crisis caused extreme volatility and disruptions in the capital and credit markets. A severe or prolonged economic downturn, such as the recent global financial crisis, could result in a variety of risks to our business, including our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all. A weak or declining economy could also strain our suppliers, possibly resulting in supply disruption. Any of the foregoing could harm our business, and we cannot anticipate all of the ways in which the current economic climate and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business.

## Our business and operations could suffer in the event of system failures.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our third-party CROs and other contractors and consultants are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. Furthermore, we have little or no control over the security measures and computer systems of our third-party CROs and other contractors and consultants. While we have not experienced any such system failure, accident, or security breach to date, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data for our product candidates could result in delays in our marketing approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach results in a loss of or damage to our data or applications or other data or applications relating to our technology or product candidates, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liabilities and the further development of our product candidates could be delayed.

Our employees, principal investigators, CROs and consultants may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, principal investigators, CROs and consultants may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violate the regulations of the FDA and other regulatory authorities, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such authorities; healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad; or laws that require the reporting of financial information or data accurately. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or creating fraudulent data in our nonclinical studies or clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. We intend to adopt, prior to the completion of this offering, a code of conduct applicable to all of our employees, but it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not

successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate and fail to capitalize on product candidates that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus on specific product candidates. As a result, we may forgo or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable product candidates. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate.

We may acquire businesses or drugs, or form strategic alliances, in the future, and we may not realize the benefits of such acquisitions.

We may acquire additional businesses or drugs, form strategic alliances or create joint ventures with third parties that we believe will complement or augment our existing business. If we acquire businesses with promising markets or technologies, we may not be able to realize the benefit of acquiring such businesses if we are unable to successfully integrate them with our existing operations and company culture. We may encounter numerous difficulties in developing, manufacturing and marketing any new drugs resulting from a strategic alliance or acquisition that delay or prevent us from realizing their expected benefits or enhancing our business. We cannot assure you that, following any such acquisition, we will achieve the expected synergies to justify the transaction.

We or the third parties upon which we depend may be adversely affected by earthquakes or other natural disasters and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.

Earthquakes or other natural disasters could severely disrupt our operations and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. If a natural disaster, power outage or other event occurred that prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our headquarters, that damaged critical infrastructure, such as the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers, or that otherwise disrupted operations, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. The disaster recovery and business continuity plans we have in place may prove inadequate in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of the limited nature of our disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

### Risks Related to Our Common Stock and This Offering

An active trading market for our common stock may not develop, and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. Although we have applied to have our common stock approved for listing on The NASDAQ Global Market, an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. If an active market for our common stock does not develop, it may be difficult for you to sell shares you purchase in this offering at or above the initial public offering price or at the time that you would like to sell, if at all.

The price of our common stock may be volatile and fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for purchasers of our common stock in this offering.

The initial public offering price for our shares has been determined by negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail in the trading market. The market price of shares of our common stock could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to many risk factors listed in this section, and others beyond our control, including:

- results of nonclinical and clinical trials of our product candidates, including G1T28 and G1T38;
- n results of clinical trials of our competitors' products;
- regulatory actions with respect to our products or our competitors' products;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our financial condition and operating results;
- publication of research reports by securities analysts about us or our competitors or our industry;
- our failure or the failure of our competitors to meet analysts' projections or guidance that we or our competitors may give to the market;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- n additions and departures of key personnel;
- strategic decisions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions, collaborations, divestitures, spin-offs, joint ventures, strategic investments or changes in business strategy;
- the passage of legislation or other regulatory developments in the United States and other countries affecting us or our industry;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders or our other stockholders;
- speculation in the press or investment community;
- n announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- n changes in accounting principles;
- n changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- n terrorist acts, acts of war or periods of widespread civil unrest;
- natural disasters and other calamities:

- n changes in market conditions for pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical stocks;
- changes in general market, industry and economic conditions; and
- the other factors described in this "Risk Factors" section.

In addition, the stock market has experienced significant volatility, particularly with respect to pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other life sciences company stocks. The volatility of pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other life sciences company stocks often does not relate to the operating performance of the companies represented by the stock. In the past, securities class action litigation has often been initiated against companies following periods of volatility in their stock price. This type of litigation could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention and resources, and could also require us to make substantial payments to satisfy judgments or to settle litigation.

After this offering, our executive officers, directors and principal stockholders and their affiliates, if they choose to act together, will continue to have the ability to exercise significant influence over all matters submitted to stockholders for approval, which will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could delay or prevent a change in corporate control.

Upon the closing of this offering, our executive officers and directors, combined with our stockholders who owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock before this offering and their respective affiliates, will, in the aggregate, beneficially own shares representing approximately % of our outstanding capital stock, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to acquire additional common stock in this offering and assuming we issue the number of shares of common stock as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. As a result, if these stockholders were to choose to act together, they would be able to influence our management and affairs and the outcome of matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election of directors and any sale, merger, consolidation, or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. These stockholders acquired their shares of common stock for substantially less than the price of the shares of common stock being acquired in this offering, and these stockholders may have interests, with respect to their common stock, that are different from those of investors in this offering and the concentration of voting power among these stockholders may have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock. This concentration of ownership control may adversely affect the market price of our common stock by:

- delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control;
- n entrenching our management and the board of directors;
- impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover or other business combination involving us that other stockholders may desire; and/or
- n discouraging a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

See the "Principal Stockholders" section of this prospectus for more information regarding the ownership of our outstanding common stock by our executive officers, directors, principal stockholders and their affiliates.

Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of our company, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and our by-laws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of our company that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. These provisions could also limit the price that investors

might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Although we believe these provisions collectively provide for an opportunity to obtain greater value for stockholders by requiring potential acquirers to negotiate with our board of directors, they would apply even if an offer rejected by our board of directors were considered beneficial by some stockholders. Among other things, these provisions:

- establish a classified board of directors such that only one of three classes of directors is elected each year;
- allow the authorized number of our directors to be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- limit the manner in which stockholders can remove directors from our board of directors;
- establish advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals that can be acted on at stockholder meetings and nominations to our board of directors;
- require that stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called stockholder meeting and prohibit actions by our stockholders by written consent;
- n limit who may call stockholder meetings;
- authorize our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to institute a
   "poison pill" that would work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, effectively preventing acquisitions
   that have not been approved by our board of directors; and
- require the approval of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of capital stock that would be entitled to vote generally in the election of directors to amend or repeal specified provisions of our certificate of incorporation or by-laws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

# If you purchase shares of common stock in this offering, you will suffer substantial and immediate dilution of your investment.

You will suffer immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of the common stock you purchase in this offering. The initial public offering price of our common stock will be substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Therefore, if you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds our net tangible book value per share after this offering. Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, you will experience immediate dilution of \$ per share, representing the difference between our pro forma net tangible book value per share, after giving effect to this offering, and the assumed initial public offering price. In addition, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will contribute % of the total amount invested by stockholders since inception but will only own % of the shares of common stock outstanding, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to acquire additional common stock in this offering and assuming we issue the number of shares of common stock as set forth on the cover page of this

prospectus. In the past, we issued options and other securities to acquire common stock at prices significantly below the initial public offering price. To the extent these outstanding securities are ultimately exercised, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will sustain further dilution. See the "Dilution" section for a more detailed description of the dilution to new investors in the offering.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they publish negative evaluations of our stock or negative reports about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. We may never obtain research coverage by industry or financial analysts. If no or few analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price of our stock would likely decrease. Even if we do obtain analyst coverage, there can be no assurance that analysts will cover us or provide favorable coverage. If one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our stock or changes his or her opinion of our stock, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively, which could affect our results of operations and cause our stock price to decline.

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering, including for any of the purposes described in the "Use of Proceeds" section and you will not have the opportunity as part of your investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. Our management could spend the net proceeds from this offering in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our common stock. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, cause the price of our common stock to decline and delay the development of our product candidates. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

A significant portion of our total outstanding shares are eligible to be sold into the market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time after the expiration of the lock-up agreements described in the "Underwriting" section of this prospectus. These sales, or the market perception that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. After this offering, we will have shares of common stock outstanding. This includes the shares that we are selling in this offering, which may be resold in the public market immediately. The remaining shares, or % of our outstanding shares after this offering, are currently restricted as a result of securities laws or lock-up agreements but will be able to be sold, subject to any applicable volume limitations under federal securities laws with respect to affiliate sales, in the near future.

In addition, as of , 2016, there were shares subject to outstanding warrants, shares subject to outstanding options and an additional shares reserved for future issuance under our employee benefit plans that will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by any applicable vesting requirements, the lock-up agreements and Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Moreover, after this offering, holders of an aggregate of shares of our common stock and holders of warrants to purchase shares of our common

stock will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. If such holders, by exercising their registration rights, cause a large number of securities to be registered and sold into the public market, these sales could have an adverse effect on the market price for our common stock. We also intend to register all shares of common stock that we may issue under our employee benefit plans, including our 2016 Employee, Director and Consultant Equity Plan. Once we register these shares and they are issued in accordance with the terms of the plans, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to the lock-up agreements and the restrictions imposed on our affiliates under Rule 144. For more information, see the "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" section.

We are an "emerging growth company," and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1 billion or more; (ii) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the completion of this offering; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include:

- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- providing only two years of audited financial statements in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements and a correspondingly reduced "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" disclosure;
- n reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available exemptions. We have taken advantage of reduced reporting burdens in this prospectus. In particular, we have provided only two years of audited financial statements and have not included all of the executive compensation information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive if we rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards

would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an emerging growth company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of The NASDAQ Stock Market and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance.

We are evaluating these rules and regulations, and cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs. These rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404, we will first be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting for the year ending December 31, 2016. However, while we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that we will not be able to conclude, within the prescribed timeframe or at all, that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. If we identify one or more material weaknesses, it could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes to offset future taxable income may be limited.

Under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, a corporation that undergoes an "ownership change," is subject to limitations on its ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, and other pre-change tax attributes (such as research tax credits) to offset its post-change income or taxes. For these purposes, an ownership change generally occurs where the equity ownership of one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders who owns at least 5% of a corporation's stock increases its ownership by more than 50

percentage points over its lowest ownership percentage within a three year period. We may have experienced such ownership changes in the past, and we may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of this offering or subsequent shifts in our stock ownership, some of which are outside the Company's control. These ownership changes may subject our existing NOLs or credits to substantial limitations under Sections 382 and 383. Accordingly, we may not be able to utilize a material portion of our NOLs or credits. As of December 31, 2015, we had federal NOLs of approximately \$22.1 million. Limitations on our ability to utilize those NOLs to offset U.S. federal taxable income could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us. In addition, at the state level, there may be periods during which the use of NOLs is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed.

Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gain.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. In addition, the terms of any future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by words such as "anticipate," "believe," "contemplate," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "seek," "should," "target," "will," "would," or the negative of these words or other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- n our use of the net proceeds from this offering;
- the accuracy of our estimates regarding the number of patients with CDK4/6-independent or -dependent tumors, expenses, future revenues, capital requirements and our needs for additional financing;
- the initiation, timing, progress and results of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and our research and development programs;
- our ability to retain the continued service of our key professionals and to identify, hire and retain additional qualified professionals:
- our ability to advance product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical trials;
- the timing or likelihood of regulatory filing and approvals;
- n the commercialization of our product candidates, if approved;
- the pricing and reimbursement of our product candidates, if approved;
- the implementation of our business model, strategic plans for our business, product candidates and technology;
- the scope of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering our product candidates and technology;
- <sup>n</sup> our ability to enter into strategic arrangements and/or collaborations and the potential benefits of such arrangements;
- n our financial performance; and
- developments relating to our competitors and our industry.

These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described in the "Risk Factors" section and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment, and new risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this prospectus may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. We undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this prospectus to conform these statements to new information, actual results or to changes in our expectations, except as required by law.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance, and events and circumstances may be materially different from what we expect.

This prospectus includes statistical and other industry and market data that we obtained from industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Industry publications and third-party research, surveys and studies generally indicate that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds of approximately \$\) million from the sale of the shares of common stock offered in this offering, or approximately \$\) million, if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$\) per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, by approximately \$ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 in the number of shares we are offering would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, by approximately \$ million, assuming the initial public offering price stays the same.

The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our financial flexibility, create a public market for our common stock and to facilitate our access to the public equity markets. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering as follows:

- n approximately \$ million to advance development of G1T28;
- n approximately \$ million to advance development of G1T38; and
- the balance for working capital and general corporate purposes.

We believe opportunities may exist from time to time to expand our current business through acquisitions or in-licenses of complementary companies, medicines or technologies. While we have no current agreements, commitments or understandings for any specific acquisitions or in-licenses at this time, we may use a portion of the net proceeds for these purposes.

Although we currently anticipate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering as described above, there may be circumstances where a reallocation of funds is necessary. Due to the uncertainties inherent in the product development process, it is difficult to estimate with certainty the exact amounts of the net proceeds from this offering that may be used for the above purposes. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures will depend upon numerous factors, including our sales and marketing and commercialization efforts, demand for our drugs, our operating costs and the other factors described under the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus. Accordingly, our management will have flexibility in applying the net proceeds from this offering. An investor will not have the opportunity to evaluate the economic, financial or other information on which we base our decisions on how to use the proceeds.

Pending their use as described above, we plan to invest the net proceeds in short-term, interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

## **DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and future earnings, if any, for use in the operation of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to declare and pay dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on various factors, including applicable laws, our results of operations, our financial condition, our capital requirements, general business conditions, our future prospects and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. Investors should not purchase our common stock with the expectation of receiving cash dividends.

# **CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2015:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 39,971,017 shares of common stock prior to the completion of this offering and the conversion of a warrant to purchase 65,934 shares of our Series 1 Preferred Stock into a warrant to purchase 65,934 shares of our common stock upon the completion of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to additionally reflect the issuance and sale by us of shares of our common stock in this offering, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

Our capitalization following the closing of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of the offering determined at pricing. You should read this information together with our audited financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the information set forth under the "Selected Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" sections.

	As of December 31, 2015		
(in thousands, except share and per share data)	Actual	Pro forma	Pro forma as adjusted(1)
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22,938	\$	\$
Warrant liability	85		
Series 1 Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value: 2,112,025 shares authorized, actual, 2,046,091 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	931	_	_
Series A Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value: 14,996,692 shares authorized, actual, 14,996,692 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	13,801		
Series B Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value: 23,000,000 shares authorized, actual, 22,928,234 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	38,692	_	_
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value: 53,500,000 shares authorized, actual, 4,461,687 shares issued and 4,381,687 shares outstanding, actual; 53,500,000 shares authorized, pro forma; 44,432,704 shares issued and 44,352,704 shares outstanding, pro forma; shares authorized, pro forma as adjusted; shares issued and	30,032		_
outstanding, pro forma as adjusted;	0		
Treasury stock	(8)		
Additional paid-in capital	0		
Accumulated deficit	(31,687)		
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(31,695)		
Total capitalization	\$ 21,814	\$	<u>\$</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. A \$1.00 increase

(decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the amount of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately \$ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares offered by us would increase (decrease) cash and cash equivalents, total stockholders' equity (deficit) and total capitalization on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately \$ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering excludes the following:

- 7,825,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2015, having a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.40 per share;
- 126,334 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants as of December 31, 2015, having a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.25 per share; and
- shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2016 Employee, Director and Consultant Equity Plan, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering.

#### DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock in this offering and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering.

As of December 31, 2015, our historical net tangible book value was \$(31.7) million, or \$(7.15) per share of common stock. Our historical net tangible book value per share is equal to our total tangible assets, less total liabilities and preferred stock, divided by the number of outstanding shares of our common stock. As of December 31, 2015, the pro forma net tangible book value of our common stock was \$21.7 million, or \$0.49 per share of common stock, taking into account the expected conversion of our outstanding preferred stock into common stock prior to the completion of this offering. After giving further effect to the sale of shares of common stock in this offering, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2015, would have been approximately \$ million, or approximately \$ per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$ per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$ per share to investors participating in this offering. The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed initial public offering price per share of our common stock		\$
Historical net tangible book value per share of our common stock as of December 31, 2015, before giving effect to		
this offering	\$(7.15)	
Increase attributable to the conversion of outstanding preferred stock	\$ 7.64	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2015, before giving effect to this offering	\$ 0.49	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors		
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after giving effect to this offering		
Dilution per share of common stock to new investors participating in this offering		\$

The information discussed above is illustrative only, and the dilution information following this offering will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by \$ per share and the dilution to new investors by \$ ner share. assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase of 1,000,000 shares offered by us would increase the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by \$ per share and decrease the dilution to new investors by \$ per share, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$ share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. Similarly, a decrease of 1,000,000 shares offered by us would decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by \$ per share and increase the dilution to new investors by \$ per share, assuming the assumed initial public

offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2015, will increase to \$ million, or \$ per share, representing an increase to existing stockholders of \$ per share, and there will be an immediate dilution of \$ per share to new investors.

The following table summarizes as of December 31, 2015, on the pro forma as adjusted basis as described above, the differences between the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration and the average price per share paid by existing stockholders (giving effect to the conversion of all of our preferred stock into 39,971,017 shares of common stock prior to the completion of this offering) and by investors participating in this offering, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

		Shares Purchased		Total Consideration	
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	Price/ Share
Existing shareholders		<del></del> %	\$	<del></del> %	\$
Investors participating in this offering		%	\$	%	\$
Total		100%	\$	100%	\$

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ , and increase (decrease) the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by approximately %, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as listed on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ million and increase (decrease) the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by approximately % assuming that the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, price remains the same.

The table above assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares in this offering. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, the number of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders would be reduced to % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares of common stock held by new investors participating in the offering would be increased to % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 44,352,704 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015, and excludes the following:

- <sup>n</sup> 7,825,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2015, having a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.40 per share;
- <sup>1</sup> 126,334 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants as of December 31, 2015, having a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.25 per share; and

shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2016 Employee, Director and Consultant Equity Plan, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering.

To the extent that any options or warrants are exercised, new options or other securities are issued under our equity incentive plans, or we issue additional shares of common stock in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital because of market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of such securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

## **SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

You should read the following selected financial data together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" section of this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2014 and 2015, from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that should be expected in the future.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Statements of Operations Data:		
Grant revenue	\$ 1,042,705	\$ 522,431
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	5,019,128	12,730,335
General and administrative	2,701,669	3,215,803
Total operating expenses	7,720,797	15,946,138
Operating loss	(6,678,092)	(15,423,707)
Other income (expenses):		
Interest expense	(912)	_
Other income	848	17,781
Change in fair value of warrant liability	_	(84,998)
Change in fair value of Series B purchase option liability	<del>_</del>	(4,772,509)
Total other income (expense), net	(64)	(4,839,726)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	(6,678,156)	(20,263,433)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock(1)	(502,364)	(1,426,740)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (7,180,520)	\$ (21,690,173)
Basic and diluted net loss per share(2)	\$ (1.95)	\$ (5.38)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted(2)	3,681,769	4,033,722
Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share (unaudited)(2)		\$ (0.63)
Pro forma weighted-average basic and diluted shares outstanding (unaudited)(2)		32,031,508

	As of Dece	As of December 31,	
	2014	2015	
Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash, cash equivalents and short term investments	\$ 3,694,029	\$ 22,937,720	
Working capital(3)	3,370,895	21,582,367	
Total assets	3,822,001	23,896,625	
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	14,102,276	53,424,060	
Total stockholders' deficit	(10,623,241)	(31,687,254)	

<sup>(1)</sup> See Note 7 to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for further details on the calculation of accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock.

<sup>(2)</sup> See Note 9 to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for further details on the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share and pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share applicable to common stockholders.

<sup>(3)</sup> We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the "Selected Financial Data" section and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion and other parts of this prospectus contain forward-looking statements that involve risk and uncertainties, such as statements of our plans, objectives, expectations and intentions. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and development of novel therapeutics for the treatment of cancer. We focus on cyclin-dependent kinases, or CDKs, a family of proteins that plays an important role in the growth and proliferation of cells and represents a recently validated and promising class of targets for anti-cancer therapeutics. We have leveraged our expertise in understanding the biology of CDK4 and CDK6, collectively known as CDK4/6, to develop two highly potent and selective CDK4/6 inhibitors with broad potential to address large and distinct patient populations in multi-billion dollar markets. Our clinical-stage product candidate, G1T28, is a potential first-in-class, highly potent and selective and short-acting CDK4/6 inhibitor being developed to reduce bone marrow and immune system damage caused by chemotherapy. We believe that enabling the administration of chemotherapy in the context of an intact immune system has the potential to significantly improve the treatment outcomes of patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors. We have completed a Phase 1a clinical trial in 45 healthy volunteers and are currently evaluating G1T28 in combination with chemotherapy in two Phase 1b/2a clinical trials in patients with small cell lung cancer, or SCLC, one in first-line treatment and one in second/third-line treatment. To date, we have enrolled six patients in the open-label portion of our first-line trial in SCLC and observed a 100% response rate, with five robust partial responses and one confirmed complete response, and no clinically relevant myelotoxicity. Preliminary results from this trial will be reported in the second guarter of 2016, and preliminary results from our second/third-line trial will be reported in the second half of 2016. Our preclinical-stage product candidate, G1T38, is a potential best-in-class, highly potent and selective CDK4/6 inhibitor being developed to treat patients with CDK4/6-dependent tumors. We plan to initiate clinical development of G1T38 in the second guarter of 2016. We retain 100% of the commercial rights to each program.

Since our inception in 2008, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to synthesizing, acquiring, testing and developing our product candidates, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials and providing general and administrative support for these operations as well as securing intellectual property protection for our product candidates. We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenues from product sales. We recorded \$1.0 million and \$0.5 million of revenue from government grants for the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, respectively. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through private placements of convertible debt and equity securities.

As of December 31, 2015, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$22.9 million. Since inception, we have incurred net losses. Our net losses were \$6.7 million and \$20.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2014, and December 31, 2015, respectively. As of December 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$31.7 million. Substantially all of our net losses have resulted from costs incurred in connection with our research and development programs and from general and

administrative expenses associated with our operations. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses over at least the foreseeable future. We expect our expenses will increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities as we:

- continue development of our product candidates, including initiating additional clinical trials of G1T28 and completing preclinical studies of our preclinical-stage product candidate, G1T38;
- identify and develop new product candidates;
- seek marketing approvals for our product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- achieve market acceptance of our product candidates in the medical community and with third-party payors;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio:
- n hire additional personnel;
- enter into collaboration arrangements, if any, for the development of our product candidates or in-license other products and technologies;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts; and
- incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company.

As further discussed in our audited financial statements and related footnotes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, these matters raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

### **Financial Operations Overview**

#### Revenues

To date, we have not generated any revenues from the commercial sale of approved products or out-licensing of our product candidates, and we do not expect to generate substantial revenue from the commercial sale of our products for at least the foreseeable future, if ever. In the future, we will seek to generate revenue primarily from product sales and, potentially, regional or global collaborations with strategic partners. We have received all of our revenues from government grants related to our research.

### **Operating Expenses**

We classify our operating expenses into two categories: research and development and general and administrative expenses. Personnel costs, including salaries, benefits, bonuses and stock-based compensation expense, comprise a significant component of each of these expense categories. We allocate expenses associated with personnel costs based on the nature of work associated with these resources.

## Research and Development Expenses

The largest component of our total operating expenses since inception has been research and development activities, including the preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Our research and development expense primarily consists of:

- salaries and personnel-related costs, including benefits and any employee stock-based compensation, for our scientific personnel performing or managing out-sourced research and development activities;
- costs incurred under agreements with contract research organizations and investigative sites that conduct preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- costs related to manufacturing pharmaceutical active ingredients and drug products for preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- n fees paid to consultants and other third parties who support our product candidate development;
- other costs incurred in seeking regulatory approval of our product candidates; and
- n allocated facility-related costs and overhead.

The successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain. Product candidates in later stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of later-stage clinical trials. Accordingly, we expect research and development costs to increase significantly for the foreseeable future as programs progress. However, we do not believe that it is possible at this time to accurately project total program-specific expenses through commercialization. We are also unable to predict when, if ever, material net cash inflows will commence from our product candidates to offset these expenses. Our expenditures on current and future preclinical and clinical development programs are subject to numerous uncertainties in timing and cost to completion. The duration, costs and timing of clinical trials and development of our product candidates will depend on a variety of factors including:

- the scope, rate of progress, and expenses of our ongoing as well as any additional clinical trials and other research and development activities;
- n future clinical trial results;
- uncertainties in clinical trial enrollment rates or drop-out or discontinuation rates of patients;
- potential additional studies requested by regulatory agencies;
- significant and changing government regulation; and
- the timing and receipt of any regulatory approvals.

We track research and development expenses on a program-by-program basis only for clinical-stage product candidates. Preclinical research and development expenses and chemical manufacturing research and development expenses are not assigned or allocated to individual development programs. In 2014 and 2015, G1T28 was our only clinical-stage product candidate.

## General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist of personnel costs, allocated expenses and other expenses for outside professional services, including legal, audit and accounting services. Personnel

costs consist of salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation. Other general and administrative expenses include facility-related costs not otherwise allocated to research and development expense, professional fees for auditing, tax and legal services, expenses associated with obtaining and maintaining patents and costs of our information systems. We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will continue to increase in the future as we increase our headcount to support our continued research and development and potential commercialization of our product candidates. We also expect to incur additional expenses as a public company, including expenses related to compliance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and NASDAQ, additional insurance expenses, and expenses related to investor relations activities and other administration and professional services.

## Total Other Income (Expense), Net

Total other income (expense), net consists of interest income earned on cash and cash equivalents, the change in fair value of warrant liabilities and other liabilities and interest expense on promissory notes.

#### Income Taxes

To date, we have not been required to pay U.S. federal or state income taxes because we have not generated taxable income.

### Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

This discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of our financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 2 to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe that the following accounting policies are critical to the process of making significant judgments and estimates in the preparation of our financial statements and understanding and evaluating our reported financial results.

## Accrued Research and Development Expenses

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate and accrue expenses, the largest of which is related to accrued research and development expenses. This process for estimating and accruing expenses involves reviewing contracts and purchase orders, identifying services that have been performed on our behalf, and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual costs.

Costs for preclinical study and clinical trial activities are recognized based on an evaluation of our vendors' progress towards completion of specific tasks, using data such as patient enrollment, clinical site activations or information provided to us by our vendors regarding their actual costs incurred. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of individual contracts and payment timing may differ significantly from the period in which the services were performed. We determine accrual estimates through reports from and discussions with applicable personnel and outside service

providers as to the progress or state of completion of trials, or the services completed. Our estimates of accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date are based on the facts and circumstances known at the time.

Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from the amounts actually incurred, if our estimates of the status and timing of the services performed differ from the actual status and timing of services performed, we may report amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. To date, there have been no material differences from our estimates to the amount actually incurred.

## Warrant Liability

Warrants to purchase our preferred stock are classified as liabilities and are recorded at their estimated fair value. In each reporting period, any change in fair value of the warrants is recorded as expense in the case of an increase in fair value and income in the case of a decrease in fair value. We used significant assumptions in estimating the fair value of our warrant liability including the estimated volatility, risk free interest rate, estimated fair value of our redeemable convertible preferred shares and the estimated life of the warrant. These assumptions were used in our option pricing method and the probability weighted expected return method, a blend of which were considered in establishing fair value.

## Series B Purchase Option Liability

The option to purchase shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock in the second tranche has been accounted for as a free-standing instrument and classified as a liability. On February 4, 2015, upon purchase of the first tranche of Series B Preferred Stock, the option to purchase additional shares was recorded at its fair value, with the remaining cash proceeds received on that date allocated to Series B Preferred Stock. As the value of the option to purchase shares in the second tranche increased over time, a change in the fair value of the liability was recorded as "Change in fair value of Series B purchase option liability" in the accompanying statement of operations. This free-standing instrument was exercised on December 10, 2015 when the holders exercised their right to require the purchase of the second tranche shares by the holders of the outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock resulting in an outstanding liability of \$0 on December 31, 2015.

## Stock-Based Compensation

We account for stock-based compensation awards in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation, or ASC 718. ASC 718 requires all stock-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, to be recognized in the statement of operations based on their fair values. Our stock-based compensation awards have historically consisted of stock options.

We recognize compensation costs related to stock options granted to employees based on the estimated fair value of the awards on the date of grant, net of estimated forfeitures. We estimate the grant date fair value, and the resulting stock-based compensation expense, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The grant date fair value of the stock-based awards is generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective awards.

We recognize compensation costs related to stock options granted to non-employees based on the estimated fair value of the awards on the date of grant in the same manner as we do options for employees; however, the fair value of the stock options granted to non-employees is re-measured each reporting period until the service is complete, and the resulting increase or decrease in value, if any, is recognized as expense or income, respectively, during the period the related services are rendered.

We calculate the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the use of subjective assumptions, including the expected volatility of our common stock, the assumed dividend yield, the expected term of our stock options, the risk-free interest rate for a period that approximates the expected term of our stock options, and the fair value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. In applying these assumptions, we considered the following factors:

- we do not have sufficient history to estimate the volatility of our common stock; we calculate expected volatility based on reported data for selected similar publicly traded companies for which the historical information is available; we plan to continue to use the guideline peer group volatility information until the historical volatility of our common stock is sufficient to measure expected volatility for future option grants;
- the assumed dividend yield of zero is based on our expectation of not paying dividends for the foreseeable future;
- our estimates of expected term used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model were based on the estimated time from the grant date to the date of exercise;
- we determine the risk-free interest rate by reference to implied yields available from U.S. Treasury securities with a remaining term equal to the expected life assumed at the date of grant; and
- we estimate forfeitures based on our historical analysis of actual stock option forfeitures. To date, we have had minimal forfeitures, accordingly, we have assumed no forfeiture rate.

The following summarizes the assumptions we used to estimate the fair value of stock options that we granted to employees and non-employees for the periods indicated:

		Employees Year Ended December 31,		nployees December 31,
	2014	2015	2014	2015
Expected volatility	65.7 - 66.3%	66.8 - 69.3%	65.7 - 66.3%	66.8 - 69.3%
Weighted-average risk free rate	1.52 - 1.70%	1.50 - 1.71%	1.52 - 1.70%	1.50 - 1.71%
Dividend yield	0%	0%	0%	0%
Expected term (in years)	6.25	6.25	10	10

For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, share-based compensation expense was \$73,583 and \$388,835, respectively. Share-based compensation expense for 2014 was comprised of \$28,111 and \$45,472 for employees and non-employees, respectively. Share-based compensation expense for 2015 was comprised of \$179,792 and \$209,043 for employees and non-employees, respectively. This expense reflects the reassessment of the fair value of stock options granted throughout 2015 in light of our proposed initial public offering. As of December 31, 2015, we had \$2,431,702 of total unrecognized share-based compensation costs, net of estimated forfeitures, which we expect to recognize over a weighted-average period of 3.26 years.

## Stock Option Award Grants

The following table summarizes by grant date the number of shares of our common stock subject to stock option and stock warrants granted during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, as well as the associated per-share exercise price of the award, the estimated fair value per share of our common stock on the grant date, and the reassessment of the estimated fair value per share of the award.

Grant Date	Number of Shares Underlying Option Granted	cise Price r Share	Val Sh Co Stock	nated Fair lue per nare of mmon c at Grant Date	Fair '	ssessed Value per nare of non Stock
January 21, 2014	250,700	\$ 0.13	\$	0.13	\$	0.13
February 20, 2014	70,000	\$ 0.13	\$	0.13	\$	0.13
May 9, 2014	1,277,860	\$ 0.13	\$	0.13	\$	0.13
May 20, 2014	120,000	\$ 0.13	\$	0.13	\$	0.13
July 11, 2014	1,119,334	\$ 0.13	\$	0.13	\$	0.13
February 27, 2015	2,625,000	\$ 0.10	\$	0.10	\$	0.25
July 15, 2015	80,000	\$ 0.10	\$	0.10	\$	0.80
September 7, 2015	150,000	\$ 0.10	\$	0.10	\$	0.91
December 21, 2015	1,966,400	\$ 1.24	\$	1.24	\$	1.24

Prior to this offering, the fair value of our common shares underlying our stock options was estimated on each grant date by our board of directors. In order to determine the fair value of our common shares underlying granted stock options, our board of directors considered, among other things, timely valuations of our common shares prepared by an unrelated third-party valuation firm in accordance with the guidance provided by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*. Given the absence of a public trading market for our common shares, our board of directors exercised reasonable judgment and considered a number of objective and subjective factors to determine the best estimate of the fair value of our common shares, including (1) our business, financial condition and results of operations, including related industry trends affecting our operations; (2) our forecasted operating performance and projected future cash flows; (3) the illiquid nature of our common shares; (4) liquidation preferences and other rights and privileges of our common shares; (5) market multiples of our most comparable public peers and (6) market conditions affecting our industry.

In connection with our initial public offering and after preliminary discussions with the underwriters, we reassessed the determination of the fair value of the common shares underlying 4,821,400 stock options granted throughout 2015. As a result, we determined that the fair value of the common shares in 2015 increased from \$0.10 per common share at January 31, 2015 to \$1.24 per common share at December 31, 2015, which was higher than the fair value per share as initially determined by the board of directors on the respective grant dates of February 27, 2015, July 15, 2015 and September 7, 2015. The use of this higher share price increased both recognized and unrecognized share-based compensation expense.

After the closing of this offering, our board of directors will determine the fair value of each common share underlying share-based awards based on the closing price of our common shares as reported by the NASDAQ on the date of grant.

Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the intrinsic value of stock options outstanding at December 31, 2015 was \$ million, all of which stock options were unvested at that date.

The table below summarizes the stock-based compensation expense recognized in our statements of operation by classification:

	Year Ended	December 31,
	2014	2015
Research and development	\$ -	\$ 221,173
General and administrative	\$ 73,584	\$ 167,662

#### **Income Taxes**

We recognize deferred income taxes for temporary differences between the basis of assets and liabilities for financial statement and income tax purposes. We periodically evaluate the positive and negative evidence bearing upon the ability to realize our deferred tax assets. Based upon the weight of the available evidence, which includes historical operating performance, reported cumulative net losses since inception and difficulty in accurately forecasting our future results, we maintained a full valuation allowance on the net deferred tax assets for all periods presented. We intend to maintain a full valuation allowance on the U.S. deferred tax assets for the foreseeable future until sufficient positive evidence exists to support reversal of the valuation allowance.

As of December 31, 2015, we had federal and state operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$22.1 million and \$22.1 million, respectively, available to reduce future taxable income that will begin to expire in 2028. As of December 31, 2015, we also had research and development tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$0.6 million for federal purposes available to offset future income tax. If not utilized, the federal carryforwards will expire in various amounts beginning in 2034.

Utilization of the net operating loss carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation due to the ownership change limitations provided by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and similar state provisions. The annual limitation may result in the expiration of net operating losses and credits before utilization. An analysis to determine the limitation of the net operation loss carryforwards has not been performed.

## **Results of Operations**

## Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015

		Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2014 2015	
		(in thousands)	
Grant revenue	\$ 1,043	\$ 522	\$ (521)
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	5,019	12,730	7,711
General and administrative	2,702	3,216	514
Total operating expenses	7,721	15,946	8,225
Operating loss	(6,678)	(15,424)	(8,746)
Other income (expenses)	(1)	(4,840)	(4,839)
Net loss	\$(6,679)	\$(20,264)	\$(13,585)

#### Revenue

Revenue was \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, compared to \$1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The decrease of \$0.5 million was due to the expiration of existing government grants already in progress. We have not applied for new government grants and do not expect any additional grant revenue in the near future.

### Research and Development

Research and development expenses were \$12.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to \$5.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The increase of \$7.7 million, or 154%, was due to an increase of \$3.2 million in our G1T28 clinical program costs, which included increased costs of \$2.4 million due to preparations for and commencement of our Phase 1b/2a clinical trials in SCLC and \$0.6 million in increased personnel costs related to the G1T28 clinical program, an increase of \$1.4 million in connection with manufacturing of pharmaceutical active ingredient and drug product to support our clinical trials, an increase of \$0.5 million in preclinical and drug development personnel-related costs as a result of increased headcount and fees paid to consultants and an increase of \$2.5 million in external costs related to the selection of compounds for development and preclinical development of G1T38. The following table summarizes our research and development expenses allocated to G1T28 and unallocated research and development expenses for the periods indicated:

		Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015	
	(in tho	usands)	
Clinical expenses—G1T28	\$1,735	\$ 4,889	
Chemical manufacturing and development	1,020	2,688	
Discovery and pre-clinical expenses	2,264	5,153	
Total research and development expenses	\$5,019	\$12,730	

#### General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses were \$3.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to \$2.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The increase of \$0.5 million, or 19%, was due to an increase of \$0.2 million in professional consulting expenses in connection with a market evaluation of G1T28, increased public relations expense and increased expenses related to engaging additional administrative support. In addition, personnel costs increased by \$0.4 million as a result of increased headcount.

## Total Other Income (Expense), Net

Total other expense, net was \$4.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to \$0.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The increase in expense of \$4.8 million was due to the change in fair value of the Series B purchase option liability and the warrant liability.

# **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We have incurred cumulative losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception in 2008. As of December 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$31.7 million. We do not expect to generate substantial revenue from the commercial sale of our products for the foreseeable future, and we anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future.

To date, we have financed our operations primarily through private placements of convertible debt and equity securities. In October 2013, we issued 7,509,696 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock for total proceeds of \$6.3 million, including cash proceeds of \$5.0 million and cancellation of approximately \$1.3 million in debt. In May 2014, we issued an additional 7,486,996 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock for total gross proceeds of \$6.3 million. In February 2015, we issued 11,382,087 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock for total proceeds of \$16.5 million, including cash proceeds of \$16.5 million and cancellation of approximately \$12,000 in debt. In December 2015, we issued an additional 11,546,147 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock for total gross proceeds of \$16.7 million.

As of December 31, 2015, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$22.9 million. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our projected cash needs for at least the next 24 months. We expect that our research and development and general and administrative expenses will continue to increase and, as a result, we will need additional capital to fund our operations, which we may raise through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, other third-party funding, marketing and distribution arrangements and other collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. We may also need to raise additional funds sooner to pursue other development activities related to additional product candidates. Our recurring loss from operations and negative cash flows raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. We may never become profitable, or if we do, we may not be able to sustain profitability on a recurring basis.

### Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended		
	December 31,		Change
	2014 2015		\$
		(in thousands)	
Net cash used in operating activities	\$(6,498)	\$(13,845)	\$ (7,347)
Net cash used in investing activities	(103)	(87)	16
Net cash provided by financing activities	6,271	33,176	26,905
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	\$ (330)	\$ 19,244	\$19,574

## Net Cash Used in Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities increased \$7.3 million, from \$6.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 to \$13.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in net cash used in operating activities as compared to the prior year period is mainly due to the increase in net loss. The primary drivers of operating cash requirements were our research and development and general and administrative activities in each period. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we used net cash in operating activities of \$6.5 million which consisted primarily of our net loss of \$6.7 million, partially offset by an increase of \$0.2 million in receipts from grants. During the year ended December 31, 2015, we used net cash in operating activities of \$13.8 million, which consisted primarily of our net loss of \$20.3 million partially offset by \$4.8 million due to the increase in fair value of the Series B purchase option liability and a change in accrued expenses and accounts payable of \$1.7 million, related primarily to increase in research and development activity during that period.

# Net Cash Used in Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities stayed constant at \$0.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015. In both the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, we purchased \$0.1 million of new property and equipment.

## Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities increased \$26.9 million from \$6.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 to \$33.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we received the second tranche of our Series A Preferred Stock issuance which resulted in \$6.3 million of net proceeds. For the year ended December 31, 2015, we received proceeds from the first and second tranches of Series B Preferred Stock which resulted in \$33.3 million in gross proceeds which was offset in part by the stock financing costs we incurred of \$0.1 million.

## **Operating Capital Requirements and Plan of Operations**

To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales. We do not know when, or if, we will generate any revenue from product sales. We do not expect to generate significant revenue from product sales unless and until we obtain regulatory approval of and commercialize one of our current or future product candidates. We anticipate that we will continue to generate losses for the foreseeable future, and we expect the losses to increase as we continue the development of and seek regulatory approvals for our product candidates, and begin to commercialize any approved products. We are subject to all of the risks inherent in the development of new products, and we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business. Upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company and we anticipate that we will need substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations.

We believe that the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our projected cash needs for at least the next 24 months. In order to complete the process of obtaining regulatory approval for our product candidates and to build the sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure that we believe will be necessary to commercialize our product candidates, if approved, we will require substantial additional funding.

We have based our projections of operating capital requirements on assumptions that may prove to be incorrect and we may use all of our available capital resources sooner than we expect. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with research, development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products, we are unable to estimate the exact amount of our operating capital requirements. Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of preclinical development, laboratory testing and clinical trials for our product candidates;
- the scope, prioritization and number of our research and development programs;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- the extent to which we enter into non-exclusive, jointly funded clinical research collaboration arrangements, if any, for the development of our product candidates in combination with other companies' products;
- our ability to establish such collaborative co-development arrangements on favorable terms, if at all;
- the achievement of milestones or occurrence of other developments that trigger payments under any collaboration agreements into which we enter;
- the extent to which we are obligated to reimburse, or entitled to reimbursement of, clinical trial costs under future collaboration agreements, if any;
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies;

- the costs of future commercialization activities, including product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;
- revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our product candidates, should any of our product candidates receive marketing approval; and
- <sup>n</sup> the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. We do not have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise funds through additional collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

## **Contractual Obligations, Commitments and Contingencies**

Our principal commitments consist of obligations under our clinical trial commitments, consulting fees and operating lease commitments. The following table summarizes these contractual obligations as of December 31, 2015:

		Payments Due by Period			
	Less	Less than 1 to 3		More 3 to 5 Than	
	than				
	1 Year	Years	Years	5 Years	Total
			(in thousand:	s)	
Contractual obligations:					
Operating lease obligations(1)	<u>\$ 83</u>	\$ 48	\$ -	\$ _	\$131
Total contractual obligation(2)		\$ 48	\$ -	\$ -	
	\$ 83		<u>+</u>	<u>+</u>	\$131

- (1) Represents future minimum lease payments under the non-cancelable lease for our headquarters in Research Triangle Park, NC. The minimum lease payments do not include any related common area maintenance charges or real estate taxes.
- (2) We enter into agreements in the normal course of business with contract research organizations for clinical trials and with vendors for preclinical studies and other services and products for operating purposes which are cancelable at any time by us, generally upon 30 60 days prior written notice. These payments are not included in this list of contractual obligations.

## **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We did not have, during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined under applicable SEC rules.

## **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily include interest rate sensitivities. We had cash and cash equivalents of \$3.7 million and \$22.9 million as of December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, respectively, which consist of bank deposits and money market funds. Such interest-earning instruments carry a degree of interest rate risk; however, historical fluctuations in interest income have not been significant. We had no outstanding debt as of December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015.

## **JOBS Act: Emerging Growth Company Status**

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or JOBS Act. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected to not take advantage of the extended transition period afforded by the JOBS Act for the implementation of new or revised accounting standards and, as a result, will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies.

For so long as we are an emerging growth company we expect that:

- we will present no more than two years of audited financial statements and no more than two years of related management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations;
- we will avail ourselves of the exemption from the requirement to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- we will avail ourselves of the exemption from the requirement to obtain an attestation and report from our auditors on the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act; and
- we will provide less extensive disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements.

We will remain an emerging growth company for up to five years, although we will cease to be an "emerging growth company" upon the earliest of: (1) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of this offering, (2) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual revenues are \$1 billion or more, (3) the date on which we have, during the previous rolling three-year period, issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt securities, and (4) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" as defined in the Exchange Act.

### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In November 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2014-16, *Determining Whether the Host Contract in a Hybrid Financial Instrument Issued in the Form of a Share Is More Akin to Debt or to Equity* ("ASU 2014-16"). The guidance requires an entity to determine the nature of the host contract by considering all stated and implied substantive terms and features of the hybrid financial instrument, weighing each term and feature on the basis of the relevant facts and circumstances (commonly referred to as the whole-instrument approach). ASU 2014-16 applies to all entities and is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2015, and interim periods thereafter. Early adoption is permitted. We are evaluating the application of this ASU, but have not yet determined the potential effects it may have on our financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-15, *Presentation of Financial Statements—Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40):*Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern, requiring management to evaluate whether events or conditions could impact an entity's ability to continue as a going concern for at least one year after the date that the financial statements are issued and to provide disclosures if necessary. Disclosures will be required if conditions give rise to substantial doubt and the type of disclosure will be determined based on whether management's plans will be able to alleviate the substantial doubt. The ASU will be effective for the first annual period ending after December 15, 2016, and for annual periods and interim periods thereafter with early application permitted. We are evaluating the application of this ASU, but have not yet determined the potential effects it may have on our financial statements.

In June 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-12, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Accounting for Share-Based Payments When the Terms of an Award Provide That a Performance Target Could be Achieved after the Requisite Service Period,* which requires us to assess share-based awards with performance targets that could be achieved after the requisite service period for potential treatment as performance conditions. Under the ASU, compensation expense is to be recognized when the performance target is deemed probable and should represent the compensation expense attributable to the periods for which service has already been rendered. If the performance target is reached prior to achievement of the service period, the remaining unrecognized compensation cost should be recognized over the remaining service period. The ASU is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2015 with early adoption permitted. We are evaluating the application of this ASU, but have not yet determined the potential effects it may have on our financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB and the International Accounting Standards Board jointly issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASU 2014-09"), which supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605 and most industry-specific guidance. The new standard requires that an entity recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. The update also requires additional disclosures about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts, including significant judgements and changes in judgements and assets recognized from costs incurred to obtain or fulfill a contract. ASU 2014-09 is effective for public entities for annual and interim periods within those annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company is evaluating the method of adoption and the potential impact this standard may have on its financial position and results of operations.

#### **BUSINESS**

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and development of novel therapeutics for the treatment of cancer. We focus on cyclin-dependent kinases, or CDKs, a family of proteins that plays an important role in the growth and proliferation of cells and represents a recently validated and promising class of targets for anti-cancer therapeutics. We have leveraged our expertise in understanding the biology of CDK4 and CDK6, collectively known as CDK4/6, to develop two highly potent and selective CDK4/6 inhibitors with broad potential to address large and distinct patient populations in multi-billion dollar markets. Our clinical-stage product candidate, G1T28, is a potential first-in-class, highly potent and selective and short-acting CDK4/6 inhibitor being developed to reduce bone marrow and immune system damage caused by chemotherapy. We believe that enabling the administration of chemotherapy in the context of an intact immune system has the potential to significantly improve the treatment outcomes of patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors. We have completed a Phase 1a clinical trial in 45 healthy volunteers and are currently evaluating G1T28 in combination with chemotherapy in two Phase 1b/2a clinical trials in patients with small cell lung cancer, or SCLC, one in first-line treatment and one in second/third-line treatment. To date, we have enrolled six patients in the open-label portion of our first-line trial in SCLC and observed a 100% response rate, with five robust partial responses and one confirmed complete response, and no clinically relevant myelotoxicity. Preliminary results from this trial will be reported in the second quarter of 2016, and preliminary results from our second/third-line trial will be reported in the second half of 2016. Our preclinical-stage product candidate, G1T38, is a potential best-in-class, highly potent and selective CDK4/6 inhibitor being developed to treat patients with CDK4/6-dependent tumors. We plan to initiate clinical development of G1T38

CDK4/6, the target of our two product candidates G1T28 and G1T38, is required for cell growth and proliferation in certain normal cell types, such as hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells, or HSPCs, and also plays an integral role in the growth and proliferation of certain types of tumors. Tumors that rely on CDK4/6 to grow and proliferate are referred to as CDK4/6-dependent tumors, while those that can grow and proliferate without CDK4/6 activity are referred to as CDK4/6-independent. We are developing G1T28 to treat patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors and G1T38 to treat patients with CDK4/6-dependent tumors. We estimate each of our CDK4/6 inhibitor programs has the potential to benefit approximately 300,000 patients in the United States alone, representing distinct multi-billion dollar market opportunities.

### G1T28: Our Novel Approach to Treat Patients with CDK4/6-Independent Tumors

G1T28 is a potential first-in-class treatment that is designed to enable the administration of chemotherapy in the context of an intact immune system. We rationally designed G1T28 to preserve the bone marrow and immune system from damage by chemotherapy. We believe that this approach has the potential to transform the treatment of patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors and significantly improve their treatment outcomes. Chemotherapy continues to be the standard of care for multiple types of cancer, and we estimate that approximately 300,000 of the more than one million cancer patients who receive chemotherapy each year in the United States have CDK4/6-independent tumors. While chemotherapy has significant clinical utility, it also damages normal cells, including HSPCs in the bone marrow (myelosuppression), and weakens the immune system (immunosuppression). Myelosuppression and immunosuppression lead to severe adverse effects and are the major dose-limiting toxicities, or DLTs, of chemotherapy, limiting anti-tumor activity. Our strategy for G1T28 is to enable the administration of chemotherapy in the context of an intact immune system. To our knowledge, we are the only company pursuing this approach through the use of a CDK4/6 inhibitor.

Our approach seeks to exploit the difference between HSPCs, which are CDK4/6-dependent and can be temporarily arrested by G1T28 so that they are protected from damage by chemotherapy, and cancer cells that are CDK4/6-independent and will continue to proliferate and remain susceptible to killing by chemotherapy. G1T28 is an intravenous, or IV, treatment we are developing to be administered to patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors just prior to chemotherapy. When administered in this way, G1T28 can protect normal cells, such as HSPCs, while allowing the chemotherapy to target and kill cancer cells. In preclinical studies, G1T28 has been shown to induce a transient cell cycle arrest of HSPCs, thereby protecting them from damage by chemotherapy, preserve bone marrow and immune system function, and increase chemotherapy anti-tumor activity. In a Phase 1a clinical trial in 45 healthy volunteers completed in 2015, G1T28 was well tolerated with no DLTs or serious adverse events, or SAEs, reported. G1T28 also demonstrated dose-dependent increases in exposure, and we identified the biologically effective dose to support more advanced clinical trials in SCLC.

We have chosen to focus our initial clinical development efforts on SCLC, which is inherently CDK4/6-independent. With five-year survival rates of less than 5% for patients with extensive-stage disease, there is a serious unmet need for new treatments. We are evaluating G1T28 in combination with chemotherapy in two Phase 1b/2a clinical trials in extensive-stage SCLC: one trial in first-line treatment and one trial in second/third-line treatment. To date, we have enrolled six patients in our first-line SCLC clinical trial and observed a 100% response rate, with five robust partial responses and one confirmed complete response, and no clinically relevant myelotoxicity. We expect to report preliminary results of the first-line trial in the second quarter of 2016, and preliminary results from our second/third-line trial in the second half of 2016. We also plan to expand the development of G1T28 and initiate additional Phase 2 clinical trials in 2016 and 2017 across other CDK4/6-independent cancer indications, including triple-negative breast cancer, or TNBC, and non-small cell lung cancer, or NSCLC.

### G1T38: Our Potential Best-in-Class CDK4/6 Inhibitor for Patients with CDK4/6-Dependent Tumors

Our preclinical-stage product candidate, G1T38, is a potential best-in-class, highly potent and selective oral CDK4/6 inhibitor being developed to treat patients with CDK4/6-dependent tumors. The clinical utility of CDK4/6 inhibition in CDK4/6-dependent tumors has been validated by the FDA's accelerated approval in February 2015 of the CDK4/6 inhibitor Ibrance in combination with letrozole for the treatment of postmenopausal women with estrogen receptor-positive, or ER+, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-negative, or HER2-, advanced breast cancer. In the first 11 months since approval, Ibrance (palbociclib) has been prescribed by approximately 5,000 physicians to more than 20,000 patients, and generated \$723 million in revenue. Based on our preclinical studies conducted to date, we believe that G1T38 has the potential for an improved safety and tolerability profile and less myelotoxicity than Ibrance and other CDK4/6 inhibitors currently in clinical development.

G1T38 is being developed to be used in combination with other targeted therapies such as growth signal inhibitors, or GSIs, for the treatment of patients with CDK4/6-dependent tumors. In CDK4/6-dependent tumors, the inhibition of CDK4/6 stops tumor cells from dividing. Clinical data have demonstrated that stopping cell division with a CDK4/6 inhibitor combined with inhibiting other growth signals with a GSI resulted in greater anti-tumor efficacy than either treatment alone. For example, Ibrance is approved only in combination with the anti-estrogen agent letrozole. The approval of Ibrance has created significant interest in the use of selective CDK4/6 inhibitors in combination with other targeted therapies for the treatment of cancer. Ibrance and the other two selective CDK4/6 inhibitors in clinical development are owned by large pharmaceutical companies. As a result, we believe that we are in a strong position to explore collaborative arrangements with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that are interested in combining their GSI therapies with a selective CDK4/6 inhibitor.

We plan to submit a Clinical Trial Authorization application, or CTA, in the Netherlands and initiate a Phase 1a clinical trial in healthy volunteers in the second quarter of 2016. We plan to submit an Investigational New Drug Application, or IND, to the FDA and/or a CTA and initiate a Phase 1b/2a clinical trial in advanced estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer, or ER+BC, in the second half of 2016. In addition, we believe that G1T38 has the potential to be used to treat patients with many other types of CDK4/6-dependent tumors, including castrate-resistant prostate cancer, or CRPC, certain types of NSCLC and multiple hematological malignancies, and plan to expand the development of G1T38 across multiple CDK4/6-dependent cancer indications.

## Pipeline Program Overview

We believe that each of our product candidates, set forth in the table below, has the potential to treat a variety of cancers and be administered in combination with many conventional and emerging cancer therapies. Both G1T28 and G1T38 were designed and synthesized by G1 Therapeutics, and we retain 100% of the commercial rights to each product candidate. We have 65 U.S. and international patents and pending patent applications covering our product development programs.

Program	Initial Indications	Phase	Expected Milestones	Additional Potential Indications	Worldwide Commercial Rights
G1T28	1st-Line SCLC	1b/2a	Preliminary Phase 1b/2a results in 2Q 2016	TNBC,	
(IV CDK4/6 inhibitor)	2 <sup>nd</sup> /3 <sup>rd</sup> -Line SCLC	1b/2a	Preliminary Phase 1b/2a results in 2H 2016	NSCLC	THERAPEUTICS
G1T38 (oral CDK4/6 inhibitor)	ER+BC	Preclinical	Submit CTA and initiate Phase 1a trial in healthy volunteers in 2Q 2016	CRPC, NSCLC	GO
(oral extra minister)			Submit IND/CTA and initiate Phase 1b/2a trial in the 2H 2016	110020	THERAPEUTICS

## **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to be a leader in the discovery and development of CDK4/6 inhibitor-based treatments for cancer. Our strategy includes the following key components:

Rapidly advance G1T28 into pivotal clinical trials for SCLC. We have focused our initial clinical development efforts on SCLC, a cancer that is inherently CDK4/6-independent, is treated with chemotherapy, and for which there is a serious unmet need. We are evaluating G1T28 in combination with chemotherapy in two Phase 1b/2a clinical trials in extensive-stage SCLC: one trial in first-line treatment and one trial in second/third-line treatment. We expect to report preliminary results from our first-line trial in the second quarter of 2016, and preliminary results from our second/third-line trial in the second half of 2016. If results from the initial stage of our ongoing Phase 1b/2a clinical trials in first-line or second/third-line SCLC continue to be positive, we plan to engage the FDA in discussions with respect to the possibility of initiating one or more pivotal clinical trials.

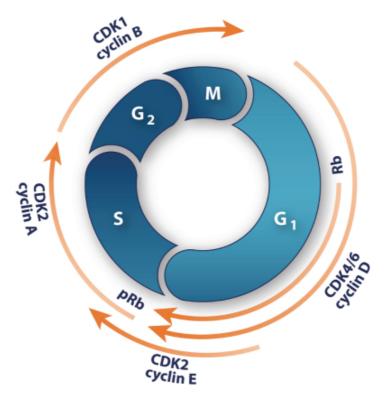
- Develop G1T28 as a first-in-class treatment across multiple CDK4/6-independent cancer indications. While our initial focus has been on the development of G1T28 in combination with chemotherapy for the treatment of patients with extensive-stage SCLC, we believe that G1T28 has the potential to be used to treat any patient with a CDK4/6-independent tumor who receives chemotherapy. We plan to expand the development of G1T28 and initiate additional Phase 2 clinical trials in 2016 and 2017 across other CDK4/6-independent cancer indications that are treated with chemotherapy, including TNBC and NSCLC.
- Develop G1T28 in combination with immuno-oncology therapies. Recent developments in the field of immuno-oncology, including checkpoint inhibitors—therapies that unmask hidden cancer cells so that they can be recognized and attacked by the immune system—have shown the potential to provide dramatic efficacy and extended survival. Because G1T28 is being developed to preserve the bone marrow and immune system of cancer patients, we believe that using G1T28 in combination with chemotherapy and immuno-oncology therapies, such as immune checkpoint inhibitors, has the potential to increase the efficacy and durability of treatment. We intend to explore potential collaborations with leading developers of checkpoint inhibitors to develop G1T28 in combination with this emerging class of cancer therapeutics.
- Rapidly advance G1T38 into clinical trials. We are in the process of completing IND-enabling studies for G1T38. Based on these preclinical studies, we believe that G1T38 has the potential for an improved safety/tolerability profile and less myelotoxicity than the currently marketed CDK4/6 inhibitor Ibrance and others currently in clinical development. We plan to submit a CTA and initiate a Phase 1a clinical trial in healthy volunteers in the Netherlands in the second quarter of 2016, and we plan to submit an IND to the FDA and/or CTA and initiate a Phase 1b/2a clinical trial in advanced ER+BC in the second half of 2016.
- Develop G1T38 as a best-in-class treatment across multiple CDK4/6-dependent cancer indications. While we expect that our initial Phase 1b/2a clinical trial of G1T38 will be in advanced ER+BC, G1T38 has the potential to be used to treat patients with many other types of CDK4/6-dependent tumors, including CRPC, certain types of NSCLC and multiple hematological malignancies. We plan to expand the development of G1T38 across multiple CDK4/6-dependent cancer indications, either alone or with one or more strategic collaborators.
- Evaluate strategic collaborations to maximize value. We believe our focus on oncology will enable us to efficiently commercialize our product candidates on our own in the United States using a small and highly specialized sales force. However, we may also establish global or regional collaborations with pharmaceutical companies to leverage their development and commercialization capabilities and enable us to maximize the potential of our product candidates.

### **Our Focus: CDK4/6 Inhibition**

### The Importance of CDKs in Cell Cycle Progression

Cell proliferation, whereby a cell duplicates its contents and then divides into two cells, typically involves an orderly progression through four distinct phases of the cell cycle:  $G_1$ , S,  $G_2$  and M. The first phase in the cell cycle, the  $G_1$  phase, is the period when the necessary proteins for DNA replication are synthesized and any damage to DNA is repaired. During this period, the cell confirms that all preparations for DNA synthesis have been completed and that all conditions for cell division are favorable. This is a major step in the cell cycle before transitioning to S phase. The duplication of DNA occurs during S phase, so called because this is when DNA is synthesized. In the  $G_2$  phase, the cell confirms that complete replication of DNA has occurred and that all conditions are favorable to enter M

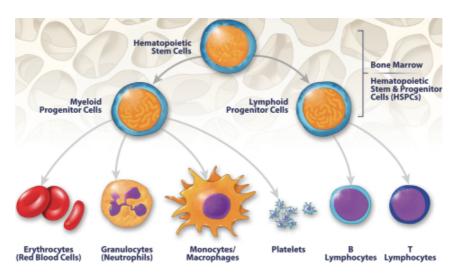
phase. M phase is composed of two distinct steps: mitosis, which is the pairing and separation of the duplicated chromosomes, and cytokinesis, which is the physical process whereby the cell splits into two separate cells. This cell cycle progression is depicted in the figure below:



As shown above, CDKs control the transition across each phase of the cell cycle. Progression from  $G_1$  phase into S phase is regulated by the retinoblastoma protein, or Rb, which prevents cells from entering into S phase. Progression from  $G_1$  to S requires deactivation of Rb by a process known as phosphorylation, which is dependent on CDK4/6 and/or CDK2 activity. Controlled phosphorylation and deactivation of Rb is essential to progression from  $G_1$  to S. In certain cells, including HSPCs, phosphorylation of Rb is controlled predominately by CDK4/6, whereas in other cells, such as gastrointestinal, or GI, epithelial cells, phosphorylation is mostly controlled by CDK2. In CDK4/6-dependent cells, where CDK4/6 is required to phosphorylate Rb, inhibition of CDK4/6 by a selective small-molecule kinase inhibitor prevents phosphorylation, which arrests the cell in the  $G_1$  phase. In some tumors, there is loss of Rb or loss of Rb function, and therefore such tumors can progress from  $G_1$  to S without phosphorylation, making them CDK4/6-independent. These CDK4/6-independent tumors can proliferate even in the presence of a CDK4/6 inhibitor.

## Preserving the Bone Marrow and Immune System from Damage by Chemotherapy in Patients with CDK4/6-Independent Tumors

Cancer chemotherapy involves treating patients with cytotoxic drugs that are designed to kill rapidly growing cancer cells in either the S phase or the M phase of the cell cycle. With more than one million cancer patients treated annually in the United States with chemotherapy, it continues to be the standard of care for multiple types of cancer. However, chemotherapy also kills normal cells, including HSPCs. HSPCs reside in the bone marrow and play a critical role as the reservoir from which all cells of the blood and immune system are formed. Damage to HSPCs can result in the loss of blood and immune system cells causing serious and even life-threatening side effects. The function of HSPCs is depicted in the figure below:



Chemotherapy-induced myelosuppression caused by damage to HSPCs continues to represent the major DLT of chemotherapy and can be manifested as an abnormally low count of red blood cells, or anemia, an abnormally low count of neutrophils in the blood, or neutropenia, and/or an abnormally low count of platelets in the blood, or thrombocytopenia. In addition, chemotherapy can cause long-term lymphopenia due to a phenomenon known as myeloid skewing, whereby HSPCs forego production of lymphoid cells in favor of production of myeloid cells. Furthermore, after repeated cycles of chemotherapy-induced damage, the ability of HSPCs to repopulate the cells of the blood and immune system can become compromised. This is known as bone marrow exhaustion. Accordingly, myelosuppression is the source of many of the serious side effects of cancer treatment such as infection, sepsis, bleeding, and fatigue. Clinical concerns raised by myelosuppression commonly lead to chemotherapy dose reductions that can limit therapeutic benefit. In addition to these debilitating side effects of chemotherapy, chemotherapy-induced immunosuppression may limit anti-tumor activity by preventing the patient's immune system from effectively mounting a response against the cancer. Therefore, preserving the bone marrow and immune system from the cytotoxic effects of chemotherapy has the potential to enhance the anti-tumor activity of chemotherapy while minimizing myelotoxicity.

Nearly all chemotherapeutics mediate their cytotoxic effects by inhibiting the cell cycle in either S phase (e.g., platinum-based agents) or M phase (e.g., taxanes). Accordingly, cells that are in  $G_1$  phase are resistant to killing by these S-phase and M-phase agents. In contrast, CDK4/6-independent tumors have an unrestricted  $G_1$  to S phase transition, making them particularly susceptible to S- and M- phase agents. Our approach seeks to exploit the difference between tumor cells that are CDK4/6-

independent and will progress into S or M phase and therefore be susceptible to chemotherapy, and HSPCs, which are CDK4/6-dependent and can be transiently arrested in the  $G_1$  phase by a CDK4/6 inhibitor and spared damage by chemotherapy.

We believe that preserving the bone marrow and immune system just prior to chemotherapy treatment of CDK4/6-independent tumors, through transient and reversible G<sub>1</sub> arrest of HSPCs, offers significant potential to minimize myelotoxicity, while improving chemotherapy efficacy. We have rationally designed G1T28 to achieve this objective by incorporating the following attributes:

- n highly potent CDK4/6 inhibition;
- n highly selective for CDK4/6 versus CDK2 and other kinases:
- n highly targeted arrest of cells only in the G<sub>1</sub> phase of the cell cycle; and
- short-acting pharmacology in order to regulate HSPC proliferation with temporal precision, producing a transient and reversible cell cycle arrest.

The treatment of patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors with a CDK4/6 inhibitor represents a novel approach to cancer treatment. To our knowledge, we are the only company currently developing a CDK4/6 inhibitor for use in this patient population.

## Inhibiting the Growth and Proliferation of CDK4/6-Dependent Tumors

The dysregulation of multiple CDK family members occurs commonly in human cancer, prompting long-standing interest in targeting inhibition of CDKs as an anti-cancer strategy. However, a poor understanding of the biology of the CDK family resulted in the development of nonselective pan-CDK inhibitors, including flavopiridol, roscovatine, dinaciclib and others, with significant toxicities that have limited their therapeutic potential in oncology. After extensive clinical testing in various tumor types, the development of these less selective CDK inhibitors has been largely discontinued. More recently, CDK4/6 has been identified as a critical regulator of the G1 to S phase transition in CDK4/6-dependent tumors and in a small subset of normal cells, including HSPCs. It is now well understood that selectivity of CDK4/6 inhibition without affecting other proteins in the CDK family is important in developing safe and effective cancer treatments. With selective CDK4/6 inhibition, most normal cells, other than HSPCs, can utilize CDK2 for cell cycle progression. For example, GI cells naturally rely on CDK2 for cell cycling and will not stop dividing in the presence of a selective CDK4/6 inhibitor but will respond to one that also has anti-CDK2 activity, potentially resulting in GI toxicity that in patients may manifest as diarrhea. This has been observed with another clinical-stage CDK4/6 inhibitor and is one reason that we suspect it has clinically relevant anti-CDK2 activity.

The clinical utility of CDK4/6 inhibition in CDK4/6-dependent tumors has been validated by the FDA's accelerated approval in February 2015 of the CDK4/6 inhibitor Ibrance for the treatment of post-menopausal women with ER+/HER2- advanced breast cancer. CDK4/6 inhibitor drugs, such as Ibrance, have conventionally been developed for the treatment of CDK4/6-dependent tumors. While CDK4/6 inhibitor product candidates have shown some activity as monotherapy agents to treat CDK4/6-dependent tumors, such as hematologic malignancies, their activity is often increased when used in combination with other anti-cancer therapies that inhibit validated targets, such as GSIs. In animal and cell-based tumor models, CDK4/6-dependent tumors known to be responsive to estrogen signaling inhibitors, selective estrogen receptor degraders, selective estrogen receptor modulators, androgen receptor inhibitors, EGFR, MEK, Btk, Raf and PI3K inhibitors and other GSIs, have demonstrated a greater response when each of these GSIs was paired with a CDK4/6 inhibitor, whereas the CDK4/6 inhibitor alone does not typically elicit a significant tumor response. For example, Ibrance is approved for use only in combination with letrozole for the treatment of advanced breast cancer.

## **Our Product Pipeline**

We are developing two distinct CDK4/6 inhibitor programs for the treatment of both CDK4/6-independent tumors and CDK4/6-dependent tumors, respectively.

Program	Initial Indications	Phase	Expected Milestones	Additional Potential Indications	Worldwide Commercial Rights
G1T28	1st-Line SCLC	1b/2a	Preliminary Phase 1b/2a results in 2Q 2016	TNBC,	
(IV CDK4/6 inhibitor)	2nd/3rd-Line SCLC	1b/2a	Preliminary Phase 1b/2a results in 2H 2016	NSCLC	THERAPEUTICS
G1T38 (oral CDK4/6 inhibitor)	ER+BC	Preclinical	Submit CTA and initiate Phase 1a trial in healthy volunteers in 2Q 2016	CRPC, NSCLC	GO
,			Submit IND/CTA and initiate Phase 1b/2a trial in the 2H 2016		THERAPEUTICS

## G1T28: Our Novel Approach to Treat Patients with CDK4/6-Independent Tumors

G1T28 is a potential first-in-class, highly potent and selective, short-acting CDK4/6 inhibitor we are developing to be administered intravenously just prior to chemotherapy. G1T28 administration temporarily arrests the cell cycle of HSPCs, which is designed to preserve the bone marrow and immune system from damage by chemotherapy. CDK4/6-independent tumors have an unrestricted G1 to S phase transition, making their growth and proliferation CDK4/6-independent, and thus resistant to direct treatment with a CDK4/6 inhibitor. Frequently, patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors are treated with chemotherapy which typically acts in either the S phase of the cell cycle (e.g., platinum-based agents) or the M phase of the cell cycle (e.g., taxanes). Our approach seeks to exploit the difference between tumor cells that are CDK4/6-independent and will progress to S or M phase and therefore be susceptible to chemotherapy, and HSPCs, which are CDK4/6-dependent and can be transiently arrested in the G1 phase by G1T28 and spared damage by chemotherapy. We rationally designed G1T28 to arrest HSPCs for as long as chemotherapy is active in the body, so that the cell cycle of HSPCs resumes when chemotherapy is no longer active. This results in a largely intact bone marrow and immune system. We believe that enabling the administration of chemotherapy in the context of an intact immune system has the potential to significantly improve the treatment outcome of patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors.

In preclinical studies, administration of G1T28 prior to chemotherapy has been shown to induce a transient cell cycle arrest of HSPCs, protect HSPCs from chemotherapy-induced damage, preserve bone marrow and immune system function, protect from bone marrow exhaustion, improve complete blood count, or CBC, recovery, prevent myeloid skewing and consequent lymphopenia, and enhance chemotherapy anti-tumor activity. In a Phase 1a clinical trial in 45 healthy volunteers completed in 2015, G1T28 was well tolerated with no DLTs or SAEs reported. G1T28 also demonstrated dose-dependent increases in exposure, and we identified the biologically effective dose to support more advanced clinical trials in SCLC. We are evaluating G1T28 in combination with chemotherapy in two Phase 1b/2a clinical trials in patients with extensive-stage SCLC. We expect to report preliminary results from our trial in first-line SCLC in the second quarter of 2016 and preliminary results from our trial in second/third-line SCLC in the second half of 2016.

The treatment of patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors with a CDK4/6 inhibitor represents a novel approach to cancer treatment. To our knowledge, we are the only company currently developing a CDK4/6 inhibitor for use in this patient population.

### **Market Opportunities for G1T28**

Cancer is the second leading cause of death in the United States with approximately 1.7 million new cases and 600,000 deaths in 2015. Chemotherapy is still the standard of care treatment for multiple cancers. We estimate that more than one million patients in the United States receive chemotherapy annually and that approximately 300,000 of these patients have CDK4/6-independent tumors where treatment with G1T28 may provide significant benefit.

Certain cancers are inherently or largely CDK4/6-independent, such as SCLC and TNBC, respectively. Additionally, many other cancers have significant subsets of patients that have CDK4/6-independent tumors and are treated by chemotherapy. For example, approximately 70% of patients with NSCLC have CDK4/6-dependent tumors, while approximately 30% of patients with NSCLC have CDK4/6-independent tumors. The major cell signaling pathways associated with CDK4/6-independent tumors are well understood, such as the role of inactivation of Rb. Rb status is routinely analyzed during cancer diagnoses, and we believe that evaluation of Rb status will allow us to identify a significant portion of patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors. We expect to collaborate with third parties to develop FDA-approved, tumorgenetic-based patient selection criteria to identify the CDK4/6 independent patient subsets that cannot be identified by Rb status alone.

We are initially developing G1T28 for the treatment of patients with extensive-stage SCLC. SCLC is inherently CDK4/6-independent and accounts for approximately 15% of all lung cancers. Approximately 31,000 patients are diagnosed annually with SCLC in the United States and approximately 70% of patients are diagnosed with extensive-stage disease. First-line treatment for extensive-stage SCLC is typically a chemotherapy regimen of carboplatin and etoposide, each of which work in the S phase of the cell cycle and have significant myelosuppresive side effects. While these patients can achieve partial responses, approximately 90% progress within one year and die within two years. Five-year survival rates are less than 5% for extensive-stage SCLC patients. The last drug approved for the treatment of patients with SCLC was topotecan in 2007, which was approved in a second/third line setting. Topotecan also works in the S phase of the cell cycle, and is highly myelosuppressive.

We believe that SCLC is a significant market opportunity. The approximately 21,000 patients in the United States that are diagnosed annually with extensive-stage SCLC is similar to the approximately 19,000 NSCLC patients targeted by Tarceva.

### Advantages of G1T28

We believe that administration of G1T28 has the potential to mitigate chemotherapy-induced myelosuppression and immunosuppression and to improve the treatment outcome of patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors. The current treatment for chemotherapy-induced myelosuppression is growth factor support. Two types of growth factors are commercially available: granulocyte-colony stimulating factor, or G-CSF, and erythropoiesis stimulating agents, or ESAs. G-CSF increases production of neutrophils after damage to HSPCs has occurred and is used to reduce the incidence of infection after chemotherapy. G-CSF is administered starting 24 hours after the last dose of chemotherapy; hence, G-CSF does not preserve the function of the bone marrow and immune system from chemotherapy damage. ESAs increase production of red blood cells after damage to HSPCs has occurred; hence, ESAs do not preserve the function of the bone marrow and immune system from chemotherapy. Like G-CSF, ESAs do not prevent damage to the HSPCs caused by chemotherapy. ESA use in oncology has diminished recently due to a "black box" warning related to death and serious cardiovascular events. Despite these limitations, we estimate that annual global sales of growth factor support therapy in oncology exceeds \$7 billion.

We believe that treating patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors with G1T28 prior to the administration of chemotherapy has the following potential benefits and advantages:

- Potential to minimize chemotherapy-induced myelotoxicity. G1T28 has been rationally designed and optimized to induce a transient and reversible G<sub>1</sub> cell cycle arrest of HSPCs when chemotherapy is active in the body, thus protecting them from chemotherapy's cytotoxic effects. Because of the transient effect of G1T28, when chemotherapy is no longer active, the cell cycle of HSPCs resumes, resulting in a largely intact immune system and rapid CBC recovery.
- Potential to improve efficacy by maintaining the chemotherapy dosing regimen. Chemotherapy-induced myelosuppression is the major DLT of cytotoxic chemotherapy and can lead to dose reductions and schedule delays that can limit therapeutic benefit. Because G1T28 has been designed specifically to minimize myelosuppression, it has the potential to enable maintenance of the indicated and planned chemotherapeutic dose and schedule.
- Potential to improve efficacy by enabling the immune system to respond to the tumor. Based on our preclinical data, we have demonstrated that G1T28 protects the bone marrow and immune system from damage by chemotherapy. Moreover, we have recently shown that the function of lymphocytes, an important subset of immune system cells, is also protected. We believe that this preservation of immune system function contributes to the increased anti-tumor activity of chemotherapy that we have observed with G1T28.
- Potential for combination with immuno-oncology checkpoint inhibitors. Checkpoint inhibitors are an exciting and recently validated class of therapeutics that have demonstrated that the immune system can be harnessed to generate robust responses to tumors. There are currently multiple ongoing trials evaluating checkpoint inhibitors in combination with chemotherapy. We believe that administering a checkpoint inhibitor in the context of an intact immune system may increase the effectiveness of these therapies in cancers treated by chemotherapy. We intend to explore collaborations with leading developers of checkpoint inhibitors to develop G1T28 with chemotherapy in combination with this promising class of therapies.
- Broad applicability. We believe G1T28 has the potential to benefit any patient that has CDK4/6-independent tumors and is treated with myelosuppressive chemotherapy. We estimate that there are approximately 300,000 such patients in the United States.
- <sup>n</sup> *Convenience of administration.* G1T28 is designed to be administered via a 30-minute IV infusion just prior to chemotherapy treatment. This dosing regimen fits with standard clinical practice for chemotherapy treatment.
- Reduced potential of secondary hematological malignancies. Chemotherapy has been linked with secondary types of cancer that may occur years after initial treatment. HSPCs are especially sensitive to chemotherapy, and damage to HSPCs by chemotherapy can lead to both myelodysplastic syndrome and acute myelogenous leukemia. We believe that protecting HSPCs from the cytotoxic effects of chemotherapy has the potential to reduce incidence of these secondary hematological malignancies.
- Potential to reduce the overall cost of care. Chemotherapy-induced myelosuppression leads to severe adverse side effects, such as fatigue due to anemia, infections due to neutropenia, and bleeding due to thrombocytopenia. These adverse side effects often require costly hospitalizations, transfusions, antibiotic usage and/or treatment with growth factor support. Because G1T28 has been designed specifically to minimize myelosuppression, we believe that it has the potential to reduce the overall cost of care.

## G1T28: Preclinical and Clinical Development

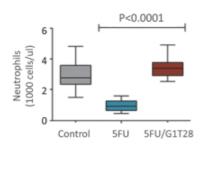
## Preclinical Development

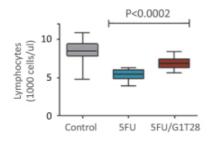
In preclinical studies of G1T28, we have compiled extensive biochemical, cellular and in vivo data that have demonstrated:

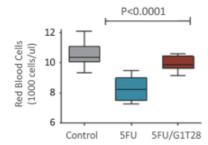
- transient and reversible G<sub>1</sub> arrest of HSPCs;
- n protection of HSPCs from damage by chemotherapy;
- preservation of bone marrow and immune system function;
- improved CBC recovery;
- n protection from bone marrow exhaustion;
- n prevention of myeloid skewing and consequent lymphopenia; and
- n enhancement of chemotherapy anti-tumor activity.

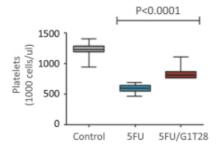
In a study in mice, administration of G1T28 prior to chemotherapy demonstrated the preservation of key blood/immune cell lineages. In this study, mice were given the chemotherapy fluorouracil, or 5FU, alone or 5FU with a 100 mg/kg dose of G1T28 just prior to administration of 5FU. As shown in the graphs below, the number of neutrophils, lymphocytes, red blood cells and platelets in the blood was significantly higher for mice receiving G1T28 plus 5FU than mice receiving 5FU alone.

## Robust Preservation of Blood and Immune Cell Types in Mice





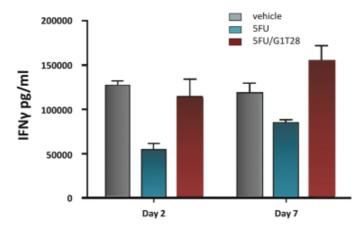




In addition to demonstrating preservation of all four cell types shown above, mouse studies have also demonstrated that G1T28 administration preserves the function of lymphocytes. In one such experiment, mice were given three daily doses of 5FU either alone or with G1T28 given just prior to 5FU. Lymphocytes from mice were then examined two days and seven days after dosing was completed. The following graph shows that lymphocytes from mice treated with 5FU have impaired

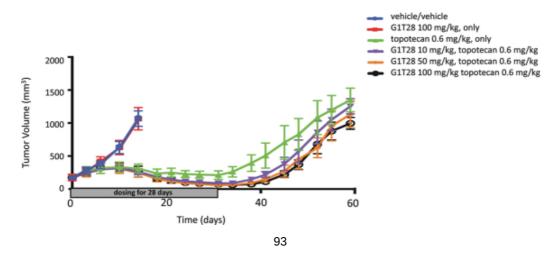
ability to secrete the cytokine interferon gamma (IFNg), a key mediator of anti-tumor activity. However, lymphocytes from mice treated with G1T28 prior to 5FU have retained their ability to secrete this important cytokine.

## G1T28 Preserves Lymphocyte Function from Damage by Chemotherapy



We also have demonstrated in mouse models of SCLC that administration of G1T28 prior to treatment with topotecan shows synergistic effects on anti-tumor activity compared to topotecan alone. In this study, each mouse received four cycles of either G1T28 alone, topotecan alone or G1T28 followed by topotecan. A cycle of therapy consisted of dosing for five consecutive days followed by two days off. As shown in the figure below, mice treated with G1T28 in combination with topotecan showed a greater reduction in tumor volume as compared with mice dosed with only topotecan. However, mice treated with only G1T28 showed no anti-tumor activity.

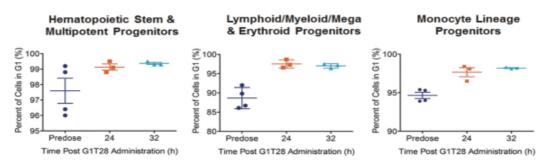
## G1T28 Enhances Topotecan Efficacy in CDK4/6-Independent Tumors



## Completed Phase 1a Clinical Trial

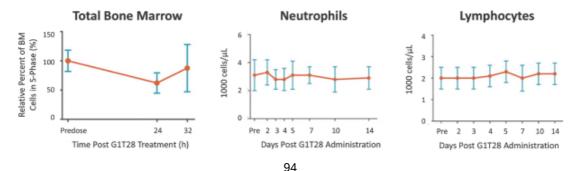
In the second quarter of 2015, we completed a Phase 1a clinical trial of G1T28 in 45 healthy volunteers. In this trial, subjects in seven cohorts were administered a single ascending dose of G1T28 between 6 mg/m² and 192 mg/m². The purpose of this trial was to evaluate the safety, pharmacokinetics, or PK, and identify a biologically effective dose of G1T28. In this trial, G1T28 was well tolerated with no DLTs or SAEs reported. G1T28 also demonstrated dose-dependent increases in exposure, and a biologically effective dose of 192 mg/m² was establised to be utilized in our Phase 1b/2a SCLC clinical trials. We were able to obtain bone marrow aspirates from ten subjects, four of which were sampled prior to dosing, or predose, three were sampled 24 hours after dosing with 192 mg/m² of G1T28, and three were sampled 32 hours after dosing with 192 mg/m² of G1T28. The following graphs show the percent of HSPCs in the G1 phase in the predose group, the 24-hour group and the 32-hour group, and demonstrate that the administration of G1T28 resulted in the robust arrest of HSPCs in the G1 phase at both 24 and 32 hours.

## G<sub>1</sub> Arrest of HSPCs in Healthy Volunteers



The graph on the left below shows the percent of cells in the total bone marrow in S phase in the predose group, the 24-hour group and the 32-hour group from the graphs shown above, and demonstrates that the administration of G1T28 resulted in a transient decrease of total bone marrow in S phase, with the maximal effect at 24 hours and a partial recovery at 32 hours. The two graphs on the right below show the neutrophil and lymphocyte counts from CBCs collected from 18 subjects (including the ten subjects from the graphs above) over fourteen days and demonstrate that there was no decrease in the counts over 14 days following a single G1T28 administration at the biologically effective dose of 192 mg/m².

## Reversible G<sub>1</sub> Arrest of HSPCs Has No Impact on Peripheral Blood Counts

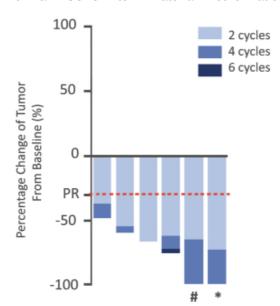


Ongoing Phase 1b/2a Clinical Trial in First-Line Treatment of SCLC

In June 2015, we initiated a two-part Phase 1b/2a clinical trial that is expected to enroll approximately 80 first-line extensive-stage SCLC patients across multiple sites in the United States. The goals of the clinical trial are to evaluate the safety, PK, and efficacy of G1T28 in combination with the existing first-line chemotherapy standard of care regimen of etoposide and carboplatin and to confirm the dose to be used in future trials. The first part of this trial is an open-label, dose-confirmation stage to confirm the G1T28 dose to be used in the randomized second part of the clinical trial. The dose being administered is 200 mg/m², which is rounded-up from the biologically effective dose of 192 mg/m² that was established in the Phase 1a clinical trial. All patients in the trial are being administered three-week cycles of G1T28 plus etoposide/carboplatin, with an estimated four to six cycles administered in total per patient based on historical practice. G1T28 is administered as a 30 minute IV infusion just prior to each dose of etoposide/carboplatin. Tumor lesions are being assessed by CT scans after cycles 2, 4 and 6 and CBCs are being collected frequently.

To date, we have enrolled six patients in the open-label portion of our first-line trial in SCLC and observed a 100% response rate, with five robust partial responses and one confirmed complete response, and no clinically relevant myelotoxicity. Based on these promising preliminary results, we have decided to continue enrolling up to 18 additional open-label patients. The additional open-label data from these patients could be useful in assessing the timing of any discussions with the FDA with respect to the possibility of initiating one or more pivotal clinical trials for G1T28. The second part of our Phase 1b/2a clinical trial will be initiated in the second half of 2016 and will consist of a double blind-design with patients randomized on a 1:1 basis to receive either G1T28 plus etoposide/carboplatin or etoposide/carboplatin alone. Based on any potential discussions with the FDA, the size of the randomized portion of the clinical trial may be modified.

The following interim waterfall plot shows the percent change in target lesions for all six patients after two, four, or six cycles, as appropriate:



First-Line Trial in SCLC: Interim Waterfall Plot for Patients 1-6

<sup>#</sup> This patient had a 100% reduction in target lesions after the fourth cycle, but some non-target lesions were still visible.

<sup>\*</sup> This patient had a complete response after the fourth cycle, that was confirmed after the sixth cycle. A chest CT and brain MRI scan were performed approximately two months after the sixth cycle of treatment for surveillance of disease status. No

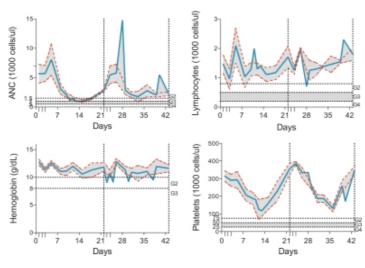
disease was present in the chest, but new asymptomatic brain metastases were noted by MRI. After completing six cycles, the patient had refused prophylactic cranial irradiation, which has been shown to decrease symptomatic brain metastases when given after completion of therapy for patients who have had a complete or partial response, and is considered standard of care. The patient is currently receiving radiation therapy to the brain.

For context regarding these efficacy data, there are published data from a large Phase 3 clinical trial that enrolled 455 patients with extensive-stage SCLC who received first-line treatment of etoposide and carboplatin administered at the same dose and schedule as our clinical trial. The partial response rate in the 387 evaluable patients was 51% and the complete response rate was 0.3% (only one patient had a complete response).

Efficacy is being evaluated based on industry standard Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumors, or RECIST, which are the unified response assessment criteria agreed to by the World Health Organization, United States National Cancer Institute, and European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer. RECIST defines disease progression and tumor response based on the sum of the longest diameters of a set of target tumor lesions identified at baseline. A 20% or greater increase in the sum of diameters in target lesions, or unequivocal progression in non-target lesions, or the appearance of a new lesion is defined as disease progression. A reduction in the sum of the diameters of at least 30% as compared to baseline is defined as a partial response. A complete disappearance of target and non-target lesions, and the normalization of any tumor markers, constitutes a complete response. Both partial and complete responses must be confirmed by repeat assessments at least four weeks after the partial or complete response was first documented. Stable disease refers to patients who exhibit neither response nor disease progression. Non-progression refers to patients who exhibit complete response, partial response, or stable disease. Objective response rate is typically defined as the sum of the partial and complete response rates.

The following graph shows the absolute neutrophil counts, or ANC, lymphocyte counts, hemoglobin levels, and platelet counts for all six patients for cycles one and two. The small vertical lines on the x-axis at days 1, 2, 3, 22, 23 and 24 represent doses of chemotherapy over three days at the beginning of each three-week cycle. The solid blue line depicts the group mean and the dotted orange lines depict the standard error of the mean. These data demonstrate that there was no clinically-relevant hematological toxicity after administration or G1T28 with etoposide and carboplatin. There have been no episodes of febrile neutropenia.

## Composite CBCs from Patients 1-6: No Clinically Relevant Myelotoxicity



We expect to present preliminary data from this trial at the American Association for Cancer Research, or AACR, Annual Meeting in April of 2016.

Ongoing Phase 1b/2a Clinical Trial in Second/Third-Line Treatment of SCLC

In October 2015, we initiated a two-part, single-arm Phase 1b/2a clinical trial that is expected to enroll approximately 40 second/third-line extensive-stage SCLC patients across multiple sites in the United States. These patients are receiving G1T28 (200 mg/m²) in combination with topotecan. The goals of the clinical trial are to evaluate the safety, PK, and efficacy of G1T28 in combination with topotecan. The first part of this clinical trial is a dose-confirmation stage to define the G1T28 dose to be used in the open-label expansion second stage of the clinical trial. Cohorts of up to six patients will be enrolled in the first part of the trial. These patients will be administered three-week cycles of G1T28 plus topotecan. Tumor lesions will be assessed after every even cycle. The second part of this trial will be initiated when the G1T28 dose has been confirmed and will consist of an open label expansion design that is expected to enroll approximately 28 patients who will receive G1T28 plus topotecan.

We expect to present preliminary data from this trial in the second half of 2016.

## The Potential to Use G1T28 in Combination with Immuno-Oncology Therapies

Immuno-oncology is an emerging class of cancer treatment that leverages the body's own immune system to attack cancer cells. Recent developments in the field of immuno-oncology, including checkpoint inhibitors—therapies that unmask hidden cancer cells so that they can be recognized and attacked by the immune system—have shown the potential to provide dramatic efficacy and extended survival, even in cancers where conventional therapies such as surgery, chemotherapy and radiotherapy have failed.

G1T28 is being developed to preserve the bone marrow and immune system of cancer patients. We believe checkpoint inhibitors are likely to be more effective with an intact immune system than with a damaged immune system. Given the increasing use of checkpoint inhibitors with chemotherapy, we believe there is a strong rationale for using G1T28 with these treatments in order to increase the efficacy and durability of treatment. We intend to explore potential collaborations with leading developers of checkpoint inhibitors to develop G1T28 in combination with this emerging class of cancer treatment.

## G1T38: Our Potential Best-in-Class CDK4/6 Inhibitor for Patients with CDK4/6-Dependent Tumors

G1T38 is a potential best-in-class CDK4/6 inhibitor we are developing to be used in combination with other targeted therapies, such as GSIs, for the treatment of patients with CDK4/6-dependent tumors. In CDK4/6-dependent tumors, the inhibition of CDK4/6 stops tumor cells from dividing. The approval of Ibrance has created significant interest in the use of selective CDK4/6 inhibitors in combination with other targeted therapies for the treatment of cancer. Ibrance and the other two selective CDK4/6 inhibitors in clinical development are owned by large pharmaceutical companies. As a result, we believe that we are in a strong position to explore collaborative arrangements with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that are interested in combining their GSI therapies with a selective CDK4/6 inhibitor.

In animal and cell-based tumor models, CDK4/6-dependent tumors known to be responsive to GSIs, such as estrogen signaling inhibitors, selective estrogen receptor degraders, selective estrogen receptor modulators, androgen receptor inhibitors, EGFR, MEK, Btk, Raf and PI3K inhibitors and other GSIs, have demonstrated an increased responsiveness when the GSI was paired with a CDK4/6 inhibitor. In animals, a CDK4/6 inhibitor administered alone typically only stops tumor growth, and does

not cause tumor regression. However, the combination of a CDK4/6 inhibitor with a GSI can cause tumor regression. The approved CDK4/6 inhibitor Ibrance is only approved for use in combination with the anti-estrogen agent letrozole for the treatment of ER+/HER2- advanced breast cancer. We have seen similar synergy of G1T38 when combined with GSIs in preclinical models. In certain animal tumor models, however, G1T38 alone has been shown to produce tumor regression, suggesting that in some CDK4/6-dependent tumor types, such as CRPC, CDK4/6 inhibition may be cytotoxic to tumor cells and G1T38 may have potential as monotherapy.

In preclinical studies, G1T38 has demonstrated the potential for better safety/tolerability and less myelotoxicity than the approved CDK4/6 inhibitor Ibrance and other clinical-stage CDK4/6 inhibitors. We plan to submit a CTA in the Netherlands and initiate a Phase 1a clinical trial in healthy volunteers in the second quarter of 2016. We plan to submit an IND to the FDA and/or a CTA and initiate a Phase 1b/2a clinical trial in ER+BC in the second half of 2016.

### Market Opportunity for G1T38

Many different cancers, such as many types of breast, prostate, colon, lung and brain cancers, as well as various hematologic malignancies, are CDK4/6-dependent. We estimate that at least 300,000 patients are diagnosed with late-stage CDK4/6-dependent tumors per year in the United States. The importance of CDK4/6 as a key regulator of tumor cell growth and proliferation in CDK4/6-dependent tumors has been recently validated by the FDA's accelerated approval Pfizer's CDK4/6 inhibitor Ibrance for the treatment of ER+/HER2- advanced breast cancer in post-menopausal women. In the first 11 months since approval, Ibrance has been prescribed by approximately 5,000 physicians to more than 20,000 patients, and generated \$723 million in revenue.

## Advantages of G1T38

We believe that G1T38 has the potential to be a best-in-class CDK4/6 inhibitor. There are currently three other selective CDK4/6 inhibitors being developed to treat CDK4/6-dependent tumors, including Ibrance. Each of these drugs has characteristics that we believe could be addressed by a best-in-class CDK4/6 inhibitor. Ibrance has a long biological half-life that can lead to myelotoxicity, requiring a treatment holiday regimen of 21 days on drug and 7 days off drug. Another CDK4/6 inhibitor in development has demonstrated gastrointestinal issues, which may make it difficult to combine with GSIs, which typically also carry their own side-effect liabilities. The last CDK4/6 inhibitor in development has exhibited cardiovascular side effects.

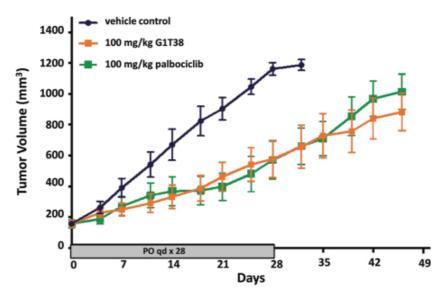
We believe that G1T38 has the potential to be best-in-class because of the following advantages:

- Less *myelotoxicity*. In preclinical studies, G1T38 has demonstrated less myelotoxicity than Ibrance, but equivalent antitumor efficacy. We believe this is due to the inherently different PK properties of G1T38.
- Better cardiovascular safety. G1T38 has not shown any of the QT prolongation issues associated with one of the other CDK4/6 inhibitors currently in clinical development.
- Better tolerability. We have designed G1T38 to be selective for CDK4/6 and have minimal CDK2 activity, as inhibition of CDK2 has been associated with gastrointestinal toxicities.
- Only CDK4/6 inhibitor not owned by large pharma. We believe that G1T38 is the only selective CDK4/6 inhibitor in development that is not currently owned by a large pharmaceutical company. We believe that other pharmaceutical and biotech companies with GSIs may want to test a combination of their GSIs with our CDK4/6 inhibitor. Accordingly, we believe we are in a strong position to explore collaborative arrangements with these companies.

## G1T38: Preclinical Development

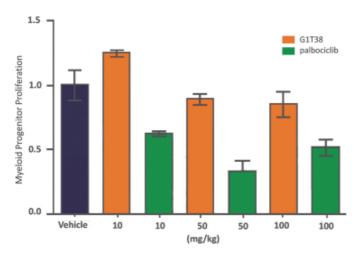
In preclinical studies, G1T38 has been shown to be highly potent and selective for CDK4/6 and demonstrates favorable drug-like properties. 28-day toxicology studies have been completed in both rats and dogs and reversible myelosuppression was the dose-limiting toxicity. We expect to present preclinical data on G1T38 at the AACR Annual Meeting in April 2016 and begin Phase 1a trials in healthy volunteers in the second quarter of 2016. Numerous cell and animal studies have demonstrated that G1T38 has anti-tumor activity. Below is an experiment comparing G1T38 and palbociclib in a mouse model of ER+BC. Both drugs have equivalent anti-tumor efficacy when dosed orally once daily for 28-days in this model.

## G1T38 and Palbociclib are Equally Efficacious in a Mouse Model of ER+BC



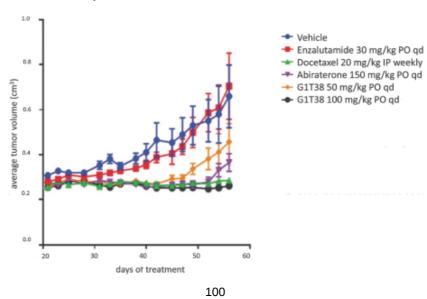
While palbociclib and G1T38 have demonstrated equivalent anti-tumor efficacy *in vivo*, G1T38 is less myelotoxic than palbociclib in mice. As shown below, palbociclib causes a more significant decrease in proliferating mouse bone marrow myeloid progenitor cells than G1T38 following 7 days of daily oral dosing. This suggests that G1T38 has the potential to be dosed continuously without producing severe neutropenia and obviating the need for a treatment holiday.

## G1T38 is Less Myelosuppressive than Palbociclib in Mice



In preclinical studies, G1T38 has been shown to produce tumor regression in certain CDK4/6-dependent tumor types, such as CRPC. Treatments for CRPC include chemotherapy with docetaxel. However, chemotherapy is not a treatment option for many men with pre-existing medical conditions or who cannot tolerate the side effects. Recently, new hormone therapies, such as enzalutamide and abiraterone have been developed to improve survival of patients with CRPC, but resistance to these types of therapies remains an impediment to enduring therapeutic responses. As shown in the following graph, G1T38 dosed orally daily has shown the ability to reduce tumor growth in a dose-dependent manner in enzalutamide-resistant mouse models of CRPC, similar to treatment of docetaxel, suggesting potential for use of G1T38 in the treatment of CRPC.

## Anti-Tumor Activity in Enzalutamide-Resistant Mouse Model of Prostate Cancer



#### Commercialization

Given our stage of development, we have not yet established our own commercial organization or distribution capabilities. We believe our focus on oncology will enable us to efficiently commercialize our product candidates on our own in the United States using a small and highly specialized sales force. However, we may also establish global or regional collaborations with pharmaceutical companies to leverage their development and commercialization capabilities to maximize the potential of our product candidates.

## Manufacturing

We do not own or operate, and currently have no plans to establish any manufacturing facilities. We currently rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for pre-clinical and clinical testing, as well as for commercial manufacture of any drugs that we may commercialize. To date, we have obtained active pharmaceutical ingredients, or API, formulations, and drug products for G1T28 and G1T38 for our preclinical studies and clinical trials from multiple third-party manufacturers. We obtain our supplies from these manufacturers on a purchase order basis and do not have long-term supply arrangements in place. We have arrangements in place for a redundant supply of API. For each of our product candidates, we are in the process of identifying and qualifying additional manufacturers to provide the API, formulations, and drug products prior to approval and commercialization.

### Competition

The development and commercialization of new drug therapies is highly competitive. We will face competition with respect to all therapeutics we may develop or commercialize in the future from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies worldwide. If any of our product candidates is approved, they will compete with currently marketed drugs and therapies used for treatment of the same indications, and potentially with product candidates currently in development for the same indications. Many of the entities marketing or developing potentially competing products have significantly greater financial resources and expertise than we do in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing. We believe the key competitive factors affecting the success of any approved product will be its efficacy, safety profile, price, convenience of administration and level of promotional activity. Accordingly, our commercial opportunity will be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are more effective, have fewer side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop.

If G1T28 is approved, it will compete with:

- existing growth factor support treatments, including Neulasta (pegfigrastim), Neupogen (filgrastim), Procrit (epoeitin alpha), and Aranesp (darbepoetin alfa) as well as biosimilars of these products when available;
- if approved, rovalpituzumab tesirine (Rova-T), an antibody drug conjugate currently being developed by Stemcentrx for the treatment of patients with SCLC;
- if approved, the multiple checkpoint inhibitors in clinical trials for the treatment of patients with SCLC; and
- multiple approved drugs or drugs that may be approved in the future for indications for which we may develop G1T28.

If G1T38 is approved, it will compete with:

- Pfizer's approved CDK4/6 inhibitor Ibrance;
- if approved, the CDK4/6 inhibitor product candidates currently in clinical development by Eli Lilly (abemaciclib) and Novartis (ribociclib);
- if approved, other non-selective CDK4/6 inhibitor product candidates in clinical development, including product candidates being developed by FLX Bio and Onconova Therapeutics; and
- <sup>n</sup> multiple approved drugs or drugs that may be approved in the future for indications for which we may develop G1T38.

## Intellectual Property

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for our CDK4/6 inhibitor molecules, including our CDK4/6 inhibitors in clinical trials and methods of treatment using our CDK4/6 inhibitors, alone and in combination with other therapeutic agents. We also seek protection on processes for the production of our CDK4/6 inhibitors, formulations incorporating our CDK4/6 inhibitors, and dosing schedules and regimes related to our CDK4/6 inhibitors. Our success also depends on our ability to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others and to prevent others from infringing our proprietary rights. Our policy is to seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other methods, filing U.S. and foreign patent applications covering our proprietary technology, inventions, and improvements that are important to the development and implementation of our business. In addition, we plan to seek patent term restorations and/or patent term extensions where applicable in the United States and other jurisdictions. We also rely on trade secrets, knowhow, continuing technological innovation and potential in-licensing opportunities to develop and maintain our proprietary position. Additionally, we expect to benefit, where appropriate, from statutory frameworks in the United States, Europe and other countries that provide a period of clinical data exclusivity to compensate for the time required for regulatory approval of our drug products. See also the "—Government Regulation and Product Approval" section below.

We are the sole owner of all of our patents and currently filed patent applications.

Our intellectual property strategy is focused on patenting our CDK4/6 inhibitors, their uses, and methods of manufacturing. We have obtained seven composition-of-matter patents in the United States on a number of our CDK4/6 inhibitors, including claims that cover our product candidates G1T28 and G1T38, and continue to seek composition-of-matter patents on additional CDK4/6 inhibitors both in the United States and throughout the world. In addition, we continue to seek method-of-treatment patents for our key CDK4/6 inhibitors in key therapeutic areas. We also seek patent protection on methods of treatment that incorporates our CDK4/6 inhibitors in combination with other therapeutic agents to treat specific clinical indications and targeted patient populations. Furthermore, we will seek, where appropriate, patent protection on processes of making certain of our CDK4/6 inhibitors, and intermediates used in the process.

We continually assess and refine our intellectual property strategy as we develop new technologies and product candidates. We plan to file additional patent applications based on our intellectual property strategies where appropriate, including where we seek to adapt to competition or to improve business opportunities. Further, we plan to file patent applications, as we consider appropriate under the circumstances, to protect new technologies that we develop. Our patent filing strategy generally includes seeking patent protection in the United States, the European Union and in additional countries where we believe such protection is likely to be useful, including one or more of Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Hong Kong, India, Israel, Japan, Mexico, New Zealand, Russia, Singapore, and South Korea.

Our current patent estate, on a worldwide basis, includes 16 patent families with seven granted U.S. patents, 16 pending U.S. applications, seven international patent applications filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty and 35 applications that have entered the national phase of prosecution in countries outside the United States. The term of individual patents depends upon the laws of the countries in which they are obtained. In the countries in which we currently file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing of a nonprovisional patent application which serves as a priority application. However, the term of a U.S. patent may be extended to compensate for the time required to obtain regulatory approval to sell a drug (a patent term extension) or by delays encountered during patent prosecution that are caused by the USPTO (referred to as patent term restoration). For example, the Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension for FDAapproved drugs of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review and diligence during the review process. Patent term extensions cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only one patent covering an approved drug or its method of use may be extended. A similar kind of patent extension, referred to as a Supplementary Protection Certificate, is available in Europe. Legal frameworks are also available in certain other jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent. We currently intend to seek patent term extensions on any of our issued patents in any jurisdiction where we have a qualifying patent and the extension is available; however there is no guarantee that the applicable regulatory authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and even if granted, the length of such extensions. Further, even if our patent is extended, the patent, including the extended portion of the patent, may be held invalid or unenforceable by a court of final jurisdiction in the United States or a foreign country.

Our current issued patents covering our present clinical candidates will expire in 2031, exclusive of any patent term extension, and our pending applications on additional methods of use of our clinical candidates, should they issue, will expire on dates ranging from 2034 to 2036. In addition, we plan to file additional applications on aspects of our innovations that may have patent terms that extend beyond these dates. However, any of our patents, including patents that we may rely on to protect our market for approved drugs, may be held invalid or unenforceable by a court of final jurisdiction. Alternatively, we may decide that it is in our interest to settle a litigation in a manner that affects the term or enforceability of our patent. Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish our ability to protect our inventions and enforce our intellectual property rights. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth or enforceability of claims that have been or may be granted in our patents or in third-party patents. The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. Our ability to obtain and maintain our proprietary position for our CDK4/6 inhibitors and technology will depend on our success in enforcing the claims that have been granted or may grant. We do not know whether any of the pending patent applications that we have filed or may file or license from third parties will result in the issuance of any additional patents. The issued patents that we own or may receive in the future may be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented, and the rights granted under any issued patents may not provide us with sufficient protection or competitive advantages against competitors with similar technology. Furthermore, our competitors may be able to independently develop and commercialize drugs with similar mechanisms of action and duplicate our methods of treatments or strategies without infringing our patents. Because of the extensive time required for clinical development and regulatory review of a drug we may develop, it is possible that, before any of our drugs can be commercialized, any related patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thereby reducing any advantage of any such patent.

### G1T28 and G1T38 Patent Coverage

We hold two issued U.S. patents covering the G1T28 and G1T38 compositions of matter in the United States and an allowed application in Europe, with additional pending applications covering these compounds in the United States, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe, Hong Kong, Israel, India, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Russia, and Singapore. The expected year of expiration for these composition of matter patents, where issued, valid and enforceable, is 2031, plus any extensions or restorations of term available under national law.

We have specific patent families directed to the use of our CDK4/6 inhibitors, to protect HPSCs and other cells during chemotherapeutic treatment of CDK4/6- independent tumors, including in SCLC treatment protocols involving chemotherapeutic agents carboplatin, etoposide, and/or topotecan; the use of our CDK4/6 inhibitors, including our clinical candidates, in combination with certain topoisomerase inhibitors for the treatment of CDK4/6- independent tumors; and as a chemoprotectant during the treatment of CDK4/6 independent tumors at certain dosages and with focused administration schedules.

We also have specific patent families directed to the use of our CDK4/6 inhibitors, including G1T38, as antineoplastic agents against certain CDK 4/6-replication dependent tumors, including ER+BC and prostate cancer; as anti-neoplastic agents against T and B cell cancers; and to treat CDK4/6-dependent tumors in combination with certain kinase inhibitors and dosages.

A number of our pending patent applications covering certain aspects of using our current clinical candidates have not yet issued. As with other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, our ability to obtain and maintain a proprietary position on our drug candidates and technologies will depend on our success in obtaining effective patent claims on these pending patents and enforcing those claims if granted. However, our pending patent applications, and any patent applications that we may in the future file or license from third parties, may not result in the issuance of patents. We also cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our patents.

Any issued patents that we have received or may receive in the future may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented. In addition, because of the extensive time required for clinical development and regulatory review of a drug candidate we may develop, it is possible that, before any of our drug candidates can be commercialized, any related patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thereby limiting protection such patent would afford the respective product and any competitive advantage such patent may provide. Moreover, even our issued patents do not guarantee us the right to practice our technology in relation to the commercialization of our clinical candidates. The area of patent and other intellectual property rights in pharmaceuticals is an evolving one with many risks and uncertainties, and third parties may have blocking patents that could be used to prevent us from commercializing our clinical candidates.

### **Trade Secrets**

In addition to patents, we rely upon unpatented trade secrets and know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect our proprietary information, in part, using confidentiality agreements with our commercial partners, collaborators, employees, and consultants, and invention assignment agreements with our employees. These agreements are designed to protect our proprietary information and, in the case of the invention assignment agreements, to grant us ownership of technologies that are developed through a relationship with a third party. These agreements may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our commercial partners, collaborators, employees, and consultants use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

### **Government Regulation and Product Approval**

### FDA Approval Process

In the United States, pharmaceutical products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA. The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDC Act, and other federal and state statutes and regulations, govern, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, storage, recordkeeping, approval, labeling, promotion and marketing, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, sampling, and import and export of pharmaceutical products. Failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements may subject a company to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as FDA refusal to approve pending new drug applications, or NDAs, warning letters, voluntary product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties and criminal prosecution.

Pharmaceutical product development in the United States typically involves the performance of nonclinical laboratory and animal tests, the submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug application, or IND, which must become effective before clinical testing may commence, and adequate, well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and effectiveness of the drug for each indication for which FDA approval is sought. Satisfaction of FDA pre-market approval requirements typically takes many years and the actual time required may vary substantially based upon the type, complexity, and novelty of the product or disease.

Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, formulation, and toxicity, as well as animal studies to assess the characteristics and potential safety and efficacy of the product. The conduct of the preclinical and other nonclinical tests must comply with certain federal regulations and requirements, including good laboratory practices. The results of preclinical testing are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND along with other information, including information about product chemistry, manufacturing and controls, and a proposed clinical trial protocol. Long term nonclinical tests, such as animal tests of reproductive toxicity and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted.

A 30-day waiting period after the submission of each IND is required prior to the commencement of clinical testing in humans. If the FDA has neither commented on nor questioned the IND within this 30-day period, the clinical trial proposed in the IND may begin.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of a qualified investigator. Clinical trials must be conducted: (i) in compliance with federal regulations, (ii) in compliance with good clinical practice, or GCP, an international standard meant to protect the rights and health of patients and to define the roles of clinical trial sponsors, administrators, and monitors, and (iii) under protocols detailing the objectives of the clinical trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. Each protocol involving testing on U.S. patients and subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND.

The FDA may order the temporary, or permanent, discontinuation of a clinical trial at any time or impose other sanctions if it believes that the clinical trial either is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or presents an unacceptable risk to the clinical trial patients. The clinical trial protocol and informed consent information for patients in clinical trials must also be submitted to an institutional review board, or IRB, at each site where a clinical trial will be performed for approval. An IRB may also require the clinical trial at the site to be halted, either temporarily or permanently, for failure to comply with the IRB's requirements or it may impose other conditions.

Clinical trials to support NDAs for marketing approval are typically conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap. In Phase 1, the initial introduction of the drug into healthy human subjects or patients, the drug is tested to assess metabolism, pharmacokinetics, pharmacological actions, side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, early evidence on effectiveness. Phase 2 usually involves clinical trials in a limited patient population to determine the effectiveness of the drug for a particular indication, dosage tolerance, and optimum dosage, and to identify common adverse effects and safety risks. If a compound demonstrates evidence of effectiveness and an acceptable safety profile in Phase 2 evaluations, Phase 3 clinical trials are undertaken to obtain the additional information about clinical efficacy and safety in a larger number of patients, typically at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, to permit the FDA to evaluate the overall benefit-risk relationship of the drug and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the drug. In most cases, the FDA requires two adequate and well-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials to demonstrate the efficacy of the drug. A single Phase 3 clinical trial with other confirmatory evidence may be sufficient in rare instances where the clinical trial is a large multicenter trial demonstrating internal consistency and a statistically very persuasive finding of a clinically meaningful effect on mortality, irreversible morbidity, or prevention of a disease with potentially serious outcome, and confirmation of the result in a second clinical trial would be practically or ethically impossible.

After completion of the required clinical testing, an NDA is prepared and submitted to the FDA. FDA approval of the NDA is required before marketing of the product may begin in the United States. The NDA must include the results of all nonclinical, clinical, and other testing and a compilation of data relating to the product's pharmacology, chemistry, manufacture, and controls. The cost of preparing and submitting an NDA is substantial. Under federal law, the submission of most NDAs is additionally subject to a substantial application user fee, currently exceeding \$2,374,200 for an NDA with clinical information, and the manufacturer and/or sponsor under an approved NDA is also subject to annual product and establishment user fees, currently exceeding \$114,450 per product and \$585,200 per establishment. These fees are typically increased annually.

The FDA has 60 days from its receipt of an NDA to determine whether the application will be accepted for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review. The FDA has agreed to certain performance goals in the review of NDAs. Most such applications for standard review drug products are reviewed within ten to twelve months, while most applications for priority review drugs are reviewed in six to eight months. Priority review can be applied to drugs that the FDA determines offer major advances in treatment, or provide a treatment where no adequate therapy exists. For biologics, priority review is further limited only for drugs intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease relative to the currently approved products. The review process for both standard and priority review may be extended by FDA for three additional months to consider certain late-submitted information, or information intended to clarify information already provided in the submission.

The FDA may also refer applications for novel drug products, or drug products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy, to an advisory committee, which is typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation, and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee, but it generally follows such recommendations. Before approving an NDA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP. Additionally, the FDA will inspect the facility or the facilities at which the drug is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless compliance with current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP, requirements is satisfactory and the NDA contains data that provide substantial evidence that the drug is safe and effective in the indication studied.

After the FDA evaluates the NDA and the manufacturing facilities, it issues either an approval letter or a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing, or information, in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. If, or when, those deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the NDA, the FDA will issue an approval letter. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months depending on the type of information included.

An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. As a condition of NDA approval, the FDA may require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, to help ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for health care professionals, and elements to assure safe and effective use, or ETASU. ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring, and the use of patient registries. The requirement for a REMS can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the drug. Moreover, product approval may require substantial post-approval testing and surveillance to monitor the drug's safety or efficacy. Once granted, product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing.

#### Disclosure of Clinical Trial Information

Sponsors of clinical trials of certain FDA-regulated products, including prescription drugs, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information on a public website maintained by the U.S. National Institutes of Health. Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, clinical trial sites and investigator, and other aspects of the clinical trial is made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to disclose the results of these clinical trials after completion if the product candidate is ultimately approved, and disclosure of the results of these clinical trials will be delayed until such approval. Competitors may use this publicly-available information to gain knowledge regarding the design and progress of our development programs.

#### The Hatch-Waxman Act

Orange Book Listing

In seeking approval for a drug through an NDA, applicants are required to list with the FDA each patent whose claims cover the applicant's product. Upon approval of a drug, each of the patents listed in the application for the drug is then published in the FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book. Drugs listed in the Orange Book can, in turn, be cited by potential generic competitors in support of approval of an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA. An ANDA provides for marketing of a drug product that has the same active ingredients in the same strengths and dosage form as the listed drug and has been shown through bioequivalence testing to be therapeutically equivalent to the listed drug. Other than the requirement for bioequivalence testing, ANDA applicants are not required to conduct, or submit results of, nonclinical or clinical tests to prove the safety or effectiveness of their drug product. Drugs approved in this way are commonly referred to as "generic equivalents" to the listed drug, and can often be substituted by pharmacists under prescriptions written for the original listed drug.

The ANDA applicant is required to certify to the FDA concerning any patents listed for the approved product in the FDA's Orange Book. Specifically, the applicant must certify that: (i) the required patent information has not been filed; (ii) the listed patent has expired; (iii) the listed patent has not expired, but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or (iv) the listed patent is invalid or will not be infringed by the new product. The ANDA applicant may also

elect to submit a section viii statement, certifying that its proposed ANDA label does not contain or carve out any language regarding the patented method-of-use, rather than certify to a listed method-of-use patent.

If the applicant does not challenge the listed patents, the ANDA application will not be approved until all the listed patents claiming the referenced product have expired. A certification that the new product will not infringe the already approved product's listed patents, or that such patents are invalid, is called a Paragraph IV certification. If the ANDA applicant has provided a Paragraph IV certification to the FDA, the applicant must also send notice of the Paragraph IV certification to the NDA and patent holders once the ANDA has been accepted for filing by the FDA. The NDA and patent holders may then initiate a patent infringement lawsuit in response to the notice of the Paragraph IV certification. The filing of a patent infringement lawsuit within 45 days of the receipt of a Paragraph IV certification automatically prevents the FDA from approving the ANDA until the earlier of 30 months, expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit, or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the ANDA applicant.

The ANDA application also will not be approved until any applicable non-patent exclusivity listed in the Orange Book for the referenced product has expired.

## Exclusivity

Upon NDA approval of a new chemical entity or NCE, which is a drug that contains no active moiety that has been approved by the FDA in any other NDA, that drug receives five years of marketing exclusivity during which time the FDA cannot receive any ANDA seeking approval of a generic version of that drug. Certain changes to a drug, such as the addition of a new indication to the package insert, are associated with a three-year period of exclusivity during which the FDA cannot approval an ANDA for a generic drug that includes the change.

An ANDA may be submitted one year before NCE exclusivity expires if a Paragraph IV certification is filed. If there is no listed patent in the Orange Book, there may not be a Paragraph IV certification, and, thus, no ANDA may be filed before the expiration of the exclusivity period.

#### Patent Term Extension

After NDA approval, owners of relevant drug patents may apply for up to a five-year patent extension. The allowable patent term extension is calculated as half of the drug's testing phase—the time between IND submission and NDA submission—and all of the review phase—the time between NDA submission and approval up to a maximum of five years. The time can be shortened if FDA determines that the applicant did not pursue approval with due diligence. The total patent term after the extension may not exceed 14 years.

For patents that might expire during the application phase, the patent owner may request an interim patent extension. An interim patent extension increases the patent term by one year and may be renewed up to four times. For each interim patent extension granted, the post-approval patent extension is reduced by one year. The director of the PTO must determine that approval of the drug covered by the patent for which a patent extension is being sought is likely. Interim patent extensions are not available for a drug for which an NDA has not been submitted.

### **Advertising and Promotion**

Once an NDA is approved, a product will be subject to certain post-approval requirements. For instance, FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs, including standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, off-label promotion, industry-sponsored

scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the internet. Drugs may be marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. Changes to some of the conditions established in an approved application, including changes in indications, labeling, or certain manufacturing processes or facilities, require submission and FDA approval of a new NDA or NDA supplement before the change can be implemented. An NDA supplement for a new indication typically requires clinical data similar to that in the original application, and the FDA uses the same procedures and actions in reviewing NDA supplements as it does in reviewing NDAs.

## Adverse Event Reporting and cGMP Compliance

Adverse event reporting and submission of periodic reports is required following FDA approval of an NDA. The FDA also may require post-marketing testing, known as Phase 4 testing, REMS, and surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved product, or the FDA may place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the product. In addition, quality-control, drug manufacture, packaging, and labeling procedures must continue to conform to cGMP after approval. Drug manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with FDA and certain state agencies. Registration with the FDA subjects entities to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA, during which the agency inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMP. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the areas of production and quality-control to maintain compliance with cGMP. Regulatory authorities may withdraw product approvals or request voluntary product recalls if a company fails to comply with regulatory standards, if it encounters problems following initial marketing, or if previously unrecognized problems are subsequently discovered.

#### **Pediatric Information**

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, or PREA, NDAs or supplements to NDAs must contain data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the drug is safe and effective. The sponsor must submit an initial Pediatric Study Plan, or PSP, within 60 days of an end-of-phase 2 meeting or as may be agreed between the sponsor and the FDA. The initial PSP must include an outline of the pediatric study or studies that the sponsor plans to conduct, including study objectives and design, age groups, relevant endpoints and statistical approach, or a justification for not including such detailed information, and any request for a deferral of pediatric assessments or a full or partial waiver of the requirement to provide data from pediatric studies along with supporting information. The FDA and the sponsor must reach agreement on the PSP. A sponsor can submit amendments to an agreed-upon initial PSP at any time if changes to the pediatric plan need to be considered based on data collected from nonclinical studies, early phase clinical trials, and/or other clinical development programs. The FDA may grant full or partial waivers, or deferrals, for submission of data.

The Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act, or BPCA, provides NDA holders a six-month extension of any exclusivity—patent or non-patent—for a drug if certain conditions are met, including satisfaction of a pediatric trial as described above. Conditions for exclusivity include the FDA's determination that information relating to the use of a new drug in the pediatric population may produce health benefits in that population, the FDA making a written request for pediatric clinical trials, and the applicant agreeing to perform, and reporting on, the requested clinical trials within the statutory timeframe. Applications under the BPCA are treated as priority applications, with all of the benefits that designation confers.

#### Special Protocol Assessment

A company may reach an agreement with FDA under the Special Protocol Assessment, or SPA, process as to the required design and size of clinical trials intended to form the primary basis of an efficacy claim. Under the FDC Act and FDA guidance implementing the statutory requirement, an SPA is generally binding upon the FDA except in limited circumstances, such as if the FDA identifies a substantial scientific issue essential to determining safety or efficacy after the clinical trial begins, public health concerns emerge that were unrecognized at the time of the protocol assessment, the sponsor and FDA agree to the change in writing, or if the clinical trial sponsor fails to follow the protocol that was agreed upon with the FDA.

## **Expedited Review and Approval**

The FDA has various programs, including Fast Track, priority review, and accelerated approval, which are intended to expedite or simplify the process for reviewing drugs, and/or provide for approval on the basis of surrogate endpoints. Even if a drug qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the drug no longer meets the conditions for qualification or that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened. Generally, drugs that may be eligible for these programs are those for serious or life-threatening conditions, those with the potential to address unmet medical needs, and those that offer meaningful benefits over existing treatments. For example. Fast Track is a process designed to facilitate the development, and expedite the review, of drugs to treat serious diseases and fill an unmet medical need. The request may be made at the time of IND submission and generally no later than the pre-NDA meeting. The FDA will respond within 60 calendar days of receipt of the request. Priority review, which is requested at the time of NDA submission, is designed to give drugs that offer major advances in treatment or provide a treatment where no adequate therapy exists an initial review within six months as compared to a standard review time of ten months. Although Fast Track and priority review do not affect the standards for approval, the FDA will attempt to facilitate early and frequent meetings with a sponsor of a Fast Track designated drug and expedite review of the application for a drug designated for priority review. Accelerated approval provides an earlier approval of drugs to treat serious diseases, and that fill an unmet medical need based on a surrogate endpoint, which is a laboratory measurement or physical sign used as an indirect or substitute measurement representing a clinically meaningful outcome. Discussions with the FDA about the feasibility of an accelerated approval typically begin early in the development of the drug in order to identify, among other things, an appropriate endpoint. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a drug receiving accelerated approval perform post-marketing clinical trials to confirm the appropriateness of the surrogate marker clinical trial.

In the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act of 2012, or FDASIA, Congress encouraged the FDA to utilize innovative and flexible approaches to the assessment of products under accelerated approval. The law required the FDA to issue related draft guidance within a year after the law's enactment and also promulgate confirming regulatory changes. The FDA published a final guidance on May 30, 2014, entitled "Expedited Programs for Serious Conditions—Drugs and Biologics." One of the expedited programs added by FDASIA is that for Breakthrough Therapy. A Breakthrough Therapy designation is designed to expedite the development and review of drugs that are intended to treat a serious condition where preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over available therapy on a clinically significant endpoint(s). A sponsor may request Breakthrough Therapy designation at the time that the IND is submitted, or no later than at the end-of-Phase 2 meeting. The FDA will respond to a Breakthrough Therapy designation request within sixty days of receipt of the request. A drug that receives Breakthrough Therapy designation is eligible for all fast track designation features, intensive guidance on an efficient drug development program, beginning as early as Phase 1 and commitment from the FDA involving senior managers.

## Regulation of Companion Diagnostic Devices

If we decide that a diagnostic test would provide useful information for patient selection or if the FDA requires us to develop such a test, we may work with a collaborator to develop an *in vitro* diagnostic, or companion test. The FDA regulates *in vitro* diagnostic tests as medical devices, and the type of regulation to which such a test will be subjected will depend, in part, on whether the test is intended to yield results that would be helpful to know versus one that the FDA or we believe is necessary to know for the safe and effective use of our drugs under development.

The FDA issued Guidance on In-Vitro Companion Diagnostic Devices in August 2014, which is intended to assist companies developing *in vitro* companion diagnostic devices and companies developing therapeutic products that depend on the use of a specific *in vitro* companion diagnostic for the safe and effective use of the product. The FDA defined an *in vitro* companion diagnostic device, or IVD Companion Dx, as a device that provides information that is essential for the safe and effective use of a corresponding therapeutic product. The FDA expects that the therapeutic sponsor will address the need for an approved or cleared IVD Companion Dx in its therapeutic product development plan and that, in most cases, the therapeutic product and its corresponding companion diagnostic will be developed contemporaneously.

We do not currently know what type of tests may be developed by us or our collaborators, but most *in vitro* diagnostic tests are subject to clearance or approval by the FDA before they can be marketed. However, one type of test, known as a laboratory developed test, or LDT, which would not fall within FDA's definition of an IVD Companion DX, has been largely subject to FDA enforcement discretion as long as the test was developed and validated at a high complexity laboratory certified under the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988, or CLIA. The FDA has not required laboratories that furnish most LDTs to comply with the agency's requirements for medical devices (e.g., establishment registration, device listing, quality systems regulations, premarket clearance or premarket approval, and post-market controls). The FDA has been reconsidering the way that it regulates *in vitro* diagnostics, and, on October 3, 2014, it issued two draft guidance documents that set forth a proposed risk-based regulatory framework that would apply varying levels of FDA oversight to LDTs. The FDA has indicated that it does not intend to modify its policy of enforcement discretion until the draft guidance documents are finalized. Nevertheless, the FDA may decide to regulate certain LDTs on a case-by-case basis at any time, which could result in delay or additional expense in offering any test that we or our collaborators may develop in the future.

## Europe/Rest of World Government Regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, we are and will be subject, either directly or through our distribution partners, to a variety of regulations in other jurisdictions governing, among other things, clinical trials and any commercial sales and distribution of our products, if approved.

Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain the requisite approvals from regulatory authorities in non-U.S. countries prior to the commencement of clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. Certain countries outside of the United States have a process that requires the submission of a clinical trial application much like an IND prior to the commencement of human clinical trials. In Europe, for example, a clinical trial application, or CTA, must be submitted to the competent national health authority and to independent ethics committees in each country in which a company plans to conduct clinical trials. Once the CTA is approved in accordance with a country's requirements, clinical trial development may proceed in that country.

The requirements and process governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country, even though there is already some degree of

legal harmonization in the European Union member states resulting from the national implementation of underlying E.U. legislation. In all cases, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and other applicable regulatory requirements.

To obtain regulatory approval of an investigational drug under E.U. regulatory systems, we must submit a marketing authorization application. This application is similar to the NDA in the United States, with the exception of, among other things, country-specific document requirements. Drugs can be authorized in the European Union by using (i) the centralized authorization procedure, (ii) the mutual recognition procedure, (iii) the decentralized procedure or (iv) national authorization procedures.

The EMA implemented the centralized procedure for the approval of human drugs to facilitate marketing authorizations that are valid throughout the European Union. This procedure results in a single marketing authorization granted by the European Commission that is valid across the European Union, as well as in Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway. The centralized procedure is compulsory for human drugs that are: (i) derived from biotechnology processes, such as genetic engineering, (ii) contain a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, such as HIV/AIDS, cancer, diabetes, neurodegenerative diseases, autoimmune and other immune dysfunctions and viral diseases, (iii) officially designated "orphan drugs" (drugs used for rare human diseases) and (iv) advanced-therapy medicines, such as genetherapy, somatic cell-therapy or tissue-engineered medicines. The centralized procedure may at the request of the applicant also be used for human drugs which do not fall within the above mentioned categories if the human drug (a) contains a new active substance which, on the date of entry into force of this Regulation, was not authorized in the Community; or (b) the applicant shows that the medicinal product constitutes a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation or that the granting of authorization in the centralized procedure is in the interests of patients or animal health at European Community level.

Under the centralized procedure in the European Union, the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of a marketing authorization application by the EMA is 210 days (excluding clock stops, when additional written or oral information is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions asked by the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or CHMP), with adoption of the actual marketing authorization by the European Commission thereafter. Accelerated evaluation might be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is expected to be of a major public health interest from the point of view of therapeutic innovation, defined by three cumulative criteria: the seriousness of the disease to be treated; the absence of an appropriate alternative therapeutic approach, and anticipation of exceptional high therapeutic benefit. In this circumstance, EMA ensures that the evaluation for the opinion of the CHMP is completed within 150 days and the opinion issued thereafter.

The mutual recognition procedure, or MRP, for the approval of human drugs is an alternative approach to facilitate individual national marketing authorizations within the European Union. Basically, the MRP may be applied for all human drugs for which the centralized procedure is not obligatory. The MRP is applicable to the majority of conventional medicinal products, and is based on the principle of recognition of an already existing national marketing authorization by one or more member states.

The characteristic of the MRP is that the procedure builds on an already existing marketing authorization in a member state of the E.U. that is used as reference in order to obtain marketing authorizations in other E.U. member states. In the MRP, a marketing authorization for a drug already exists in one or more member states of the E.U. and subsequently marketing authorization applications are made in other European Union member states by referring to the initial marketing authorization. The member state in which the marketing authorization was first granted will then act as the reference member state. The member states where the marketing authorization is subsequently applied for act as concerned member states.

The MRP is based on the principle of the mutual recognition by European Union member states of their respective national marketing authorizations. Based on a marketing authorization in the reference member state, the applicant may apply for marketing authorizations in other member states. In such case, the reference member state shall update its existing assessment report about the drug in 90 days. After the assessment is completed, copies of the report are sent to all member states, together with the approved summary of product characteristics, labeling and package leaflet. The concerned member states then have 90 days to recognize the decision of the reference member state and the summary of product characteristics, labeling and package leaflet. National marketing authorizations shall be granted within 30 days after acknowledgement of the agreement.

Should any Member State refuse to recognize the marketing authorization by the reference member state, on the grounds of potential serious risk to public health, the issue will be referred to a coordination group. Within a timeframe of 60 days, member states shall, within the coordination group, make all efforts to reach a consensus. If this fails, the procedure is submitted to an EMA scientific committee for arbitration. The opinion of this EMA Committee is then forwarded to the Commission, for the start of the decision making process. As in the centralized procedure, this process entails consulting various European Commission Directorates General and the Standing Committee on Human Medicinal Products or Veterinary Medicinal Products, as appropriate.

For other countries outside of the European Union, such as countries in Eastern Europe, Latin America or Asia, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, again, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and the other applicable regulatory requirements.

If we fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension of clinical trials, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

## **Employees**

As of February 5, 2016, we had 14 full-time employees and no part-time employees, including eight in research and development, two in manufacturing, operations, and quality assurance, and four in general and administrative functions. We have no collective bargaining agreements with our employees, and we have not experienced any work stoppages. We consider our relations with our employees to be good.

#### **Facilities**

Our corporate headquarters is located in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, where we lease approximately 7,120 square feet of laboratory and office space. Our lease on our corporate headquarters expires on December 31, 2022. We believe our facilities are adequate for our current needs and that suitable additional substitute space would be available if needed.

## **Legal Proceedings**

We are not currently subject to any material pending legal proceedings.

#### **MANAGEMENT**

#### **Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers and directors as of January 31, 2016:

Name	Age	Position
Executive Officers:		
Mark A. Velleca, M.D., Ph.D.	52	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
Rajesh K. Malik, M.D.	57	Chief Medical Officer
Gregory J. Mossinghoff	54	Chief Business Officer and Secretary
Jay Strum, Ph.D.	51	Chief Scientific Officer
Jennifer K. Moses	41	Vice President of Finance and Administration
Non-Employee Directors:		
Seth A. Rudnick, M.D.	67	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Fredric N. Eshelman, Pharm.D.	67	Director
Peter Kolchinsky, Ph.D.	39	Director
Glenn P. Muir	56	Director
Christy L. Shaffer, Ph.D.	57	Director
Ron Laufer, M.D.	48	Director

#### **Executive Officers**

Mark A. Velleca, M.D., Ph.D., has served as our Chief Executive Officer, President and a member of our board of directors since May 2014. Prior to joining us, Dr. Velleca was a co-founder and served as Senior Vice President of CGI Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or CGI, a biopharmaceutical company, from 1999 to 2010, where he managed the company from its inception through clinical trials of multiple drug candidates. After CGI was acquired by Gilead Sciences, Inc., or Gilead, a biotechnology company, in 2010, Dr. Velleca served as a Senior Advisor to Gilead from 2010 to April 2012, where he worked to help build its oncology pipeline. Dr. Velleca has served on the board of directors of BioMarker Strategies, a private oncology diagnostics company, from 2007 to 2010, and on the scientific advisory boards of BioRelix Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from 2007 to 2012 and Intellikine, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from 2007 to 2010. Dr. Velleca most recently served as Executive Vice President at The Leukemia & Lymphoma Society from April 2012 to April 2014. Dr. Velleca also served as an attending physician at Yale New Haven Hospital and on the faculty of the Yale University School of Medicine. Dr. Velleca received his B.S. from Yale University, and his M.D. and Ph.D. from Washington University in St. Louis. We believe that Dr. Velleca's perspective and experience as our Chief Executive Officer and President, as well as his depth of experience in the biotechnology industry, provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

Rajesh K. Malik, M.D., has served as our Chief Medical Officer since July 2014. He has over 20 years of experience in all phases of drug development in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry and academic medicine, with a focus in oncology. Prior to becoming our Chief Medical Officer, Dr. Malik served as a consultant for business, clinical and regulatory matters from May 2013 through July 2014, including as a consultant to our Company from July 2013 to June 2014. Prior to joining us, Dr. Malik served as Chief Medical Officer of Agennix AG, a German biotechnology company, from January 2007 to September 2013, and as a member of the management board of Agennix AG from November 2009 to September 2013. Dr. Malik also served as Chief Medical Officer of Adherex Technologies, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from September 2004 to January 2007. Dr. Malik also served as an attending physician at University of Virginia Medical Center and on the faculty of the University of Virginia School of Medicine. Dr. Malik received his M.B. and Ch.B. from the University of Sheffield Medical School.

Gregory J. Mossinghoff has served as our Chief Business Officer and Secretary since February 2015 and provided financial management, strategic planning and business development consulting services to our Company from June 2014 through January 2015. Mr. Mossinghoff served as Executive Vice President, Chief Business Officer of Zoion Pharma, Inc. from August 2010 to January 2015 and as a member of the board of directors of Zoion Pharma, Inc., since August 2010. Zoion Pharma, Inc. develops drugs for veterinary disorders such as canine keratoconjunctivitis. In addition to his work as a consultant in the biopharmaceutical industry from 2005 to 2014, Mr. Mossinghoff served as Co-Founder, President and Chief Executive Officer of NovoLipid, Inc., an oncology drug discovery company, from 2010 to December 2013; Co-Founder, President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of the board of directors of Integrated Oncology Solutions, Inc., an endocrine receptor oncology drug discovery and development company, from 2006 to 2010; and President, Chief Business Officer and a member of the board of directors of Inspire Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company, from 1998 to 2005, which was subsequently acquired by Merck & Co., Inc. in 2011. Mr. Mossinghoff received his B.A. from the University of Virginia and his M.B.A. from George Mason University.

Jay Strum, Ph.D., has served as our Chief Scientific Officer since 2009, and in addition to this role, served as our President and a member of our board of directors from 2011 until 2014. Prior to joining us, Dr. Strum served as a scientist, manager and then Director of the Genomics Division at GlaxoSmithKline plc, or GSK, a British pharmaceutical company, from May 1995 to February 2009, where he developed drugs in multiple therapeutic areas and target classes with a focus on kinases. In his role as a manager at GSK, Dr. Strum served as a program leader of interdisciplinary research and development teams in early drug discovery in metabolic diseases and oncology, and he contributed to the discovery of numerous drug candidates and the development of three approved drugs, including TYKERB. As the Director of the Genomics Division at GSK, he led the creation and operation of an international department responsible for supporting genomics research in all therapeutic areas within GSK. Dr. Strum is the author of more than 40 scientific publications and co-inventor of all intellectual property owned by the Company, which consists of 16 patent families with seven granted U.S. patents, 16 pending U.S. applications, seven international patent applications filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty and 35 applications that have entered the national phase of prosecution in countries outside the United States. Dr. Strum received his B.S. and B.A. from Western Carolina University and his Ph.D. in biochemistry from Wake Forest University.

Jennifer K. Moses has served as our Vice President of Finance and Administration since March 2015 and provided financial consulting services to our Company from October 2012 through February 2015. From October 2007 through February 2015, Ms. Moses was a partner of RankinMcKenzie, LLC, a professional finance and accounting services firm, and provided financial services to private companies. Previously, she was a senior manager in the tax services group at Deloitte LLP, where she served clients ranging from small, emerging growth companies to large, publicly traded companies. Ms. Moses received her B.S. from Pennsylvania State University and is a certified public accountant.

### Non-Employee Directors

Seth A. Rudnick, M.D., has served as Chairman of our board of directors since May 2014 and as the Executive Chairman of our board of directors from January 2014 to May 2014. Dr. Rudnick also serves as a member of the boards of directors of several life sciences companies, including Pozen Inc., a publicly traded pharmaceutical company, and Liquidia Technologies, Inc., a privately held biotechnology company, for which he serves as Chairman of the board of directors. From 2012 until October 2015, he served as a member of the board of directors of Square 1 Financial Inc., a financial services company that was publicly traded until October 2015, and previously served on the boards of directors of more than a dozen other privately held biotechnology companies. From 1999 to December 2013, when he retired, Dr. Rudnick was a general partner at Canaan Partners, a venture capital firm

that invests in companies in the technology and healthcare sectors. From 1986 to 1991, he was head of research and development at Johnson & Johnson's biotechnology company, Ortho Biotech, and from 1982 to 1986, Dr. Rudnick was head of pharmaceutical development at Biogen N.V. Dr. Rudnick received a B.A. from the University of Pennsylvania and an M.D. from the University of Virginia. We believe that Dr. Rudnick is qualified to serve as the Chairman of our board of directors based on his experience in the life sciences, biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries and for his knowledge of corporate development matters.

Fredric N. Eshelman, Pharm.D., has served as a member of our board of directors since February 2015. Dr. Eshelman founded Eshelman Ventures, LLC in March 2014, which invests in a variety of companies, primarily in the healthcare sector, and has served as a principal since its founding. Dr. Eshelman has served as the Chairman of the board of directors of The Medicines Company, a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company since 2015. Dr. Eshelman previously served on the board of directors of Furiex Pharmaceuticals, a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company, from 2010 until July 2014, when it was sold to Forest Labs/Actavis, and Pharmaceutical Product Development, Inc., a contract research organization that was publicly traded until 2011, from 1986 until 2011. Dr. Eshelman also served as Chief Executive Officer for Pharmaceutical Product Development, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from June 1990 to December 2011, as Senior Vice President, Development and a member of the board of directors of the former Glaxo Inc., a pharmaceutical company, from 1989 to 1990. He also serves on the boards of directors of a number of privately held biopharmaceutical companies. Dr. Eshelman also served on the executive committee of the Medical Foundation of North Carolina, the board of the North Carolina Biotechnology Center, and the Board of Trustees for the University of North Carolina—Wilmington. In addition, Dr. Eshelman serves as an adjunct professor at the University of North Carolina—Chapel Hill, and a Pharm.D. from the University of Cincinnati. We believe that Dr. Eshelman is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors based on his experience in the life sciences, biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries and for his knowledge of corporate development matters.

Peter Kolchinsky, Ph.D., has served as a member of our board of directors since February 2015. Dr. Kolchinsky is a founder, Managing Director and Portfolio Manager of RA Capital Management, LLC, a crossover fund manager dedicated to evidence-based investing in healthcare and life science companies, where he has worked since January 2002. RA Capital Management, LLC is the general partner of RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P. and RA Capital Healthcare International Fund, Ltd. Dr. Kolchinsky serves as a member of the board of directors of two publicly traded biopharmaceutical companies, Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Wave Life Sciences Ltd., as well as a number of privately held companies. Dr. Kolchinsky served on the Board of Global Science and Technology for the National Academics of Sciences from 2009 to 2012. Dr. Kolchinsky earned a B.A. from Cornell University and a Ph.D. in virology from Harvard University. We believe Dr. Kolchinsky is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his business experience, including his experience as a venture capitalist and his experience serving on the boards of directors of various healthcare and life science companies.

Glenn P. Muir has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2015. Mr. Muir also has served as a member of the board of directors of two publicly traded life science and medical device companies, Repligen Corporation since September 2015 and ReWalk Robotics Ltd. since July 2014, as well as privately held biotechnology company, RainDance Technologies, Inc. since August 2014. From September 2000 until May 2014, when he retired, Mr. Muir served as Executive Vice President, Finance and Administration of Hologic, Inc., or Hologic, a publicly traded manufacturer and supplier of medical products, and was Hologic's Chief Financial Officer from 1992 until his May 2014 retirement. Mr. Muir served as the Controller of Hologic from October 1988 to 1992, including during its initial public offering in 1990. Mr. Muir served as a director of Hologic from 2001 through

August 2013. Mr. Muir holds a B.B.A. with a major in accounting from the University of Massachusetts Amherst, an M.B.A. from the Harvard Graduate School of Business Administration and an M.Sc. in taxation from Bentley College Graduate School of Business. Mr. Muir is also a certified public accountant. We believe that Mr. Muir is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors based on his experience in the life sciences, biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries and for his knowledge of financial and corporate development matters.

Christy L. Shaffer, Ph.D., has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2012, and from 2012 until 2014, Dr. Shaffer served as the Executive Chairperson of our board of directors. Dr. Shaffer was the Chief Executive Officer and President of Inspire Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Inspire, until her retirement in February 2010. Inspire is a biopharmaceutical company that was acquired by Merck & Co., Inc. in 2011. Following her retirement, Dr. Shaffer served as a consultant to Inspire until February 2012. From August 2011 to August 2015, Dr. Shaffer served as a Venture Partner of Hatteras Venture Partners, a venture capital firm with a focus on biopharmaceuticals and related opportunities in human medicine, and as a Managing Director of Hatteras Discovery, which is a part of Hatteras Venture Partners. Since August 2015, Dr. Shaffer has served as a General Partner of Hatteras Venture Partners. Dr. Shaffer also serves as a member of the boards of directors of privately held life sciences companies, including Spyryx Biosciences, Inc., KinoDyn Inc., for which she serves as Chairperson of the board of directors, Clearside Biomedical, Inc., and GrayBug, Inc., for which she serves as Chairperson of the board of directors. Dr. Shaffer received her Ph.D. in Pharmacology from the University of Tennessee Health Science Center. We believe that Dr. Shaffer is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors based on her experience in the life sciences, biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries and for her knowledge of corporate development matters.

Ron Laufer, M.D., has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2013. Since April 2010, Dr. Laufer has been Senior Managing Director of MedImmune Ventures, Inc., a venture capital fund wholly owned by AstraZeneca Group that invests in life sciences companies. Previously, he served as a Managing Director at Visium Asset Management, a healthcare-focused investment firm, from 2007 to 2008 and co-founded Lilly Ventures, the venture capital arm of Eli Lilly & Company, in 2001. Dr. Laufer also serves as a member of the boards of directors of Catabasis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company, and privately held life sciences companies, Armaron Bio Pty. Ltd. and VentiRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Dr. Laufer received a B.Sci., M.D. and M.P.H. from Hebrew University, and an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School. We believe that Dr. Laufer is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors based on his experience in the life sciences, biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries and for his knowledge of corporate development matters.

## **Board Composition**

As of January 31, 2016, our board of directors consisted of seven members, five of whom are members pursuant to the board composition provisions of our existing certificate of incorporation and Second Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement, as amended, which agreement is described under the "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" section of this prospectus. These board composition provisions will terminate upon the completion of this offering. Upon the termination of these provisions, there will be no further contractual obligations regarding the election of our directors. Our nominating and corporate governance committee and our board of directors may therefore consider a broad range of factors relating to the qualifications and background of nominees, which may include diversity, which is not only limited to race, gender or national origin. We have no formal policy regarding board diversity. Our nominating and corporate governance committee's and our board of directors' priority in selecting board members is identification of persons who will further the interests of our stockholders through his or her established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to the collaborative culture among board members, knowledge of our business, understanding of the competitive landscape and professional and personal experiences and

expertise relevant to our growth strategy. Our directors hold office until their successors have been elected and qualified or until the earlier of their death, resignation or removal. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering also provide that our directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least % of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in an annual election of directors, and that any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

## **Director Independence**

Our board of directors has determined that all members of our board of directors, except , are independent directors, including for purposes of the rules of The NASDAQ Stock Market and relevant federal securities laws and regulations. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

# Staggered Board

In accordance with the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three staggered classes of directors of the same or nearly the same number and each will be assigned to one of the three classes. At each annual meeting of the stockholders, a class of directors will be elected for a three-year term to succeed the directors of the same class whose terms are then expiring. The terms of the directors will expire upon the election and qualification of successor directors at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held during the years 2017 for Class I directors, 2018 for Class II directors and 2019 for Class III directors:

n our Class I directors will be , and ;
n our Class II directors will be and ; and
n our Class III directors will be and .

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws provide that the number of our directors shall be fixed from time to time by a resolution of the majority of our board of directors. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class shall consist of one third of the board of directors.

The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent stockholder efforts to effect a change of our management or a change in control.

## **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Our board of directors has an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each of which will have the composition and responsibilities described below upon completion of this offering. Each of the below committees will have a written charter approved by our board of directors, effective upon completion of the offering. Each of the committees will report to our board of directors as such committee deems appropriate and as our board of directors may request. Upon completion of this offering, copies of each charter will be posted on the investor relations section of our website. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors.

#### **Audit Committee**

Effective upon completion of this offering, our audit committee will be comprised of , and , with serving as chairman of the committee. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the audit committee meets the independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and the applicable NASDAQ Stock Market rules, and has sufficient knowledge in financial and auditing matters to serve on the audit committee. Our board of directors has determined that is an "audit committee financial expert" within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, regulations and the applicable rules of The NASDAQ Stock Market. The audit committee's responsibilities upon completion of this offering will include:

- n selecting a firm to serve as the independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;
- n ensuring the independence of the independent registered public accounting firm;
- discussing the scope and results of the audit with the independent registered public accounting firm, and reviewing, with management and that firm, our interim and year-end operating results;
- establishing procedures for employees to anonymously submit concerns about questionable accounting or audit matters;
- considering the effectiveness of our internal controls and internal audit function;
- reviewing material related-party transactions or those that require disclosure; and
- approving or, as permitted, pre-approving all audit and non-audit services to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm.

#### **Compensation Committee**

Effective upon completion of this offering, our compensation committee is comprised of , and , with serving as chairman of the committee. Each member of this committee is a non-employee director, as defined by Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and an outside director, as defined pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the compensation committee is "independent" as defined in the rules of The NASDAQ Stock Market. The composition of our compensation committee meets the requirements for independence under the listing standards of The NASDAQ Stock Market, including the applicable transition rules. Our board of directors intends to cause our compensation committee to be comprised of only directors that are independent under the rules of The NASDAQ Stock Market within one year of the date of this prospectus. The compensation committee's responsibilities upon completion of this offering will include:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending that our board of directors approve, the compensation of our executive officers;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the compensation of our directors;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the terms of any compensatory agreements with our executive officers;
- n administering our stock and equity incentive plans;
- reviewing and approving, or making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to, incentive compensation and equity plans; and
- reviewing all overall compensation policies and practices.

#### Nominating and Governance Committee

Effective upon completion of this offering, our nominating and governance committee will be comprised of , and , with as the chairman of the committee. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the nominating and corporate governance committee is "independent" as defined in the applicable rules of The NASDAQ Stock Market. The nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities upon completion of this offering will include:

- identifying and recommending candidates for membership on our board of directors;
- recommending directors to serve on board committees;
- reviewing and recommending our corporate governance guidelines and policies;
- <sup>n</sup> reviewing proposed waivers of the code of conduct for directors and executive officers;
- evaluating, and overseeing the process of evaluating, the performance of our board of directors and individual directors;
- n assisting our board of directors on corporate governance matters.

## Leadership Structure and Risk Oversight

Our board of directors is currently chaired by Dr. Rudnick. As a general policy, our board of directors believes that separation of the positions of chairman and chief executive officer reinforces the independence of the board of directors from management, creates an environment that encourages objective oversight of management's performance and enhances the effectiveness of the board of directors as a whole. As such, Dr. Velleca serves as our President and Chief Executive Officer while Dr. Rudnick serves as our Chairman of the board of directors but is not an officer.

Our board of directors oversees the management of risks inherent in the operation of our business and the implementation of our business strategies. Our board of directors performs this oversight role by using several different levels of review. In connection with its reviews of the operations and corporate functions of our company, our board of directors addresses the primary risks associated with those operations and corporate functions. In addition, our board of directors reviews the risks associated with our company's business strategies periodically throughout the year as part of its consideration of undertaking any such business strategies.

Each of our board committees also oversees the management of our company's risk that falls within the committee's areas of responsibility. In performing this function, each committee has full access to management, as well as the ability to engage advisors. Our Chief Executive Officer reports to the audit committee and is responsible for identifying, evaluating and implementing risk management controls and methodologies to address any identified risks. In connection with its risk management role, our audit committee meets privately with representatives from our independent registered public accounting firm and our Chief Executive Officer. The audit committee oversees the operation of our risk management program, including the identification of the primary risks associated with our business and periodic updates to such risks, and reports to our board of directors regarding these activities.

## Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of the members of our compensation committee has at any time during the prior three years been one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past fiscal year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee. For a description of transactions between us and members of our compensation committee and affiliates of such members, please see the "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" section.

# **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We plan to adopt a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including those officers responsible for financial reporting, which will be effective upon completion of this offering. Upon the completion of this offering, our code of business conduct and ethics will be available on our website at www.g1therapeutics.com. We intend to disclose any amendments to the code, or any waivers of its requirements, on our website or in a Current Report on Form 8-K.

#### **EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION**

## **Summary Compensation Table**

The following table shows the total compensation paid or accrued during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, to our Chief Executive Officer and President and our two next most highly compensated executive officers who earned more than \$100,000 during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, and were serving as executive officers as of such date.

Name and Principal Position Mark A. Velleca, M.D., Ph.D. Chief Executive Officer and President	Year 2015	Salary (\$) 392,000	Bonus (\$)(1) 117,600	Option Awards (\$)(2) 579,333	Total (\$) 1,088,933
Rajesh K. Malik, M.D. Chief Medical Officer	2015	325,000	65,000	175,839	565,839
Gregory J. Mossinghoff Chief Business Officer and Secretary(3)	2015	230,000(4)	48,000	196,904	474,904

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts represent cash bonuses earned for the 12-month period from January 1, 2015 to December 31, 2015, and exclude payments made in 2015 for 2014 bonuses.

- (2) These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value for option awards granted during our fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. A discussion of the assumptions used in determining grant date fair value may be found in Note 8 to our Financial Statements, included elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (3) Mr. Mossinghoff commenced employment with us on February 1, 2015. Mr. Mossinghoff was a consultant to the Company from June 3, 2014 though January 31, 2015.
- (4) This amount is comprised of \$10,000 in compensation paid to Mr. Mossinghoff in his capacity as a consultant from January 1, 2015, to January 31, 2015, and \$220,000 in compensation paid to Mr. Mossinghoff in his capacity as an employee from February 1, 2015, to December 31, 2015.

## **Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table**

We have entered into executive employment agreements with each of our named executive officers in connection with their employment with us, the material terms of which are described below. These executive employment agreements provide for "at will" employment and obligate each named executive officer to refrain from disclosing any of our proprietary information received during the course of employment and to assign to us any inventions conceived or developed during the course of employment.

## Mark A. Velleca, M.D., Ph.D.

We entered into an executive employment agreement with Dr. Velleca with respect to his service as Chief Executive Officer on May 19, 2014, which was subsequently amended on February 1, 2015, to reflect an increase to Dr. Velleca's annual base salary and the deletion of a provision providing for reimbursement of temporary housing and travel expenses in relation to his commute to our corporate headquarters. Under the terms of the agreement, Dr. Velleca is entitled to an initial annual base salary of \$392,000, and Dr. Velleca is eligible to receive an annual bonus of up to 30% of his then-current base salary based on achievement of certain individual and corporate targets in the sole discretion of our board of directors. The agreement also provides for reimbursement of certain of Dr. Velleca's relocation expenses in an amount of up to \$25,000, which reimbursement will occur upon Dr. Velleca's relocation. Pursuant to the agreement, Dr. Velleca is entitled to 12 months of his then-

current base salary in the event we terminate his employment without Cause, as defined below, or Dr. Velleca terminates his employment with us for Good Reason, as defined below, subject to Dr. Velleca's execution of a release satisfactory to us following such termination.

#### Rajesh K. Malik, M.D.

We entered into an executive employment agreement with Dr. Malik with respect to his service as Chief Medical Officer on July 1, 2014. Under the terms of the agreement, Dr. Malik is entitled to an initial annual base salary of \$325,000. Under the agreement, Dr. Malik is eligible to receive an annual bonus of up to 20% of his then-current base salary based on achievement of certain individual and corporate targets in the sole discretion of our board of directors. Half of Dr. Malik's bonus is payable in cash, and the other half may be paid in the form of options to purchase shares of our common stock, at the discretion of our board of directors. Pursuant to the agreement, Dr. Malik is entitled to six months of his then-current base salary in the event we terminate his employment without Cause, as defined below, or Dr. Malik terminates his employment with us for Good Reason, as defined below, subject to Dr. Malik's execution of a release satisfactory to us following such termination. In addition, Dr. Malik has agreed not to engage in any business competitive with or adverse to our business during his employment with us, and he has agreed not to hold certain positions following termination of his employment with us. For a 12-month period following termination of his employment with us Dr. Malik has agreed not to solicit our employees, customers, suppliers or vendors, under the terms set forth in his agreement.

## Gregory J. Mossinghoff

We entered into an executive employment agreement with Mr. Mossinghoff with respect to his service as Chief Business Officer on February 1, 2015. Under the terms of the agreement, Mr. Mossinghoff is entitled to an initial annual base salary of \$240,000 and is eligible to receive an annual bonus of up to 20% of his then-current base salary based on achievement of certain individual and corporate targets in the sole discretion of our board of directors. Half of Mr. Mossinghoff's bonus is payable in cash, and the other half may be paid in the form of options to purchase shares of our common stock, at the discretion of our board of directors. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Mossinghoff is entitled to six months of his then-current base salary in the event we terminate his employment without Cause, as defined below, or Mr. Mossinghoff terminates his employment with us for Good Reason, as defined below, subject to Mr. Mossinghoff's execution of a release satisfactory to us following such termination. In addition, Mr. Mossinghoff has agreed not to engage in any business competitive with or adverse to our business during his employment with us, and he has agreed not to hold certain positions following termination of his employment with us. For a 12-month period following termination of his employment with us Mr. Mossinghoff has agreed not to solicit our employees, customers, suppliers or vendors, under the terms set forth in his agreement.

We entered into a consulting agreement with Mr. Mossinghoff with respect to certain advisory services on June 3, 2014, which was superseded by Mr. Mossinghoff's executive employment agreement, dated as of February 1, 2015, as described above. Under the terms of the consulting agreement, Mr. Mossinghoff was entitled to a consulting fee of \$10,000 per month.

The following definitions apply to Dr. Velleca's, Dr. Malik's and Mr. Mossinghoff's executive employment agreements:

Cause is defined in each agreement as the employee's (i) fraud, embezzlement or misappropriation with respect to the Company, (ii) material breach of fiduciary duties to the Company, (iii) willful or negligent misconduct that has or may reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the property, business, or reputation of the Company, (iv) material breach of the agreement, (v) willful failure or refusal to perform material duties under the agreement or failure to follow specific

lawful instructions of our board of directors, in the case of Dr. Velleca and Dr. Malik, and the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of Mr. Mossinghoff, (vi) conviction or plea of *nolo contendere* in respect of a felony or misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, (vii) alcohol or substance abuse that has a material adverse effect on the ability to perform duties under the agreement, or (viii) engagement in a form of discrimination or harassment prohibited by law.

Good Reason is defined in each agreement as (i) a material reduction of base salary not generally applicable to other executive-level employees of the Company, (ii) a material diminution of authority, duties or responsibilities, (iii) the Company's material breach of the agreement, or (iv) in the case of Dr. Malik and Mr. Mossinghoff, a relocation of employee's primary workplace to a location that is more than 50 miles from the location of the employee's primary workplace as of the date of the agreement.

## **Outstanding Equity Awards at 2015 Fiscal Year End**

The following table shows grants of stock options outstanding on the last day of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, to each of the executive officers named in the Summary Compensation Table.

		Option Awards(1)		
	Number of Securities	Number of Securities		
Name	Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
Mark A. Velleca, M.D., Ph.D.	486,026(2)	741,834(2)	0.13	5/9/2024
	_	735,000(3)	0.10	2/27/2025
	_	568,300(4)	1.24	12/21/2025
Rajesh K. Malik, M.D.	20,000(5)	_	0.10	8/29/2023
	12,500(6)	_	0.13	12/5/2023
	119,153(7)	217,281(7)	0.13	7/11/2024
	_	225,000(8)	0.10	2/27/2025
	_	172,000(9)	1.24	12/21/2025
Gregory J. Mossinghoff	171,900(10) - -	380,000(11) 159,800(12)	0.13 0.10 1.24	7/11/2024 2/27/2025 12/21/2025

<sup>(1)</sup> Each of the outstanding equity awards in the table above was granted pursuant to our 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.

<sup>(2)</sup> Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock granted on May 9, 2014. The shares underlying this option vest as follows: subject to continued service, one-fourth (1/4th) vested on May 19, 2015, and on the same day of each succeeding calendar month thereafter, an additional one thirty-sixth (1/36th) of the remaining unvested shares will vest until all of the shares underlying the option are vested. Fifty percent of any unvested portion of the option will vest immediately upon a Change in Control, and any remaining unvested portion of the option will immediately vest if employee is terminated by us without Cause, as defined above under the "—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table" section, within 90 days following a Change in Control. A Change in Control is defined as a (i) merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity such that the stockholders of the Company prior to the transaction do not or are not expected to own a majority of the voting stock of the surviving entity, (ii) the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or (iii) the sale or other disposition of greater than 50% of the then-outstanding voting stock of the Company by holders thereof to one or more persons or entities who are not then stockholders of the Company.

- (3) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock granted on February 27, 2015. The shares underlying this option vest as follows: subject to continued service, one-fourth (1/4<sup>th</sup>) vests on February 28, 2016, and on the same day of each succeeding calendar month thereafter, an additional one thirty-sixth (1/36<sup>th</sup>) of the remaining unvested shares will vest until all of the shares underlying the option are vested. Fifty percent of any unvested portion of the option will vest immediately upon a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above, and any remaining unvested portion of the option will immediately vest if employee is terminated by us without Cause, as defined above under the "—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table" section within 90 days following a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above.
- (4) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock granted on December 21, 2015. The shares underlying this option vest as follows: subject to continued service, one-fourth (1/4<sup>th</sup>) vests on December 21, 2016, and on the same day of each succeeding calendar month thereafter, an additional one thirty-sixth (1/36<sup>th</sup>) of the remaining unvested shares will vest until all of the shares underlying the option are vested. Fifty percent of any unvested portion of the option will vest immediately upon a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above, and any remaining unvested portion of the option will immediately vest if employee is terminated by us without Cause, as defined above under the "—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table" section within 90 days following a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above.
- (5) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock granted on August 29, 2013. The shares underlying this option vested as follows: subject to continued service, one-fourth (1/4<sup>th</sup>) vested on July 1, 2013; on the same day of each of the two succeeding calendar months thereafter, an additional one-fourth (1/4<sup>th</sup>) vested; and the final one-fourth (1/4<sup>th</sup>) vested on achievement of a performance condition on September 30, 2013, as determined by our board of directors.
- (6) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock granted on December 5, 2013. The shares underlying this option vested as follows: 5,000 vested on the date of grant, 5,000 vested upon achievement of a performance milestone in June 2014, as determined by our board of directors, and 2,500 vested upon achievement of a performance milestone in February 2014, as determined by our board of directors.
- (7) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock granted on July 11, 2014. The shares underlying this option vest as follows: subject to continued service, one-fourth (1/4th) vested on July 1, 2015, and on the same day of each succeeding calendar month thereafter, an additional one thirty-sixth (1/36th) of the remaining unvested shares will vest until all of the shares underlying the option are vested. Fifty percent of any unvested portion of the option will vest immediately upon a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above, and any remaining unvested portion of the option will immediately vest if employee is terminated by us without Cause, as defined above under the "—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table" section within 90 days following a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above.
- (8) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock granted on February 27, 2015. The shares underlying this option vest as follows: subject to continued service, one-fourth (1/4<sup>th</sup>) vests on February 28, 2016, and on the same day of each succeeding calendar month thereafter, an additional one thirty-sixth (1/36<sup>th</sup>) of the remaining unvested shares will vest until all of the shares underlying the option are vested. Fifty percent of any unvested portion of the option will vest immediately upon a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above, and any remaining unvested portion of the option will immediately vest if employee is terminated by us without Cause, as defined above under the "—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table" section within 90 days following a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above.
- (9) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock granted on December 21, 2015. The shares underlying this option vest as follows: Subject to continued service, one-fourth (1/4th) vests on December 21, 2016, and on the same day of each succeeding calendar month thereafter, an additional one thirty-sixth (1/36th) of the remaining unvested shares will vest until all of the shares underlying the option are vested. Fifty percent of any unvested portion of the option will vest immediately upon a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above, and any remaining unvested portion of the option will immediately vest if employee is terminated by us without Cause, as defined above under the "—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table" section within 90 days following a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above.
- (10) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock granted on July 11, 2014. The shares underlying this option vested as follows: subject to continued service, one-fourth (1/4th) vested on September 1, 2014, and on the same day of each succeeding calendar quarter thereafter, an additional one-fourth (1/4th) vested until all of the shares underlying the option vested.

- (11) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock granted on February 27, 2015. The shares underlying this option vest as follows: subject to continued service, one-fourth (1/4<sup>th</sup>) vests on February 28, 2016, and on the same day of each succeeding calendar month thereafter, an additional one thirty-sixth (1/36<sup>th</sup>) of the remaining unvested shares will vest until all of the shares underlying the option are vested. Fifty percent of any unvested portion of the option will vest immediately upon a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above, and any remaining unvested portion of the option will immediately vest if employee is terminated by us without Cause, as defined above under the "—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table" section within 90 days following a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above.
- (12) Represents an option to purchase shares of our common stock granted on December 21, 2015. The shares underlying this option vest as follows: Subject to continued service, one-fourth (1/4th) vests on December 21, 2016, and on the same day of each succeeding calendar month thereafter, an additional one thirty-sixth (1/36th) of the remaining unvested shares will vest until all of the shares underlying the option are vested. Fifty percent of any unvested portion of the option will vest immediately upon a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above, and any remaining unvested portion of the option will immediately vest if employee is terminated by us without Cause, as defined above under the "—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table" section within 90 days following a Change in Control, as defined in footnote (2) above.

# **Director Compensation**

The following table shows the total compensation paid or accrued during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, to each of our non-employee directors. Directors who are employed by us are not compensated for their service on our board of directors.

Name	Option Awards (\$)(1)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Seth A. Rudnick, M.D.(2)	134,656(3)	22,499(4)	157,155
Fredric N. Eshelman, Pharm.D.	_	_	_
Peter Kolchinsky, Ph.D.	_	_	_
Ron Laufer, M.D.	_	_	_
Glenn P. Muir	124,916(5)	_	124,916
Christy L. Shaffer, Ph.D.	_	_	_
Michael J. Gutch, Ph.D.(6)	_	_	_
Norman E. Sharpless, M.D.(7)	172,941(8)	53,100(9)	226,041
Clay B. Thorp(10)	-	_	_
Carol A. Webb(11)	_	_	_

- (1) These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value of options granted to each director in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. A discussion of the assumptions used in determining grant date fair value may be found in Note 8 to our Financial Statements, included elsewhere in this prospectus. Unless otherwise stated in the footnotes below, none of the non-employee directors held options to purchase our common stock or any other stock awards as of December 31, 2015.
- (2) Dr. Rudnick serves as the Chairman of our board of directors and as a member of our scientific and clinical advisory boards.
- (3) We granted Dr. Rudnick an option to purchase 50,000 shares of our common stock on February 27, 2015, and an option to purchase 100,000 shares of our common stock on December 21, 2015, both of which were made at the discretion of our board of directors as compensation for his service as a member of our scientific and clinical advisory board.
- (4) All Other Compensation reflects compensation earned or received by Dr. Rudnick for service as a member of our scientific and clinical advisory boards, which includes \$10,500 in cash and 8,271 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock granted to Dr. Rudnick on February 4, 2015, valued at \$11,999 for his service on our advisory boards for the year ended December 31, 2014. As of December 31, 2015, Dr. Rudnick held options to purchase 315,581 shares of our common stock.

- (5) Reflects an option to purchase 150,000 shares of our common stock granted to Mr. Muir on September 7, 2015, for service as a director made at the discretion of our board of directors. As of December 31, 2015, Mr. Muir held an option to purchase a total of 150,000 shares of our common stock.
- (6) Dr. Gutch resigned as a director on February 4, 2015.
- (7) Dr. Sharpless resigned as a director on February 4, 2015. Dr. Sharpless, one of our founders, currently serves as a member of our scientific advisory board, a board observer and as a consultant to the Company.
- (8) We granted Dr. Sharpless an option to purchase 50,000 shares of our common stock on February 27, 2015, and an option to purchase 150,000 shares of our common stock on December 21, 2015, both of which were compensation for his service as a consultant to the Company and were made at the discretion of our board of directors. As of December 31, 2015, Dr. Sharpless held options to purchase 300,000 shares of our common stock.
- (9) Reflects cash compensation earned or received by Dr. Sharpless for service as a consultant to the Company pursuant to his second amended and restated consulting agreement, dated July 1, 2015, and the statement of work thereunder, also dated July 1, 2015.
- (10) Mr. Thorp resigned as a director on February 4, 2015, but currently serves as a board observer.
- (11) Ms. Webb resigned as a director on February 4, 2015.

#### Agreements with Non-Employee Directors

Seth A. Rudnick, M.D.

On July 1, 2014, we entered into a director agreement with Dr. Rudnick with respect to his service as the Chairman of our board of directors. The term of the agreement is July 1, 2014, through June 30, 2016; however, the agreement may be terminated by Dr. Rudnick or by us at any time on at least 30 days' written notice.

On July 1, 2014, we entered into an advisory board member agreement with Dr. Rudnick with respect to his service as a member of our scientific and clinical advisory boards. The agreement has a two year term; however, it may be terminated by Dr. Rudnick or by us at any time on at least 30 days' written notice. Under the terms of the agreement, Dr. Rudnick is entitled to receive cash compensation in the amount of \$6,000 annually and \$3,000 for each advisory board meeting attended in person and \$1,500 for each advisory board meeting attended telephonically. All fees are payable by us upon receipt of an invoice from Dr. Rudnick.

During the terms of the agreements, Dr. Rudnick is obligated to refrain from disclosing or using any of our proprietary information received in connection with his service and to assign to us any inventions conceived or developed in connection with his service. In addition, during the terms of the agreements, Dr. Rudnick is required to provide us with prior written notice of any consulting projects or employment he undertakes with companies whose business would directly competitive with our business, after receipt of which we may terminate the agreements effective immediately.

Norman E. Sharpless, M.D.

On July 1, 2015, we entered into a second amended and restated consulting agreement with Dr. Sharpless with respect to certain consulting services. The agreement has a two year term; however, either party may terminate the agreement if the other party breaches the agreement and fails to cure the breach within ten days, and we may terminate the agreement immediately at any time for any or no reason. During the term of the agreement, Dr. Sharpless is obligated to refrain from disclosing or using any of our proprietary information received in connection with his service and to assign to us innovations conceived or developed in connection with his service. In addition, subject to certain pre-existing obligations, Dr. Sharpless has agreed not to engage, participate in or provide

services to any business relating to the discovery and development of drugs that inhibit cyclin-dependent kinases for therapeutic use in oncology. During the term of the agreement and for a 12-month period following its termination, Dr. Sharpless has agreed not to solicit or engage in conduct that would interfere with our relationships with our employees, consultants, customers, suppliers or investors, under the terms set forth in the agreement.

On July 1, 2015, we entered into a statement of work under the second amended and restated consulting agreement with Dr. Sharpless with respect to Dr. Sharpless's service as Chairman of our scientific advisory board and certain consulting services. Under the statement of work, Dr. Sharpless is entitled to receive a monthly retainer fee in the amount of \$4,500, which will be prorated for any partial month.

On July 20, 2015, we entered into a board observer agreement with Dr. Sharpless with respect to his service as a board observer. Under the agreement Dr. Sharpless is obligated to refrain from disclosing or using any of our proprietary information received in connection with his service.

## Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy

We plan to adopt a policy with respect to the compensation payable to our non-employee directors, which will become effective upon the closing of the offering. Under this policy, each non-employee director will be eligible to receive compensation for his or her service consisting of annual cash retainers and equity awards. Our non-employee directors will receive the following annual retainers for their service:

Position	Retainer
Board Member	\$
Board Chairperson	
Audit Committee Chair	
Compensation Committee Chair	
Nominating and Governance Committee Chair	
Audit Committee Member	
Compensation Committee Member	
Nominating and Governance Committee Member	

Equity awards for non-employee directors will consist of (i) an initial equity award consisting of options to purchase of common stock, upon first appointment to our board of directors, and (ii) annual equity awards consisting of options to purchase shares of common stock, vesting 12 months after the grant date.

shares

Directors may be reimbursed for travel, food, lodging and other expenses directly related to their service as directors. Directors are also entitled to the protection provided by their indemnification agreements and the indemnification provisions in our current certificate of incorporation and by-laws, as well as the certificate of incorporation and by-laws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering.

## **Equity Compensation Plans and Other Benefit Plans**

#### 2016 Employee, Director and Consultant Equity Plan

We plan to adopt a 2016 Employee, Director and Consultant Equity Plan, or the 2016 Plan, which will become effective upon the closing of the offering made hereby. The 2016 Plan will expire in 2026. Under the 2016 Plan, we may grant incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, restricted and unrestricted stock awards and other stock-based awards. Each of the share numbers

that follows in this description of the 2016 Plan are fixed and are not subject to change based on our reverse stock split. There will be
(1) shares of our common stock authorized for issuance under the 2016 Plan plus (2) shares of our common stock
represented by awards granted under our 2011 Plan that are forfeited, expire or are cancelled without delivery of shares or which result in the
forfeiture of shares of our common stock back to us on or after the date that the 2016 Plan becomes effective.

In addition, the 2016 Plan contains an "evergreen" provision, which allows for an annual increase in the number of shares of our common stock available for issuance under the 2016 Plan on the first day of each fiscal year during the period beginning in fiscal year 2017 and ending in fiscal year 2026. The annual increase in the number of shares shall be equal to the lowest of:

- shares of our common stock;
- " % of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of such date; and
- an amount determined by our board of directors or compensation committee.

Our board of directors has authorized our compensation committee to administer the 2016 Plan. In accordance with the provisions of the plan, the compensation committee will determine the terms of options and other awards, including the following:

- which employees, directors and consultants shall be granted awards;
- the number of shares of our common stock subject to options and other awards;
- the exercise price of each option, which generally shall not be less than fair market value on the date of grant;
- n the termination or cancellation provisions applicable to options:
- the terms and conditions of other awards, including conditions for repurchase, termination or cancellation, issue price and repurchase price; and
- all other terms and conditions upon which each award may be granted in accordance with our plan.

No participant may receive awards for more than

shares of our common stock in any fiscal year.

In addition, our board of directors or any committee to which the board of directors delegates authority may, with the consent of the affected plan participants, re-price or otherwise amend outstanding awards consistent with the terms of our plan.

Upon a merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, our board of directors or any committee to which the board of directors delegates authority, or the board of directors of any corporation assuming our obligations, may, in its sole discretion, take any one or more of the following actions pursuant to our 2016 Plan, as to some or all outstanding awards, to the extent not otherwise agreed under any individual optionholder's option or employment agreement:

- provide that outstanding options will be assumed or substituted for options of the successor corporation;
- provide that the outstanding options must be exercised within a certain number of days, either to the extent the options are then exercisable, or at our board of directors' discretion, any such options being made partially or fully exercisable;

- terminate outstanding options in exchange for a cash payment of an amount equal to the difference between (a) the consideration payable upon consummation of the corporate transaction to a holder of the number of shares into which such option would have been exercisable to the extent then exercisable, or in our board of directors' discretion, any such options being made partially or fully exercisable, and (b) the aggregate exercise price of those options;
- provide that outstanding stock grants will be substituted for shares of the successor corporation or consideration payable with respect to our outstanding stock in connection with the corporate transaction; and
- terminate outstanding stock grants in exchange for payment of an amount equal to the consideration payable upon consummation of the corporate transaction to a holder of the same number of shares comprising the stock grant, to the extent the stock grant is no longer subject to any forfeiture or repurchase rights, or at our board of directors' discretion, all forfeiture and repurchase rights being waived upon the corporation transaction.

#### 2011 Equity Incentive Plan

Our 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, or the 2011 Plan, was approved by our board of directors and our stockholders on March 3, 2011, and was most recently amended on December 10, 2015. The 2011 Plan provides for the issuance of up to 10,051,925 shares of our common stock. The 2011 Plan allows us to make grants of stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units and stock appreciation rights to our employees, directors and consultants. As of January 31, 2016, under the 2011 Plan, options to purchase 7,825,500 shares of our common stock were outstanding, 1,547,825 shares of our common stock had been issued and were outstanding pursuant to the exercise of options, and 678,600 shares of our common stock were available for future awards. We anticipate that in connection with the completion of this offering, we will terminate the 2011 Plan.

Under the 2011 Plan, in the event of a consolidation, merger or other reorganization event, our compensation committee or the successor board of directors may, in its sole discretion, provide that all outstanding awards shall be assumed, converted or replaced by the successor corporation, or unless otherwise required by an award agreement, provide that all outstanding awards shall terminate, without accelerating vesting, immediately prior to the consummation of such reorganization event. In the event of an acquisition or any other transaction involving another entity, we may substitute or assume outstanding awards granted by another entity.

#### Other Compensation

We currently maintain broad-based benefits that are provided to all employees, including health insurance, life and long-term disability insurance and dental insurance.

## 401(k) Plan

We maintain a 401(k) plan for employees. The 401(k) plan is intended to qualify under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Service Code of 1986, as amended, so that contributions to the 401(k) plan by employees or by us, and the investment earnings thereon, are not taxable to the employees until withdrawn from the 401(k) plan, and so that contributions by us, if any, will be deductible by us when made. Under the 401(k) plan, employees may elect to reduce their current compensation by up to the statutorily prescribed annual limit and to have the amount of such reduction contributed to the 401(k) plan. The 401(k) plan permits us to make contributions up to the limits allowed by law on behalf of all eligible employees. We make matching contributions of 50% of the first 6% contributed by employees to our 401(k) plan, effective January 1, 2016.

# Rule 10b5-1 Sales Plans

Our directors and executive officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell shares of our common stock on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades pursuant to parameters established by the director or officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from the director or officer. The director or officer may amend or terminate the plan in limited circumstances. Our directors and executive officers may also buy or sell additional shares of our common stock outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material, nonpublic information.

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a description of transactions since January 31, 2013, to which we have been a party, in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest. We refer to such transactions as "related party transactions" and such persons as "related parties." With the approval of our board of directors, we have engaged in the related party transactions described below. We believe the terms obtained or consideration that we paid or received, as applicable, in connection with the transactions described below were comparable to terms available or the amounts that would be paid or received, as applicable, from unaffiliated third parties.

Other than as described below, there have not been, nor are there any currently proposed, transactions or series of similar transactions to which we have been or will be a party other than compensation arrangements, which are described where required under the "Executive and Director Compensation" section.

## **Bridge Financing**

In April 2013, we entered into a Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement that, as amended, provided for the issuance of unsecured subordinated convertible promissory notes in three tranches up to an aggregate principal amount of up to \$1,250,000. In connection with the Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement, as amended, we also issued warrants to purchase shares of common stock, which have a ten-year life and were immediately exercisable.

The table below sets forth the principal amounts of the notes and the number of warrant shares sold to our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof:

Name	Note Principal	Warrant Shares
Hatteras Venture Partners IV SBIC, LP	\$ 762,800	359,781
Hatteras NC Fund, LP	\$ 84,000	39,561

The outstanding balance of the promissory notes was converted into shares of Series A Preferred Stock in October 2013 as part of the Series A financing described below, and all shares of common stock were purchased pursuant to the terms of the warrants in October 2015.

#### **Equity Financings**

## Series A Financing

In October 2013 and May 2014, we issued an aggregate of 14,996,692 Series A Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$0.84 per share for aggregate consideration of \$12.6 million. The Series A Preferred Stock was issued in two tranches of 7,509,696 shares and 7,486,996 shares, respectively.

The table below sets forth the aggregate number and purchase price of shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued to our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof:

		Aggregate
Name	Shares	Purchase Price
MedImmune Ventures, Inc.	7,142,857	\$ 5,999,999.99
Hatteras Venture Partners IV SBIC, LP	5,970,829	\$ 5,015,496.02
Hatteras NC Fund, LP	597,698	\$ 502,066.55

#### Series B Financing

In February 2015 and December 2015, we issued an aggregate of 22,928,234 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$1.4507 per share for an aggregate consideration of \$33.3 million. The Series B Preferred Stock was issued in two tranches of 11,382,087 shares and 11,546,147 shares, respectively.

The table below sets forth the aggregate number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock issued to our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof:

			Aggregate
Name	Shares	F	Purchase Price
MedImmune Ventures, Inc.	2,412,628	\$	3,499,999.44
Hatteras Venture Partners IV SBIC, LP	2,412,628	\$	3,499,999.44
Eshelman Ventures, LLC	6,893,224	\$	10,000,000.06
RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P.	5,169,916	\$	7,499,997.16
Lumira Capital II, L.P.	3,154,882	\$	4,576,787.32
Lumira Capital II (International), L.P.	291,728	\$	423,209.82

## **Agreements with Stockholders**

In connection with the Series B Preferred Stock financing, we entered into the Second Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement, dated as of February 4, 2015, which was subsequently amended on September 8, 2015, or Stockholders Agreement, with certain of our stockholders, including our principal stockholders. The Stockholders Agreement will terminate immediately upon completion of the offering.

Also in connection with the Series B Preferred Stock financing, we entered into an Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of February 4, 2015, with certain of our stockholders, including our principal stockholders, pursuant to which these stockholders will have, among other things, registration rights under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, with respect to common stock that they will hold following this offering. See the "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights" section for a further description of the terms of this agreement.

## **Director and Executive Officer Compensation**

Please see the "Executive and Director Compensation" section for a discussion of payments and options granted to our named executive officers and non-employee directors.

#### **Employment Agreements**

We have entered into employment agreements with our executive officers. For more information regarding these agreements, see the "Director and Executive Compensation—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table" section.

## Indemnification Agreements with Officers and Directors and Directors' and Officers' Liability Insurance

In connection with this offering, we have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our executive officers and directors. The indemnification agreements, our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated by-laws to be in effect upon completion of this offering will require us to

indemnify our directors to the fullest extent not prohibited by Delaware law. Subject to certain limitations, our restated by-laws also require us to advance expenses incurred by our directors and officers. We also maintain a general liability insurance policy which covers certain liabilities of directors and officers of our company arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

## **Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions**

In connection with this offering, we plan to adopt a written policy, effective upon completion of this offering, that requires all future transactions between us and any director, executive officer, holder of 5% or more of any class of our capital stock or any member of the immediate family of, or entities affiliated with, any of them, or any other related persons, as defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K, or their affiliates, in which the amount involved is equal to or greater than \$120,000, be approved in advance by our audit committee. Any request for such a transaction must first be presented to our audit committee for review, consideration and approval. In approving or rejecting any such proposal, our audit committee is to consider the relevant facts and circumstances available and deemed relevant to the audit committee, including, but not limited to, the extent of the related party's interest in the transaction, and whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable to us than terms we could have generally obtained from an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances.

# PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock at January 31, 2016, and as adjusted to reflect the sale of our common stock in this offering, for:

- n each of our directors;
- n each of our named executive officers;
- n all of our current directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who beneficially owned more than 5% of our common stock.

The number of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by each entity, person, director or executive officer is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under such rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares over which the individual has sole or shared voting power or investment power as well as any shares that the individual has the right to acquire within 60 days of January 31, 2016, through the exercise of any stock option, warrants or other rights. Except as otherwise indicated, and subject to applicable community property laws, the persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock held by that person.

The percentage of shares beneficially owned is computed on the basis of 44,352,704 shares of our common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2016, which reflects the assumed conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 39,971,017 shares of our common stock. Shares of our common stock that a person has the right to acquire within 60 days of January 31, 2016, are deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding such rights, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person, except with respect to the percentage ownership of all directors and executive officers as a group.

	Number of shares of common stock beneficially owned	Percentage of shares of common stock beneficially owned		
Name and address of beneficial owner(1)		Before offering	After offering	
More than 5% stockholders:				
Hatteras Venture Partners IV SBIC, LP(2)	10,939,178	24.66%		
MedImmune Ventures, Inc.(3)	9,555,485	21.54%		
Eshelman Ventures, LLC(4)	6,893,224	15.54%		
RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P.(5)	5,169,916	11.66%		
Lumira Capital II, L.P.(6)	3,446,610	7.77%		
Directors and named executive officers:				
Mark A. Velleca, M.D., Ph.D.(7)	761,830	1.69%		
Rajesh K. Malik, M.D.(7)	233,617	*		
Gregory J. Mossinghoff(7)	274,816	*		
Seth A. Rudnick, M.D.(8)	176,324	*		
Fredric N. Eshelman, Pharm.D.(4)	6,893,224	15.54%		
Peter Kolchinsky, Ph.D.(5)	5,169,916	11.66%		
Glenn P. Muir	_	_		
Christy L. Shaffer, Ph.D.	_	_		
Ron Laufer, M.D.	_	_		
All executive officers and directors as a group (11 persons) (9)	13,992,983	30.35%		

<sup>\*</sup> Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent of our outstanding common stock.

- Unless otherwise indicated, the address for each beneficial owner listed is c/o G1 Therapeutics, Inc., 79 T.W. Alexander Drive, 4401 Research Commons, Suite 105, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709.
- (2) Consists of (a) 599,781 shares of our common stock, 1,318,681 shares of our Series 1 Preferred Stock, 5,970,829 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, and 2,412,628 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock held by Hatteras Venture Partners IV SBIC, LP and (b) 39,561 shares of our common stock and 597,698 shares of our Series 1 Preferred Stock held by Hatteras NC Fund, LP, an affiliate of Hatteras Venture Partners IV SBIC, LP. The general partner of Hatteras Venture Partners IV SBIC, LP is Hatteras Venture Advisors IV SBIC, LLC, and the general partner of Hatteras NC Fund, LP is Hatteras Venture Advisors IV, LLC. Each of Hatteras Venture Advisors IV, LLC is owned by Clay B. Thorp, John Crumpler, Douglas Reed, Kenneth B. Lee and Robert A. Ingram. Each of Hatteras Venture Advisors IV SBIC, LLC, Hatteras Venture Advisors IV, LLC, Clay B. Thorp, John Crumpler, Douglas Reed, Kenneth B. Lee and Robert A. Ingram may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by Hatteras Venture Partners IV SBIC, LP. The address of each entity and individual listed in this note is 280 S. Magnum Street, Suite 350, Durham, NC 27701.
- (3) Consists of 7,142,857 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock and 2,412,628 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock held by MedImmune Ventures, Inc. MedImmune Ventures, Inc. is wholly owned by AstraZeneca plc, and AstraZeneca plc may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by MedImmune Ventures, Inc. The address of MedImmune Ventures, Inc. is One MedImmune Way, Gaithersburg, MD 20878. The address of AstraZeneca plc is 2 Kingdom Street, London W2 6BD.
- (4) Consists of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock held by Eshelman Ventures, LLC. Dr. Fredric Eshelman, a member of our board of directors and the founder and principal of Eshelman Ventures, LLC, may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by Eshelman Ventures, LLC. The address of Eshelman Ventures, LLC and Dr. Eshelman is 319 N. Third Street, Suite 301, Wilmington, NC 28401.
- (5) Consists of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock held by RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P. Dr. Peter Kolchinsky, a member of our board of directors, is the managing member of RA Capital Management, LLC, the general partner of RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P. Dr. Kolchinsky and RA Capital Management, LLC may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P. The address of each entity and individual listed in this note is 20 Park Plaza, Suite 1200, Boston, MA 02116.
- (6) Consists of shares of 3,154,882 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock held by Lumira Capital II, L.P. and 291,728 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock held by Lumira Capital II (International), L.P., an affiliate of Lumira Capital II, L.P. Lumira Capital GP, L.P., the general partners of which are Lumira GP Inc. and Lumira GP Holdings Co., is the general partner of each of Lumira Capital II, L.P. and Lumira Capital II (International), L.P. Each of Lumira Capital II, L.P. and Lumira Capital II (International), L.P. is managed by Lumira Capital Investment Management Inc. Each of Lumira Capital GP, L.P., Lumira GP Inc., Lumira GP Holdings Co. and Lumira Capital Investment Management Inc. may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by Lumira Capital II, L.P. The address of each entity listed in this note is 141 Adelaide Street West, Suite 770, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5H 3L5.
- (7) Consists of options to purchase shares of our common stock that are exercisable as of January 31, 2016, or will become exercisable within 60 days after such date.
- 8) Consists of options to purchase shares of our common stock held by Dr. Seth Rudnick that are exercisable as of January 31, 2016, or will become exercisable within 60 days after such date. This number does not include 166,577 shares of our common stock and 8,271 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock held by the Seth A. Rudnick 2014 Irrevocable GST Trust U/A Dated 3/1/2014, because Dr. Rudnick has neither voting nor investment power over these shares.
- (9) See notes, 4, 5, 7 and 8 above. Also Includes Jay Strum and Jennifer K. Moses, who are executive officers but not named executive officers.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

#### General

Upon the completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, all of which will be undesignated, and there will be shares of common stock outstanding and no shares of preferred stock outstanding. As of December 31, 2015, we had approximately 30 record holders of our capital stock. All of our outstanding shares of preferred stock will automatically convert into shares of our common stock upon the completion of this offering.

The following description of our capital stock and provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws are summaries of material terms and provisions and are qualified by reference to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws, copies of which have been filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The descriptions of our common stock and preferred stock reflect the content of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws that will become effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering.

## **Common Stock**

Upon the completion of this offering, we will be authorized to issue one class of common stock. Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held of record for the election of directors and on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends ratably, if any, as may be declared by our board of directors out of legally available funds, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any preferred stock then outstanding. Upon our dissolution, liquidation or winding up, holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in our net assets legally available after the payment of all our debts and other liabilities, subject to the preferential rights of any preferred stock then outstanding. Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future. Except as described under the "—Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law, Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Our Amended and Restated By-Laws" section below, a majority vote of the holders of common stock is generally required to take action under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws.

#### **Preferred Stock**

Upon the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be authorized, without action by the stockholders, to designate and issue up to an aggregate of shares of preferred stock in one or more series. Our board of directors can designate the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each series and any of its qualifications, limitations or restrictions. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible future financings and acquisitions and other corporate purposes could, under certain circumstances, have the effect of restricting dividends on our common stock, diluting the voting power of our common stock, impairing the liquidation rights of our common stock, or delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company, which might harm the market price of our common stock. See also the "—Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law, Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Our Amended and Restated By-Laws" section below.

Our board of directors will make any determination to issue such shares based on its judgment as to our company's best interests and the best interests of our stockholders. Upon the completion of this offering, we will have no shares of preferred stock outstanding and we have no current plans to issue any shares of preferred stock following completion of this offering.

#### **Warrants**

As of December 31, 2015, the following three warrants were outstanding: (i) a warrant to purchase 65,934 shares of our Series 1 Preferred Stock, which has an exercise price of \$0.455 per share, expires on November 18, 2022, and will be converted into warrants to purchase 65,934 shares of common stock upon completion of this offering, (ii) a warrant to purchase 10,400 shares of our common stock, which has an exercise price of \$0.10 per share and expires on March 31, 2018, and (iii) a warrant to purchase 50,000 shares of our common stock, which has an exercise price of \$0.01 per share and expires on August 29, 2021.

## **Registration Rights**

We entered into an Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of February 4, 2015, or the Registration Rights Agreement, with certain holders of our capital stock. These shares will represent approximately % of our outstanding common stock after this offering, or % if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full. These shares also may be sold under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, depending on their holding period and subject to restrictions in the case of shares held by persons deemed to be our affiliates.

Under the Registration Rights Agreement, holders of registrable shares can demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares be included on a registration statement that we are otherwise filing, in either case, registering the resale of their shares of common stock. These registration rights are subject to conditions and limitations, including the right, in certain circumstances, of the underwriters of an offering to limit the number of shares included in such registration and our right, in certain circumstances, not to effect a requested S-1 registration within 60 days before or 180 days following any offering of our securities, including this offering, or a requested S-3 registration within 30 days before or 90 days following any offering of our securities, including this offering.

## **Demand Registration Rights**

Following the date that is 180 days after the date of this prospectus, the holders of at least 60% of our Series B Preferred Stock prior to the automatic conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock upon consummation of this offering, may require us to file a registration statement under the Securities Act on a Form S-1 at our expense, subject to certain exceptions, with respect to the resale of their registrable shares, and we are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to effect the registration. Any time after we are eligible to use a registration statement under the Securities Act on Form S-3, the holders of at least 10% of our registrable securities under the Registration Rights Agreement may require us to file a registration statement on Form S-3 at our expense, subject to certain exceptions, with respect to the resale of their registrable shares, and we are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to effect the registration.

# Piggyback Registration Rights

If we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act for our own account or the account of any other holder, the holders of registrable shares are entitled to notice of such registration and to request that we include registrable shares for resale on such registration statement, subject to the right of any underwriter to limit the number of shares included in such registration.

We will pay all registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, related to any demand or piggyback registration. The Registration Rights Agreement contains customary cross-indemnification provisions, pursuant to which we are obligated to indemnify the selling stockholders, in the event of misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to us except in the event of fraud, and they are obligated to indemnify us for misstatements or omissions attributable to them.

The registration rights will terminate upon the later of the date on which all registrable shares have been sold, the closing of certain liquidation events, and the fifth anniversary of the closing date of this offering.

## **Stockholders Agreement**

We entered into a Second Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement, dated as of February 4, 2015, which was subsequently amended on September 8, 2015, or Stockholders Agreement, with certain holders of our capital stock. This agreement provides for certain rights and obligations, such as board composition requirements and stock transfer restrictions. This agreement will terminate upon the completion of this offering; however, the lock-up provision under the Stockholders Agreement will survive termination pursuant to the terms of the agreement. See the "Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreements" section.

## Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law, Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Our Amended and Restated By-Laws

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws that will take effect in connection with the closing of this offering include a number of provisions that may have the effect of encouraging persons considering unsolicited tender offers or other unilateral takeover proposals to negotiate with our board of directors rather than pursue non-negotiated takeover attempts. These provisions include the items described below.

## **Board Composition and Filling Vacancies**

In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors is divided into three classes serving three-year terms, with one class being elected each year. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also provides that directors may be removed only for cause and then only by the affirmative vote of the holders of 75% or more of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors. Furthermore, any vacancy on our board of directors, however occurring, including a vacancy resulting from an increase in the size of our board of directors, may only be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of our directors then in office, even if less than a quorum.

## No Written Consent of Stockholders

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that all stockholder actions are required to be taken by a vote of the stockholders at an annual or special meeting, and that stockholders may not take any action by written consent in lieu of a meeting.

#### Meetings of Stockholders

Our amended and restated by-laws provide that only a majority of the members of our board of directors then in office may call special meetings of stockholders and only those matters set forth in the notice of the special meeting may be considered or acted upon at a special meeting of stockholders. Our amended and restated by-laws limit the business that may be conducted at an annual meeting of stockholders to those matters properly brought before the meeting.

#### **Advance Notice Requirements**

Our amended and restated by-laws establish advance notice procedures with regard to stockholder proposals relating to the nomination of candidates for election as directors or new business to be brought before meetings of our stockholders. These procedures provide that notice of stockholder proposals must be timely given in writing to our corporate secretary prior to the meeting at which the action is to be taken. Generally, to be timely, notice must be received at our principal executive offices not less than 90 days or more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary date of the annual meeting for the preceding year. The notice must contain certain information specified in the amended and restated by-laws. These provisions may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed. These provisions may also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.

# Amendment to By-Laws and Certificate of Incorporation

As required by the Delaware General Corporation Law, any amendment of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation must first be approved by a majority of our board of directors and, if required by law or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, thereafter be approved by a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, and a majority of the outstanding shares of each class entitled to vote thereon as a class, except that the amendment of the provisions relating to stockholder action, directors, limitation of liability, exclusive jurisdiction of Delaware Courts and the amendment of our amended and restated by-laws and amended and restated certificate of incorporation must be approved by not less than 75% of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, and not less than 75% of the outstanding shares of each class entitled to vote thereon as a class. Our amended and restated by-laws may be amended by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, subject to any limitations set forth in the amended and restated by-laws; and may also be amended by the affirmative vote of at least 75% of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, or, if the board of directors recommends that the stockholders approve the amendment, by the affirmative vote of the majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, in each case voting together as a single class.

## Blank Check Preferred Stock

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides for authorized shares of preferred stock. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock may enable our board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. For example, if in the due exercise of its fiduciary obligations, our board of directors were to determine that a takeover proposal is not in the best interests of us or our stockholders, our board of directors could cause shares of preferred stock to be issued without stockholder approval in one or more private offerings or other transactions that might dilute the voting or other rights of the proposed acquirer or insurgent stockholder or stockholder group. In this regard, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation grants our board of directors broad power to establish the rights and preferences of authorized and unissued shares of preferred stock. The issuance of shares of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of shares of common stock. The issuance may also adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of these holders and may have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change in control of us.

## Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law

Upon completion of this offering, we will be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a three-year

period following the time that this stockholder becomes an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A "business combination" includes, among other things, a merger, asset or stock sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or did own within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, 15% or more of the corporation's voting stock.

Under Section 203, a business combination between a corporation and an interested stockholder is prohibited unless it satisfies one of the following conditions:

- before the stockholder became interested, the board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers, and employee stock plans, in some instances; or
- at or after the time the stockholder became interested, the business combination was approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

A Delaware corporation may "opt out" of these provisions with an express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or an express provision in its amended and restated certificate of incorporation or by-laws resulting from a stockholders' amendment approved by at least a majority of the outstanding voting shares. We have not opted out of these provisions. As a result, mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts of us may be discouraged or prevented.

## **Exclusive Jurisdiction of Certain Actions**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation requires, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that derivative actions brought in our name, actions against our directors, officers and employees for breach of fiduciary duty and other similar actions may be brought only in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware, unless we otherwise consent. Although we believe this provision benefits us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law in the types of lawsuits to which it applies, the provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.

## **NASDAQ Global Market Listing**

We have submitted an application to list our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market under the trading symbol "GTHX."

## **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be Computershare Trust Company, N.A. The transfer agent and registrar's address is 250 Royall Street, Canton, MA 02021.

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. Future sales of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options or warrants, in the public market after this offering, or the perception that those sales may occur, could cause the prevailing market price for our common stock to fall or impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future. As described below, only a limited number of shares of our common stock will be available for sale in the public market for a period of several months after completion of this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale described below. Future sales of our common stock in the public market either before (to the extent permitted) or after restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock at such time and our ability to raise equity capital at a time and price we deem appropriate.

#### Sale of Restricted Shares

Upon the closing of this offering, based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015, and assuming (1) the conversion of our outstanding preferred stock into common stock, (2) no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock and (3) no exercise of outstanding options or warrants, we will have outstanding an aggregate of approximately shares of common stock. Of these shares, all of the shares of common stock to be sold in this offering, and any shares sold upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares will be freely tradable in the public market without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, unless the shares are held by any of our "affiliates" as such term is defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act. All remaining shares of common stock held by existing stockholders immediately prior to the completion of this offering will be "restricted securities" as such term is defined in Rule 144. These restricted securities were issued and sold by us, or will be issued and sold by us, in private transactions and are eligible for public sale only if registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under the Securities Act, including the exemptions provided by Rule 144 or Rule 701, which rules are summarized below.

As a result of the lock-up agreements referred to below and the provisions of Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act, the shares of our common stock (excluding the shares sold in this offering) that will be available for sale in the public market are as follows:

- beginning on the date of this prospectus, the shares of common stock sold in this offering will be immediately available for sale in the public market;
- beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, additional shares of common stock may become eligible for sale in the public market upon the satisfaction of certain conditions as set forth in the "—Lock-Up Agreements" section, of which shares would be held by affiliates and subject to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below;
- beginning 181 days after the date of this prospectus,
   additional shares of common stock will become eligible for sale in the public market, of which
   shares will be held by affiliates and subject to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below; and
- the remainder of the shares of common stock will be eligible for sale in the public market from time to time thereafter, subject in some cases to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below.

## **Lock-Up Agreements**

In connection with this offering, we, our directors, our executive officers and stockholders holding substantially all of our shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015 (assuming conversion of all of our outstanding shares of preferred stock), and substantially all of our option holders who are not also stockholders have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, with the underwriters not to dispose of or hedge any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of the lock-up agreement continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of Cowen and Company, LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as the representatives of the underwriters and certain other exceptions. The representatives of the underwriters have advised us that they have no current intent or arrangement to release any of the shares subject to the lock-up agreements prior to the expiration of the lock-up period.

Following the lock-up periods set forth in the agreements described above, and assuming that the representatives of the underwriters do not release any parties from these agreements, all of the shares of our common stock that are restricted securities or are held by our affiliates as of the date of this prospectus will be eligible for sale in the public market in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

In addition, pursuant to our Second Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement, as amended, the stockholders that are parties thereto have agreed that they will not sell, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or otherwise dispose of any shares of our stock during the same 180-day restricted period referred to above.

#### **Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, for at least 90 days, a person (or persons whose shares are required to be aggregated) who is not deemed to have been one of our "affiliates" for purposes of Rule 144 at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our "affiliates," is entitled to sell those shares in the public market (subject to the lock-up agreement referred to above, if applicable) without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitations or notice provisions of Rule 144, but subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the sales proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than "affiliates," then such person is entitled to sell such shares in the public market without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144 (subject to the lock-up agreement referred to above, if applicable). In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, our "affiliates," as defined in Rule 144, who have beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months are entitled to sell in the public market, upon expiration of any applicable lock-up agreements and within any three-month period, a number of those shares of our common stock that does not exceed the greater of:

1% of the number of common shares then outstanding, which will equal approximately shares of common stock immediately after this offering (calculated on the basis of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015, the assumptions described above and assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants); or

the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Such sales under Rule 144 by our "affiliates" or persons selling shares on behalf of our "affiliates" are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. Notwithstanding the availability of Rule 144, the holders of substantially all of our restricted securities have entered into lock-up agreements as referenced above and their restricted securities will become eligible for sale (subject to the above limitations under Rule 144) upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

## **Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701 as currently in effect, any of our employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who acquired common stock from us in connection with a written compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement in compliance with Rule 701 under the Securities Act before the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part (to the extent such common stock is not subject to a lock-up agreement) is entitled to rely on Rule 701 to resell such shares beginning 90 days after we become subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with the holding period requirements contained in Rule 144. Accordingly, subject to any applicable lock-up agreements, beginning 90 days after we become subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, under Rule 701 persons who are not our "affiliates," as defined in Rule 144, may resell those shares without complying with the minimum holding period or public information requirements of Rule 144, and persons who are our "affiliates" may resell those shares without compliance with Rule 144's minimum holding period requirements (subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement referred to below, if applicable).

## **Equity Incentive Plans**

We intend to file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the shares of common stock that we may issue upon exercise of outstanding options reserved for issuance under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and the 2016 Employee, Director and Consultant Equity Plan. Such registration statement is expected to be filed and become effective as soon as practicable after the completion of this offering. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following its effective date, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations and the lock-up agreements described above, if applicable.

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock to Non-U.S. Holders (defined below), but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all the potential tax considerations relating thereto. This summary is based upon the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as of the date hereof. These authorities may be changed or subject to differing interpretations, possibly with retroactive effect, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those set forth below. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This summary also does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any U.S. state or local or any non-U.S. jurisdiction, the 3.8% Medicare tax on net investment income or any alternative minimum tax consequences. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to a Non-U.S. Holder's particular circumstances or to a Non-U.S. Holder that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- tax-exempt or government organizations;
- brokers of or dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings:
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than five percent of our capital stock;
- n certain U.S. expatriates, citizens or former long-term residents of the United States;
- n persons who hold our common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, "straddle," "conversion transaction," synthetic security, other integrated investment, or other risk reduction transaction;
- persons who do not hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, for investment purposes);
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- real estate investment trusts or regulated investment companies;
- n pension plans;
- partnerships, or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or investors in any such entities;
- persons for whom our stock constitutes "qualified small business stock" within the meaning of Section 1202 of the Code;
- integral parts or controlled entities of foreign sovereigns;
- n tax-qualified retirement plans;
- n controlled foreign corporations;

- n passive foreign investment companies and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax; or
- persons that acquire our common stock as compensation for services.

In addition, if a partnership, including any entity or arrangement classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner the activities of the partnership, and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships that hold our common stock, and partners in such partnerships, should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common stock.

You are urged to consult your tax advisor with respect to the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock arising under the U.S. federal estate or gift tax rules or under the laws of any U.S. state or local or any non-U.S. or other taxing jurisdiction or under any applicable tax treaty.

#### Definition of a Non-U.S. Holder

For purposes of this summary, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is not a "U.S. person," and is not a partnership, or an entity disregarded from its owner, each for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- n an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- <sup>n</sup> an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more U.S. persons (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code), or (2) has a valid election in effect to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

## Distributions

As discussed under the "Dividend Policy" section, above, we do not anticipate paying any dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future. If we make distributions on our common stock, those payments will constitute dividends for U.S. income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent those distributions exceed both our current and our accumulated earnings and profits, they will constitute a return of capital and will first reduce a Non-U.S. Holder's basis in our common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described below under the "—Gain on Sale or Other Disposition of Common Stock" section. Any such distributions would be subject to the discussions below regarding back-up withholding and FATCA.

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income, any dividend paid to a Non-U.S. Holder generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax either at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. In order to receive a reduced treaty rate, a Non-U.S. Holder must provide us or our agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN (generally including a U.S. taxpayer identification number), IRS Form W-8-BEN-E or another

appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 (or a successor form), which must be updated periodically, and which, in each case, must certify qualification for the reduced rate. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

Dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States) generally are exempt from the withholding tax described above. In order to obtain this exemption, the Non-U.S. Holder must provide the applicable withholding agent with an IRS Form W-8ECI or successor form or other applicable IRS Form W-8 certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. Such effectively connected dividends, although not subject to withholding tax, are taxed at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits, subject to an applicable income tax treaty providing otherwise. In addition, if you are Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation, dividends you receive that are effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the you in the United States) may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected dividends, as adjusted for certain items.

If you are eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax pursuant to a tax treaty, you may be able to obtain a refund of any excess amounts currently withheld if you timely file an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

## Gain on Sale or Other Disposition of Common Stock

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and FATCA, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if an income tax treaty applies, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States), in which case the Non-U.S. Holder will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates, and for a Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation, such Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30% rate (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected dividends, as adjusted for certain items;
- the Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met, in which case the Non-U.S. Holder will be required to pay a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which tax may be offset by U.S. source capital losses (even though the Non-U.S. Holder is not considered a resident of the United States) (subject to applicable income tax or other treaties); or
- our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest by reason of our status as a "U.S. real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a USRPHC, at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period for our common stock. We believe we are not currently and do not anticipate becoming a USRPHC. However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our

U.S. real property interests relative to the fair market value of our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we will not become a USRPHC in the future. Even if we become a USRPHC, however, gain arising from the sale or other taxable disposition by a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax as long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and such Non-U.S. Holder does not, actually or constructively, hold more than five percent of our common stock at any time during the applicable period that is specified in the Code. If the foregoing exception does not apply, then if we are or were to become a USRPHC a purchaser may be required to withhold 10% of the proceeds payable to a Non-U.S. Holder from a sale of our common stock and such Non-U.S. Holder generally will be taxed on its net gain derived from the disposition at the graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code).

## **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

Generally, we must file information returns annually to the IRS in connection with any dividends on our common stock paid to a Non-U.S. Holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. A similar report will be sent to the Non-U.S. Holder. Pursuant to applicable income tax treaties or other agreements, the IRS may make these reports available to tax authorities in the Non-U.S. Holder's country of residence.

Payments of dividends or of proceeds on the disposition of stock made to a Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to additional information reporting and backup withholding at a current rate of 28% unless such Non-U.S. Holder establishes an exemption, for example by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E, IRS Form W-8ECI, or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 (or a successor form). Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding and information reporting may apply if either we or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that a holder is a U.S. person.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax; rather, the U.S. income tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund or credit may generally be obtained from the IRS, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

## **Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act**

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, imposes withholding tax on certain types of payments made to foreign financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. The legislation imposes a 30% withholding tax on dividends on, or, on or after January 1, 2019, gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock paid to a "foreign financial institution" or to certain "non-financial foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), unless (i) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (ii) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (iii) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (i) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on payments to account holders whose actions prevent it from complying with these reporting and other requirements. If the country in which a payee is resident has entered into an "intergovernmental agreement" with the United States regarding FATCA, that agreement may

permit the payee to report to that country rather than to the U.S. Department of the Treasury. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible impact of these rules on their investment in our common stock, and the possible impact of these rules on the entities through which they hold our common stock, including, without limitation, the process and deadlines for meeting the applicable requirements to prevent the imposition of this 30% withholding tax under FATCA.

## **Federal Estate Tax**

Common stock owned (or treated as owned) by an individual who is not a citizen or a resident of the United States (as defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will be included in the individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes unless an applicable estate or other tax treaty provides otherwise, and therefore may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax.

The preceding discussion of U.S. federal tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax advice. Each prospective investor should consult its tax advisor regarding the particular U.S. federal, state and local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed change in applicable laws.

## **UNDERWRITING**

We and the underwriters for the offering named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares of common stock being offered. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase from us the number of shares of common stock set forth opposite its name below. Cowen and Company, LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated are the representatives of the underwriters.

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Cowen and Company, LLC	
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
Needham & Company, LLC	
Wedbush Securities Inc.	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters are subject to certain conditions precedent and that the underwriters have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase all of the shares of common stock sold under the underwriting agreement if any of these shares are purchased, other than those shares covered by the overallotment option described below. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof.

The underwriters are offering the shares of common stock, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel and other conditions specified in the underwriting agreement. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

## **Overallotment Option to Purchase Additional Shares**

We have granted to the underwriters an option to purchase up to additional shares of common stock at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount. This option is exercisable for a period of 30 days. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering overallotments, if any, made in connection with the sale of shares offered hereby. To the extent that the underwriters exercise this option, the underwriters will purchase additional shares from us in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table following the first paragraph of this section.

## **Discounts and Commissions**

The following table shows the public offering price, underwriting discount and proceeds, before expenses, to us. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock.

We estimate that our total expenses of the offering, excluding the underwriting discount, will be approximately \$\) million and are payable by us. We also have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses, in an amount of up to \$\), as set forth in the underwriting agreement, including an amount of up to \$\), that may be incurred in connection with the review by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, of the terms of the offering.

		To	tal
	Per Share	With Overallotment	Without Overallotment
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discount			
Proceeds, before expenses, to us			

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. The underwriters may offer the shares to securities dealers at the public offering price less a concession not in excess of \$ per share. The underwriters may allow, and the dealers may reallow, a discount not in excess of \$ per share to other dealers. If all of the shares are not sold at the public offering price, the underwriters may change the offering price and other selling terms.

## **Discretionary Accounts**

The underwriters do not intend to confirm sales of the shares of common stock to any accounts over which they have discretionary authority.

## **Market Information**

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters. In addition to prevailing market conditions, the factors to be considered in these negotiations include:

- the history of, and prospects for, our company and the industry in which we compete;
- our past and present financial information;
- an assessment of our management; its past and present operations, and the prospects for, and timing of, our future revenues;
- the present state of our development; and
- the above factors in relation to market values and various valuation measures of other companies engaged in activities similar to ours.

An active trading market for our common stock may not develop, or if such a market develops, may not be sustained. It is also possible that after the offering, the shares will not trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

We have applied to list our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "GTHX."

## Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

## Stabilization

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, overallotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions, penalty bids and purchases to cover positions created by short sales.

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase shares of our common stock so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum, and are engaged in for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock while the offering is in progress.
- Overallotment transactions involve sales by the underwriters of shares of our common stock in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase. This creates a syndicate short position that may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares overallotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase in the overallotment option. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in the overallotment option. The underwriters may close out any short position by exercising the overallotment option and/or purchasing shares of common stock in the open market.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of shares of our common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of shares of common stock to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared with the price at which they may purchase shares through exercise of the overallotment option. If the underwriters sell more shares than could be covered by exercise of the overallotment option and, therefore, have a naked short position, the position can be closed out only by buying securities in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that after pricing there could be downward pressure on the price of our common stock in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the shares of common stock originally sold by that syndicate member are purchased in stabilizing or syndicate covering transactions to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock in the open market may be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of shares of our common stock. These transactions may be effected on The NASDAQ Global Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in passive market making transactions in the common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of common stock and extending through the completion of distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all

independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, that bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded. Passive market making may cause the price of our common stock to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of those transactions. The underwriters are not required to engage in passive market making and may end passive market making activities at any time.

## **Lock-Up Agreements**

Pursuant to certain "lock-up" agreements, we and our executive officers, directors and stockholders holding substantially all of our shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015 (assuming conversion of all of our outstanding shares of preferred stock), and substantially all of our option holders who are not also stockholders, or the locked-up parties, have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, sell, contract to sell, assign, transfer, pledge, or otherwise dispose of or announce the intention to otherwise dispose of, or enter into any swap, hedge or similar agreement or arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic consequence of ownership of, directly or indirectly, or make any demand or request or exercise any right with respect to the registration of, or engage in any short selling of, any of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any of our common stock without the prior written consent of both of the representatives of the underwriters, for a period of 180 days after the date of the pricing of the offering.

This lock-up provision applies to our common stock and to securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for common stock. It also applies to common stock owned now or acquired later by the person executing the agreement or for which the person executing the agreement later acquires the power of disposition. The exceptions to the lock-up for the locked-up parties include: (a) transfers made as a bona fide gift to an immediate family member, to a trust the beneficiaries of which are exclusively the locked-up party or the locked-up party's immediate family member, or to a charity or educational institution; each of which is subject to certain conditions set forth in the lock-up agreement; (b) transfers made by will or intestate succession upon the death of the locked-up party; each of which is subject to certain conditions set forth in the lock-up agreement; (c) if the locked-up party is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, transfers not for value to a stockholder, partner or member of, or owner of a similar equity interest in, the locked-up party executing the agreement; each of which is subject to certain conditions set forth in the lock-up agreement; (d) if the locked-up party is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, transfers made by the locked-up party in connection with the sale of all or substantially all of its assets or equity interests; (e) if the locked-up party is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, transfers not for value to an affiliate of the locked-up party; each of which is subject to certain conditions set forth in the lock-up agreement; (f) the locked-up party's net exercise or cashless exercise of our options or warrants; (g) any transfers made by a locked-up party to satisfy tax withholding obligations in connection with our equity incentive plans or other arrangements disclosed in this prospectus; (h) the establishment of a trading plan in accordance with Rule 10b5-1(c) under the Exchange Act, provided, that no sales or other disposition under such trading plan may occur during the 180-day restricted period; (i) sales of shares acquired in this offering or in open market transactions after this offering so long as no public announcement or filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be required or voluntarily made; (i) transfers made through the operation of law, such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement; and (k) transfers, sales, tenders or other dispositions of our common stock pursuant to a tender offer for our securities or any other transaction, including, without limitation, consolidation or other business combination, involving a change of control that has been approved by our board of directors. The exceptions to the lock-up for us are: (i) our sale of shares in this offering; (ii) the issuance of common stock or options to acquire common stock pursuant to any of our director or employee stock option plans, stock ownership plans or dividend reinvestment plans, as described in this prospectus; (iii) the issuance of common stock pursuant to the conversion or exercise of existing

securities outstanding on the date hereof; and (iv) the adoption of a new equity incentive plan; each of which is subject to certain conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement.

The representatives may, acting together, in their sole discretion and at any time or from time to time before the termination of the lock-up period, release all or any portion of the securities subject to lock-up agreements; provided, however, that, subject to limited exceptions, at least three business days before the release or waiver or any lock-up agreement, the representatives must notify us of the impending release or waiver and we will announce the impending release or waiver through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

## **Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares**

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering and one or more of the underwriters participating in this offering may distribute prospectuses electronically. The representatives may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the underwriters and selling group members that will make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on these websites is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved or endorsed by us or any underwriter in its capacity as underwriter, and should not be relied upon by investors.

## Other Relationships

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, various investment banking, commercial banking and other financial services for us and our affiliates for which they have received, and may in the future receive, customary fees.

## **Selling Restrictions**

No action has been taken in any jurisdiction except the United States that would permit a public offering of our common stock, or the possession, circulation or distribution of this prospectus or any other material relating to us or our common stock in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, the shares may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this prospectus nor any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the shares may be distributed or published, in or from any country or jurisdiction except in compliance with any applicable rules and regulations of any such country or jurisdiction.

## Canada

The securities may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* or subsection 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts* (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

## **United Kingdom**

Each of the underwriters has, separately and not jointly, represented and agreed that:

- it has not made or will not make an offer of the securities to the public in the United Kingdom within the meaning of Section 102B of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended), or the FSMA, except to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities or otherwise in circumstances which do not require the publication by us of a prospectus pursuant to the Prospectus Rules of the Financial Services Authority, or FSA;
- it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of FSMA) to persons who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 or in circumstances in which Section 21 of FSMA does not apply to us; and
- <sup>n</sup> it has complied with and will comply with all applicable provisions of FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the securities in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

## Switzerland

The securities will not be offered, directly or indirectly, to the public in Switzerland and this prospectus does not constitute a public offering prospectus as that term is understood pursuant to article 652a or 1156 of the Swiss Federal Code of Obligations.

## European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (Iceland, Norway and Lichtenstein in addition to the member states of the European Union) that has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State), each underwriter has, separately and not jointly, represented and agreed that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State, or the Relevant Implementation Date, it has not made and will not make an offer of the securities to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the securities that has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of the securities to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

- to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- to any legal entity which has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (2) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts; and

<sup>n</sup> in any other circumstances which do not require the publication by the issuer of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

Each person in a Relevant Member State who receives any communication in respect of, or who acquires any securities under, the offer contemplated in this prospectus will be deemed to have represented, warranted and agreed to and with us and the underwriters that:

- it is a qualified investor within the meaning of the law in that Relevant Member State implementing Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive; and
- in the case of any securities acquired by it as a financial intermediary, as that term is used in Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, (1) the securities acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in any Relevant Member State other than qualified investors, as that term is defined in the Prospectus Directive, or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the underwriters has been given to the offer or resale; or (2) where securities have been acquired by it on behalf of persons in any Relevant Member State other than qualified investors, the offer of those securities to it is not treated under the Prospectus Directive as having been made to such persons.

For the purposes of the provisions in the two immediately preceding paragraphs, the expression an "offer of the securities to the public" in relation to the securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the securities, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State, and the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

## **United Arab Emirates**

This document has not been reviewed, approved or licensed by the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates, or UAE, Emirates Securities and Commodities Authority or any other relevant licensing authority in the UAE including any licensing authority incorporated under the laws and regulations of any of the free zones established and operating in the territory of the UAE, in particular the Dubai International Financial Services Authority, or DFSA, a regulatory authority of the Dubai International Financial Centre, or DIFC. The issue of shares of common stock does not constitute a public offer of securities in the UAE, DIFC and/or any other free zone in accordance with the Commercial Companies law, Federal Law No. 8 of 1984 (as amended), DFSA Offered Securities Rules and the Dubai International Financial Exchange Listing Rules, accordingly or otherwise.

The shares may not be offered to the public in the UAE and/or any of the free zones including, in particular, the DIFC. The shares may be offered and this document may be issued, only to a limited number of investors in the UAE or any of its free zones (including, in particular, the DIFC) who qualify as sophisticated investors under the relevant laws and regulations of the UAE or the free zone concerned. Management of the company and the representatives of the underwriters represent and warrant the shares will not be offered, sold, transferred or delivered to the public in the UAE or any of its free zones.

## Israel

In the State of Israel this prospectus shall not be regarded as an offer to the public to purchase shares of common stock under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968, which requires a prospectus to be published and authorized by the Israel Securities Authority, if it complies with certain provisions of

Section 15 of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968, including, inter alia, if: (i) the offer is made, distributed or directed to not more than 35 investors, subject to certain conditions, or the Addressed Investors; or (ii) the offer is made, distributed or directed to certain qualified investors defined in the First Addendum of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968, subject to certain conditions, or the Qualified Investors. The Qualified Investors shall not be taken into account in the count of the Addressed Investors and may be offered to purchase securities in addition to the 35 Addressed Investors. The company has not and will not take any action that would require it to publish a prospectus in accordance with and subject to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968. We have not and will not distribute this prospectus or make, distribute or direct an offer to subscribe for our common stock to any person within the State of Israel, other than to Qualified Investors and up to 35 Addressed Investors.

Qualified Investors may have to submit written evidence that they meet the definitions set out in of the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968. In particular, we may request, as a condition to be offered common stock, that Qualified Investors will each represent, warrant and certify to us and/or to anyone acting on our behalf: (i) that it is an investor falling within one of the categories listed in the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968 regarding Qualified Investors is applicable to it; (iii) that it will abide by all provisions set forth in the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968 and the regulations promulgated thereunder in connection with the offer to be issued common stock; (iv) that the shares of common stock that it will be issued are, subject to exemptions available under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968: (a) for its own account; (b) for investment purposes only; and (c) not issued with a view to resale within the State of Israel, other than in accordance with the provisions of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968; and (v) that it is willing to provide further evidence of its Qualified Investor status. Addressed Investors may have to submit written evidence in respect of their identity and may have to sign and submit a declaration containing, inter alia, the Addressed Investor's name, address and passport number or Israeli identification number.

## Notice to Prospective Investors in Russia

The shares to which this prospectus relates will not be offered, advertised, transferred or sold as part of their initial distribution or at any time thereafter to or for the benefit of any persons (including legal entities) resident, incorporated, established or having their usual residence in Russia or to any person located within the territory of Russia who is not a qualified investor in accordance with Russian law unless and to the extent otherwise permitted under Russian law.

This prospectus should not be considered as a public offer or advertisement of the shares to which this prospectus relates in Russia and is not an offer, or an invitation to make offers, to purchase any such shares in Russia. Neither the shares nor any prospectus or other document relating to them have been registered with the Federal Service for Financial Markets of the Russian Federation and are not intended for "placement" or "public circulation" in Russia.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky & Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Goodwin Procter LLP, New York, New York.

## **EXPERTS**

The financial statements as of December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2015 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report (which contains an explanatory paragraph relating to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the financial statements) of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, including exhibits and schedules, under the Securities Act that registers the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering. This prospectus does not contain all the information contained in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed as part of the registration statement. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed as part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, we refer you to the copies of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

Upon the consummation of this offering, we will file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Exchange Act. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

You may read and copy this information at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. You may obtain information regarding the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains a website (http://www.sec.gov) that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC.

Our website address is www.g1therapeutics.com. The information contained in, and that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated into and shall not be deemed to be part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

## INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Balance Sheets	F-3
Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss	F-4
Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit	F-5
Statements of Cash Flows	F-6
Notes to Financial Statements	F-7

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of G1 Therapeutics, Inc.:

In our opinion, the accompanying balance sheets and the related statements of operations and comprehensive loss, of redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit and of cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of G1 Therapeutics, Inc. at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2015 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits of these statements in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations and has an accumulated deficit that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regards to these matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not contain any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP Raleigh, North Carolina February 5, 2016

# G1 Therapeutics, Inc. Balance Sheets

	Decem	Pro Forma December 31,	
	2014	2015	2015
Assets			(unaudited)
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,694,029	\$ 22,937,720	\$ 22,937,720
Prepaid expenses and other assets	24,505	812,020	812,020
Total current assets	3.718.534	23.749.740	23.749.740
Property and equipment, net	103,467	146,885	146.885
Total assets	\$ 3,822,001	\$ 23,896,625	\$ 23,896,625
Liabilities, Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit	Ψ 0,022,001	<u> </u>	<del>Ψ 20,000,020</del>
Current liabilities			
Accounts payable	\$ 295,321	\$ 1,128,652	\$ 1,128,652
Accrued expenses	52.318	953.723	953.723
Warrant liability	-	84,998	_
Series B Purchase Option Liability	_	· –	_
Total current liabilities	347,639	2,167,373	2,082,375
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 6 and 12)			
Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 2,112,025 authorized, 2,046,091 shares issued and outstanding on December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, respectively; (liquidation preference of \$930,971 on December 31, 2014 and December 31,			
2015) no shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2015 pro forma (unaudited)	930,971	930,971	_
Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock \$0.0001 par value, 14,996,692 shares authorized, 14,996,692 issued and outstanding on December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, respectively; (liquidation preference of \$13,171,305 and \$13,801,167 on December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, respectively) no shares issued and			
outstanding as of December 31, 2015 pro forma (unaudited)	13,171,305	13,801,166	_
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock \$0.0001 par value, 23,000,000 shares authorized, 0 and 22,928,234 shares issued and outstanding on December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, respectively; (liquidation preference of \$0 and \$34,058,869 on December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, respectively) no shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2015 pro forma (unaudited)	_	38,691,923	_
Stockholders' deficit		50,051,525	
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 53,500,000 shares authorized, 3,821,514 shares issued and 3,741,514 shares outstanding on December 31, 2014 and 4,461,687 shares issued and 4,381,687 shares outstanding on December 31, 2015; 53,500,000 shares authorized, 44,432,704 shares issued and 44,352,704 shares outstanding as of December 31, 2015			
pro forma (unaudited)	382	446	4,443
Treasury stock, 80,000 shares	(8,000)	(8,000)	(8,000)
Additional paid-in capital	2,945	(04,007,05.0)	53,505,061
Accumulated deficit	(10,623,241)	(31,687,254)	(31,687,254)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(10,627,914)	(31,694,808)	21,814,251
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$ 3,822,001	\$ 23,896,625	\$ 23,896,625

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc. Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss

		Ended nber 31,
	2014	2015
Grant revenue	\$ 1,042,705	\$ 522,431
Operating expenses		
Research and development	5,019,128	12,730,335
General and administrative	2,701,669	3,215,803
Total operating expenses	7,720,797	15,946,138
Operating loss	(6,678,092)	(15,423,707)
Other income (expenses)		
Interest expense	(912)	_
Other income	848	17,781
Change in fair value of warrant liability	_	(84,998)
Change in fair value of Series B purchase option liability		(4,772,509)
Total other income (expense), net	(64)	(4,839,726)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (6,678,156)</u>	\$ (20,263,433)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock (Note 7)	(502,364)	(1,426,740)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (7,180,520)	\$ (21,690,173)
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (1.95)	\$ (5.38)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	3,681,769	4,033,772
Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share (Note 9) (unaudited)		\$ (0.63)
Pro forma weighted-average basic and diluted shares outstanding (Note 9) (unaudited)		32,031,508

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc. Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit

	Convertibl	Redeemable le Preferred ock	Convertib	Redeemable le Preferred ock	Seri Redee Conve Preferre	mable ertible	Common	Stock	Treasur	y Stock	Additional Paid-in	Accumulated	Total Shareholders'
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Capital	Deficit	Deficit
Balance at December 31, 2013	_	\$ -	7 500 606	\$ 6,381,956	2,046,091	\$030.071	3,538,927	\$ 354	(80,000)	\$ (8,000)	¢ 308 303	\$ (3.045.085)	\$ (3,554,339)
Issuance of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock	_	Φ —	7,486,996	6,289,077	2,040,091	\$950,971	3,536,927	\$ 354	(80,000)	\$ (6,000)	<b>Ф 390,392</b>	\$ (3,945,065)	\$ (3,554,559)
Accretion of redeemable, convertible preferred	_	_	7,400,330		_	_		_	_	_		_	
stock Exercise of common stock	-	=	-	502,364	=	_	-	=	-	=	(502,364)	_	(502,364)
options Exercise of	_	_	_	-	-	_	282,587	28	_	_	33,334	_	33,362
common stock warrants	-	_	-	-	-	_	_	_	-	-	-	-	_
Stock-based compensation Stock financing	_	_	_	_	-	_	-	-	_	-	73,583	_	73,583
costs Net loss during	-	_	-	(2,092)	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
year Balance at		=		=								(6,678,156)	(6,678,156)
December 31, 2014		<u>\$</u>	14,996,692	\$13,171,305	2,046,091	\$930,971	3,821,514	\$ 382	(80,000)	\$ (8,000)	\$ 2,945	\$(10,623,241)	\$ (10,627,914)
Issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred													
stock Allocation of Series B proceeds to Series B purchase	22,928,234	\$33,261,990	_	\$ =	_	\$ =	_	\$ -	_	\$ -	\$ -	\$ =	\$ -
option liability Accretion of redeemable, convertible preferred	_	(1,934,955)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
stock Exercise of	_	796,879	_	629,861	_	_	_	_	_	_	(626,160)	(800,580)	(1,426,740)
common stock options Exercise of	-	_	-	-	-	-	494,173	49	-	-	53,355	-	53,404
common stock warrants	-	_	_	-	-	_	-	_	-	_	-	-	-
Stock-based compensation Stock financing	-	_	-	_	-	_	_	-	-	-	388,835	_	388,835
costs Issuance of common shares for license	_	(139,455)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
agreement Exercise of Series B	-	_	-	-	-	-	146,000	15	-	-	181,025	-	181,040
purchase option liability Net loss during	-	6,707,464	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
year Balance at												(20,263,433)	(20,263,433)
December 31, 2015	22,928,234	\$38,691,923	14,996,692	\$13,801,166	2,046,091	\$930,971	4,461,687	\$ 446	(80,000)	\$ (8,000)	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$(31,687,254)</u>	\$ (31,694,808)

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc. Statements of Cash Flows

	Year Ended	December 31,
	2014	2015
Cash flows from operating activities	+ ( ·)	+ (
Net loss	\$ (6,678,156)	\$ (20,263,433)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		
Depreciation and amortization	17,314	42,266
Stock-based compensation	73,583	388,835
Purchase of license agreement	_	181,040
Gain/loss on disposal of property and equipment	-	1,579
Increase in fair value of warrant activity	_	84,998
Increase in fair value of Series B purchase option liability	-	4,772,509
Change in operating assets and liabilities		
Grants receivable	205,263	
Prepaid expenses and other assets	2,543	(787,516)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(118,383)	1,734,736
Net cash used in operating activities	(6,497,836)	(13,844,986)
Cash flows by investing activities		
Purchases of property and equipment	(103,088)	(87,263)
Net cash used in investing activities	(103,088)	(87,263)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from stock options and warrants exercised	33,362	53,405
Proceeds from Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock	_	33,261,990
Proceeds from Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock issuance and bridge loans	6,289,077	_
Stock financing costs	(2,092)	(139,455)
Payments on debt	(49,474)	
Net cash provided by financing activities	6,270,873	33,175,940
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	(330,051)	19,243,691
Cash and cash equivalents	,	
Beginning of year	4,024,080	3,694,029
Ending of year	\$ 3,694,029	\$ 22,937,720
Supplemental cash flow information		
Cash paid for interest	912	_
Non-cash investing and financing activities		
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock	502,364	1,426,740
Exercise of Series B purchase option	=	6,707,464
Common stock issued for patent rights	_	181,040

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements**

## 1. Description of Business

G1 Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") is a privately held clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company based in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina that focuses on the discovery and development of novel therapeutics for the treatment of cancer. The Company was incorporated on May 19, 2008 in the state of Delaware.

The Company focuses on cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), a family of proteins that plays an important role in the growth and proliferation of cells. The Company has focused its CDK research on developing potent and selective inhibitors of the kinases CDK4 and CDK6, collectively known as CDK4/6. The Company is currently advancing two CDK4/6 inhibitor product candidates, each designed specifically to target a distinct genetically defined patient population: patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors and patients with CDK4/6-dependent tumors.

The Company's clinical-stage product candidate, G1T28, is a potential first-in-class, highly potent, selective and short-acting CDK4/6 inhibitor being developed to reduce bone marrow damage (myelosuppression) and immune system damage (immunosuppression) caused by chemotherapy treatment of patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors. The Company believes that enabling the administration of chemotherapy in the context of an intact immune system has the potential to significantly improve the treatment outcomes of patients with CDK4/6-independent tumors. G1T28 is currently being studied in two Phase 1b/2a clinical trials in patients with extensive-stage small cell lung cancer who are receiving standard chemotherapy: one trial in first-line treatment and one trial in second/third-line treatment. The Company's preclinical-stage product candidate, G1T38, is a potential best-in-class, highly potent and selective CDK4/6 inhibitor being developed to treat patients with CDK4/6-dependent tumors.

The Company's financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the settlement of liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business. As of December 31, 2015, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$31,687,254. The Company has reported a net loss in all fiscal periods since inception and expects to incur substantial losses in the future to conduct research and development and pre-commercialization activities. These factors raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. The accompanying financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from uncertainty related to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

The Company will need to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings or generate revenues from collaborative partners prior to the commercialization of the Company's product candidates. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain additional debt or equity financing or generate revenues from collaborative partners on terms acceptable to the Company, on a timely basis, or at all. The failure of the Company to obtain sufficient funds on acceptable terms when needed could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, there is no assurance that the Company can achieve its technical milestones, or that its intellectual property rights will not be challenged.

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

## 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## Basis of Presentation

The Company has prepared the accompanying financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP").

#### Unaudited Pro Forma Information

The accompanying unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of December 31, 2015 assumes the automatic conversion of the Series 1, A and B redeemable convertible preferred stock into 39,971,017 shares of common stock and the conversion of a warrant to purchase 65,934 shares of Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock into a warrant to purchase 65,934 shares of common stock upon the completion of an initial public offering.

In the accompanying statements of operations and comprehensive loss, unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2015 have been prepared to give effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock and the reclassification of the warrant liability to additional paid-in capital, as though the proposed initial public offering had occurred at the beginning of the period presented or the issuance date of the redeemable convertible preferred stock, if later.

## Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and the accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates include the Company's common stock valuation, warrant valuation and deferred tax asset valuation allowance.

## Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2015 consist of amounts on deposit in banks, including checking and money market accounts. Cash deposits are all in financial institutions in the United States.

## Grants Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

Grants receivable represent amounts accrued for project related expenses not yet submitted for reimbursement from the granting agency. Grants receivable are typically due within 30 days. Amounts that are outstanding longer than the payment terms are considered past due.

The Company records an allowance for doubtful accounts when appropriate. There were no grants receivable for the years ending December 31, 2014 or 2015. As of December 31, 2014 and 2015 and for the years then ended, 100% of grant income was from grants with federal government agencies.

## Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents. Deposits with financial institutions are insured, up to certain limits, by the Federal

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC"). The Company's cash deposits often exceed the FDIC insurance limit; however, all deposits are maintained with high credit quality institutions and the Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts. The financial condition of financial institutions is periodically reassessed, and the Company believes the risk of any loss is minimal. The Company believes the risk of any loss on cash due to credit risk is minimal.

## **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is generally calculated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Leasehold improvements3 yearsComputer equipment5 yearsLaboratory equipment5 yearsFurniture and fixtures7 years

Costs associated with maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. Property and equipment held under leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the lease term or the estimated useful life of the related asset.

## Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company evaluates its long-lived assets for indicators of possible impairment by comparison of the carrying amounts to future net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by such assets when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Should an impairment exist, the impairment loss would be measured based on the excess carrying value of the asset over the asset's fair value based on discounted estimates of future cash flows. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, the Company's management evaluated its long-lived assets and determined no impairment charge was needed.

## Warrant Liability

Warrants to purchase the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock are classified as liabilities and are recorded at their estimated fair value. In each reporting period, any change in fair value of the warrants is recorded as expense in the case of an increase in fair value and income in the case of a decrease in fair value.

## Series B Purchase Option Liability

The option to purchase shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock in the second tranche has been accounted for as a free-standing instrument and classified as a liability. On February 4, 2015, upon purchase of the first tranche of Series B Preferred Stock, the option to purchase additional shares was recorded at its fair value, with the remaining cash proceeds received on that date allocated to Series B Preferred Stock. As the value of the option to purchase shares in the second tranche increased over time, a change in the fair value of the liability was recorded as "Change in fair value of Series B purchase option liability" in the accompanying statement of operations. This free-standing instrument was exercised on December 10, 2015 when the holders exercised their right to require the purchase of the second tranche shares by the holders of the outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock resulting in an outstanding liability of \$0 on December 31, 2015.

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

## Research and Development

Research and development expenses consist of costs incurred to further the Company's research and development activities and include salaries and related employee benefits, manufacturing of a pharmaceutical active ingredient and drug product, costs associated with clinical trials, nonclinical activities, regulatory activities, research-related overhead expenses and fees paid to expert consultants, external service providers and contract research organizations which conduct certain research and development activities on behalf of the Company. Costs incurred in the research and development of products are charged to research and development expense as incurred.

Each reporting period, the Company estimates and accrues expenses, the largest of which is related to accrued research and development expenses. This process involves reviewing contracts and purchase orders, identifying services that have been performed on the Company's behalf, and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when the Company has not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual costs.

Costs for preclinical study and clinical trial activities are recognized based on an evaluation of vendors' progress towards completion of specific tasks, using data such as patient enrollment, clinical site activations or information provided by vendors regarding their actual costs incurred. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of individual contracts and payment timing may differ significantly from the period in which the services were performed. The Company determines accrual estimates through reports from and discussions with applicable personnel and outside service providers as to the progress or state of completion of trials, or the services completed. The estimates of accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date are based on the facts and circumstances known at the time.

## Revenue Recognition

The Company receives the majority of its revenues from grant programs authorized by Congress through the Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) program and the Small Business Technology Transfer Act (STTR) of 1992. In addition, the Company was also awarded grant funds through other federal and state programs related to its research. Under the terms of the grants, the Company is entitled to receive reimbursement of its allowable direct expenses, allocated overhead and general and administrative expenses.

Revenue received under these grant programs is recognized as direct project costs are incurred plus a portion of the Company's indirect costs such as overhead and general and administrative expenses allocated to the project. The Company's grant agreements are fixed fee arrangements.

In the event that the granting agency provides advance funding of a grant award, the Company records deferred revenues and then recognizes revenue as costs are incurred over the life of the grant.

To date, the Company has not generated any revenue from the commercial sale of its product candidates.

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company provides disclosure of financial assets and financial liabilities that are carried at fair value based on the price that would be received upon sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Fair value measurements may be classified based on the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities using the following three levels:

- Level 1 Inputs are unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 Inputs include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability and inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means.
- Level 3 Unobservable inputs that reflect the Company's estimates of the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. The Company develops these inputs based on the best information available, including its own data.

The carrying amounts of cash, cash equivalents, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate fair value because of their short-term nature.

At December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, these financials instruments and respective fair values have been classified as follows:

	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Other Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Balance at December 31, 2014
Assets				
Money market funds	\$ 3,215,777	<u>\$ – </u>	<u>\$ –                                     </u>	\$ 3,215,777
Total assets at fair value:	\$ 3,215,777	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	\$ 3,215,777
	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Other Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Balance at December 31, 2015
Assets				
Money market funds	\$22,425,174	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	\$22,425,174
Total assets at fair value:	\$22,425,174	<u>\$</u>	<u> </u>	\$22,425,174
Liabilities:	·			
Warrant Liability	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 84,998	\$ 84,998
Total liabilities at fair value:		\$ -	\$ 84,998	\$ 84,998

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

The change in the fair value measurement using significant inputs (Level 3) is summarized below:

	2015
Balance at December 31, 2014	\$ -
Change in fair value in warrant liability	84,998
Allocation of Series B proceeds to Series B purchase option liability	1,934,955
Change in fair value of Series B purchase option liability	4,772,509
Exercise of Series B purchase option	(6,707,464)
Balance at December 31, 2015	\$ 84,998

There were no liabilities in 2014 that required fair value measurement using significant inputs (Level 3).

## **Patent Costs**

Costs associated with the submission of patent applications are expensed as incurred given the uncertainty of the future economic benefits of the patents. Patent-related legal expenses included in general and administrative costs were approximately \$877,089 for the year ended December 31, 2014 and \$690,710 for the year ended December 31, 2015.

## **Income Taxes**

Income taxes are accounted for using the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to temporary differences between the financial statements carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, operating loss carryforwards, and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

In accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 740, *Accounting for Income Taxes*, the Company reflects in the financial statements the benefit of positions taken in a previously filed tax return or expected to be taken in a future tax return only when it is considered 'more-likely-than-not' that the position taken will be sustained by a taxing authority. As of December 31, 2014 and 2015, the Company had no unrecognized income tax benefits and correspondingly there is no impact on the Company's effective income tax rate associated with these items. The Company's policy for recording interest and penalties relating to uncertain income tax positions is to record them as a component of income tax expense in the accompanying statements of operations. As of December 31, 2014 and 2015, the Company had no such accruals.

## Stock-Based Compensation

The primary type of stock-based payments utilized by the Company are stock options. The Company accounts for stock-based employee compensation arrangements by measuring the cost of employee services received in exchange for all equity awards granted based on the fair value of the

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

award on the grant date. The fair value of each employee stock option is estimated on the date of grant using an options pricing model. The Company currently uses the Black-Scholes valuation model to estimate the fair value of its share-based payments. The model requires management to make a number of assumptions including expected volatility, expected life, risk-free interest rate and expected dividends.

The Company accounts for stock-based non-employee compensation arrangements by recording the expense of such services based on the fair value of the equity instrument as estimated using the Black-Scholes pricing model. The fair value of the equity instrument is charged to operating expense over the term of the service agreement.

## Segment Information

The Company manages its operations as a single segment for the purposes of assessing performance and making operating decisions. All of the Company's assets are held in the United States.

#### Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss includes net loss as well as other changes in stockholders' equity (deficit) that result from transactions and economic events other than those with stockholders. There was no difference between net loss and comprehensive loss for each of the periods presented in the accompanying financial statements.

## Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

The Company classifies its redeemable convertible preferred stock, for which the Company does not control the redemption, outside of permanent equity. The Company records redeemable convertible preferred stock at fair value upon issuance, net of any offering costs, and the carrying value is adjusted to the redemption value at the end of each reporting period. These adjustments are effected through charges against additional paid-in capital and accumulated deficit.

## **New Accounting Standards**

In November 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-16, *Determining Whether the Host Contract in a Hybrid Financial Instrument Issued in the Form of a Share Is More Akin to Debt or to Equity* ("ASU 2014-16"). The guidance requires an entity to determine the nature of the host contract by considering all stated and implied substantive terms and features of the hybrid financial instrument, weighing each term and feature on the basis of the relevant facts and circumstances (commonly referred to as the whole-instrument approach). ASU 2014-16 applies to all entities and is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2015, and interim periods thereafter. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the application of this ASU, but has not yet determined the potential effects it may have on the Company's financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, *Presentation of Financial Statements—Going Concern* (Subtopic 205-40): *Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern*, requiring management to evaluate whether events or conditions could impact an entity's ability to continue as a going concern for at least one year after the date that the financial statements are issued and to provide disclosures if necessary. Disclosures will be required if conditions

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

give rise to substantial doubt and the type of disclosure will be determined based on whether management's plans will be able to alleviate the substantial doubt. The ASU will be effective for the first annual period ending after December 15, 2016, and for annual periods and interim periods thereafter with early application permitted. The Company is evaluating the application of this ASU, but has not yet determined the potential effects it may have on the Company's financial statements.

In June 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-12, *Compensation – Stock Compensation* (Topic 718): *Accounting for Share-Based Payments When the Terms of an Award Provide That a Performance Target Could be Achieved after the Requisite Service Period*, which requires the Company to assess share-based awards with performance targets that could be achieved after the requisite service period for potential treatment as performance conditions. Under the ASU, compensation expense is to be recognized when the performance target is deemed probable and should represent the compensation expense attributable to the periods for which service has already been rendered. If the performance target is reached prior to achievement of the service period, the remaining unrecognized compensation cost should be recognized over the remaining service period. The ASU is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2015 with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating the application of this ASU, but has not yet determined the potential effects it may have on the Company's financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB and the International Accounting Standards Board jointly issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASU No. 2014-09"), which supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605 and most industry-specific guidance. The new standard requires that an entity recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. The update also requires additional disclosures about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts, including significant judgements and changes in judgments and assets recognized from costs incurred to obtain or fulfill a contract. ASU 2014-09 is effective for public entities for annual and interim periods within those annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company is evaluating the method of adoption and the potential impact this standard may have on its financial position and results of operations.

## 3. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consists of the following:

	Year E Decem	
	2014	2015
Computer equipment	\$ 15,512	\$ 29,482
Laboratory equipment	82,573	129,968
Furniture and fixtures	18,868	22,427
Leasehold improvements	13,650	34,410
Accumulated depreciation	(27,136)	(69,402)
Property and equipment, net	\$103,467	\$146,885

Depreciation expenses relating to property and equipment were \$17,314 and \$42,266 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively.

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

## 4. Patent License Agreement

On December 31, 2015 the Company entered into a non-exclusive, royalty-free license agreement for patent rights. As consideration for the patent rights, the Company issued 146,000 shares of common stock with a fair value of \$181,040, and agreed to pay past and future patent prosecution costs related to the countries in which valid claims have or will have issued. The aggregate fair value of all consideration paid was expensed as a research and development cost in 2015.

On August 27, 2012 the Company entered into a patent license agreement for patent rights. As consideration for the patent rights, the Company paid \$40,000 in cash, issued 200,000 shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock with a fair value of \$91,000, and issued 10,000 common stock options with a fair value of \$759. The aggregate fair value of all consideration paid was \$131,759. In January 2014, the Company made a cash payment of \$103,856 for additional patent rights. The Company has fully expensed all costs of patent rights incurred totaling \$103,856 and \$0 in 2014 and 2015, respectively.

## 5. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses are comprised of the following as of:

		Ended, nber 31,
	2014	2015
Accrued professional fees	\$30,759	\$448,500
Accrued clinical and preclinical study costs	-	211,000
Accrued compensation expense	_	279,442
Deferred rent	21,559	14,781
Accrued expenses	\$52,318	\$953,723

V-----

## 6. Lease Obligations

## **Operating Lease Commitments**

Pursuant to a lease dated January 10, 2014, on April 1, 2014, the Company leased office and lab space under a lease agreement for \$5,946 per month with a free rent period and escalating rent payments; the lease expires on July 31, 2017.

Rent expense amounted to \$56,593 and \$71,352 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, respectively.

The following is a schedule by years of minimum future rentals on noncancelable operating leases:

2016	\$ 83,033
2017	48,410
	<u>\$131,443</u>

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

#### 7. Capitalization

## Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

The Company has determined that the Series B, Series A and Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock are contingently redeemable, based on deemed liquidation event provisions contained in the Company's certificate of incorporation. The Company classifies its redeemable convertible preferred stock outside of permanent equity and into mezzanine equity.

The Company records its redeemable convertible preferred stock at fair value upon issuance, net of any issuance costs or discounts, and the carrying value is increased by periodic accretion to its redemption value until the earliest possible date of redemption. These increases are recorded as charges against additional paid-in-capital until the additional paid-in-capital balance is reduced to zero. At that time, additional accretion adjustments are recorded as additions to accumulated deficit.

In November 2012, the Company issued warrants to purchase 65,934 shares of its Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock. The fair value of the warrants was determined using a combination of both the option pricing model and the probability weighted expected return method and was recorded as a liability. The change in the fair value of the warrant liability in the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$84,998 and has been recorded as "Change in the fair value in warrant liability" in the accompanying statement of operations. The Company used significant assumptions in estimating fair value of the warrant liability including volatility, risk free interest rate, estimated fair value of the redeemable convertible preferred stock and the estimated life of the warrant.

In 2013, the Company issued 80,500 shares of Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock for a total of \$36,627 in exchange for consulting and professional services.

In April 2013, the Company entered into a bridge financing agreement that was amended in July and August 2013 for total advances up to \$1,250,000. In conjunction with this bridge financing agreement, the Company issued warrants to purchase 583,862 shares of common stock which became immediately exercisable upon execution of the bridge financing agreement. The warrants have a 10 year life and were to expire during 2023. As of December 31, 2013, all shares of common stock have been purchased under the warrants, and there is no outstanding balance on the bridge financing agreement as it was converted into Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock.

The fair value of the warrants upon execution of the bridge financing agreement was determined to be approximately \$68,800, which was recognized as noncash interest expense in 2013. The Company calculated the fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes valuation model with the following assumptions: volatility of 97%, dividend rate of 0%, risk-free interest rate of 2.99% and a warrant life of 10 years.

In October 2013, the Company authorized the issuance of up to 17,108,717 shares of its preferred stock, of which 2,112,025 was to be designated as Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock and 14,996,692 as Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock. At this time, the Company also issued 7,509,696 shares of its Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock for cash consideration and conversion of promissory notes at a price of \$0.84 per share. Total proceeds, including the cancellation of indebtedness, amounted to \$6,308,145.

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

In May 2014, the Company issued 7,486,996 shares of its Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock for cash consideration of \$0.84 per share. Total proceeds amounted to \$6,289,076.

In February 2015, the Company's Board of Directors and stockholders approved the Fourth Amended and Restated Certification of Incorporation, which increased the authorized number of shares of its redeemable convertible preferred stock to 39,908,717, of which 2,112,025 were designated as Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, 14,996,692 as Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock and 22,800,000 as Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock. At the same time, the Company issued 11,382,087 shares of its Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock for cash consideration and cancellation of indebtedness at a price of \$1.4507 per share. Total proceeds amounted to \$16,511,995.

In December 2015, the Company approved a Certificate of Amendment to the Fourth Amended and Restated Certification of Incorporation which increased the authorized number of shares of its redeemable convertible preferred stock to 40,108,717, of which 2,112,025 were be designated as Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, 14,996,692 as Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock and 23,000,000 as Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock. At the same time, the Company authorized and issued 11,546,147 shares of its Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock for cash consideration at a price of \$1.4507 per share. Total additional proceeds amounted to \$16,749,995.

The following is a summary of the rights, preferences and terms of the Company's Series B, Series A and Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock:

## Voting

The holders of the redeemable convertible preferred stock are entitled to vote, together with the holders of common stock, on all matters submitted to stockholders for a vote. Each holder of redeemable convertible preferred stock is entitled to the number of votes equal to the number of shares of common stock into which each share of redeemable convertible preferred stock is convertible at the time of such vote.

## Dividends

Dividends on the Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock and Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock are payable simultaneously or prior and in preference to any declaration, payment or set aside of any dividend on the Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock or common stock (other than dividends on shares of common stock payable in shares of common stock). A dividend of \$0.073 per annum for each share of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock has to be accrued but is payable only when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors and a dividend of \$0.042 per annum for each share of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock has to be accrued but is payable only when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors (the "Accruing Dividends").

Any additional dividend declared after the payment in full of the Accruing Dividends shall be distributed among all of the holders of preferred and common stock in proportion to the number of shares common stock that would be held by each holder if all shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock were converted to common stock.

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

Holders of Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock will be entitled to cumulative dividends if the Company creates any series or class of capital stock other than the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock or Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock that is entitled to receive cumulative dividends on the same terms as such newly created series or class of capital stock. If the holders of the Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock become entitled to receive cumulative dividends, they are payable simultaneously or in preference to any declaration, payment or set aside of any dividend on shares of common stock or any other class or series of capital stock ranking junior to the Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock (other than dividends on shares of common stock payable in shares of common stock). Since inception, the Company has not declared or paid any dividends.

## Liquidation

In the event of a sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or all or substantially all of the Company's intellectual property (unless at least a majority of the then outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock and 60% of the then outstanding shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock elect otherwise), or the acquisition of the Company by another entity, group or person (unless at least a majority of the then outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock and 60% of the then outstanding Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock holders elect otherwise), or the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company (each, a "Liquidation Event"), holders of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to the holders of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, common stock and any other class of capital stock ranking junior to the Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, an amount equal to the original purchase price plus any accrued but unpaid dividends minus any Special Distribution (as defined in the Company's Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended) (the "Series B Liquidation Preference Amount"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Series B Liquidation Preference Amount as a result of Special Distributions. If the assets of the Company available for distribution upon liquidation are not sufficient to pay the Series B Liquidation Preference Amount, the assets will be distributed ratably among the holders of the Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock in proportion to the full amount of the Series B Liquidation Preference Amount such holder is otherwise entitled to receive.

After the payment of the Series B Liquidation Preference Amount to the holders of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, holders of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to the holders of Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, common stock and any other class of capital stock ranking junior to the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, an amount equal to the original purchase price plus any accrued but unpaid dividends minus any Special Distribution (the "Series A Liquidation Preference Amount"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Series A Liquidation Preference Amount be a negative amount as a result of Special Distributions. If the assets of the Company available for distribution upon liquidation are not sufficient to pay the Series A Liquidation Preference Amount, the assets will be distributed ratably among the holders of the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock in proportion to the full amount of the Series A Liquidation Preference Amount such holder is otherwise entitled to receive.

After the payment of the Series B Liquidation Preference Amount and the Series A Liquidation Preference Amount to the holders of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock and Series A

## G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

redeemable convertible preferred stock, respectively, the holders of Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to holders of common stock and any other class of capital stock ranking junior to the Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, an amount equal to the original purchase price for such series of redeemable convertible preferred stock of \$0.455 plus any accrued but unpaid dividends minus any Special Distribution ("Series 1 Liquidation Preference Amount"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Series 1 Liquidation Preference Amount be a negative amount as a result of Special Distributions. If the assets of the Company available for distribution upon liquidation are not sufficient to pay the Series 1 Liquidation Preference Amount, the assets will be distributed ratably among the holders of the Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock in proportion to the full amount of Series 1 Liquidation Preference Amount such holder is otherwise entitled to receive.

Any proceeds remaining after the distribution of the Series B Liquidation Preference Amount in full, the Series A Liquidation Preference Amount in full and the Series 1 Liquidation Preference Amount in full to the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock shall be distributed pro rata to the holders the redeemable convertible preferred stock, assuming full conversion of all such shares, and the holders of common stock.

## Redemption

The holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock may, after February 4, 2021, by delivery of written notice to the Company and all holders of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, require the Company to redeem and purchase all outstanding shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock in three equal installments (the first within 90 days of the redemption date, the second on the first anniversary of the redemption date and the third on the second anniversary of the redemption date) at a redemption price equal to the greater of (i) the Series B Liquidation Preference Amount, as defined above, or (ii) the fair market value per share of the Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock as determined by the agreement of the Company and the holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock (or an third party appraiser if no agreement can be reached).

The holders of at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the then outstanding shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock may, at any time after all outstanding shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock have been redeemed, by a vote of and by delivery of written notice to the Company and all holders of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, require the Company to redeem and purchase all outstanding shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock in three equal installments (the first within 90 days of the redemption date, the second on the first anniversary of the redemption date and the third on the second anniversary of the redemption date) at a redemption price equal to the greater of (i) the Series A Liquidation Preference Amount, as defined above, or (ii) the fair market value per share of the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock as determined by the agreement of the Company and the holders of at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the then outstanding shares Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock (or an third party appraiser if no agreement can be reached).

The holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock may, any time after all outstanding shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock have been redeemed, by delivery of written notice to the Company and all holders of

#### G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

#### **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, require the Company to redeem and purchase all outstanding shares the Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock in three equal installments (the first within 90 days of the redemption date, the second on the first anniversary of the redemption date and the third on the second anniversary of the redemption date) at a redemption price equal to the greater of (i) the Series 1 Liquidation Preference Amount, as defined above, or (ii) the fair market value per share of the Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock as determined by the agreement of the Company and the holders of at least a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock (or an third party appraiser if no agreement can be reached).

The Company may redeem the redeemable convertible preferred stock from any source of funds legally available on the applicable redemption date. If no funds or insufficient funds are legally available on the applicable redemption date, the Company shall redeem a pro rata portion of each holder's redeemable shares of such series of redeemable convertible preferred stock out of funds legally available, based on the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares to be redeemed if the legally available funds were sufficient to redeem all such shares. The remaining shares shall be redeemed as soon as practicable after the Company has funds legally available. The redeemable convertible preferred stock that has not yet been redeemed shall continue to have the rights, benefits and privileges associated with such series of redeemable convertible preferred stock.

#### Conversion

Each share of redeemable convertible preferred stock shall be convertible at any time, at the option of the holder, into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price equal to the original purchase price, which is \$1.4507 per share for each share of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.84 per share for each share of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock and \$0.455 per share for each share of Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock. The redeemable convertible preferred stock will automatically convert at the then applicable conversion rate upon the closing of a firm commitment underwritten public offering of shares of the Company's common stock, the public offering price per share of which is not less than two times the Series B Original Issue Price (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like) resulting in aggregate cash proceeds of at least \$40,000,000.

Additionally, the redeemable convertible preferred stock will be automatically converted into common stock, at the then applicable conversion rate, upon the written consent of at a majority of the then outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock and at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock.

#### Anti-Dilution Protection

The redeemable convertible preferred stock have proportional anti-dilution protection for share splits, share dividends and similar recapitalizations. Subject to certain exclusions, anti-dilution price protection for additional sales of securities by the Company for consideration per share (or exercise, conversion or exchange price per share) less than the applicable conversion price per share of any series of redeemable convertible preferred stock, shall be on a broad-based weighted average basis.

# Protective Rights

The holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single class, and Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, voting separately as a single class, have certain

#### G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

#### **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

protective rights, including, without limitation, regarding the authorization, alteration, redemption, or sale of any class of stock; the declaration of any dividends; changes to the Company's governing documents or in the size of the Board of Directors or certain transactions that exceed a certain dollar threshold. Such actions must be approved by a majority of the then outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis) and holders of at least 60% of the then outstanding shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, as specified in the Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended.

Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement

Pursuant to the terms of the Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, the purchasers of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock at the initial closing also committed to purchase an aggregate of 11,373,816 shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock at \$1.4507 per share (the "Second Tranche Shares") at a second closing, subject to certain conditions, upon the achievement of one of the following milestones (i) the Company's enrollment of ten patients in an IV G1T28-1 SCLC chemprotection clinical trial with resulting data trending positively against historical controls or (ii) successful completion of IND-enabling studies for an oral G1T28-1 antineoplastic program; provided, that either milestone is achieved prior to the earliest to occur of (i) a qualified initial public offering, (ii) a liquidation event or (iii) 12 months after the initial closing. Holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the then-outstanding shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock may elect to waive the foregoing conditions and to require the purchasers of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock to purchase their pro rata portion of the Second Tranche Shares. Each purchaser also had the option, but not the obligation, to purchase all of its allocation of the Second Tranche Shares at any time prior to the earlier to occur of (i) the second closing, and (ii) 12 months after the initial closing.

The option to purchase shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock in the second tranche has been accounted for as a free-standing instrument and classified as a liability. On February 4, 2015, upon purchase of the first tranche of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, the option to purchase additional shares was recorded at its fair value, with the remaining cash proceeds received on that date allocated to Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock. As the value of the option to purchase shares in the second tranche increased over time, a change in the fair value of the liability was recorded as "Change in fair value of Series B purchase option liability" in the accompanying statement of operations. This free-standing instrument was exercised on December 10, 2015 when the holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the then-outstanding shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock elected to waive the conditions set forth above and required the purchasers of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock to purchase their pro rata portion of the second tranche shares resulting in an outstanding liability of \$0 on December 31, 2015. The Company used significant assumptions in estimating the fair value of its Series B purchase option liability including the estimated volatility, risk free interest rate, estimated fair value of the redeemable convertible preferred stock and the estimated life of the purchase option. These assumptions were used in the option pricing method and the probability weighted expected return method, a blend of which were considered in establishing fair value.

#### Common Stock

In 2008, the founders of the Company purchased 2,080,000 shares of common stock at par value.

#### G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

#### **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

In February 2010, the Company issued 104,000 shares of common stock at par value as part of a license agreement. Par value of the stock issued was considered to be equal to the fair value of the license received in this transaction.

In October 2013, the Company filed the Third Amended and Restated Certification of Incorporation which increased the authorized number of shares of its common stock to 24,800,000.

In February 2015, the Company filed the Fourth Amended and Restated Certification of Incorporation which increased the authorized number of shares of its common stock to 52,000,000.

In November 2015, the Company filed an amendment to the Fourth Amended and Restated Certification of Incorporation which increased the authorized number of shares of its common stock to 53,500,000.

# 8. Stock Option Plan

In March 2011, the Company adopted the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan provided for the direct award or sale of the Company's common stock and for the grant of up to 1,000,000 stock options to employees, directors, officers, consultants and advisors of the Company. On August 27 2012, the Plan was amended to increase the number of options authorized for grant up to 1,719,780. On October 8, 2013, the Plan was amended again to increase the number of options authorized for grant up to 4,700,217. On February 4, 2015, the Plan was amended to increase the number of options authorized for grant up to 8,051,925. On December 10, 2015, the Plan was amended to increase the number of options authorized for grant up to 10,051,925. Options granted under the Plan may be either incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options or restricted stock. Incentive stock options ("ISO") may be granted to Company employees. Nonqualified stock options ("NSO") may be granted to Company employees, non-employee directors, officers, consultants and advisors. As of December 31, 2014, the Company had 148,292 shares available for grant and on December 31, 2015, the Company had 678,600 shares available for grant under the Plan.

Options under the Plan may be granted for periods of up to ten years, provided, however, that the exercise price of an ISO granted to a 10% stockholder shall not be less than 110% of the fair value of the shares on the date of grant as determined by the Board of Directors and will be granted for a period up to five years. Shares are issued from the Company's authorized, but unissued stock.

The Board of Directors determines the vesting schedules of stock options issued under the Plan. As of December 31, 2015, approximately 15,200 shares from early exercised options remain subject to repurchase by the Company. Option awards provide for accelerated lapsing of the repurchase right if there is a change in control (as defined in the Plan).

### G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

Stock option activity during 2015 is as follows:

			Weighted Average	
	Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Remaining Contractual for Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Balance as of December 31, 2014	3,498,273	\$ 0.11	9.1	\$ 21,143
Cancelled	_	_		
Granted	4,821,400	0.56		
Exercised	(494,173)	(0.11)		
Balance as of December 31, 2015	7,825,500	\$ 0.40	9.0	\$6,599,856
Exercisable at December 31, 2015	1,692,575	\$ 0.13	8.2	\$1,886,919
Vested at December 31, 2015 and expected to vest	7,825,500	\$ 0.40	9.0	\$6,599,856

Of the outstanding stock options at December 31, 2015, 1,324,301 options have vested with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.13 per share.

Employee stock-based compensation expense amounted to \$179,792 for the year ended December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2015, there were total unrecognized stock-based compensation costs of approximately \$1,839,697 related to outstanding employee stock options. The cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.0 years.

The Company estimated the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. The fair value of employee stock options is being amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the awards. The weighted-average grant-date fair value of employee options granted during 2015 was \$0.53 per share.

The fair value of employee stock options was estimated using the following weighted-average assumptions for the year ended December 31, 2015.

#### Stock Options

Expected volatility	66.8-69.3%
Weighted-average risk free rate	1.50-1.71%
Dividend yield	0%
Expected term (in years)	6.25

The expected term of stock options represents the weighted-average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding and is based on the option vesting term, contractual terms and industry peers as the Company did not have sufficient historical information to develop reasonable expectations about future exercise patterns and post-vesting employment termination behavior.

The expected stock price volatility assumptions for the Company's stock options were determined by examining the historical volatilities for industry peers.

The risk-free interest rate assumption at the date of grant is based on the U.S. Treasury instruments whose term was consistent with the expected term of the Company's stock options.

#### G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)

The expected dividend assumption is based on the Company's history and expectation of dividend payouts.

In connection with the Company's proposed initial public offering and after preliminary discussions with the underwriters, the Company reassessed the determination of the fair value of the common shares underlying stock options granted throughout 2015. As a result, the Company determined that the fair value of the common shares was \$0.25, \$0.80 and \$0.91 per share at February 27, 2015, July 15, 2015 and September 7, 2015, respectively, which was higher than the fair value as initially determined by the Board of Directors on the dates of grant. The use of this higher share price increased both recognized and unrecognized share-based compensation expense and also impacted the valuation of the non-employee share-based compensation expense which is marked to market at each reporting date.

# Non-Employee Stock-Based Compensation

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company granted 625,000 stock options, respectively, to non-employees at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.83 per share, respectively, in exchange for consulting services. Stock-based compensation expense related to stock options granted to non-employees is recognized as the stock options are earned. The Company believes that the estimated fair value of the stock options is more readily measurable than the fair value of the services rendered.

The fair value of the stock options granted to non-employees is calculated at each reporting date using the Black-Scholes options pricing model using the following weighted-average assumptions for the year ended December 31, 2015:

Expected volatility	66.8-69.3%
Weighted-average risk free rate	1.50-1.71%
Dividend yield	0%
Contractual term (in years)	10

Stock-based compensation expense will fluctuate as the fair value of the common stock fluctuates. In connection with the grant of stock options to non-employees, the Company recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$209,043, for the year ended December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2015, there was total unrecognized non-employee, stock-based compensation of approximately \$592,005.

# G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

The Company has reserved authorized shares of common stock for future issuance at December 31, 2015 as follows:

Conversion of Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock on a fully-diluted basis	2,046,091
Conversion of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock on a fully-diluted basis	14,996,692
Conversion of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock on a fully-diluted basis	22,928,234
Common stock warrants issued with promissory notes	50,000
Other common stock warrants	10,400
Series 1 redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant issued with promissory notes	65,934
Common stock options outstanding	7,825,500
Options available for grant under Equity Incentive Plan	678,600
	48,601,451

#### 9. Net Loss Per Common Share and Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Common Share

#### Net Loss Per Common Share

Basic net loss per common share is computed using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period including nominal issuances of common stock warrants. Diluted net loss per common share is computed using the sum of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period and, if dilutive, the weighted average number of potential shares of common stock, including the assumed exercise of stock options, stock warrants and unvested restricted common stock. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, the following potentially dilutive securities have been excluded from the computations of diluted weighted-average shares outstanding because the effect would be anti-dilutive:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Stock options issued and outstanding	2,608,429	5,602,067
Stock warrants	76,334	76,334
	2,684,763	5,678,401

Amounts in the table above reflect the common stock equivalents of the noted instruments.

#### G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

The following table summarizes the calculation of the basic and diluted net loss per common shares:

	Year Ended I	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015	
Numerator:			
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (6,678,156)	\$ (20,263,433)	
Less: accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock	(502,364)	(1,426,740)	
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (7,180,520)	\$ (21,690,173)	
Denominator:			
Weighted-average basic and diluted common shares	3,681,769	4,033,772	
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	\$ (1.95)	\$ (5.38)	

#### Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Common Share

The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share for the year ended December 31, 2015 gives effect to adjustments arising upon the closing of a qualified initial public offering. The unaudited pro forma net loss attributable to common stockholders used in the calculation of unaudited basic and diluted pro forma net loss per common share does not include the effects of deemed preferred dividends on the common stock because the calculation assumes that the conversion of the redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock had occurred on the later of January 1, 2015, or the issuance date of the redeemable convertible preferred stock.

The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted weighted-average common shares outstanding used in the calculation of unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share for the year ended December 31, 2015 give effect to the automatic conversion upon a qualified initial public offering of all shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015 into 39,971,017 shares of common stock, as if the proposed initial public offering had occurred on the later of January 1, 2015 or the respective issuance dates of the redeemable convertible preferred stock.

# G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

# **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

Unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share was calculated as follows:

	December 31, 2015
Numerator:	
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (20,263,433
Denominator:	
Weighted-average basic and diluted common shares	4,033,772
Pro forma adjustment to reflect assumed automatic conversion of all shares of redeemable convertible	
preferred stock upon the closing of the proposed initial public offering	27,997,736
Pro forma weighted-average common shares outstanding -basic and diluted	32,031,508
Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share	\$ (0.63

# 10. Income Taxes

The components of income tax expense (benefit) attributable to continuing operations are as follows:

	Year Er	nded December 31,
	2014	2015
Current expense:		
Federal	\$ -	\$ -
State	_	_
Deferred expense	<del>_</del>	
Federal	_	_
State	-	_
	<del></del>	\$ -

The differences between the company's income tax expense attributable to continuing operation and the expense computed at the 34% U.S. statutory income tax rate were as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Federal income tax expense at statutory rate	\$ (2,271,000)	\$ (6,890,000)
Increase (reduction) in income tax resulting from:		
State income taxes	(170,000)	(335,000)
Increase (decrease) in valuation allowance	2,435,000	6,109,000
Increase (decrease) in fair value of Series B purchase option liability	_	1,623,000
Research and development credit	_	(509,000)
Other	6,000	2,000
	\$ -	\$ -

#### G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

#### **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

The tax effects of temporary differences and operating loss carryforwards that gave rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities were as follows at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014:

Deferred rent         8,000         5,000           Stock compensation         35,000         125,000           Capitalized patents and licenses         698,000         939,000           R&D credits         44,000         635,000           Net operating loss carryforwards         3,085,000         8,116,000		2014	2015
Deferred rent         8,000         5,000           Stock compensation         35,000         125,000           Capitalized patents and licenses         698,000         939,000           R&D credits         44,000         635,000           Net operating loss carryforwards         3,085,000         8,116,000	Deferred tax assets		
Stock compensation       35,000       125,000         Capitalized patents and licenses       698,000       939,000         R&D credits       44,000       635,000         Net operating loss carryforwards       3,085,000       8,116,000	Accrued expenses	\$ -	\$ 158,000
Capitalized patents and licenses       698,000       939,000         R&D credits       44,000       635,000         Net operating loss carryforwards       3,085,000       8,116,000	Deferred rent	8,000	5,000
R&D credits       44,000       635,000         Net operating loss carryforwards       3,085,000       8,116,000	Stock compensation	35,000	125,000
Net operating loss carryforwards 3,085,000 8,116,000	Capitalized patents and licenses	698,000	939,000
	R&D credits	44,000	635,000
Deferred tay assets 3.870,000 9.978,000	Net operating loss carryforwards	3,085,000	8,116,000
5,570,000 5,570,000 5,570,000	Deferred tax assets	3,870,000	9,978,000
Deferred tax liabilities	Deferred tax liabilities		
Property, plant and equipment, primarily due to differences in depreciation (5,000) (4,000)	Property, plant and equipment, primarily due to differences in depreciation	(5,000)	(4,000)
Deferred tax liabilities (5,000) (4,000)	Deferred tax liabilities	(5,000)	(4,000)
Valuation allowance (3,865,000) (9,974,000	Valuation allowance	(3,865,000)	(9,974,000)
Net deferred tax assets \$ -	Net deferred tax assets	\$ -	\$ -

At December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015, the Company evaluated all significant available positive and negative evidence, including the existence of losses in recent years and management's forecast of future taxable income, and, as a result, determined it was more likely than not that federal and state deferred tax assets, including benefits related to net operating loss carryforwards, would not be realized. The valuation allowance was increased from \$3,865,000 at December 31, 2014 to \$9,974,000 at December 31, 2015. The increase in valuation allowance was due primarily to the increase in net operating loss carryforwards and income tax credits.

At December 31, 2015, the Company has federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$22,149,968, which are available to offset future taxable income. The federal net operating loss carryforwards begin to expire in 2028. In addition, the Company has various state net operating loss carryforwards totaling approximately \$22,143,886, which are available to offset future state taxable income. State net operating losses begin to expire in 2028. Because the Company has incurred cumulative net operating losses since inception, all tax years remain open to examination by U.S. federal and state income tax authorities.

In accordance with FASB ASC 740, *Accounting for Income Taxes*, the Company reflects in the financial statements the benefit of positions taken in a previously filed tax return or expected to be taken in a future tax return only when it is considered "more-likely-than-not" that the position taken will be sustained by a taxing authority.

The Company's ability to utilize its net operating loss (NOL) and research and development (R&D) credit carryforwards may be substantially limited due to ownership changes that may have occurred or that could occur in the future, as required by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), as well as similar state provisions. These ownership changes may limit the amount of NOL and R&D credit carryforwards that can be utilized annually to offset future taxable

#### G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

## **Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

income and tax, respectively. In general, an "ownership change," as defined by Section 382 of the Code, results from a transaction or series of transactions over a three-year period resulting in an ownership change of more than 50 percent of the outstanding stock of a company by certain stockholders or public groups.

The Company has not completed a study to assess whether one or more ownership changes have occurred since the Company became a loss corporation under the definition of Section 382. If the Company has experienced an ownership change, utilization of the NOL or R&D credit carryforwards would be subject to an annual limitation, which is determined by first multiplying the value of the Company's stock at the time of the ownership change by the applicable long-term, tax-exempt rate, and then could be subject to additional adjustments, as required. Any such limitation may result in the expiration of a portion of the NOL or R&D credit carryforwards before utilization. Until a study is completed and any limitation known, no amounts are being considered as an uncertain tax position or disclosed as an unrecognized tax benefit under ASC-740. Any carryforwards that expire prior to utilization as a result of such limitations will be removed from deferred tax assets with a corresponding reduction of the valuation allowance. Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, it is not expected that any possible limitation will have an impact on the results of operations of the Company.

#### 11. Related Party Transactions

Two co-founders and shareholders of the Company, have consulting agreements with the Company for their continued development work. The founders received consulting fees of approximately \$86,400 and \$104,400 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015 respectively, under the agreement.

The Company paid approximately \$151,500 and \$20,405 to certain employees including the Chairman of the Board of Directors for consulting services during the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015 respectively.

#### 12. Subsequent Events

In January 2016, the Company signed an amendment to its current lease nearby to extend the lease term to December 31, 2022 and move the company to 9,766 square feet in a building in Research Triangle Park, NC. Base rent payments under the lease amendment are estimated to begin in June 2016 and the total estimated rent payments over the life of the lease are \$1,496,631. In addition to base rent payments, the Company will be obligated to pay certain customary amounts for its share of operating expenses and tax obligations. The Company will also incur costs to build out the space to its specifications.

The Company has one option to extend the term of the lease for an additional 5 year period with respect to the entire premises.

The Company evaluated the effect subsequent events would have on the financial statements through February 5, 2016, which is the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

# **Shares**



# **Common Stock**

# **PROSPECTUS**

**Cowen and Company Needham & Company** 

Stifel Wedbush PacGrow

, 2016

Until , 2016, all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This requirement is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

#### PART II

#### **INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

#### ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.

The following table sets forth all costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, paid or payable by the Registrant in connection with the sale of the common stock being registered. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee and the FINRA filing fee:

	Amount Paid or to be Paid
SEC registration fee	\$
FINRA filing fee	
Initial NASDAQ Global Market listing fee	
Blue sky qualification fees and expenses	
Printing and engraving expenses	
Legal fees and expenses	
Accounting fees and expenses	
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	
Miscellaneous expenses	
Total	\$

#### ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.

Section 145(a) of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, in general, that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation), because he or she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

Section 145(b) of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, in general, that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor because the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which he or she shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, he or she is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court shall deem proper.

Section 145(g) of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, in general, that a corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify the person against such liability under Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Our Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, or the Charter, which will become effective upon completion of the offering, provides that no director of our company shall be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (1) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders, (2) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (3) in respect of unlawful dividend payments or stock redemptions or repurchases, or (4) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. In addition, our Charter provides that if the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to authorize the further elimination or limitation of the liability of directors, then the liability of a director of our company shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as so amended.

The Charter further provides that any repeal or modification of such article by our stockholders or amendment to the Delaware General Corporation Law will not adversely affect any right or protection existing at the time of such repeal or modification with respect to any acts or omissions occurring before such repeal or modification of a director serving at the time of such repeal or modification.

Our Amended and Restated By-Laws, or the By-Laws, which will become effective upon completion of the offering, provide that we will indemnify each of our directors and officers and, in the discretion of our board of directors, certain employees, to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law as the same may be amended (except that in the case of amendment, only to the extent that the amendment permits us to provide broader indemnification rights than the Delaware General Corporation Law permitted us to provide prior to such the amendment) against any and all expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts reasonably paid in settlement that are incurred by the director, officer or such employee or on the director's, officer's or employee's behalf in connection with any threatened, pending or completed proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, to which he or she is or is threatened to be made a party because he or she is or was serving as a director, officer or employee of our company, or at our request as a director, partner, trustee, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise, if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of our company and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Article of the By-Laws further provides for the advancement of expenses to each of our directors and, in the discretion of the board of directors, to certain officers and employees.

In addition, the By-Laws provide that the right of each of our directors and officers to indemnification and advancement of expenses shall be a contract right and shall not be exclusive of any other right now possessed or hereafter acquired under any statute, provision of the Charter or By-Laws, agreement, vote of stockholders or otherwise. Furthermore, Article of the By-Laws authorizes us to provide insurance for our directors, officers and employees, against any liability, whether or not we would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the Delaware General Corporation Law or the provisions of Article of the By-Laws.

In connection with the sale of common stock being registered hereby, we have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and our executive officers. These agreements will provide that we will indemnify each of our directors and such officers to the fullest extent permitted by law and the Charter and By-Laws.

We also maintain a general liability insurance policy, which covers certain liabilities of directors and officers of our company arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

In any underwriting agreement we enter into in connection with the sale of common stock being registered hereby, the underwriters will agree to indemnify, under certain conditions, us, our directors, our officers and persons who control us within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, against certain liabilities.

#### ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES.

In the three years preceding the filing of this registration statement, we have issued the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act:

In March 2013, we issued 30,500 shares of our Series 1 Preferred Stock to a consultant as partial compensation for financial consulting services, valued at approximately \$13,877.50.

In April, July and August 2013, we issued convertible promissory notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,249,996 and warrants to purchase 583,862 shares of our common stock to six investors for aggregate consideration of \$1,249,996, which consideration included cancellation of indebtedness in the amount of \$39,235 and payment for services in the amount of \$113,961.

In October 2013 and May 2014, we issued an aggregate of 14,996,692 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$0.84 per share to eight investors for aggregate consideration of \$12.6 million, which consideration included conversion of outstanding promissory notes in the principal amount of \$1,249,996 and payment for services in the amount of \$31,261.

In May 2014, we issued 120,000 shares of our common stock to a third-party vendor as compensation for legal services valued at \$15,600.

In February and December 2015, we issued an aggregate of 22,928,234 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$1.4507 per share to 11 investors for aggregate consideration of \$33.3 million, which consideration included professional services valued at \$12.000.

In December 2015, we issued 146,000 shares of our common stock in connection with a license agreement for aggregate consideration of \$193,440. From January 1, 2013 through January 31, 2016, we granted to our employees, directors and consultants options to purchase 3,765,571 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$0.10 per share, options to purchase 2,967,394 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$0.13 per share, and options to purchase 1,966,400 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$1.24 per share, all under our 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended. In this same period, we issued 1,161,573 shares of common stock upon the exercise of stock options by our employees, directors and consultants at per share exercise prices ranging from \$0.10 to \$0.13 per share.

No underwriters were used in the foregoing transactions, and no discounts or commissions were paid. All sales of securities described above were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, Rule 701 promulgated under the

Securities Act or Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act, relating to transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. All of the foregoing securities are deemed restricted securities for purposes of the Securities Act.

#### ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

(a) Exhibits.

See the Exhibit Index attached to this registration statement, which is incorporated by reference herein.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or notes.

#### ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (a) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (b) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, on the day of , 2016.

**G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.** 

Mark A. Velleca, M.D., Ph.D. President and Chief Executive Officer

#### SIGNATURES AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

We, the undersigned directors and officers of G1 Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company"), hereby severally constitute and appoint Mark A. Velleca, M.D., Ph.D. and Gregory J. Mossinghoff, and each of them singly, our true and lawful attorneys, with full power to them, and to each of them singly, to sign for us and in our names in the capacities indicated below, the registration statement on Form S-1 filed herewith, and any and all pre-effective and post-effective amendments to said registration statement, and any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in connection with the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of equity securities of the Company, and to file or cause to be filed the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as each of us might or could do in person, and hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys, and each of them, or their substitute or substitutes, shall do or cause to be done by virtue of this Power of Attorney.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
Mark A. Velleca, M.D., Ph.D.	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director (principal executive officer)	, 2016
Gregory J. Mossinghoff	Chief Business Officer (principal financial officer)	, 2016
Jennifer K. Moses	Vice President of Finance and Administration (principal accounting officer)	, 2016
Seth A. Rudnick, M.D.	Chairman of the Board	, 2016
Fredric N. Eshelman, Pharm.D.	Director	, 2016

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	Date
Peter Kolchinsky, Ph.D.	Director	, 2016
Ron Laufer, M.D.	Director	, 2016
Glenn P. Muir	Director	, 2016
Christy L. Shaffer, Ph.D.	Director	, 2016

# **EXHIBIT INDEX**

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1	Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended.
3.2*	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (to be effective upon completion of the offering).
3.3	By-Laws of the Registrant.
3.4*	Form of Amended and Restated By-Laws (to be effective upon completion of this offering).
4.1*	Specimen Common Stock Certificate.
4.2	Form of March 2011 Common Stock Warrant.
4.3	Form of August 2011 Common Stock Warrant.
4.4	Form of Series 1 Preferred Stock Warrant.
4.5	Second Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement, dated as of February 4, 2015, by and among the Registrant and the Stockholders listed therein, as amended.
4.6	Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of February 4, 2015, by and among the Registrant and the Stockholders listed therein.
5.1*	Opinion of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.
10.1*	Form of Indemnification Agreement.
10.2	2011 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, and forms of award agreements thereunder.
10.3*	2016 Employee, Director and Consultant Equity Plan, to become effective on the date immediately prior to the date the registration statement is declared effective, and forms of award agreements.
10.4	Executive Employment Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Mark A. Velleca, M.D., Ph.D., dated May 19, 2014, as amended on February 1, 2015.
10.5	Executive Employment Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Rajesh K. Malik, M.D., dated July 1, 2014.
10.6	Executive Employment Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Gregory J. Mossinghoff, dated February 1, 2015.
10.7	Consulting Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Gregory J. Mossinghoff, dated June 3, 2014.
10.8	Director Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Seth A. Rudnick, M.D., dated July 1, 2014.
10.9	Advisory Board Member Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Seth A. Rudnick, M.D., dated July 1, 2014.
10.10	Second Amended and Restated Consulting Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Norman E. Sharpless, M.D. dated July 1, 2015, and a Statement of Work thereunder, dated July 1, 2015.
10.11	Board Observer Agreement, by and between the Registrant and Norman E. Sharpless, M.D. dated July 20, 2015.
10.12*	Office Lease, by and between the Registrant and Highwoods Realty Limited Partnership, dated January 10, 2014, as amended.
21.1	Subsidiaries of Registrant.
23.1*	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.
23.3*	Consent of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. (included in Exhibit 5.1).

To be filed by amendment.

Power of Attorney (included on signature page).

24.1\*

## CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT OF RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(Pursuant to Sections 228 and 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

It is hereby certified that:

- 1. The name of the corporation (hereinafter called the "Corporation") is G1 Therapeutics, Inc. The date of the filing of its Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware was May 19, 2008 under the name "G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc." Thereafter a First Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on August 27, 2012; a Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on October 4, 2012; a Certificate of Amendment of Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on April 1, 2013; a Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on October 8, 2013; and a Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on February 3, 2015 (the "Existing Certificate").
- 2. The Existing Certificate is hereby amended to change the capitalization of the Corporation by striking out Part A of Article IV in its entirety and by substituting in lieu thereof the following:

"Authorization of Stock. The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have the authority to issue is (i) 53,500,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") and (ii) 40,108,717 shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 2,112,025 of which shall be designated as Series 1 Preferred Stock (the "Series 1 Preferred Stock"), 14,996,692 of which shall be designated as Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B Preferred Stock"), and 23,000,000 of which shall be designated as Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock")."

The Existing Certificate is hereby further amended by striking out Section 5(b)(iii)(B) of Part B of Article IV in its entirety and by substituting in lieu thereof the following:

"shares of Common Stock (or Common Stock Equivalents convertible, exercisable or exchangeable for such shares of Common Stock) under the Corporation's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time, or any stock option or equity incentive plan approved by the Board of Directors and pursuant to Section 7(a)(vi) of this Part B of this Article IV (the "Employee Securities");"

The Existing Certificate is hereby further amended by striking out Article IV, Part B, Section 7(a)(vii) of Part B of Article IV in its entirety and by substituting in lieu thereof the following:

"issue any stock options, other than options or other convertible securities issued pursuant to the Corporation's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time, or any other stock plan or equity incentive plan approved by the Board of Directors and pursuant to Section 7(a)(vi) of this **Part B** of this **Article IV** hereof;"

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

\* \* \*

3. The Amendment of the Existing Certificate herein certified has been duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 228 and 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

EXECUTED, this 10th day of December, 2015.

G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Mark Velleca, M.D., Ph.D.

Mark Velleca, M.D., Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer

# FOURTH AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(Pursuant to Sections 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

G1 Therapeutics, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "General Corporation Law"),

#### **DOES HEREBY CERTIFY:**

- 1. The corporation's original Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on May 19, 2008 under the name "G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc.", as amended by that certain First Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on August 27, 2012, that certain Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on October 4, 2012, that certain Certificate of Amendment of Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on April 1, 2013, and that Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on October 8, 2013 (the "Existing Certificate").
- 2. This Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation amends and restates the corporation's Existing Certificate as heretofore amended or supplemented and has been duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law by the Corporation's directors and stockholders.

RESOLVED, that the Existing Certificate as heretofore amended or supplemented be amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

#### **ARTICLE I**

The name of the corporation is G1 Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Corporation").

#### **ARTICLE II**

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is 3500 South Dupont Highway, in the City of Dover, Kent County, Delaware 19901. The name of its registered agent at such address is Incorporating Services, Ltd.

#### **ARTICLE III**

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

#### ARTICLE IV

**A.** <u>Authorization of Stock</u>. The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have the authority to issue is (i) 52,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "<u>Common Stock</u>") and (ii) 39,908,717 shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 2,112,025 of which shall be designated as Series 1 Preferred Stock (the "<u>Series 1 Preferred Stock</u>"), 14,996,692 of which shall be designated as Series A Preferred Stock (the "<u>Series A Preferred Stock</u>"), and 22,800,000 of which shall be designated as Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B Preferred Stock").

**B.** <u>Preferred Stock.</u> The Preferred Stock shall have the following rights, preferences, powers, privileges and restrictions, qualifications and limitations. Unless otherwise indicated herein, references to "Sections" or "Subsections" in this **Part B** of this **Article IV** shall refer only to sections and subsections of this **Part B** of this **Article IV**.

#### 1. Dividends and Distributions.

(a) Accruing Dividend. From and after the date of the issuance of any shares of Series A Preferred Stock, dividends at the rate per annum of five percent (5%) of the Series A Original Issue Price (as defined below) shall accrue on such shares of Series A Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock) (the "Series A Accruing Dividends"). From and after the date of the issuance of any shares of Series B Preferred Stock, dividends at the rate per annum of five percent (5%) of the Series B Original Issue Price (as defined below) shall accrue on such shares of Series B Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock) (the "Series B Accruing Dividends", and together, with the Series A Accruing Dividends, the "Accruing Dividends"). The Accruing Dividends shall accrue from day to day, whether or not declared, and shall be cumulative but not compounding; provided, however, that except as set forth in the following sentence of this Section 1(a) and in Section 2 and Section 3, such Accruing Dividends shall be payable only when, as, and if declared by the Board of Directors and the Corporation shall be under no obligation to pay such Accruing Dividends. The Corporation shall not declare, pay or set aside any dividends on shares of any other class or series of capital stock of the Corporation (other than dividends on shares of Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock) unless (in addition to the obtaining of any consents required elsewhere in the Certificate of Incorporation) the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock and Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding shall first receive, or simultaneously receive, a dividend on each outstanding share of Series B Preferred Stock and Series A Preferred Stock in an amount equal to the amount of the aggregate Accruing Dividends then accrued on such share of Series B Preferred Stock or Series A Preferred Stock, as applicable, and not previously paid. The "Series B Original Issue Price" shall mean \$1.4507 per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock. The "Series A Original Issue Price" shall mean \$0.84 per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock.

(b) <u>Additional Dividends</u>. After payment in full of the Accruing Dividend set forth in <u>Section 1(a)</u> above, any additional dividends declared shall be distributed among all holders of Preferred Stock and Common Stock in proportion to the number of shares of Common Stock that would be held by each such holder if all shares of Preferred Stock were converted to Common Stock.

(c) Special Distribution. In the event of a Qualified Transaction (as defined below), the holders of (i) a majority of the then outstanding Preferred Stock (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis) and (ii) at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock may elect, by written notice sent to the Corporation at least five days prior to the effective date of any such Qualified Transaction (a "Special Distribution Notice"), to have all or a portion of the Upfront Cash Proceeds (as defined below) received by the Corporation as consideration in such Qualified Transaction, and lawfully available for distribution to the stockholders, distributed to the holders of capital stock of the Corporation as a special distribution. In the event that a Special Distribution Notice is not sent to the Corporation at least five days prior to the effective date of any such Qualified Transaction, then none of the proceeds from such Qualified Transaction shall be distributed to the holders of capital stock of the Corporation pursuant to this Section 1(c). Any amounts elected to be distributed to the holders of capital stock of the Corporation pursuant to this Section 1(e) shall be referred to herein as a "Special <u>Distribution</u>" and shall be distributed to the stockholders within thirty (30) days after such proceeds are received by the Corporation, with any proceeds subject to an escrow arrangement being treated as being received upon the Corporation's actual receipt of the proceeds upon their release from escrow. Each Special Distribution shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Sections 2(a), 2(b), 2(c) and 2(d) below as if the Qualified Transaction was a Liquidation Event (as defined below) and taking into account any prior payments of Special Distributions to the holders of capital stock of the Corporation pursuant to this Section 1(c). The Corporation shall give each holder of record of Preferred Stock written notice of any impending Qualified Transaction not less than twenty (20) days prior to the closing of such transaction. A "Qualified Transaction" shall mean a transaction that does not qualify as a Liquidation Event and pursuant to which the Corporation sells, or grants to one or more third parties a license or other rights, or an option to acquire, license or obtain other rights to, assets of the Corporation or its affiliates for which the Corporation or any of its affiliates receives Upfront Cash Proceeds of at least \$15,000,000. "Upfront Cash Proceeds" shall mean any cash consideration that is not subject to any contingency (other than standard closing conditions or an escrow arrangement) and shall include the proceeds from the sale of any Corporation capital stock but shall exclude any cash payments that are directed to any specific bona fide research and development plan or activities. Any requirement or obligation under this <u>Section 1(c)</u> may be waived by the written consent of the holders of (i) a majority of the then outstanding Preferred Stock (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis) and (ii) at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock.

(d) <u>Series I Dividend Rights</u>. If, after the date hereof, the Corporation creates any series or class of capital stock other than the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock that is entitled to receive cumulative dividends, the holders of Series 1 Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive cumulative dividends on the same terms as such newly created series or class of capital stock (the "<u>Series 1 Cumulative Dividends</u>"), which dividends shall accrue from and after the date of the issuance of any shares of such newly created series or class

of capital stock. If the holders of the Series 1 Preferred Stock become entitled to receive cumulative dividends pursuant to this Section 1(d), the Corporation shall not declare, pay or set aside any dividends on shares of the Common Stock or any other class or series of capital stock of the Corporation ranking junior to the Series 1 Preferred Stock (other than dividends on shares of Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock) unless (in addition to the obtaining of any consents required elsewhere in the Certificate of Incorporation) the holders of the Series 1 Preferred Stock then outstanding shall first receive, or simultaneously receive, a dividend on each outstanding share of Series 1 Preferred Stock in an amount equal to the amount of the aggregate Series I Cumulative Dividends then accrued on such share of Series 1 Preferred Stock and not previously paid. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the rights of the holders of Series 1 Preferred Stock to receive cumulative dividends pursuant to this Section 1(d) shall only arise in connection with the first such series or class of capital stock created by the Corporation after the date hereof that is entitled to receive cumulative dividends, and shall not be altered or adjusted as the result of the creation of any additional series or class of capital stock thereafter.

#### 2. Liquidation Preference.

(a) Series B Liquidation Preference Amount. Upon the consummation of any Liquidation Event, the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to receive, out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, an amount for each such share of Series B Preferred Stock equal to (A) the Series B Original Issue Price, plus (B) any accrued but unpaid dividends thereon, whether or not declared, together with any other dividends declared but unpaid thereon, minus (C) any amounts received with respect to such share of Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to any Special Distribution, prior and in preference to any distribution to be made to holders of Series A Preferred Stock, Series 1 Preferred Stock, Common Stock or any other class of capital stock of the Corporation ranking junior to the Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B Liquidation Preference Amount"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Series B Liquidation Preference Amount be a negative amount as a result of Special Distributions. If the Corporation has insufficient assets to permit payment of such amounts in full to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock, the assets of the Corporation will be distributed to such holders pro rata in proportion to the amounts to which each such holder would otherwise be entitled.

(b) Series A Liquidation Preference Amount. Upon the consummation of any Liquidation Event and after the payment to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock of the full preferential amounts specified in. Section 2(a), the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to receive, out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, an amount for each such share of Series A Preferred Stock equal to (A) the Series A Original Issue Price, plus (B) any accrued but unpaid dividends thereon, whether or not declared, together with any other dividends declared but unpaid thereon, minus (C) any amounts received with respect to such share of Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to any Special Distribution, prior and in preference to any distribution to be made to holders of Series 1 Preferred Stock, Common Stock or any other class of capital stock of the Corporation ranking junior to the Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A Liquidation Preference Amount"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Series A Liquidation Preference Amount be a negative amount as a result of Special Distributions. If the Corporation has insufficient assets to permit payment of such amounts in full to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock, the assets of the Corporation will be distributed to such holders pro rata in proportion to the amounts to which each such holder would otherwise be entitled.

(c) <u>Series I Liquidation Preference Amount.</u> Upon the consummation of any Liquidation Event and after the payment to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock of the full preferential amounts specified in <u>Section 2(a)</u> and the payment to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock of the full preferential amounts specified in <u>Section 2(b)</u>, the holders of the Series 1 Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to receive, out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, an amount for each such share of Series 1 Preferred Stock equal to (A) the Series 1 Original Issue Price, <u>plus</u> (B) any accrued but unpaid dividends thereon, whether or not declared, together with any other dividends declared but unpaid thereon, <u>minus</u> (C) any amounts received with respect to such share of Series 1 Preferred Stock pursuant to a Special Distribution, prior and in preference to any distribution to be made to holders of Common Stock or any other class of capital stock of the Corporation ranking junior to the Series 1 Preferred Stock (the "<u>Series 1 Liquidation Preference Amount</u>"). The "<u>Series 1 Original Issue Price</u>" shall mean \$0.455 per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series 1 Preferred Stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Series 1 Liquidation Preference Amount be a negative amount as a result of Special Distributions. If the Corporation has insufficient assets to permit payment of such amounts in full to the holders of Series 1 Preferred Stock, the assets of the Corporation will be distributed to such holders pro rata in proportion to the amounts to which each such holder would otherwise be entitled.

(d) <u>Distribution of Remaining Assets</u>. Upon the consummation of any Liquidation Event and after the distribution of the Series B Liquidation Preference Amount in full, the Series A Liquidation Preference Amount in full and the Series 1 Liquidation Preference Amount in full, the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to stockholders shall be distributed among the holders of the Preferred Stock and the Common Stock pro rata based on the number of shares of Common Stock held by such holders (assuming full conversion of all shares of Preferred Stock).

- (e) <u>Liquidation Events</u>. For purposes hereof, a "<u>Liquidation Event</u>" is:
  - (i) A voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation;
- (ii) Unless the holders of (i) a majority of the then outstanding Preferred Stock (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis) and (ii) at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock elect otherwise by written notice sent to the Corporation at least five days prior to the effective date of any such event, the acquisition of the Corporation by another entity, person, or group of affiliated persons or entities by means of any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, any stock acquisition, reorganization, merger or consolidation), other than a transaction or series of transactions in which the holders of the voting securities of the Corporation outstanding immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions continue to retain, in substantially the same proportion of ownership as prior to the transaction (either by such voting securities remaining

outstanding or by such voting securities being converted into securities of the surviving entity), at least a majority of the total voting power represented by the voting securities and a majority of the equity interests of the Corporation or such surviving entity outstanding immediately after such transaction or series of transactions, provided that the foregoing shall not include any transaction or series of related transactions principally undertaken for bona fide equity financing purposes in which cash is received by the Corporation or indebtedness of the Corporation is cancelled or converted, or a combination thereof; and

- (iii) Unless the holders of (i) a majority of the then outstanding Preferred Stock (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis) and (ii) at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock elect otherwise by written notice sent to the Corporation at least five days prior to the effective date of any such event, the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license, conveyance or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Corporation or any subsidiary of the Corporation, of all or substantially all of the assets or all or substantially all of the intellectual property of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or the sale or disposition (whether by merger or otherwise) of one or more subsidiaries of the Corporation if substantially all of the assets or intellectual property of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except in each case where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license, conveyance or other disposition is to a wholly owned subsidiary of the Corporation.
- (f) <u>Noncompliance</u>. In the event the requirements of this <u>Section 2</u> are not complied with in respect of any Liquidation Event, the Corporation shall forthwith either (i) cause the closing of such Liquidation Event to be postponed until such time as the requirements of this <u>Section 2</u> have been complied with, or (ii) cancel such transaction, in which event the rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of Preferred Stock shall revert to and be the same as such rights, preferences and privileges existing immediately prior to the date of the first notice referred to in <u>Section 2(g)</u>.
- (g) Notice. The Corporation shall give each holder of record of Preferred Stock written notice of any impending Liquidation Event not later than 20 days prior to the stockholders' meeting called to approve such transaction, or 20 days prior to the closing of such transaction, whichever is earlier, and shall also notify such holders in writing of the final approval of such transaction. The first of such notices shall describe the material terms and conditions of the impending transaction and the provisions of this Section 2, and the Corporation shall thereafter give such holders prompt notice of any material changes. The transaction shall in no event take place sooner than 20 days after the Corporation has given the first notice provided for herein or sooner than 10 days after the Corporation has given notice of any material changes provided for herein.

- (h) <u>Valuation of Assets in Liquidation Event</u>. In any Liquidation Event, if assets received by the Corporation or its stockholders are other than cash, the value of such assets will be their fair market value, determined as follows:
  - (i) if the assets consist of securities traded on a securities exchange, the value shall be deemed to be the average of the closing prices of the securities on such exchange over the 30-day period ending three business days prior to the closing of the Liquidation Event;
  - (ii) if the assets consist of securities actively traded over-the-counter, the value shall be deemed to be the average of the mean of the closing bid and asked prices over the 30-day period ending three business days prior to the closing of the:: Liquidation Event; and
    - (iii) if there is no active public market for the assets, the fair market value shall be as determined by the Board of Directors.
- (i) <u>Escrowed or Contingent Amounts</u>. Notwithstanding the above, for purposes of determining the amount each holder of Preferred Stock is entitled to receive in a Liquidation Event, if any portion of the consideration is placed into escrow and/or is subject to contingencies, the Corporation shall cause the merger agreement, purchase agreement, or other agreement governing such Liquidation Event to provide, and the stockholders of the Corporation shall take such actions reasonably requested by the Board of Directors to provide, that (i) the portion of such consideration that is not placed into escrow and not subject to any contingencies (the "<u>Initial Consideration</u>") shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with <u>Sections 2(a)</u>, 2(b), 2(c) and 2(d) as if the Initial Consideration were the only consideration payable in connection with such Liquidation Event, and (ii) any additional consideration which becomes payable upon release from escrow or satisfaction of contingencies shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with <u>Sections 2(a)</u>, 2(b), 2(c) and 2(d) above after taking into account the previous payment of the Initial Consideration and any prior payments of additional consideration as part of the same transaction.

# 3. Redemption.

(a) <u>Series B Redemption</u>. At any time on or after the sixth anniversary of the date hereof, the holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock may require, by delivery of written notice to the Corporation and all holders of Series B Preferred Stock (the "<u>Series B Redemption Notice</u>"), that the Corporation redeem and purchase all of the outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock out of funds lawfully available therefor at a price equal to the greater of: (i) the Series B Liquidation Preference Amount in effect on the date such redemption occurs; and (ii) the Fair Market Value of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed (the "<u>Series B Redemption Price</u>"). For purposes of this <u>Section 3(a)</u>, the Fair Market Value of a single share of Series B Preferred Stock shall be the value of a single share of Series A Preferred Stock as mutually agreed upon by the Corporation and the holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding, and, in the event that they are unable to reach agreement, by a third-party appraiser agreed to by the Corporation and the holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding.

(b) <u>Series A Redemption</u>. At any time after all outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock have been redeemed pursuant to <u>Section 3(a)</u>, the holders of at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock may require, by delivery of written notice to the Corporation and all holders of Series A Preferred Stock (the "<u>Series A Redemption Notice</u>"), that the Corporation redeem and purchase all of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock out of funds lawfully available therefor at a price equal to the greater of: (i) the Series A Liquidation Preference Amount in effect on the date such redemption occurs; and (ii) the Fair Market Value of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed (the "<u>Series A Redemption Price</u>"). For purposes of this <u>Section 3(b)</u>, the Fair Market Value of a single share of Series A Preferred Stock as mutually agreed upon by the Corporation and the holders of at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding, and, in the event that they are unable to reach agreement, by a third-party appraiser agreed to by the Corporation and the holders of at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding.

(c) <u>Series 1 Redemption</u>. At any time after all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock have been redeemed pursuant to <u>Section 3(b)</u>, the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock may require, by delivery of written notice to the Corporation and all holders of Series 1 Preferred Stock (the "<u>Series 1 Redemption Notice</u>"), that the Corporation redeem and purchase all of the outstanding shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock out of funds lawfully available therefor at a price equal to the greater of: (i) the Series 1 Liquidation Preference Amount in effect on the date such redemption occurs; and (ii) the Fair Market Value of the shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock to be redeemed (the "<u>Series 1 Redemption Price</u>"). For purposes of this <u>Section 3(c)</u>, the Fair Market Value of a single share of Series 1 Preferred Stock shall be the value of a single share of Series 1 Preferred Stock as mutually agreed upon by the Corporation and the holders of a majority of the shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock then outstanding, and, in the event that they are unable to reach agreement, by a third-party appraiser agreed to by the Corporation and the holders of a majority of the shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock then outstanding. Each of the Series B Redemption Notice, the Series A Redemption Notice and the Series 1 Redemption Price is referred to herein as a "<u>Redemption Price</u>", and each of the Series B Redemption Price, the Series A Redemption Price and the Series 1 Redemption Price is referred to herein as a "<u>Redemption Price</u>".

(d) <u>Installments</u>. The redemption of any series of Preferred Stock shall occur in three equal installments, with the first such installment occurring within 90 days of delivery of the applicable Redemption Notice on a date agreed to by the Corporation and (i) in the case of the Series B Preferred Stock, the holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock, (ii) in the case of the Series A Preferred Stock, the holders of at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock or (iii) in the case of the Series 1 Preferred Stock, the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock. On such date and on each of the two successive annual anniversaries of the applicable Redemption Notice dates thereafter (each, a "<u>Redemption Date</u>"), the Corporation shall redeem and purchase from the holders of the applicable series of Preferred Stock, pro rata in accordance with their respective shares of such series of Preferred Stock, one-third of the outstanding shares of such series of Preferred Stock (with any remaining outstanding shares being acquired in the final installment). If the

Corporation does not have sufficient funds legally available to redeem on the Redemption Date all shares of the applicable series of Preferred Stock to be redeemed thereon, the Corporation shall redeem a pro rata portion of each holder's redeemable shares of such series of Preferred Stock out of funds legally available therefor, based on the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares to be redeemed if the legally available funds were sufficient to redeem all such shares, and shall redeem the remaining shares to have been redeemed as soon as practicable after the Corporation has funds legally available therefor. For purposes of clarity, with respect to any Preferred Stock that has not yet been redeemed, such stock shall continue to have the rights, benefits and privileges associated with such series of Preferred Stock contemplated herein.

- (e) <u>Surrender of Certificates</u>; <u>Payment</u>. Prior to any Redemption Date, a holder of Preferred Stock may elect to convert its shares of Preferred Stock scheduled to be redeemed on such date into Common Stock in accordance with the terms hereof, after which such Common Stock shall not be redeemable under this <u>Section 3</u>. Otherwise, on or before each Redemption Date, each holder of shares of Preferred Stock to be redeemed on such date shall surrender the certificate or certificates representing such shares (or, if such registered holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit with respect to such certificate) to the Corporation in exchange for payment in full of the applicable Redemption Price for such shares. If all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented by a certificate are not redeemed, a new certificate representing the unredeemed shares of Preferred Stock shall promptly be issued to such holder.
- (f) <u>Redeemed or Otherwise Acquired Shares</u>. Any shares of Preferred Stock that are redeemed or otherwise acquired by the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries shall be automatically and immediately canceled and retired and shall not be reissued, sold or transferred. Neither the Corporation nor any of its subsidiaries may exercise any voting or other rights granted to the holders of Preferred Stock following redemption.
  - 4. Conversion. The Preferred Stock may convert into Common Stock in accordance with the following:

#### (a) Optional Conversion.

(i) Each holder of a share of Series B Preferred Stock shall have the right (the "Series B Conversion Right") to convert, at its option, at any time after the earlier to occur of the Second Closing or the Second Tranche Deadline (each as defined in the Stock Purchase Agreement (as defined below)) or the waiver of the Second Closing or Second Tranche Deadline by the holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock, at the office of the Corporation or any transfer agent for such stock, into a number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock determined by dividing the Series B Original Issue Price by the Series B Conversion Price in effect on the date the certificate is surrendered for conversion (such rate, the "Series B Conversion Rate"), determined as hereafter provided. The "Series B Conversion Price" initially shall equal \$1.4507 and shall be adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 5. Before any holder of Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to voluntarily convert the same into shares of Common Stock, such holder shall

surrender the certificate or certificates therefor (or, if any such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit with respect thereto), duly endorsed, at the office of the Corporation or any transfer agent for the Series B Preferred Stock, and shall give written notice to the Corporation (a "Series B Conversion Exercise Notice") at its principal corporate office, of the election to convert the same and shall state therein the name or names in which the certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock are to be issued. If so required by the Corporation, certificates surrendered for conversion shall be accompanied by written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's attorney duly authorized in writing.

- (ii) Each holder of a share of Series A Preferred Stock shall have the right (the "Series A Conversion Right") to convert, at its option, at any time after the date of issuance of such share, at the office of the Corporation or any transfer agent for such stock, into a number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock determined by dividing the Series A Original Issue Price by the Series A Conversion Price in effect on the date the certificate is surrendered for conversion (such rate, the "Series A Conversion Rate"), determined as hereafter provided. The "Series A Conversion Price" initially shall equal \$0.84 and shall be adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 5. Before any holder of Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled to voluntarily convert the same into shares of Common Stock, such holder shall surrender the certificate or certificates therefor (or, if any such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit with respect thereto), duly endorsed, at the office of the Corporation or any transfer agent for the Series A Preferred Stock, and shall give written notice to the Corporation (a "Series A Conversion Exercise Notice") at its principal corporate office, of the election to convert the same and shall state therein the name or names in which the certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock are to be issued. If so required by the Corporation, certificates surrendered for conversion shall be accompanied by written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's attorney duly authorized in writing.
- (iii) Each holder of a share of Series 1 Preferred Stock shall have the right (the "Series 1 Conversion Right" and together with the Series B Conversion Right and the Series A Conversion Right, the "Conversion Rights") to convert, at its option, at any time after the date of issuance of such share, at the office of the Corporation or any transfer agent for such stock, into a number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock determined by dividing the Series 1 Original Issue Price by the Series 1 Conversion Price in effect on the date the certificate is surrendered for conversion (such rate, the "Series 1 Conversion Rate"), determined as hereafter provided. The "Series 1 Conversion Price" initially shall equal \$0.455 and shall be adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 5. Before any holder of Series 1 Preferred Stock shall be entitled to voluntarily convert the same into shares of Common Stock, such holder shall surrender the certificate or certificates therefor (or, if any such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit with respect thereto), duly endorsed, at the office of the Corporation or any transfer agent for the Series I Preferred Stock, and shall give written notice to the Corporation (a "Series 1

Conversion Exercise Notice") at its principal corporate office, of the election to convert the same and shall state therein the name or names in which the certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock are to be issued. If so required by the Corporation, certificates surrendered for conversion shall be accompanied by written instrument or instruments of transfer, in faun reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's attorney duly authorized in writing. Each of the Series B Conversion Rate, the Series A Conversion Rate and the Series 1 Conversion Rate is referred to herein as a "Conversion Rate", each of the Series B Conversion Price, the Series A Conversion Price and the Series 1 Conversion Price is referred to herein as a "Conversion Price", and each of the Series B Conversion Exercise Notice, the Series A Conversion Exercise Notice and the Series 1 Conversion Exercise Notice is referred to herein as a "Conversion Exercise Notice".

- (b) <u>Mandatory Conversion</u>. Each share of Preferred Stock shall convert automatically into shares of Common Stock at the then current Conversion Rate at the time (the "<u>Mandatory Conversion Time</u>") of the earlier of the following to occur:
  - (i) The closing of the Corporation's sale of its Common Stock in a firm commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the public offering price per share of which is not less than two times the Series B Original Issue Price (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like) and which results in aggregate cash proceeds to the Corporation of not less than \$40,000,000 (a "Qualified Public Offering"); and
  - (ii) The date specified by a written consent of the holders of (i) a majority of the then outstanding Preferred Stock (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis) and (ii) at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock

The Corporation shall give the holders of record of shares of Preferred Stock prompt written notice of the occurrence of either of the foregoing events, which notice shall include the Mandatory Conversion Time for the Preferred Stock and the place designated for the mandatory conversion thereof. Such notice need not be sent in advance of the occurrence of the Mandatory Conversion Time. Upon receipt of such notice, each holder of shares of Preferred Stock shall surrender such holder's certificate or certificates for all such shares (or, if any such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit with respect thereto), duly endorsed, at. the place designated in such notice. If so required by the Corporation, certificates surrendered for conversion shall be accompanied by written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's attorney duly authorized in writing.

(c) <u>Issuances and Payment Upon Conversion</u>. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable following its receipt of a Conversion Exercise Notice or the occurrence of the Mandatory Conversion Time with respect to a holder of Preferred Stock, and its receipt of the certificates (or lost certificate affidavits) representing the shares of Preferred Stock to be converted in connection therewith, (i) issue and deliver to each applicable holder of Preferred

Stock, or to the nominee or nominees of such holder, a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock to which such holder is entitled and (ii) pay such holder in cash such amount as provided in <u>Section 4(d)</u> in lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion.

- (d) <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon the conversion of any shares of the Preferred Stock. In lieu of any fractional shares to which the holder would otherwise be entitled, the Corporation shall pay cash equal to such fraction multiplied by the fair market value of a share of Common Stock, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Whether or not fractional shares would be issuable upon such conversion shall be determined on the basis of the total number of shares of Preferred Stock the holder is at the time converting into Common Stock and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion.
- (e) Effect of Conversion. All shares of Preferred Stock surrendered for conversion in accordance with this Section 4 shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding and all rights with respect thereto immediately shall cease and terminate at the time of such conversion, except only for the right of the holders thereof to receive (i) shares of Common Stock in exchange therefor, (ii) payment in lieu of any fraction of a share otherwise issuable upon such conversion as provided in Section 4(d), and (iii) if applicable, payment of any declared but unpaid dividends on such shares of Preferred Stock converted. Upon the conversion of Preferred Stock pursuant this Section 4, all unpaid Accruing Dividends on the Preferred Stock so converted, whether or not declared, since the date of issuance to and including the date of conversion, shall be waived and forgiven and thereafter there shall be no further accrual of cumulative dividends on the shares of Preferred Stock so converted. Any shares of Preferred Stock so converted shall be retired and canceled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Preferred Stock accordingly.
- (f) Reservation of Stock. The Corporation shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the shares of the Preferred Stock, such number of its shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock. If at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock shall not be sufficient for such purposes, in addition to such other remedies as shall be available to the holder of such Preferred Stock, the Corporation will take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to this Certificate of Incorporation.
- (g) <u>Taxes</u>. The Corporation shall pay any and all issue and other similar taxes that may be payable in respect of any issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of shares of Preferred Stock pursuant to this <u>Section 4</u>. The Corporation shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of shares of Common Stock in a name other than that in

which the shares of Preferred Stock so converted were registered, and no such issuance or delivery shall be made unless and until the person or entity requesting such issuance has paid to the Corporation the amount of any such tax or has established, to the satisfaction of the Corporation, that such tax has been paid.

(h) <u>Termination of Conversion Right</u>. In the event of a notice of redemption of any shares of Preferred Stock, the Conversion Rights of the shares designated for redemption shall terminate at the close of business on the last full day preceding the date fixed for redemption, unless the applicable Redemption Price is not fully paid on such Redemption Date, in which case the Conversion Rights for such shares shall continue until such price is paid in full. In the event of a Liquidation Event, the Conversion Rights shall terminate at the close of business on the last full day preceding the date fixed for the payment of any such amounts distributable on such event to the holders of Preferred Stock.

# (i) Special Mandatory Conversion.

- (i) In the event that any holder (a "Non-Participating Holder") of shares of Series B Preferred Stock does not purchase at or prior to a Mandatory Closing (as defined below) all of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock required to be purchased by such Non-Participating Holder at such Mandatory Closing, on the terms provided in and to the extent required by that certain Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement dated on or about the original issue date of the first share of Series B Preferred Stock by and among the Corporation and the original purchasers of shares of the Series B Preferred Stock (the "Stock Purchase Agreement"), then each share of Series B Preferred Stock and Series A Preferred Stock held by such Non-Participating Holder shall automatically, and without any further action on the part of such Non-Participating Holder, be converted into shares of Common Stock at the rate of one (1) share of Common Stock for every ten (10) shares of Series B Preferred Stock and Series A Preferred Stock, effective upon, subject to, and concurrently with, the consummation of such Mandatory Closing. For purposes of determining whether a holder has purchased all of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock required to be purchased by such holder at such Mandatory Closing, the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock purchased by such holder shall be aggregated with all of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock purchased at such Mandatory Closing by Affiliates (as defined below) of such holder (provided that no purchases shall be attributed to more than one entity or person within any such group of affiliated entities or persons). Upon such conversion (a "Special Mandatory Conversion"), any shares of Series B Preferred Stock so converted shall be canceled and not subject to reissuance.
- (ii) Upon a Special Mandatory Conversion, each Non-Participating Holder whose shares of Series B Preferred Stock or Series A Preferred Stock are converted pursuant to Section 4(i)(i) shall surrender such Non-Participating Holder's certificate or certificates for all such shares (or, if any such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost affidavit with respect thereto) duly endorsed to the Corporation at the place designated in such notice. If so required by the Corporation, certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly

executed by the Non-Participating Holder or by such Non-Participating Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable following the occurrence of the Special Mandatory Conversion and its receipt of the certificates (or lost certificate affidavits) representing the shares of Series B Preferred Stock or Series A Preferred Stock converted in connection therewith (A) issue and deliver to each Non-Participating Holder, or to the nominee or nominees of such Non-Participating Holder, a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock to which such Non-Participating Holder is entitled pursuant to this Section 4(i) and (B) pay to such Non-Participating Holder in cash such amount as provided in Section 4(d) in lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion. All rights with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock or Series A Preferred Stock converted pursuant to this Section 4(i), including the rights, if any, to receive notices and vote (other than as a holder of Common Stock), will terminate, except only the rights of any Non-Participating Holder, upon surrender of such Non-Participating Holder's certificate or certificates therefor, to receive certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock into which such Series B Preferred Stock or Series A Preferred Stock has been converted, and payment of any declared but unpaid dividends thereon. Upon a Special Mandatory Conversion, all accrued and unpaid dividends on the Preferred Stock converted, whether or not declared, since the date of issuance to and including the date of conversion, shall be waived and forgiven and thereafter there shall be no further accrual of cumulative dividends on the Preferred Stock so converted.

- (iii) All certificates evidencing shares of Series B Preferred Stock or Series A Preferred Stock which are required to be surrendered for conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof shall, from and after the time of the Special Mandatory Conversion, be deemed to have been retired and canceled, and the shares of Series B Preferred Stock or Series A Preferred Stock converted pursuant to Section 4(i) represented thereby shall, from and after the time of the Special Mandatory Conversion, be deemed to have been converted into Common Stock for all purposes, notwithstanding the failure of the Non-Participating Holder to surrender such certificates on or prior to such date. The Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock or Series A Preferred Stock, as applicable; accordingly.
  - (iv) For purposes of this Section 4(i), the following definitions shall apply:
  - (A) "Affiliate" shall mean, with respect to any holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, any person, entity or firm which, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such holder, including, without limitation, any entity of which the holder is a partner or member, any partner, officer, director, member or employee of such holder and any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing of which the holder is a partner or member or which is controlled by or under common control with one or more general partners of such holder or shares the same management company with such holder.
    - (B) "Mandatory Closing" shall mean the Second Closing, as defined in the Stock Purchase Agreement.

#### 5. Anti-Dilution Protection.

#### (a) Corporate Transactions.

- (i) Dividends, Subdivisions and Combination. If the Corporation, at any time and from time to time, takes a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive, or otherwise declares or distributes, a dividend payable in, or other distribution of, additional shares of Common Stock or splits or subdivides its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares of Common Stock, then the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such transaction shall be decreased proportionately. Conversely, if the Corporation, at any time and from time to time, combines its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares of Common Stock, then the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such transaction shall be increased proportionately.
- (ii) Reorganization, Reclassification, Merger, Consolidation, or Disposition of Assets. Subject to the Corporation's compliance with Section 2, if the Corporation reorganizes its capital, reclassifies its capital stock, merges or consolidates with or into another entity (where the Corporation is not the surviving entity or where there is any change whatsoever in, or distribution with respect to, the outstanding Common Stock), or sells, transfers or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, to another entity and, pursuant to the terms of such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, or disposition of assets, cash, securities or property are to be received by or distributed to the holders of Common Stock who are holders immediately prior to such transaction, then a holder of Preferred Stock shall have the right thereafter to receive, upon the conversion of such Preferred Stock, the cash, securities or property receivable by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock into which such Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such event. The Corporation shall not effect any such transaction unless prior to or simultaneously with the consummation thereof, the Corporation or such other entity, as the case may be, shall provide in its organizational documents that the holders of Preferred Stock shall be converted into such cash, securities or property as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, such holders are entitled to receive. The foregoing provisions of this Section shall similarly apply to successive reorganizations, reclassifications, mergers, consolidations or dispositions of assets.

# (b) Dilutive Issuances.

(i) Issuances at Prices Below the Applicable Conversion Price. If the Corporation shall issue, at any time on or after the date hereof and until the date of the consummation of a Qualified Public Offering, any Common Stock or securities (including equity and debt securities) convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of Common Stock (a "Common Stock Equivalent") without consideration or for a

consideration per share (or exercise, conversion or exchange price per share) less than the applicable Conversion Price in effect for any series of Preferred Stock immediately prior to such issuance, the Conversion Price for such series of Preferred Stock in effect immediately prior to each such issuance shall be reduced to a price determined by multiplying such Conversion Price by a fraction:

- (A) The numerator of which is (I) the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock immediately prior to such issuance, assuming the exercise, conversion or exchange of all outstanding Common Stock Equivalents (including the Preferred Stock) into Common Stock (the "Outstanding Common Stock"), plus (II) the number of shares of Common Stole that the aggregate consideration received by the Corporation for such issuance k, would purchase at such Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issuance; and
- (B) The denominator of which is (I) the number of shares of Outstanding Common Stock immediately prior to such issuance, <u>plus</u> (II) the number of shares of Common Stock issued in such issuance, <u>plus</u> (III) with respect to any Common Stock Equivalents issued in such issuance, the number of shares of Common Stock into or for which such Common Stock Equivalents may be converted, exchanged or exercised.

#### (ii) Adjustments for Common Stock Equivalents.

- (A) For purposes of this Section with respect to any issuance of Common Stock Equivalents, the Corporation shall be deemed to have issued at that time a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that are or shall become issuable upon the exercise of the purchase, conversion or exchange rights associated therewith, for consideration per share equal to (I) the sum of the aggregate consideration per share received by the Corporation in connection with the issuance of such Common Stock Equivalents, as such consideration may be decreased for any amendment or adjustment, plus (II) the minimum amount of consideration per share receivable by the Corporation in connection with the exercise of such Common Stock Equivalents, as such consideration may be decreased for any amendment or adjustment. To the extent any outstanding Common Stock Equivalents are amended or adjusted to increase the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that are or shall become issuable upon the exercise of the purchase, conversion or exchange rights associated therewith, such additional shares of Common Stock shall be deemed to have been issued at the time of such amendment or adjustment.
- (B) If, at any time after any such adjustment of the Conversion Price shall have been made pursuant to <u>Section 5(b)(i)</u>, there is a change in the consideration received or to be received by the Corporation in connection with the issuance or exercise of such Common Stock Equivalents, or a change in the conversion ratio applicable to such Common Stock Equivalents so

that a different number of shares of Common Stock shall be issuable upon the conversion or exchange thereof (other than in connection with automatic anti-dilution adjustments to which such Common Stock Equivalents may be subject), the Conversion Price then in effect shall be readjusted to the Conversion Price that would have been in effect had such changes taken place at the time that such Common Stock Equivalents were initially issued, granted or sold. No readjustment of any Conversion Price pursuant to this paragraph (B) shall (i) increase such Conversion Price by an amount in excess of the adjustment originally made to such Conversion Price in respect of the issue, sale or grant of the applicable Common Stock Equivalents, or (ii) require any adjustment to the amount paid or number of shares of Common Stock received by any holder of the Preferred Stock upon any conversion of any share of Preferred Stock prior to the date upon which the readjustment to such Conversion Price shall occur.

- (C) Upon the expiration or termination of any option or any rights of conversion or exchange under such Common Stock Equivalents which shall not have been exercised, the Conversion Price of the Preferred Stock computed upon the original issue thereof (or upon the occurrence of a record date with respect thereto), and any subsequent adjustments based thereon, shall, upon such expiration, be recomputed as if, in the case of Common Stock Equivalents, the only shares of Common Stock deemed issued were the shares of Common Stock, if any, actually issued upon the exercise of or the conversion or exchange of such Common Stock Equivalents and the consideration received therefor was the consideration actually received by the Corporation for the issue of all such Common Stock Equivalents.
- (D) To the extent that an adjustment to any Conversion Price is made pursuant to this Section upon the issuance of Common Stock Equivalents, no further adjustment shall be made pursuant to this Section upon the issuance of Common Stock upon exercise or conversion of such Common Stock Equivalents.
- (iii) Excluded Issuances. No adjustment to any Conversion Price shall be made pursuant to this <u>Section 5(b)</u> with respect to or upon the issuance of (collectively, the "<u>Exempted Securities</u>"):
  - (A) Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents issued for which an adjustment has been made pursuant to Section 5(a)(i);
  - (B) up to 8,051,925 shares of Common Stock (or Common Stock Equivalents convertible, exercisable or exchangeable for such shares of Common Stock) under the Corporation's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends or distributions, recapitalizations or similar events affecting the Common Stock (the "Employee Securities");

- (C) Common Stock issued upon the conversion, exercise or exchange of Common Stock Equivalents for which an adjustment already has been made under <u>Section 5(b)(i)</u>;
  - (D) Common Stock issued on the conversion of the Preferred Stock;
  - (E) Series B Preferred Stock issued under the Stock Purchase Agreement;
  - (F) up to 65,934 shares of Series 1 Preferred stock issuable upon exercise of warrants outstanding as of the date hereof;
- (*G*) shares or warrants not to exceed two percent (2%) of the total number of outstanding shares of the Corporation's Common Stock at the time of issuance, determined on a fully diluted, as-converted basis, issued to strategic partners of the Corporation or financial institutions pursuant to equipment financing or commercial lending arrangements, in each case as approved by the Board of Directors, including at least three of the Preferred Directors (as defined in that certain Second Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement dated on or about the original issue date of the first share of Series B Preferred Stock by and among the Corporation and the Stockholders listed thereon (the "Stockholders Agreement")); and
- (H) shares issued by the Corporation in connection with the acquisition of another company by merger, stock purchase, or purchase of all or substantially all of the assets of such other company pursuant to a plan or written agreement approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of at least three of the Preferred Directors (as defined in the Stockholders Agreement).
- (iv) Waiver of Conversion Price Adjustment. No adjustment in the Series B Conversion Price pursuant to this Section shall be made in connection with any issuance of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents if the Corporation receives written notice from the holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock agreeing that no such adjustment shall be required. No adjustment in the Series A Conversion Price pursuant to this Section shall be made in connection with any issuance of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents if the Corporation receives written notice from the holders of at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock agreeing that no such adjustment shall be required. No adjustment in the Series 1 Conversion Price pursuant to this Section shall be made in connection with any issuance of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents if the Corporation receives written notice from the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock agreeing that no such adjustment shall be required.
- (c) Determination of Adjustments.

- (i) Process. Upon any event that shall require an adjustment pursuant to this Section 5, the Corporation shall promptly (A) calculate such adjustment in accordance with the terms hereof, (B) prepare a certificate setting forth, in reasonable detail, such adjustment, the method of calculation thereof and the facts upon which such adjustment is based, and (C) deliver a copy of each such certificate to the holders of each series of Preferred Stock so affected. If the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock, the holders of at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock, or the holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock, as applicable, object to the computation of such adjustment prepared by the Corporation within 30 days after receipt thereof, the Corporation shall promptly appoint an independent investment banking firm of regional or national standing or firm of independent certified public accountants of nationally recognized standing, reasonably acceptable to such holders, who shall calculate such adjustment, at the Corporation's expense, and deliver a copy of such computation to the Corporation and the holders of such series of Preferred Stock. The Corporation shall keep at its principal office copies of all such certificates and cause the same to be available for inspection at such office during normal' business hours by the holders of Preferred Stock.
- (ii) Measure of Consideration. For purposes of this Section 5, the consideration received or receivable by the Corporation in connection with the issuance, sale, grant or exercise of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, irrespective of the accounting treatment of such consideration, shall be valued as follows: (A) in the case of cash, the amount received by the Corporation for such issuance, sale, grant or exercise; (B) in the case of securities or other property, the fair market value thereof as of the date immediately preceding such issuance, sale, grant or exercise as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors; (C) if Common Stock is issued or sold together with other securities or other assets of the Corporation for a consideration that covers both, the consideration received (calculated as provided in clauses (A) and (B) above) shall be allocable to such shares of Common Stock as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors; (D) if Common Stock Equivalents are issued or sold together with other securities or other assets of the Corporation, together constituting one integral transaction in which no specific consideration is allocated to the Common Stock Equivalents, the consideration allocable to such Common Stock Equivalents shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors; and (E) if Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents are issued or granted in connection with any merger or combination in which the Corporation is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor shall be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the assets and business of the non-surviving entity attributable to such Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors.
- (iii) When Adjustments to be Made. The adjustments required by this <u>Section 5</u> shall be made whenever and as often as any specified event requiring such an adjustment shall occur and shall be effective (A) in the case of any dividend or distribution of Common Stock to the holders thereof, immediately after the close of business on the record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, and (B) in the case of any other specified event, at the close of business on the date of such specified event.

## 6. Voting Rights.

(a) <u>General</u>. The holder of each share of Preferred Stock shall have the right to one vote for each share of Common Stock into which such share of Preferred Stock could be converted pursuant to <u>Section 4</u> on the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote on the relevant matter, or if no such record date is set, on the date such vote is taken or any written consent of stockholders is solicited. With respect to such votes, such holder shall have full voting rights and powers equal to the voting rights and powers of the holders of Common Stock, and shall be entitled, notwithstanding any provision hereof, to notice of any stockholders' meeting in accordance with the Bylaws of the Corporation, and shall be entitled to vote, together with holders of Common Stock, with respect to any question upon which holders of Common Stock have the right to vote. Fractional votes shall not, however, be permitted and any fractional voting rights available on an as-converted basis (after aggregating all shares into which shares of Preferred Stock held by each holder could be converted) shall be rounded to the nearest whole number (with one-half being rounded upward).

(b) Election of Directors. The holders of record of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock, exclusively and. as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect two directors of the Corporation (the "Series B Directors") and the holders of record of a majority of the thenoutstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect two directors of the Corporation (the "Series A **Directors**"). Any director elected as provided in the preceding sentence may be removed without cause by, and only by, the affirmative vote of the holders of the shares of the class or series of capital stock entitled to elect such director or directors, given either at a special meeting of such stockholders duly called for that purpose or pursuant to a written consent of stockholders. If the holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock or Series A Preferred Stock , as the case may be, fail to elect a sufficient number of directors to fill all directorships for which they are entitled to elect directors, voting exclusively and as a separate class, pursuant to the first sentence of this subsection, then any directorship not so filled shall remain vacant until such time as the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock or Series A Preferred Stock, as the case may be, elect a person to fill such directorship by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting; and no such directorship may be filled by stockholders of the Corporation other than by the stockholders of the Corporation that are entitled to elect a person to fill such directorship, voting exclusively and as a separate class. The holders of record of the shares of Common Stock and of any other class or series of voting stock (including the Preferred Stock), exclusively and voting together as a single class, shall be entitled to elect the balance of the total number of directors of the Corporation. At any meeting held for the purpose of electing a director, the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the class or series entitled to elect such director shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of electing such director. Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, a vacancy in any directorship filled by the holders of any class or series shall be filled only by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting of the holders of such class or series or by any remaining director or directors elected by the holders of such class or series pursuant to this subsection. The rights of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock under the first sentence of this subsection shall terminate on the first date following the date hereof on which there are

issued and outstanding less than 2,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination, or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock). The rights of the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock under the first sentence of this subsection shall terminate on the first date following the date hereof on which there are issued and outstanding less than 3,000,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination, or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock).

## 7. Protective Provisions.

- (a) <u>Preferred Stock Protective Provisions</u>. For so long as at least 5,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock remain outstanding (subject to appropriate adjustment hi.' event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Preferred Stock), the Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, and shall not permit any of its subsidiaries to, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation) the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of (i) a majority of the then outstanding Preferred Stock (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis) and (ii) at least sixty percent (60%) of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock:
  - (i) create any new class or series of shares having rights, preferences or privileges senior to or on a parity with the Preferred Stock;
  - (ii) reclassify or modify (by any means) any new or existing class or series of shares in any manner that provides such class or series of shares with any additional rights, preferences or privileges relative to the any series of Preferred Stock;
    - (iii) alter or change the rights, preferences or privileges of the V?:
  - (iv) increase or decrease the authorized number of shares of the Corporation's capital stock or any class or series of the Corporation's capital stock;
    - (v) amend or waive any provision of the Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws;
  - (vi) adopt or amend any provision of the Corporation's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan or adopt or amend any other stock option or equity incentive plan;
  - (vii) issue any stock options, other than options or other convertible securities issued pursuant to the Corporation's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan;
    - (viii) increase or decrease the authorized number of directors constituting the Board of Directors;
    - (ix) effect any Liquidation Event;

- (x) make any change to the fundamental business of the Corporation;
- (xi) consummate or commit to the consummation of a Qualified Transaction or otherwise sell, transfer, lease, pledge, license or otherwise transfer or dispose of, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, any material asset(s) of the Corporation, whether tangible or intangible, exceeding a value of \$250,0000;
- (xii) convert the Corporation into another form of business entity or into a corporation organized under a jurisdiction other than Delaware;
  - (xiii) create, or hold capital stock in, any subsidiary or affiliate: the Corporation;
  - (xiv) enter into any related party transactions;
- (xv) create, incur, guarantee or assume any indebtedness for borrowed money (which shall include for purposes hereof capitalized lease obligations and guarantees or other contingent obligations for indebtedness for borrowed money) if the aggregate of such indebtedness would exceed \$500,000;
- (xvi) other than as provided for in the annual budget, enter into any transaction involving an obligation or commitment that exceeds \$250,000; or
- (xvii) purchase or redeem or pay or declare any dividend or make any distribution on, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation other than (i) redemptions of or dividends or distributions on the Preferred Stock, and (ii) repurchases of Employee Securities from former employees, officers, directors, consultants or other persons who performed services for the Corporation or any subsidiary.
- 8. Notices. All notices, consents, waivers and other communications required to be given to any holder of Preferred Stock hereunder shall be in writing and shall be either delivered by hand, or mailed by registered or certified mail or by a nationally recognized overnight delivery service, postage prepaid, to a party at its address set forth in the Corporation's books and records. Each such notice or other communication shall be deemed to have been duly given and to be effective (a) if delivered by hand, immediately upon delivery if delivered on a business day during normal business hours and, if otherwise, on the next business day, (b) if mailed, on the fourth business day following deposit in the United States mail addressed as set forth above, or (c) if sent by a nationally recognized overnight delivery service, on the day of delivery by such service or, if not a business day, on the first business day after delivery. Notices and other communications that are not required hereunder may be transmitted by any means, including e-mail.
- **C.** <u>Common Stock</u>. The Common Stock shall have the following rights, preferences, powers, privileges and restrictions, qualifications and limitations. Unless otherwise indicated herein, references to "Sections" or "Subsections" in this **Part C** of this **Article IV** shall refer only to sections and subsections of this **Part C** of this **Article IV**.

- **1.** <u>Dividends</u>. Dividends may be declared and paid on the Common Stock from funds lawfully available therefor as and when determined by the Board of Directors and subject to any preferential dividend rights of any then outstanding Preferred Stock.
- 2. <u>Liquidation Rights</u>. Upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the assets of the Corporation shall be distributed as provided in <u>Section 2</u> of **Part B** of **Article IV**.
- 3. <u>Voting</u>. The holder of each share of Common Stock shall have the right to one vote for each such share, and shall be entitled to notice of any stockholders' meeting in accordance with the Bylaws of the Corporation, and shall be entitled to vote upon such matters and in such manner as may be provided by law. Fractional votes shall not, however, be permitted and any fractional voting rights available on an as-converted basis (after aggregating all shares into which shares of Preferred Stock held by each holder could be converted) shall be rounded to the nearest whole number (with one-half being rounded upward). The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by (in addition to any vote of the holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock that may be required by the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation) the affirmative vote of the holders of shares of capital stock of the Corporation representing a majority of the votes represented by all outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law.

# **ARTICLE V**

Except as otherwise provided in this Certificate of Incorporation, in furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to make, repeal, alter, amend and rescind any or all of the Bylaws of the Corporation.

#### **ARTICLE VI**

Subject to any additional vote required by this Certificate of Incorporation or the Stockholders' Agreement, the number of directors of the Corporation shall be determined in the manner set forth in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

## ARTICLE VII

Elections of directors need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws of the Corporation shall so provide.

## **ARTICLE VIII**

Meetings of stockholders may be held within or without the State of Delaware, as the Bylaws of the Corporation may provide. The books of the Corporation may be kept (subject to any provision of the General Corporation Law) outside the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors or in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

#### ARTICLE IX

- A. <u>Director Liability</u>. To the fullest extent permitted by law, a director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or otherwise. If the General Corporation Law is amended after the effective date of this Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law,
- **B.** <u>Indemnification.</u> The Corporation shall indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any person (an "<u>Indemnified Person</u>") who was or is made or is threatened to be made a party or is otherwise involved in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "<u>Proceeding</u>"), by reason of the fact that such person, or a person for whom such person is the legal representative, is or was a director, board observer or officer of the Corporation or, while a director, board observer or officer of the Corporation, is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, board observer, officer, employee or agent of another Corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses (including attorneys' fees) reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Person in such Proceeding. Such right shall include the right to be paid by the Corporation expenses incurred in defending any such proceeding in advance of its final disposition to the maximum extent permitted under the General Corporation Law.
- **C.** <u>Amendments</u>. No amendment, repeal or modification of this **Article IX**, or adoption of any provision of the Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation inconsistent with this **Article IX**, shall eliminate or reduce the effect of this **Article IX**, in respect of any matter occurring, or any action or proceeding accruing or arising or that, but for this **Article IX**, would accrue or arise, prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption of an inconsistent provision.
- **D.** Corporate Opportunities. The Corporation renounces any interest or expectancy of the Corporation in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, any Excluded Opportunity. An "Excluded Opportunity" is any matter, transaction or interest that is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or which otherwise comes into the possession of (i) any director of the Corporation who is not an employee of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries, or (ii) any holder of Preferred Stock or any partner, member, director, stockholder, employee or agent of any such holder, other than someone who is an employee of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries (collectively, "Covered Persons"), unless such matter, transaction or interest is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or otherwise comes into the possession of, a Covered Person expressly and solely in such Covered Person's capacity as a director of the Corporation.

#### **ARTICLE X**

Subject to <u>Section 7</u> of **Part B** of **Article IV**, the Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now

or hereafter prescribed by statute, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any provision of this Certificate of Incorporation that requires approval by at least a certain percentage of a class or a series may only be amended, altered, changed or repealed with the approval of at least such percentage of such class or series in addition to any other requirements required by law or this Certificate of Incorporation.

\* \* \*

- **1.** That the foregoing amendment and restatement was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of this corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the General Corporation Law.
- **2.** That this Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of incorporation, which restates and integrates and further amends the provisions of this corporation's Existing Certificate, has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been executed by a duly authorized officer of the Corporation on this <u>3rd</u> day of February, 2015.

G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Mark Velleca

Name: Mark Velleca

Title: Chief Executive Officer

# **G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

a Delaware Corporation

# **BYLAWS**

As Adopted July 31, 2008

# **G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

# a Delaware Corporation

# **BYLAWS**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE I: STOCKHOLDERS	1
Section 1.1 Annual Meetings	1
Section 1.2 Special Meetings	1
Section 1.3 Notice of Meetings	1
Section 1.4 Adjournments	1
Section 1.5 Quorum	2
Section 1.6 Organization	2
Section 1.7 Voting; Proxies	2
Section 1.8 Fixing Date for Determination of Stockholders of Record	3
Section 1.9 List of Stockholders Entitled to Vote	3
Section 1.10 Action by Written Consent of Stockholders	4
Section 1.11 Inspectors of Elections	5
ARTICLE II: BOARD OF DIRECTORS	6
Section 2.1 Number; Qualifications	6
Section 2.2 Election; Resignation; Removal; Vacancies	6
Section 2.3 Regular Meetings	6
Section 2.4 Special Meetings	7
Section 2.5 Remote Meetings Permitted	7
Section 2.6 Quorum; Vote Required for Action	7
Section 2.7 Organization	7
Section 2.8 Written Action by Directors	7
Section 2.9 Powers	7
Section 2.10 Compensation of Directors	8
ARTICLE III: COMMITTEES	8
Section 3.1 Committees	8
Section 3.2 Committee Rules	8
ARTICLE IV: OFFICERS	8
Section 4.1 Generally	8
Section 4.2 Chief Executive Officer	8
Section 4.3 Chairperson of the Board	9
Section 4.4 President	9
Section 4.5 Vice President	9
Section 4.6 Chief Financial Officer	10
Section 4.7 Treasurer	10
Section 4.8 Secretary	10
Section 4.9 Delegation of Authority	10
Section 4.10 Removal	10

i

	Page
ARTICLE V: STOCK	
Section 5.1 Certificates	10
Section 5.2 Lost., Stolen or Destroyed Stock Certificates; Issuance of New Certificates	11
Section 5.3 Other Regulations	11
ARTICLE VI: INDEMNIFICATION	11
Section 6.1 Indemnification of Officers and Directors	11
Section 6.2 Advance of Expenses	12
Section 6.3 Non-Exclusivity of Rights	12
Section 6.4 Indemnification Contracts	12
Section 6.5 Right of Indemnitee to Bring Suit	12
Section 6.6 Nature of Rights	13
ARTICLE VII: NOTICES	13
Section 7.1 Notice	13
Section 7.2 Waiver of Notice	14
ARTICLE VIII: INTERESTED DIRECTORS	
Section 8.1 Interested Directors	14
Section 8.2 Quorum	15
ARTICLE IX: MISCELLANEOUS	15
Section 9.1 Fiscal Year	15
Section 9.2 Seal	15
Section 9.3 Form of Records	15
Section 9.4 Reliance upon Books and Records	15
Section 9.5 Certificate of Incorporation Governs	15
Section 9.6 Severability	15
ARTICLE X: AMENDMENT	16

#### G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.

a Delaware Corporation

#### **BYLAWS**

As Adopted July 31, 2008

#### **ARTICLE I: STOCKHOLDERS**

Section 1.1 <u>Annual Meetings</u>. Unless members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "*Board*") are elected by written consent in lieu of an annual meeting, as permitted by Section 211 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "*DGCL*") and these Bylaws, an annual meeting of stockholders shall be held for the election of directors at such date and time as the Board shall each year fix. The meeting may be held either at a place, within or without the State of Delaware, or by means of remote communication as the Board in its sole discretion may determine. Any proper business may be transacted at the annual meeting.

Section 1.2 **Special Meetings**. Special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the Chairperson of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the holders of shares of the Corporation that are entitled to cast not less than ten percent (10%) of the total number of votes entitled to be cast by all stockholders at such meeting, or by a majority of the "*Whole Board*," which shall mean the total number of authorized directors, whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships. Special meetings may not be called by any other person or persons. If a special meeting of stockholders is called by any person or persons other than by a majority of the members of the Board, then such person or persons shall request such meeting by delivering a written request to call such meeting to each member of the Board, and the Board shall then determine the time and date of such special meeting, which shall be held not more than one hundred twenty (120) days nor less than thirty-five (35) days after the written request to call such special meeting was delivered to each member of the Board. The special meeting may be held either at a place, within or without the State of Delaware, or by means of remote communication as the Board in its sole discretion may determine.

Section 1.3 Notice of Meetings. Notice of all meetings of stockholders shall be given in writing or by electronic transmission in the manner provided by law (including, without limitation, as set forth in Section 7.1.1 of these Bylaws) stating the date, time and place, if any, of the meeting and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. Unless otherwise required by applicable law or the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), such notice shall be given not less than ten (10), nor more than sixty (60), days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such meeting.

Section 1.4 **Adjournments**. The chairperson of the meeting shall have the power to adjourn the meeting to another time, date and place (if any). Any meeting of stockholders may adjourn from time to time, and notice need not be given of any such adjourned meeting if the time, date and place (if any) thereof and the means of remote communications (if any) by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such

adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken; *provided*, however, that if the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, or if a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, then a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting. At the adjourned meeting the Corporation may transact any business that might have been transacted at the original meeting. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Board may postpone or reschedule any previously scheduled special or annual meeting of stockholders before it is to be held, in which case notice shall be provided to the stockholders of the new date, time and place, if any, of the meeting as provided in Section 1.3 above.

Section 1.5 **Quorum**. At each meeting of stockholders the holders of a majority of the voting power of the shares of stock entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, unless otherwise required by applicable law. If a quorum shall fail to attend any meeting, the chairperson of the meeting or the holders of a majority of the shares entitled to vote who are present, in person or by proxy, at the meeting may adjourn the meeting. Shares of the Corporation's stock belonging to the Corporation (or to another corporation, if a majority of the shares entitled to vote in the election of directors of such other corporation are held, directly or indirectly, by the Corporation), shall neither be entitled to vote nor be counted for quorum purposes; *provided*, *however*, that the foregoing shall not limit the right of the Corporation or any other corporation to vote any shares of the Corporation's stock held by it in a fiduciary capacity and to count such shares for purposes of determining a quorum.

Section 1.6 <u>Organization</u>. Meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by such person as the Board may designate, or, in the absence of such a person, the Chairperson of the Board, or, in the absence of such person, the President of the Corporation, or, in the absence of such person as may be chosen by the holders of a majority of the voting power of the shares entitled to vote who are present, in person or by proxy, at the meeting. Such person shall be chairperson of the meeting and, subject to Section 1.11 hereof, shall determine the order of business and the procedure at the meeting, including such regulation of the manner of voting and the conduct of discussion as seems to him or her to be in order. The Secretary of the Corporation shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in such person's absence the chairperson of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

Section 1.7 <u>Voting; Proxies</u>. Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders, or to take corporate action by written consent without a meeting, may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder by proxy. Such a proxy may be prepared, transmitted and delivered in any manner permitted by applicable law. Except as may be required in the Certificate of Incorporation, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors. Unless otherwise provided by applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, every matter other than the election of directors shall be decided by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the shares of stock entitled to vote on such matter that are present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and are voted for or against the matter.

#### Section 1.8 Fixing Date for Determination of Stockholders of Record.

1.8.1 <u>Generally</u>. In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or to take corporate action by written consent without a meeting, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board may fix, except as otherwise required by law, in advance, a record date, which shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board and which shall not be more than sixty (60), nor less than ten (10), days before the date of such meeting, nor, except as provided in Section 1.8.2 below, more than sixty (60) days prior to any other action. If no record date is fixed by the Board, then the record date shall be as provided by applicable law. To the fullest extent provided by law, a determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided*, *however*, that the Board may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

1.8.2 Stockholder Request for Action by Written Consent. Any stockholder of record seeking to have the stockholders authorize or take corporate action by written consent without a meeting shall, by written notice to the Secretary of the Corporation, request the Board to fix a record date for such consent. Such request shall include a brief description of the action proposed to be taken. Unless a record date has previously been fixed by the Board for the written consent pursuant to this Section 1.8, the Board shall, within ten (10) days after the date on which such a request is received, adopt a resolution fixing the record date. Such record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board. If no record date has been fixed by the Board within ten (10) days after the date on which such a request is received, then the record date for determining stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, when no prior action by the Board is required by applicable law, shall be the first date on which a signed written consent setting forth the action taken or proposed to be taken is delivered to the Corporation as required by law. If no record date has been fixed by the Board and prior action by the Board is required by applicable law, then the record date for determining stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting shall be at the close of business on the date on which the Board adopts the resolution taking such prior action.

Section 1.9 <u>List of Stockholders Entitled to Vote</u>. A complete list of stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders, arranged in alphabetical order and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder, shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, during ordinary business hours, for a period of at least ten (10) days prior to the meeting, either on a reasonably accessible electronic network as permitted by law (provided that the information required to gain access to the list is provided with the notice of the meeting) or during ordinary business hours at the principal place of business of the Corporation. If the meeting is held at a location where stockholders may attend in person, the list shall also be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present at the meeting. If the meeting is held solely by means of remote communication, then the list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder during the

whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access the list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting.

#### Section 1.10 Action by Written Consent of Stockholders.

1.10.1 Procedure. Unless otherwise provided by the Certificate of Incorporation, any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed in the manner permitted by law by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted and shall be delivered to the Corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, to its principal place of business or to an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to the agent of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware shall be by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Written stockholder consents shall bear the date of signature of each stockholder who signs the consent in the manner permitted by law and shall be delivered to the Corporation as provided in Section 1.10.2 below. No written consent shall be effective to take the action set forth therein unless, within sixty (60) days of the earliest dated consent delivered to the Corporation in the manner required by law, written consents signed by a sufficient number of stockholders to take the action set forth therein are delivered to the Corporation in the manner required by law.

1.10.2 Form of Consent. A telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission consenting to an action to be taken and transmitted by a stockholder or proxy holder, or a person or persons authorized to act for a stockholder or proxy holder, shall be deemed to be written, signed and dated for the purposes of this section, provided that any such telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission sets forth or is delivered with information from which the Corporation can determine (a) that the telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission was transmitted by the stockholder or proxy holder or by a person or persons authorized to act for the stockholder or proxy holder and (b) the date on which such stockholder or proxy holder or authorized person or persons transmitted such telegram, cablegram or electronic transmission. The date on which such telegram, cablegram or electronic transmission is transmitted shall be deemed to be the date on which such consent was signed. No consent given by telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission shall be deemed to have been delivered until such consent is reproduced in paper form and until such paper form shall be delivered to the Corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business or an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to a Corporation's registered office shall be made by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Notwithstanding the foregoing limitations on delivery, consents given by telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission may be otherwise delivered to the principal place of business of the Corporation or to an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded if, to the extent and in the manner provided by resolution of the Board. Any copy, facsimile or other reliable reproduction of a cons

purposes for which the original writing could be used, provided that such copy, facsimile or other reproduction shall be a complete reproduction of the entire original writing.

1.10.3 Notice of Consent. Prompt notice of the taking of corporate action by stockholders without a meeting by less than unanimous written consent of the stockholders shall be given to those stockholders who have not consented thereto in writing and, who, if the action had been taken at a meeting, would have been entitled to notice of the meeting, if the record date for such meeting had been the date that written consents signed by a sufficient number of holders to take the action were delivered to the Corporation as required by law. If the action which is consented to is such as would have required the filing of a certificate under the DGCL (the "Certificate of Action") if such action had been voted on by stockholders at a meeting thereof, then if the DGCL so requires, the certificate so filed shall state, in lieu of any statement required by the DGCL concerning any vote of stockholders, that written stockholder consent has been given in accordance with Section 228 of the DGCL.

# Section 1.11 **Inspectors of Elections**.

- 1.11.1 <u>Applicability</u>. Unless otherwise required by the Certificate of Incorporation or by the DGCL, the following provisions of this Section 1.11 shall apply only if and when the Corporation has a class of voting stock that is: (a) listed on a national securities exchange; (b) authorized for quotation on an interdealer quotation system of a registered national securities association; or (c) held of record by more than two thousand (2,000) stockholders. In all other cases, observance of the provisions of this Section 1.11 shall be optional, and at the discretion of the Board.
- 1.11.2 <u>Appointment</u>. The Corporation shall, in advance of any meeting of stockholders, appoint one or more inspectors of election to act at the meeting and make a written report thereof. The Corporation may designate one or more persons as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. If no inspector or alternate is able to act at a meeting of stockholders, the person presiding at the meeting shall appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting.
- 1.11.3 <u>Inspector's Oath</u>. Each inspector of election, before entering upon the discharge of his duties, shall take and sign an oath faithfully to execute the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of such inspector's ability.
- 1.11.4 <u>Duties of Inspectors</u>. At a meeting of stockholders, the inspectors of election shall (a) ascertain the number of shares outstanding and the voting power of each share, (b) determine the shares represented at a meeting and the validity of proxies and ballots, (c) count all votes and ballots, (d) determine and retain for a reasonable period of time a record of the disposition of any challenges made to any determination by the inspectors, and (e) certify their determination of the number of shares represented at the meeting, and their count of all votes and ballots. The inspectors may appoint or retain other persons or entities to assist the inspectors in the performance of the duties of the inspectors.
- 1.11.5 Opening and Closing of Polls. The date and time of the opening and the closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders will vote at a meeting shall be

announced by the chairperson of the meeting at the meeting. No ballot, proxies or votes, nor any revocations thereof or changes thereto, shall be accepted by the inspectors after the closing of the polls unless the Court of Chancery upon application by a stockholder shall determine otherwise.

1.11.6 <u>Determinations</u>. In determining the validity and counting of proxies and ballots, the inspectors shall be limited to an examination of the proxies, any envelopes submitted with those proxies, any information provided in connection with proxies in accordance with any information provided pursuant to Section 211(a)(2)(B)(i) of the DGCL, or Sections 211(e) or 212(c)(2) of the DGCL, ballots and the regular books and records of the Corporation, except that the inspectors may consider other reliable information for the limited purpose of reconciling proxies and ballots submitted by or on behalf of banks, brokers, their nominees or similar persons which represent more votes than the holder of a proxy is authorized by the record owner to cast or more votes than the stockholder holds of record. If the inspectors consider other reliable information for the limited purpose permitted herein, the inspectors at the time they make their certification of their determinations pursuant to this Section 1.11 shall specify the precise information considered by them, including the person or persons from whom they obtained the information, when the information was obtained, the means by which the information was obtained and the basis for the inspectors' belief that such information is accurate and reliable.

## ARTICLE II: BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Section 2.1 <u>Number; Qualifications</u>. The Board shall consist of one or more members. The initial number of directors shall be two (2), and, thereafter, unless otherwise required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation, shall be fixed from time to time by resolution of a majority of the Whole Board or the stockholders of the Corporation holding at least a majority of the voting power of the Corporation's outstanding stock then entitled to vote at an election of directors. No decrease in the authorized number of directors constituting the Board shall shorten the term of any incumbent director. Directors need not be stockholders of the Corporation.

Section 2.2 Election; Resignation; Removal; Vacancies. The Board shall initially consist of the person or persons elected by the incorporator or named in the Corporation's initial Certificate of Incorporation. Each director shall hold office until the next annual meeting of stockholders and until such director's successor is elected and qualified, or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal. Any director may resign at any time upon written notice to the Corporation. Subject to the rights of any holders of Preferred Stock then outstanding: (a) any director or the entire Board may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors and (b) any vacancy occurring in the Board for any reason, and any newly created directorship resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors to be elected by all stockholders having the right to vote as a single class, may be filled by the stockholders, by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director.

Section 2.3 **Regular Meetings**. Regular meetings of the Board may be held at such places, within or without the State of Delaware, and at such times as the Board may from time to

time determine. Notice of regular meetings need not be given if the date, times and places thereof are fixed by resolution of the Board.

- Section 2.4 <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of the Board may be called by the Chairperson of the Board, the President or a majority of the members of the Board then in office and may be held at any time, date or place, within or without the State of Delaware, as the person or persons calling the meeting shall fix. Notice of the time, date and place of such meeting shall be given, orally, in writing or by electronic transmission (including electronic mail), by the person or persons calling the meeting to all directors at least four (4) days before the meeting if the notice is mailed, or at least twenty-four (24) hours before the meeting if such notice is given by telephone, hand delivery, telegram, telex, mailgram, facsimile, electronic mail or other means of electronic transmission. Unless otherwise indicated in the notice, any and all business may be transacted at a special meeting.
- Section 2.5 **Remote Meetings Permitted**. Members of the Board, or any committee of the Board, may participate in a meeting of the Board or such committee by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting pursuant to conference telephone or other communications equipment shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.
- Section 2.6 **Quorum; Vote Required for Action**. At all meetings of the Board a majority of the Whole Board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. If a quorum shall fail to attend any meeting, a majority of those present may adjourn the meeting to another place, date or time without further notice thereof. Except as otherwise provided herein or in the Certificate of Incorporation, or required by law, the vote of a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board.
- Section 2.7 **Organization**. Meetings of the Board shall be presided over by the Chairperson of the Board, or in such person's absence by the President, or in such person's absence by a chairperson chosen at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in such person's absence the chairperson of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.
- Section 2.8 Written Action by Directors. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board or such committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission, and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board or committee, respectively, in the minute books of the Corporation. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form.
- Section 2.9 **Powers**. The Board may, except as otherwise required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation, exercise all such powers and manage and direct all such acts and things as may be exercised or done by the Corporation.

Section 2.10 <u>Compensation of Directors</u>. Members of the Board, as such, may receive, pursuant to a resolution of the Board, fees and other compensation for their services as directors, including without limitation their services as members of committees of the Board.

#### **ARTICLE III: COMMITTEES**

Section 3.1 Committees. The Board may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Corporation. The Board may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of the committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting of such committee who are not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board to act at the meeting in place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in a resolution of the Board, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers that may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to the following matters: (a) approving, adopting, or recommending to the stockholders any action or matter (other than the election or removal of members of the Board) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval or (b) adopting, amending or repealing any bylaw of the Corporation.

Section 3.2 <u>Committee Rules</u>. Unless the Board otherwise provides, each committee designated by the Board may make, alter and repeal rules for the conduct of its business. In the absence of such rules each committee shall conduct its business in the same manner as the Board conducts its business pursuant to Article II of these Bylaws.

# **ARTICLE IV: OFFICERS**

Section 4.1 <u>Generally</u>. The officers of the Corporation shall consist of a Chief Executive Officer (who may be the Chairperson of the Board or the President), a Secretary and a Treasurer and may consist of such other officers, including a Chief Financial Officer and one or more Vice Presidents, as may from time to time be appointed by the Board. All officers shall be elected by the Board; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Board may empower the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation to appoint any officer other than the Chairperson of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer or the Treasurer. Each officer shall hold office until such person's successor is appointed or until such person's earlier resignation, death or removal. Any number of offices may be held by the same person. Any officer may resign at any time upon written notice to the Corporation. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Corporation by death, resignation, removal or otherwise may be filled by the Board.

Section 4.2 <u>Chief Executive Officer</u>. Subject to the control of the Board and such supervisory powers, if any, as may be given by the Board, the powers and duties of the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation are:

- (a) To act as the general manager and, subject to the control of the Board, to have general supervision, direction and control of the business and affairs of the Corporation;
  - (b) Subject to Article I, Section 1.6, to preside at all meetings of the stockholders;
- (c) Subject to Article I, Section 1.2, to call special meetings of the stockholders to be held at such times and, subject to the limitations prescribed by law or by these Bylaws, at such places as he or she shall deem proper; and
- (d) To affix the signature of the Corporation to all deeds, conveyances, mortgages, guarantees, leases, obligations, bonds, certificates and other papers and instruments in writing which have been authorized by the Board or which, in the judgment of the Chief Executive Officer, should be executed on behalf of the Corporation; to sign certificates for shares of stock of the Corporation; and, subject to the direction of the Board, to have general charge of the property of the Corporation and to supervise and control all officers, agents and employees of the Corporation.

The President shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation unless the Board shall designate another officer to be the Chief Executive Officer. If there is no President, and the Board has not designated any other officer to be the Chief Executive Officer, then the Chairperson of the Board shall be the Chief Executive Officer.

- Section 4.3 <u>Chairperson of the Board</u>. The Chairperson of the Board shall have the power to preside at all meetings of the Board and shall have such other powers and duties as provided in these Bylaws and as the Board may from time to time prescribe.
- Section 4.4 <u>President</u>. The President shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation unless the Board shall have designated another officer as the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation. Subject to the provisions of these Bylaws and to the direction of the Board, and subject to the supervisory powers of the Chief Executive Officer (if the Chief Executive Officer is an officer other than the President), and subject to such supervisory powers and authority as may be given by the Board to the Chairperson of the Board, and/or to any other officer, the President shall have the responsibility for the general management and control of the business and affairs of the Corporation and the general supervision and direction of all of the officers, employees and agents of the Corporation (other than the Chief Executive Officer, if the Chief Executive Officer is an officer other than the President) and shall perform all duties and have all powers that are commonly incident to the office of President or that are delegated to the President by the Board.

Section 4.5 <u>Vice President</u>. Each Vice President shall have all such powers and duties as are commonly incident to the office of Vice President, or that are delegated to him or her by the Board or the Chief Executive Officer. A Vice President may be designated by the Board to perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Chief Executive Officer in the event of the Chief Executive Officer's absence or disability.

Section 4.6 <u>Chief Financial Officer</u>. The Chief Financial Officer shall be the Treasurer of the Corporation unless the Board shall have designated another officer as the Treasurer of the Corporation. Subject to the direction of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer shall perform all duties and have all powers that are commonly incident to the office of Chief Financial Officer.

Section 4.7 <u>Treasurer</u>. The Treasurer shall have custody of all moneys and securities of the Corporation. The Treasurer shall make such disbursements of the funds of the Corporation as are authorized and shall render from time to time an account of all such transactions. The Treasurer shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as are commonly incident to the office of Treasurer, or as the Board or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time prescribe.

Section 4.8 <u>Secretary</u>. The Secretary shall issue or cause to be issued all authorized notices for, and shall keep, or cause to be kept, minutes of all meetings of the stockholders and the Board. The Secretary shall have charge of the corporate minute books and similar records and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as are commonly incident to the office of Secretary, or as the Board or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time prescribe.

Section 4.9 **<u>Delegation of Authority</u>**. The Board may from time to time delegate the powers or duties of any officer to any other officers or agents, notwithstanding any provision hereof.

Section 4.10 **Removal**. Any officer of the Corporation shall serve at the pleasure of the Board and may be removed at any time, with or without cause, by the Board; provided that if the Board has empowered the Chief Executive Officer to appoint any Vice Presidents of the Corporation, then such Vice Presidents may be removed by the Chief Executive Officer. Such removal shall be without prejudice to the contractual rights of such officer, if any, with the Corporation.

## ARTICLE V: STOCK

Section 5.1 <u>Certificates</u>. The shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates; *provided*, *however*, that the Board may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of its stock may be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the Corporation (or the transfer agent or registrar, as the case may be). Notwithstanding the adoption of such resolution by the Board, every holder of stock that is a certificated security shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the Corporation by the Chairperson or Vice-Chairperson of the Board, or the President or a Vice President, and by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer, or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Corporation, certifying the number of shares owned by such stockholder in the Corporation. Any or all of the signatures on, the certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if such person

were an officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue. If any holder of uncertificated shares elects to receive a certificate, the Corporation (or the transfer agent or registrar, as the case may be) shall, to the extent permitted under applicable law and rules, regulations and listing requirements of any stock exchange or stock market on which the Corporation's shares are listed or traded, cease to provide annual statements indicating such holder's holdings of shares in the Corporation.

Section 5.2 <u>Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Stock Certificates</u>; <u>Issuance of New Certificates</u>. The Corporation may issue a new certificate of stock, or uncertificated shares, in the place of any certificate previously issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate of stock to be lost, stolen or destroyed, and the Corporation may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or such owner's legal representative, to agree to indemnify the Corporation and/or to give the Corporation a bond sufficient to indemnify it, against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate.

Section 5.3 <u>Other Regulations</u>. The issue, transfer, conversion and registration of stock certificates and uncertificated securities shall be governed by such other regulations as the Board may establish.

#### ARTICLE VI: INDEMNIFICATION

Section 6.1 **Indemnification of Officers and Directors**. Each person who was or is made a party to, or is threatened to be made a party to, or is involved in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "**Proceeding**"), by reason of the fact that such person (or a person of whom such person is the legal representative), is or was a member of the Board or officer of the Corporation or a Reincorporated Predecessor (as defined below) or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation or a Reincorporated Predecessor as a member of the board of directors, officer or trustee of another corporation, or of a partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to employee benefit plans (for purposes of this Article VI, an "**Indemnitee**"), shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended (but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Corporation to provide broader indemnification rights than such law permitted the Corporation to provide prior to such amendment), against all expenses, liability and loss (including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, ERISA excise taxes and penalties and amounts paid or to be paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by such Indemnitee in connection therewith, provided such Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner that the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or Proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful. Such indemnification shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director or officer and shall inure to the benefit of such Indemnitees' heirs, executors and administrators. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Corporation shall indemnify any such Indemnitee seeking indemnity in connection

used herein, the term the "*Reincorporated Predecessor*" means a corporation that is merged with and into the Corporation in a statutory merger where (a) the Corporation is the surviving corporation of such merger; (b) the primary purpose of such merger is to change the corporate domicile of the Reincorporated Predecessor to Delaware.

Section 6.2 <u>Advance of Expenses</u>. The Corporation shall pay all expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by such an Indemnitee in defending any such Proceeding as they are incurred in advance of its fmal disposition; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that (a) if the DGCL then so requires, the payment of such expenses incurred by such an Indemnitee in advance of the fmal disposition of such Proceeding shall be made only upon delivery to the Corporation of an undertaking, by or on behalf of such Indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it should be determined ultimately by fmal judicial decision from which there is no appeal that such Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified under this Article VI or otherwise; and (b) the Corporation shall not be required to advance any expenses to a person against whom the Corporation directly brings a claim, in a Proceeding, alleging that such person has breached such person's duty of loyalty to the Corporation, committed an act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, or derived an improper personal benefit from a transaction.

Section 6.3 Non-Exclusivity of Rights. The rights conferred on any person in this Article VI shall not be exclusive of any other right that such person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaw, agreement, vote or consent of stockholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise. Additionally, nothing in this Article VI shall limit the ability of the Corporation, in its discretion, to indemnify or advance expenses to persons whom the Corporation is not obligated to indemnify or advance expenses pursuant to this Article VI.

Section 6.4 <u>Indemnification Contracts</u>. The Board is authorized to cause the Corporation to enter into indemnification contracts with any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or any person serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including employee benefit plans, providing indemnification or advancement rights to such person. Such rights may be greater than those provided in this Article VI.

Section 6.5 <u>Right of Indemnitee to Bring Suit</u>. The following shall apply to the extent not in conflict with any indemnification contract provided for in Section 6.4 above.

6.5.1 <u>Right to Bring Suit</u>. If a claim under Section 6.1 or 6.2 of this Article VI is not paid in full by the Corporation within sixty (60) days after a written claim has been received by the Corporation, except in the case of a claim for an advancement of expenses, in which case the applicable period shall be twenty (20) days, the Indemnitee may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Corporation to recover the unpaid amount of the claim. If successful in whole or in part in any such suit, or in a suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Indemnitee shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting or defending such suit. In (a) any suit brought by the Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification hereunder (but not in a suit brought by the Indemnitee to enforce a right to an advancement of expenses) it shall be a defense that, and

- (b) in any suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Corporation shall be entitled to recover such expenses upon a final adjudication that, the Indemnitee has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in applicable law.
- 6.5.2 Effect of Determination. Neither the failure of the Corporation (including its directors who are not parties to such action, a committee of such directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such suit that indemnification of the Indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because the Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in applicable law, nor an actual determination by the Corporation (including its directors who are not parties to such action, a committee of such directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) that the Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall create a presumption that the Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct or, in the case of such a suit brought by the Indemnitee, be a defense to such suit.
- 6.5.3 <u>Burden of Proof</u>. In any suit brought by the Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification or to an advancement of expenses hereunder, or brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the burden of proving that the Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under this Article VI, or otherwise, shall be on the Corporation.
- Section 6.6 Nature of Rights. The rights conferred upon Indemnitees in this Article VI shall be contract rights and such rights shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director, officer or trustee and shall inure to the benefit of the Indemnitee's heirs, executors and administrators. Any amendment, repeal or modification of any provision of this Article VI that adversely affects any right of an Indemnitee or an Indemnitee's successors shall be prospective only, and shall not adversely affect any right or protection conferred on a person pursuant to this Article VI and existing at the time of such amendment, repeal or modification.

# **ARTICLE VII: NOTICES**

#### Section 7.1 Notice.

7.1.1 Form and Delivery. Except as otherwise specifically required in these Bylaws (including, without limitation, Section 7.1.2 below) or by law, all notices required to be given pursuant to these Bylaws shall be in writing and may, (a) in every instance in connection with any delivery to a member of the Board, be effectively given by hand delivery (including use of a delivery service), by depositing such notice in the mail, postage prepaid, or by sending such notice by prepaid telegram, cablegram, overnight express courier, facsimile, electronic mail or other form of electronic transmission and (b) be effectively be delivered to a stockholder when given by hand delivery, by depositing such notice in the mail, postage prepaid or, if specifically consented to by the stockholder as described in Section 7.1.2 of this Article VII by sending such notice by telegram, cablegram, facsimile, electronic mail or other form of electronic transmission. Any such notice shall be addressed to the person to whom notice is to be given at such person's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation. The notice shall be deemed given (a) in the case of hand delivery, when received by the person to whom notice is to

be given or by any person accepting such notice on behalf of such person, (b) in the case of delivery by mail, upon deposit in the mail, (c) in the case of delivery by overnight express courier, when dispatched, and (d) in the case of delivery via telegram, cablegram, facsimile, electronic mail or other form of electronic transmission, when dispatched.

- 7.1.2 <u>Electronic Transmission</u>. Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders, any notice to stockholders given by the Corporation under any provision of the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation, or these Bylaws shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to by the stockholder to whom the notice is given in accordance with Section 232 of the DGCL. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the Corporation. Any such consent shall be deemed revoked if (a) the Corporation is unable to deliver by electronic transmission two consecutive notices given by the Corporation in accordance with such consent and (b) such inability becomes known to the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Corporation or to the transfer agent, or other person responsible for the giving of notice; *provided*, *however*, the inadvertent failure to treat such inability as a revocation shall not invalidate any meeting or other action. Notice given pursuant to this Section 7.1.2 shall be deemed given: (i) if by facsimile telecommunication, when directed to a number at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice; (ii) if by electronic mail, when directed to an electronic mail address at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice; (iii) if by a posting on an electronic network together with separate notice to the stockholder of such specific posting, upon the later of such posting and the giving of such separate notice; and (iv) if by any other form of electronic transmission, when directed to the stockholder.
- 7.1.3 <u>Affidavit of Giving Notice</u>. An affidavit of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary or of the transfer agent or other agent of the Corporation that the notice has been given in writing or by a form of electronic transmission shall, in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.
- Section 7.2 Waiver of Notice. Whenever notice is required to be given under any provision of the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a written waiver of notice, signed by the person entitled to notice, or waiver by electronic transmission by such person, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders, directors or members of a committee of directors need be specified in any waiver of notice.

# ARTICLE VIII: INTERESTED DIRECTORS

Section 8.1 <u>Interested Directors</u>. No contract or transaction between the Corporation and one or more of its members of the Board or officers, or between the Corporation and any other corporation, partnership, association or other organization in which one or more of its directors or officers are members of the board of directors or officers, or have a financial interest, shall be void or voidable solely for this reason, or solely because the director or officer is present

at or participates in the meeting of the Board or committee thereof that authorizes the contract or transaction, or solely because his, her or their votes are counted for such purpose, if: (a) the material facts as to his, her or their relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the Board or the committee, and the Board or committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative votes of a majority of the disinterested directors, even though the disinterested directors be less than a quorum; (b) the material facts as to his, her or their relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, and the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good faith by vote of the stockholders; or (c) the contract or transaction is fair as to the Corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or ratified by the Board, a committee thereof, or the stockholders.

Section 8.2 **Quorum**. Interested directors may be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the Board or of a committee which authorizes the contract or transaction.

# **ARTICLE IX: MISCELLANEOUS**

- Section 9.1 **Fiscal Year**. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be determined by resolution of the Board.
- Section 9.2 **Seal**. The Board may provide for a corporate seal, which may have the name of the Corporation inscribed thereon and shall otherwise be in such form as may be approved from time to time by the Board.
- Section 9.3 <u>Form of Records</u>. Any records maintained by the Corporation in the regular course of its business, including its stock ledger, books of account and minute books, may be kept on or by means of, or be in the form of, diskettes, CDs, or any other information storage device or method, provided that the records so kept can be converted into clearly legible paper form within a reasonable time. The Corporation shall so convert any records so kept upon the request of any person entitled to inspect such records pursuant to any provision of the DGCL.
- Section 9.4 **Reliance upon Books and Records**. A member of the Board, or a member of any committee designated by the Board shall, in the performance of such person's duties, be fully protected in relying in good faith upon records of the Corporation and upon such information, opinions, reports or statements presented to the Corporation by any of the Corporation's officers or employees, or committees of the Board, or by any other person as to matters the member reasonably believes are within such other person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Corporation.
- Section 9.5 <u>Certificate of Incorporation Governs</u>. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation shall govern.
- Section 9.6 <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of these Bylaws shall be held to be invalid, illegal, unenforceable or in conflict with the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, then such provision shall nonetheless be enforced to the maximum extent possible consistent with such holding and the remaining provisions of these Bylaws (including without limitation, all

portions of any section of these Bylaws containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal, unenforceable or in conflict with the Certificate of Incorporation, that are not themselves invalid, illegal, unenforceable or in conflict with the Certificate of Incorporation) shall remain in full force and effect.

# **ARTICLE X: AMENDMENT**

Unless otherwise required by the Certificate of Incorporation, stockholders of the Corporation holding at least a majority of the voting power of the Corporation's outstanding voting stock then entitled to vote at an election of directors shall have the power to adopt, amend or repeal Bylaws. To the extent provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, the Board shall also have the power to adopt, amend or repeal Bylaws of the Corporation.

THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF APPLICABLE STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND THE APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

## G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.

#### WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Issued on Void after

This certifies that in consid	eration of sums previous	ly paid to G1 T	herapeutics, Inc., a Delaware c	orporation (the "Company"), receipt of which is
hereby acknowledged, [	] is entitled, subject to	the terms and	conditions of this Warrant, to p	urchase from the Company at any time after the
issuance hereof and prior to 5:00	p.m. Pacific time on [	, ] (the	e "Expiration Date"), up to [	] shares of Common Stock of the Company
(d		-1 (d) - 6T47.		of this XAT- and the state of the

# **1. <u>DEFINITIONS.</u>** The following definitions shall apply for purposes hereof.

Warrant No.

- **1.1** "Acquisition" means: (a) any sale or exchange of the capital stock by the shareholders of the Company in one transaction or series of related transactions where more than 50% of the outstanding voting power of the Company is acquired by a person or entity or group of related persons or entities; or (b) immediately prior to any reorganization, consolidation or merger of the Company where the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately before the transaction represent or are converted into less than fifty percent 50% of the outstanding voting power of the surviving entity (or its parent corporation) immediately after the transaction; or (c) the consummation of any transaction or series of related transactions that results in the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, followed by the distribution of the proceeds to the Company's shareholders.
- **1.2** "Company" means the "Company" as defined above and includes any corporation which shall succeed to or assume the obligations of the Company under this Warrant.
  - **1.3** "Holder" means any person who shall at the time be the registered holder of this Warrant.
  - 1.4 "Warrant" means this Warrant and any warrant(s) delivered in substitution or exchange therefor, as provided herein.

#### 2. EXERCISE.

- **2.1** Method of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Warrant, the Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, on any business day before the Expiration Date by surrendering this Warrant at the principal offices of the Company, with the subscription form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder, and by payment of an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be purchased by the Holder by the Warrant Price or adjusted Warrant Price therefor, if applicable, as determined in accordance with the terms hereof.
- **2.2** Form of Payment. Payment may be made by (a) a check payable to the Company's order, (b) wire transfer of funds to the Company, (c) cancellation of indebtedness of the Company to the Holder or (d) any combination of the foregoing.
- **2.3** <u>Partial Exercise.</u> Upon a partial exercise of this Warrant: (a) the number of shares of Warrant Stock immediately prior to such exercise shall be reduced by the aggregate number of shares so acquired upon such exercise of this Warrant, and (b) this Warrant shall be surrendered by the Holder and replaced with a new Warrant of like tenor representing the right to purchase the shares of Warrant Stock that remain yet to be purchased.
- **2.4** <u>No Fractional Shares.</u> No fractional shares may be issued upon any exercise of this Warrant, and any fractions shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number of shares. If upon any exercise of this Warrant a fraction of a share results, the Company will pay the cash value of any such fractional share, calculated on the basis of the Warrant Price.
- **2.5** <u>Restrictions on Exercise.</u> This Warrant may not be exercised if the issuance of the Warrant Stock upon such exercise would constitute a violation of any applicable federal or state securities laws or other laws or regulations. As a condition to the exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall execute the subscription form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit 1</u>, confirming and acknowledging that the representations and warranties of the Holder set forth in Section 6 hereof are true and complete as of the date of exercise.
- **2.6** <u>Net Exercise Election.</u> The Holder may elect to convert all but not less than all of this Warrant, without the payment by the Holder of any additional consideration, by the surrender of this Warrant to the Company, with the net exercise election selected in the subscription form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder, into the number of shares of Warrant Stock that is obtained under the following formula:

$$X = \underline{Y(A-B)}$$

Where: X = the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be issued to the Holder pursuant to this Section 2.6.

Y = the number of shares of Warrant Stock as to which this Warrant remains unexercised.

A = the fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock, as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors, as at the time the net exercise election is made pursuant to this Section 2.6.

B = the Warrant Price.

The Company will promptly respond in writing to an inquiry by the Holder as to the then current fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock. For purposes of the above calculation, fair market value of one Share shall be determined by the Company's Board of Directors in good faith; provided, however, that where there exists a public market for the Company's Common Stock at the time of such exercise, the fair market value per share shall be the product of (a) the average of the closing bid and asked prices of the Common Stock quoted in the Over-The-Counter Market Summary or the last reported sale price of the Common Stock or the closing price quoted on the Nasdaq Global Market or on any exchange on which the Common Stock is listed, whichever is applicable, as published in the Western Edition of *The Wall Street Journal* for the five trading days prior to the date of determination of fair market value and (b) the number of shares of Common Stock into which each Share is convertible, if applicable, at the time of such exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Warrant is exercised in connection with the Company's initial public offering of Common Stock, the fair market value per share shall be the product of (i) the per share offering price to the public of the Company's initial public offering, and (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock into which each Share is convertible, if applicable, at the time of such exercise.

**3.** <u>ISSUANCE OF STOCK.</u> Except as set forth in Section 4, this Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised immediately prior to the close of business on the date of its surrender for exercise as provided above, and the person entitled to receive the shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise shall be treated for all purposes as the holder of record of such shares as of the close of business on such date. As soon as practicable on or after such date, the Company shall issue and deliver to the person or persons entitled to receive the same a certificate or certificates for the number of whole shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise.

#### 4. EARLY EXPIRATION OR ASSUMPTION.

- **4.1** <u>Assumption of Warrant.</u> Upon the closing of any Acquisition where the consideration for the Acquisition to be received by the Company's stockholders consists solely of stock or securities of the acquirer or an entity affiliated with the acquirer, the successor entity shall assume the obligations of this Warrant, and this Warrant shall be exercisable for the same securities as would be payable for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as if such Shares were outstanding on the record date for the Acquisition and subsequent closing. The Warrant Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- **4.2** Termination of Warrant. In the case of (a) an Acquisition where the consideration for the Acquisition to be received by the Company's stockholders in return for their capital stock of the Company consists of cash or a combination of cash and other property or (b) the proposed liquidation and dissolution of the Company, the Company shall give Holder at least 20 days advance written notice of such event (the "Company Notice"), which notice shall include the Company's best estimate of the value of the Shares receivable upon exercise or conversion of this Warrant and the proposed date upon which such event is expected to occur. During such notice period, Holder may exercise or convert this Warrant in accordance with its terms, whether or not exercise or conversion is contingent upon the happening of such event an/or existence of a minimum value of the Shares receivable upon exercise or conversion as provided on Holder's exercise notice; provided that such minimum value shall be no greater

than the per share price set forth in the Company Notice. Subject to prior exercise or conversion as provided in the preceding sentence, this Warrant will terminate at 5:00 p.m. Pacific time on the day prior to the date such event is expected to occur as set forth in the Company Notice; <u>provided</u> that (a) the Company Notice of the proposed event is actually received by Holder, as evidenced by a return receipt of certified mail delivery, a certificate of delivery by hand delivery or written verification of delivery from the overnight courier, or is waived by the Holders of the Warrants, and (b) the event actually occurs within 60 days after the date it is expected to occur, as such date was specified in the Company Notice.

#### 5. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES.

- **5.1** Stock Dividends, Splits, Etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend on the Warrant Stock payable in Warrant Stock or other securities of the Company or subdivides the Warrant Stock in a transaction that increases the amount of Warrant Stock into which this Warrant may be exercised, or if the Company combines the Warrant Stock in a transaction that decreases the amount of Warrant Stock into which this Warrant may be exercised, then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each share of Warrant Stock acquired, Holder shall receive, without cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities to which Holder would have been entitled had Holder owned the Warrant Stock of record as of the date the dividend, subdivision or combination occurred, unless the conversion ratio of such Warrant Stock already reflects such event.
- 5.2 Reclassification, Exchange or Substitution. Unless the conversion ratio of the Warrant Stock already reflects such event, upon any reclassification, exchange, substitution, or other event that results in a change of the number and/or class of the securities issuable upon conversion of this Note (other than a transaction described in Section 5.1 above), Holder shall be entitled to receive, upon exercise of this Warrant, the number and kind of securities and property that Holder would have received for the Warrant Stock if this Warrant had been exercised immediately before such reclassification, exchange, substitution or other event. By way of example, such an event shall include any automatic conversion of the outstanding or issuable securities of the Company of the same class or series as the Warrant Stock to Common Stock pursuant to the terms of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation upon the closing of a registered public offering of the Company's Common Stock. The Company or its successor shall promptly issue to Holder a new Warrant for such new securities or other property. The new Warrant shall provide for adjustments that shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Section 5 including, without limitation, appropriate adjustments to the Warrant Price and to the number of securities or property issuable upon exercise of the new Warrant.
- **5.3** Adjustments of Warrant Price. Unless the conversion ratio of the Warrant Stock already reflects such event: (a) if the outstanding shares of Warrant Stock are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares of Warrant Stock, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased; and (b) if the outstanding shares of Warrant Stock are divided by reclassification or otherwise, into a greater number of shares of Warrant Stock, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased.
- **5.4** <u>Adjustments Cumulative.</u> The provisions of this Section 5 shall similarly apply to successive stock dividends, stock splits or combinations, reclassifications, exchanges, substitutions, or other events.
- **5.5 No Impairment.** The Company shall not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation or through a reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue, or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of

any of the terms to be observed or performed under this Warrant by the Company, but shall at all times in good faith assist in carrying out of all the provisions of this Section 5 and in taking all such action as may be necessary or appropriate to protect Holder's rights under this Section against impairment.

- **5.6** Fractional Warrant Stock. No fractional share of Warrant Stock shall be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole share. If a fractional share interest arises upon any exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional share interest by paying Holder an amount by check computed by multiplying the fractional interest by the fair market value of a full share.
- 5.7 <u>Certificate as to Adjustments.</u> Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price and no later than 30 days after the event causing the adjustment has occurred, the Company, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment, and furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer setting forth such adjustment and the facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request, furnish Holder a certificate setting forth the Warrant Price in effect upon the date thereof and the series of adjustments leading to such Warrant Price.
- **5.8** No Change Necessary. The form of this Warrant need not be changed because of any adjustment in the Warrant Price or in the number of shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon its conversion.
- **5.9** Reservation of Stock. If at any time the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall not be sufficient to effect the exercise of this Warrant, the Company will use reasonable, diligent efforts to take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant as shall be sufficient for such purpose.

# 6. INVESTMENT REPRESENTATIONS.

- **6.1** <u>Purchase for Own Account.</u> This Warrant and the Warrant Stock (collectively, the "Securities") are acquired for investment for Holder's own account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution thereof within the meaning of the Securities Act, and Holder has no present intention of selling, granting any participation in, or otherwise distributing the same.
- **6.2** No Solicitation. At no time was Holder presented with or solicited by any publicly issued or circulated newspaper, mail, radio, television or other form of general advertising or solicitation in connection with the offer, sale and purchase of the Securities.
- **6.3** <u>Disclosure of Information.</u> Holder has received or has had full access to all the information Holder considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the Securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities and to obtain additional information (to the extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder had access.

lov	v.
	☐ Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder is able to fend for him, her or its self, can bear the economic risk of Holder's investment in the Securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of this investment in the Securities and protecting Holder's own interests in connection with this investment in the Securities.
	☐ Holder has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.
	□ Holder is familiar with the definition of, and qualifies as, an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act because Holder meets one of the following requirements: (a) Holder is a natural person whose individual net worth, or joint net worth with that person's spouse, at the time of his or her purchase exceeds \$1,000,000, (b) Holder is a natural person who had an individual income in excess of \$200,000 in each of the two most recent years or joint income with that person's spouse in excess of \$300,000 in each of those two years and has a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year or (c) Holder is a corporation, limited liability company or partnership having total assets in excess of \$5,000,000 that was not formed for the purpose of investing in the Company or (d) by reason of the following.

**6.4 Investment Experience.** Holder understands that the purchase of the Securities involves substantial risk. Please check the correct response(s)

**6.5** Restricted Securities. Holder understands that the Securities are characterized as "restricted securities" under the Securities Act and Rule 144 promulgated thereunder ("Rule 144") since they are being acquired from the Company in a transaction not involving a public offering, and that under the Securities Act and applicable regulations thereunder the Securities may be resold without registration under the Securities Act only in certain limited circumstances. Holder further understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the Securities, and the Company has no present plans to do so. Furthermore, Holder is familiar with Rule 144, as presently in effect, and understands the limitations imposed thereby and by the Securities Act on resale of the Securities without such registration. Holder understands that, whether or not the Securities may be resold in the future without registration under the Securities Act, no public market now exists for any of the Securities and that it is uncertain whether a public market will ever exist for the Securities.

# 7. RESTRICTIONS UPON TRANSFER.

7.1 Market Standoff. Holder agrees in connection with any registration of the Company's securities that, upon the request of the Company or the underwriters managing any public offering of the Company's securities, Holder will not sell or otherwise dispose of any Shares without the prior written consent of the Company or such underwriters, as the case may be, for such period of time (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days) after the effective date of such registration requested by such underwriters and subject to all restrictions as the Company or the underwriters may specify. Further, if during the last seventeen (17) days of the restricted period the Company issues an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to the Company occurs, or prior to the expiration of the restricted period the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the restricted period, then if required by the underwriters or the Company the restrictions imposed by this Section shall continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event. In no event will the restricted period extend beyond two hundred fifteen (215) days after the effective date of the registration statement. Holder further agrees to enter into any agreement reasonably required by the underwriters to implement the foregoing.

- **7.2 Further Limitations on Disposition.** Without in any way limiting the representations set forth above, Holder further agrees not to make any disposition of all or any portion of the Securities unless and until:
  - (a) there is then in effect a registration statement under the Securities Act covering such proposed disposition and such disposition is made in accordance with such effective registration statement; or
  - (b) Holder shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and shall have furnished the Company with a statement of the circumstances surrounding the proposed disposition and, at the expense of Holder or its transferee, with an opinion of counsel reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Company that such disposition will not require registration of such Securities under the Securities Act or under the blue sky laws of any State of the United States.
- **7.3** <u>Legends.</u> Holder understands and agrees that the certificates evidencing the Securities will bear legends substantially similar to those set forth below in addition to any other legend that may be required by applicable law, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, this Agreement or any other agreement between the Company and Holder:
  - (a) THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF APPLICABLE STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH LAWS OR AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION REQUIREMENT. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACT AND ALL APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.
  - (b) THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A MARKET STAND-OFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED DURING A SPECIFIED PERIOD AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF ANY PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.
    - (c) Any legend required by the laws of the State of the Company's formation, or any state securities laws.

The legend set forth in (a) above shall be removed by the Company from any certificate evidencing the Securities upon delivery to the Company of an opinion of counsel, reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Company, that either (i) a registration under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws is at that time in effect with respect to the legended security or (ii) such security can be freely transferred in a public sale (other than pursuant to Rule 144, Rule 144A or Rule 145 promulgated under the Securities Act) without such registrations being in effect and that such transfer will not jeopardize the exemption or exemptions from registration pursuant to which the Company issued the Securities.

**8.** NO RIGHTS OR LIABILITIES AS SHAREHOLDER. This Warrant does not by itself entitle the Holder to any voting rights or other rights as a shareholder of the Company. In the absence of affirmative action by the Holder to purchase Warrant Stock by exercise of this Warrant, no provisions of this Warrant, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall cause the Holder to be a shareholder of the Company for any purpose.

#### 9. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

- **9.1** Attorneys' Fees. In the event any party is required to engage the services of any attorneys for the purpose of enforcing this Warrant, or any provision thereof, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover its reasonable expenses and costs in enforcing this Warrant, including attorneys' fees.
- **9.2** <u>Transfer.</u> Neither this Warrant nor any rights hereunder may be assigned, conveyed or transferred, in whole or in part, without the Company's prior written consent, which the Company may withhold in its sole discretion. The rights and obligations of the Company and the Holder under this Warrant shall be binding upon and benefit their respective permitted successors, assigns, heirs, administrators and transferees.
- **9.3** Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed under the internal laws of the state of Washington as applied to agreements among Washington residents entered into and to be performed entirely within Washington, without reference to principles of conflict of laws or choice of laws.
- **9.4** <u>Headings.</u> The headings and captions used in this Warrant are used only for convenience and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Warrant. All references in this Warrant to sections and exhibits shall, unless otherwise provided, refer to sections hereof and exhibits attached hereto, all of which exhibits are incorporated herein by this reference.
- **9.5** Notices. Unless otherwise provided, any notice required or permitted under this Warrant shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (a) at the time of personal delivery, if delivery is in person; (b) one business day after deposit with an express overnight courier for United States deliveries, or two business days after such deposit for deliveries outside of the United States, with proof of delivery from the courier requested; or (c) three business days after deposit in the United States mail by certified mail (return receipt requested) for United States deliveries when addressed to the Holder to be notified at Holder's address at Fenwick & West LLP 1191 Second Avenue, 10<sup>th</sup> Floor, Seattle, Washington 98101 Attn: Alan Smith or, in the case of the Company, at G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc., 450 West Drive, Chapel Hill, North Carolina 27599-7295, Attn: President, or at such other address as any party may designate by giving 10 days' advance written notice to the other party hereto.
- **9.6** <u>Amendment; Waiver.</u> Any term of the Warrants may be amended and the observance of any term of the Warrants may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), with the written consent of the Company and the Holder of record hereof.
- **9.7** Severability. If one or more provisions of this Warrant are held to be unenforceable under applicable law, such provision(s) shall be excluded from this Warrant and the balance of the Warrant shall be interpreted as if such provision(s) were so excluded and shall be enforceable in accordance with its terms.

9.8 Terms Binding. By acceptance of this Warrant, the Holder accepts and agrees to be bound by all the terms and conditions of this Warrant.

[signature page follows]

In Witness Whereof, the parties hereto have executed this Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date first written above.		
	G-1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.:	
	Ву:	
	Name: Title:	
	Tuc.	
THE HOLDER:		
By:		
Name:		
Title:		

# EXHIBIT 1

# FORM OF SUBSCRIPTION

(To be signed only upon exercise of Warrant)

To: G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc. or Successor

(1) <u>Cash Exercise Election.</u> The undersigned Holder hereby elects to purchase "Warrant Stock"), pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, and tenders herewit exercise [is] [is not] contingent upon the closing of the Acquisition or with Section 4 of the Warrant received by Holder on and [is] Company's Warrant Stock in the Acquisition or other event of no less than the lesser Company Notice.	other event specified in the Company Notice to Holder in accordance [is not] contingent upon a sale price or fair market value for the
	res of Common Stock of G1 Therapeutics, Inc. (the " <i>Warrant Stock</i> ") closing of the Acquisition or other event specified in the Company and [is] [is not] contingent upon a sale price
[STRIKE PARAGRAPH ABOVE THAT DOES NOT APPLY]  (2) In exercising the Warrant, the undersigned Holder hereby confirms and ack of the Warrant as they apply to the undersigned Holder continue to be true and complete.	
(3) Please issue a certificate or certificates representing said Shares in the name	
	(Name)
	Address
	(Signature of Holder)

(Tax Identification Number)

THIS WARRANT AND THE UNDERLYING SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. THEY MAY NOT BE SOLD, OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED TAI THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT AS TO SUCH SECURITIES UNDER SAID ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.

#### STOCK WARRANT

Issue Date: Expiration Date:

THIS CERTIFIES that, for value received, (the "Holder") is entitled to subscribe for and purchase from G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") shares of the company's common stock (the "Common Stock"), subject to adjustment, as set forth herein, at a price per share of \$0.01 (the "Exercise Price"), subject to adjustment as set forthherein.

#### Section 1. Method of Exercise and Expiration.

- 1.1 <u>Term and Expiration</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant, this Warrant may be exercised in whole or in part at any lime and from time to time from the date hereof through the Expiration Date (the "Exercise Period"), If this Warrant is exercised in part front time to time during the Exercise Period, it shall be exercised hi minimum quantities of Shares equal to 100 shares (or such lesser number of shares which may then constitute the maximum number purchasable; such number being subject to adjustment as set forth herein).
- 1.2 <u>Deliverables by the Holder Upon Exercise</u>. This Warrant shall be exercised by delivery of the following to the Company at the address of the Company in the Holder's records, Attention: President / CEO (or at such other agency or office of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the Holder at the Fatless of the Holder appearing in the books of the Company);
  - (a) an executed Notice of Exercise in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A;
- (b) payment of the Exercise Price for the aggregate amount of Shares being purchased (i) in cash or by cashier's check, (ii) by cancellation by the Holder of indebtedness or other obligations of the Company to the Holder, (iii) by a combination of (i) and (ii), or (iv) pursuant to Section 1.4 below; and
  - (c) this Warrant.
- 1.3 <u>Deliverables by the Company Upon Exercise</u>. In the event of any exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant, a certificate or certificates for the Shares so purchased, registered in the name of the person or entity entitled to receive the same, shall be delivered to the Holder within thirty (30) days (or such later time agreed to in writing by the Holder) after the rights represented by this Warrant shall have been so exercised; provided, that if the Company does not customarily issue share certificates, an appropriate and binding entry in the stock ledger of the

Page 1 of 9

Company may be made in lieu of the certificates called for by this Section 1.3 and the Company shall deliver to the Holder a copy of such stock ledger certified by an appropriate officer of the Company. Unless this Warrant has expired or been fully exercised, a new warrant representing the Shares, if any, with respect to which this Warrant shall not then have been exercised shall also be issued to the Holder within such time, containing the same terms and conditions specified herein. The person or entity in whose name any certificate or certificates for Shares arc to be issued upon exercise of this Warrant shall for all purposes be deemed to have become the holder of record of such Shares on the date on which this Warrant was surrendered and payment of the Exercise Price was made, irrespective of the date of delivery of such certificate or certificates, except that, if the date of such surrender and payment is a date when the stock transfer books of the Company are closed, such person or entity shall be deemed to have become the holder of record of such Shares at the close of business on the next succeeding date on which the stock transfer hooks are open.

1.4 <u>Net Issue Exercise</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions herein to the contrary, if the fair market value of one (1) Share is greater than the Exercise Price (at the date of calculation as set forth below), in lieu of exercising this Warrant for cash, the Holder may elect to receive shares equal to the value (as determined below) of this Warrant (or the portion thereof being exercised) (such election being referred to herein as a "Net Issue Exercise Election") by surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company together with the properly endorsed Notice of Exercise and. notice of such election in which event the Company shall issue to Holder a number of Shares computed using the following formula:

$$X = \underline{Y(A-B)}$$

Where X = the number of Shores to he issued to the Holder.

Y = the number of Shares purchasable under this Warrant or, if only a portion of the Warrant is being exercised, the portion of the Warrant being exercised.

A the "fair market value" (as defined below) of one (1) Share.

B the Exorcise Price per Share (as adjusted to the date of such calculation).

For purposes of this Section 1.4, the fair market value per Share shall be the product of (i) the average of the closing bid and asked prices of the Shares quoted in any applicable over the counter market summary or the last reported sale price of the Shares or the average closing price quoted on any exchange on which the Shares are listed, whichever is applicable, for thirty (30) trading days prior to the date of determination of fair market value and (ii) the number of Shares into which each Share is convertible at the time of such exercise. If the Shares are not traded over the counter or on an exchange, the fair market value shall be the price per Share which the Company could obtain from a willing buyer for Shares sold by the Company from authorized but unissued shares, as such price shall be agreed in good faith by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree on the "fair market value" of the Shares within

ten (10) days of receipt of the Notice of Exercise required under Section 1.2(a) above, then the fair market value shall be determined by an independent valuation expert selected by the Company and reasonably acceptable to the Holder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Warrant is exercised in connection with the Company's initial public offering of Shares, the fair market value per Share shall be the product of (i) the per Share offering price to the public of the Company's initial public offering, and (ii) the number of Shares into which each Share is convertible at the time of exercise.

In the event that the Holder makes a Net Issue Exercise Election pursuant to this Section 1.4, the provisions of Section 1.2 regarding certain delivery obligations of the Holder, and Section 1.3 regarding certain delivery obligations of the Company, shall be fully applicable upon such election,

#### Section 2. Representations and Warranties of Company.

- 2.1 <u>Organization</u>. The Company is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of die jurisdiction in which it is incorporated and is duly qualified and is in good standing as a foreign Company in those jurisdictions where the conduct of its business or ownership of its property requires qualification. The Company has the corporate power to carry out the business in which it is engaged.
- 2.2 <u>Valid Obligation</u>. The execution and delivery of this Warrant and any related documents have been duly authorized by all necessary action of the Board of Directors and shareholders of the Company under applicable law, and are not and will not be in contravention of any provision of law, nor in contravention of any certificate of authority, bylaw or other applicable corporate documents of the Company, nor result in the breach of any agreement, indenture, or undertaking to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.
- 2.3 <u>Shares</u>. All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant will, upon issuance, be validly issued and outstanding, fully paid and nonassessable, with no personal liability attaching to the ownership thereof, and free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issuance thereof.

# Section 3. Covenants of Company.

- 3.1 <u>Covenants as to Shares</u>. The Company covenants and agrees that the Company shall authorize and reserve a sufficient number of Shares to provide for all permitted exercises of the rights represented by this Warrant. If at any time the number of authorized but unissued Shares shall not be sufficient to effect any permitted exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsels be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued Shares to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes. The Company shall give the Holder at least thirty (30) days prior written notice of the filing of a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), covering the offering and Rale of the Company's securities.
- 3.2 No Impairment. Except and to the extent waived or consented to by the Holder In writing, the Company will not, by amendment of its charter or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other

action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Company, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions in this Warrant and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect from impairment the rights of the Holder to purchase the Shares hereunder.

- 3.3 Notice of Record Date. In the event the Company establishes a record date in order to determine the holders of any class of securities of the Company as of such record date; (1) for the purpose of determining the holders thereof who are entitled to receive any dividend (other than a cash dividend which is the same as cash dividends paid in the previous two (2) quarters) or any other distribution as regards any securities of the Company (whether in cash, in securities, or pursuant to any spin-off, split-off or distribution of the Company's assets); (ii) for the purpose of entitling them to subscribe for or purchase any shares of any class of securities or to receive any other rights; (iii) for any classification, reclassification, or other reorganization of the securities which the Company is now or hereafter authorized to issue, the consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another Company, or the conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (iv) for a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company; then, the Company shall provide written notice to the Holder, at least thirty (30) days prior to the proposed record date, specifying the record date.
- 3.4 <u>Adjustment Due to Change in Number of Outstanding Shares</u>. In any of the following events (each, a "Triggering Event"), appropriate adjustment shall be made in the minim of Shares which may be purchased by the Holder upon the exercise of this Warrant or in the Exercise Price per Share to be paid, so as to maintain the proportional interest of the Holder in the ownership, on a fully diluted basis, of the Company, as follows:
- (a) If the Company shall at any time subdivide any class of its equity securities by split-up or otherwise, or combine its outstanding equity securities, or issue additional shares of its equity securities in payment of a dividend in respect of its equity securities, the number of Shares underlying this. Warrant shall be proportionately increased and the Exercise Price proportionately decreased in the case of a subdivision or stock dividend, and the number of Shares underlying this Warrant shall he proportionately decreased and the Exercise Price proportionally increased in the case of a combination.
- (b) In case of any reclassification or change of the outstanding equity securities of the Company (other than as a result of a subdivision, combination or dividend), or in case of any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, another company or other business organization (other than a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing Company and which does not result in any reclassification or change of the outstanding equity securities of the Company or in the issuance of any other securities of the Company), or in the case of any sale or conveyance to another Company or other business organization of the property of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, then the Holder or other holder of this Warrant shall have the right to acquire the kind and amount of shares of capital stock and other securities and property receivable upon such reclassification, change, consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance by a holder of the number of Shares of the Company which might have been acquired by the Holder upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such reclassification, change, consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance.

(c) If the Company shall, after the date hereof, at any time or from time to time issue, or is deemed to have been issued (as defined below), any Shares for a purchase price per Share less than the then-current Exercise Price, then the Exercise Price shall immediately be reduced to the price determined using the following formula, on a fully diluted basis:

$$X = \underbrace{((\underline{AxB}) - 1 - CI)}_{Y}$$

Where X = the reduced Exercise Price.

A = the number of Shares outstanding or deemed outstanding immediately prior to such issuance.

B = the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such issuance.

C = the aggregate fair value of the consideration, if any, received or receivable by the Company upon each and every issuance or deemed issuance of additional Shares (including without limitation consideration receivable upon the issuance of securities underlying any other securities).

Y = the aggregate number of Shares outstanding or deemed outstanding immediately after such issuance.

Upon termination of rights to purchase or acquire Shares, by lapse or otherwise, the Shares theretofore issuable, but not issued, shall cease to be included in the formula set forth above, and the Exercise Price shall be readjusted to reflect such termination, Notwithstanding the foregoing, there shall be no adjustment to the Exercise Nice or the number of Shares obtainable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to a Permitted Issuance. A "Permitted Issuance" means (i) the granting of options to purchase Shares, or other stock-based benefits, to employees, directors or consultants of the Company or the exercise thereof, pursuant to any reservation under any employee benefit plan to the extent and as in effect on the date of this Warrant, or approved thereafter by the Board of Direct of the Company, in an aggregate amount not to exceed five percent (5%) of the Shares deemed outstanding as of the date hereof, or (ii) the issuance of Shares pursuant to the exercise of options, convertible equity securities, or other rights to acquire Shares that are outstanding on the date of this Warrant.

For purposes of this Warrant, additional Shares shall be "deemed to have been issued", "deemed issued", or "deemed outstanding", if the Company shall at any time issue any of its Shares or other securities, or other rights, warrants, or options to subscribe for or purchase Shares or other securities, which, in any such case, ranks at an equal priority with the Shares, or which includes an option to acquire or a right to convert to Shares or other securities ranking at an equal priority with the Shares at a price per share after such acquisition or conversion less than the Exercise Price.

Upon any Triggering Event, adequate provision shall be made whereby the Holder or other holder of this Warrant shall have the right to receive and acquire (upon exercise of this Warrant) such Shares, securities, cash, or other property as would have been issuable or payable (as part of

the Triggering Event) with respect to or in exchange for such number of outstanding Shares as would have been received had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Triggering Event (as set forth more specifically above), and the number of shares reserved by the Company for purposes of this Warrant shall he adjusted by the same proportion. In the event of a proportional adjustment under subparagraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 3.4, no adjustment shall be made in the aggregate purchase price of the Shares then covered by this Warrant, and the per-Share Exercise Price shall be adjusted accordingly, All null adjustments shall be made by the Company, whose determination upon the same shall be subject to review and approval by the Holder. No fractional Shares shall be issued; and any fractional Share resulting from the computations pursuant to this Section 3.4 shall be rounded up to the next whole share. The Company shall provide thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the Holder of a Triggering Event (to the extent legally permissible, but in no case later than five (5) days after the occurrence of a Triggering Event), its effective date, and the proposed adjustment for such Triggering Event.

Section 4. Shareholder Rights. Until the valid exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall not be entitled to any rights of a stockholder with regard to the Shares, but immediately upon the exercise of this Warrant and upon payment of the Exercise Price as provided herein, the Holder shall be deemed to be a record holder of the Company's Shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and provided (he Holder agrees in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Company to maintain in confidence confidential and proprietary information of the Company, the Company shall provide financial and operating information regarding the Company to the Holder annually. In addition, the Holder may request financial and operating information regarding the Company with thirty (30) days after its receipt of the each of the notices the Company is required to provide pursuant to Sections 3.3 and 14 above,

#### Section 5. Transfer of Warrant.

- 5.1 <u>Transfer</u>. Subject to compliance with applicable state and federal securities laws, and the terms of this Warrant, this Warrant shall be transferable, in whole or in part, by the Holder or other holder of record upon surrender of this Warrant properly endorsed.
- 5.2 <u>Transferee Obligations</u>. Any transferee shall represent and warrant to the Company that it will hold this Warrant (or any portion thereof) subject to the provisions and upon the conditions specified herein.
- 5.3 New Warrants. On any transfer referenced in this Section 5, the Company shall issue (as applicable) a new Warrant or Warrants to the transferee (who shall then become a holder of record for all purposes under the terms of this Warrant) and to the Holder (in the event the Warrant is only partially transferred) containing the same terms and conditions specified herein, The surrendered Warrant shall thereafter he canceled. Each such transferee shall succeed to all of the rights and assume all obligations of the Holder under this Warrant.

<u>Section 6.</u> <u>Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant</u>. If this Warrant is lost, stolen, mutilated, or destroyed, the Company shall, on delivery of art indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory to the Company (and, in the case of a mutilated Warrant, the surrender thereof), issue a new Warrant of like denomination and tenor as the Warrant so lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed.

Section 7. Notice, etc.. All notices and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be (i) personally delivered, (ii) sent by facsimile (with a copy sent the same day by certified mail, postage prepaid), or (iii) sent Federal Express or other express service addressed: (a) if to the Holder, to the Holder's address appearing in the records of the Company or such other address as the Holder shall have furnished to the Company in writing, (b) if to any other holder of the Warrant, to such address as such holder shall have furnished the Company in writing, or, until any such holder so furnishes an address to the Company, then to and at the address of the last holder of the Warrant who has so furnished an address to the Company, or (e) if to the Company, to the Company's address appearing in the records of the Holder, or at such other address as the Company shall have furnished to the Holder and each such other holder in writing. Notice shall be deemed effective on the date dispatched if by personal delivery, on the date transmitted by facsimile (if confirmed by mail pursuant to this Section 7) or two (2) days after mailing if by Federal Express or express service.

Section 8. *General Provisions*. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof, The provisions of this Warrant are deemed by the parties to be severable, and the unenforceability of any one or more provisions shall not invalidate or make unenforceable the other provisions. The rights, duties, and obligations of the parties shall inure to the benefit of and be binding on their respective successors and assigns. Neither this Warrant nor any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged, or terminated orally, but only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of change, waiver, discharge, or termination is sought.

Section 9. Choice of Law. This Warrant shall be construed and governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina, excepting only its conflict of law principles.

<u>Section 10.</u> Acceptance. Receipt of this Warrant by the Holder shall constitute acceptance of and agreement to the foregoing terms and conditions by the parties hereto.

<u>Section 11. Entire Agreement</u>. This Warrant reflects the complete understanding of the parties and constitutes their entire agreement regarding the subject matter hereof, all prior negotiations, representations, agreements and understanding having been merged herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its duly authorized officers.		
	G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.	
	Ву:	
	Printed Name:	
	Title:	

Page 8 of 9

# Exhibit A

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE OF WARRANT

(To be signed only upon exercise of Warrant)

The undersigned, the holder of the within Warrant, hereby (i) irrevocably elects to exercise the right of purchase represented by such Warrant for, and to purchase thereunder, Shares (as that term is defined in the within Warrant) pursuant to the terms of the Warrant, and (ii) hereby elects to make payment in full for the number of Shares so purchased by (a) payment of \$ cash or cashier's check or, hereby serves notice that \$ has been credited as payment in principal of the Company's loan from the Holder in full payment of the aggregate purchase price for such Shares, or (b) in lieu of the payment of cash, the exchange of the Warrant for a lesser number of Shares, as provided in the within Warrant.

The undersigned requests that the certificates for such Shares be issued in the name of, and be	e delivered to,	whose address is
Dated:		
	[HOLDER]	
	Ву:	
	Printed Name:	
	Tide:	

THIS WARRANT AND THE UNDERLYING SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. THEY MAY NOT BE SOLD, OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT AS TO SUCH SECURITIES UNDER SAID ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.

#### STOCK WARRANT

Issue Date:	,	Expiration Date: ,	
THIS CER	ΓΙFIES that, for value received, the [	] (the "Holder") is entitled to subscribe for and purchase from G1 Therapeutics (the	
"Company"), [	] shares of the Company's Series 1 p	participating preferred stock (the "Shares"), subject to adjustment as set forth herein, at a p	rice
per Share of \$[	], subject to adjustment as set forth hereir	n (the "Exercise Price").	
Cantina 1 Mada	d of Evancies and Evnivation		

#### Section 1. Method of Exercise and Expiration.

- **1.1** <u>Term and Expiration.</u> Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant, this Warrant may be exercised in whole or in part at any time and from time to time from the date hereof through the Expiration Date (the "Exercise Period"). If this Warrant is exercised in part from time to time during the Exercise Period, it shall be exercised in minimum quantities of Shares equal to 100 shares (or such lesser number of shares which may then constitute the maximum number purchasable; such number being subject to adjustment as set forth herein).
- **1.2** <u>Deliverables by the Holder Upon Exercise</u>. This Warrant shall be exercised by delivery of the following to the Company at the address of the Company in the Holder's records, Attention: President / CEO (or at such other agency or office of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the Holder at the address of the Holder appearing in the books of the Company):
  - (a) an executed Notice of Exercise in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A;
- (b) payment of the Exercise Price for the aggregate amount of Shares being purchased (i) in cash or by cashier's check, (ii) by cancellation by the Holder of indebtedness or other obligations of the Company to the Holder, (iii) by a combination of (i) and (ii), or (iv) pursuant to Section 1.4 below; and
  - (c) this Warrant.
- **1.3** <u>Deliverables by the Company Upon Exercise</u>. In the event of any exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant, a certificate or certificates for the Shares so purchased, registered in the name of the person or entity entitled to receive the same, shall be delivered to the Holder within thirty (30) days (or such later time agreed to in writing by the Holder) after the rights represented by this Warrant shall have been so exercised; provided, that if the Company does not customarily issue share certificates, an appropriate and binding entry in the stock ledger

of the Company may be made in lieu of the certificates called for by this Section 1.3 and the Company shall deliver to the Holder a copy of such stock ledger certified by an appropriate officer of the Company. Unless this Warrant has expired or been fully exercised, a new warrant representing the Shares, if any, with respect to which this Warrant shall not then have been exercised shall also be issued to the Holder within such time, containing the same terms and conditions specified herein. The person or entity in whose name any certificate or certificates for Shares are to be issued upon exercise of this Warrant shall for all purposes be deemed to have become the holder of record of such Shares on the date on which this Warrant was surrendered and payment of the Exercise Price was made, irrespective of the date of delivery of such certificate or certificates, except that, if the date of such surrender and payment is a date when the stock transfer books of the Company are closed, such person or entity shall be deemed to have become the holder of record of such Shares at the close of business on the next succeeding date on which the stock transfer books are open.

**1.4** Net Issue Exercise. Notwithstanding any provisions herein to the contrary, if the fair market value of one (1) Share is greater than the Exercise Price (at the date of calculation as set forth below), in lieu of exercising this Warrant for cash, the Holder may elect to receive shares equal to the value (as determined below) of this Warrant (or the portion thereof being exercised) (such election being referred to herein as a "Net Issue Exercise Election") by surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company together with the properly endorsed Notice of Exercise and notice of such election in which event the Company shall issue to Holder a number of Shares computed using the following formula:

$$X = \underline{Y(A-B)}$$

Where X = the number of Shares to be issued to the Holder.

Y = the number of Shares purchasable under this Warrant or, if only a portion of the Warrant is being exercised, the portion of the Warrant being exercised.

A = the "fair market value" (as defined below) of one (1) Share.

B = the Exercise Price per Share (as adjusted to the date of such calculation).

For purposes of this Section 1.4, the fair market value per Share shall be the product of (i) the average of the closing bid and asked prices of the Shares quoted in any applicable over the counter market summary or the last reported sale price of the Shares or the average closing price quoted on any exchange on which the Shares are listed, whichever is applicable, for thirty (30) trading days prior to the date of determination of fair market value and (ii) the number of Shares into which each Share is convertible at the time of such exercise. If the Shares are not traded over the counter or on an exchange, the fair market value shall be the price per Share which the Company could obtain from a willing buyer for Shares sold by the Company from authorized but unissued shares, as such price shall be agreed in good faith by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree on the "fair market value" of the Shares within ten (10) days of receipt of the Notice of Exercise required under Section 1.2(a) above, then the fair market value shall be determined by an independent valuation expert selected by the

Company and reasonably acceptable to the Holder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Warrant is exercised in connection with the Company's initial public offering of Shares, the fair market value per Share shall be the product of (i) the per Share offering price to the public of the Company's initial public offering, and (ii) the number of Shares into which each Share is convertible at the time of exercise.

In the event that the Holder makes a Net Issue Exercise Election pursuant to this Section 1.4, the provisions of Section 1.2 regarding certain delivery obligations of the Holder, and Section 1.3 regarding certain delivery obligations of the Company, shall be fully applicable upon such election.

### Section 2. Representations and Warranties of Company.

- **2.1** <u>Organization.</u> The Company is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated and is duly qualified and is in good standing as a foreign Company in those jurisdictions where the conduct of its business or ownership of its property requires qualification. The Company has the corporate power to carry out the business in which it is engaged.
- **2.2** <u>Valid Obligation</u>. The execution and delivery of this Warrant and any related documents have been duly authorized by all necessary action of the Board of Directors and shareholders of the Company under applicable law, and are not and will not be in contravention of any provision of law, nor in contravention of any certificate of authority, bylaw or other applicable corporate documents of the Company, nor result in the breach of any agreement, indenture, or undertaking to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.
- **2.3** <u>Shares.</u> All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant will, upon issuance, be validly issued and outstanding, fully paid and nonassessable, with no personal liability attaching to the ownership thereof, and free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issuance thereof.

# Section 3. Covenants of Company.

- **3.1** Covenants as to Shares. The Company covenants and agrees that the Company shall authorize and reserve a sufficient number of Shares to provide for all permitted exercises of the rights represented by this Warrant. If at any time the number of authorized but unissued Shares shall not be sufficient to effect any permitted exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued Shares to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes. The Company shall give the Holder at least thirty (30) days prior written notice of the filing of a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), covering the offering and sale of the Company's securities.
- **3.2 No Impairment.** Except and to the extent waived or consented to by the Holder in writing, the Company will not, by amendment of its charter or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other

action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Company, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions in this Warrant and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect from impairment the rights of the Holder to purchase the Shares hereunder.

- **3.3** Notice of Record Date. In the event the Company establishes a record date in order to determine the holders of any class of securities of the Company as of such record date: (i) for the purpose of determining the holders thereof who are entitled to receive any dividend (other than a cash dividend which is the same as cash dividends paid in the previous two (2) quarters) or any other distribution as regards any securities of the Company (whether in cash, in securities, or pursuant to any spin-off, split-off or distribution of the Company's assets); (ii) for the purpose of entitling them to subscribe for or purchase any shares of any class of securities or to receive any other rights; (iii) for any classification, reclassification, or other reorganization of the securities which the Company is now or hereafter authorized to issue, the consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another Company, or the conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (iv) for a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company; then, the Company shall provide written notice to the Holder, at least thirty (30) days prior to the proposed record date, specifying the record date.
- **3.4** <u>Adjustment Due to Change in Number of Outstanding Shares.</u> In any of the following events (each, a "Triggering Event"), appropriate adjustment shall be made in the number of Shares which may be purchased by the Holder upon the exercise of this Warrant, or in the Exercise Price per Share to be paid, so as to maintain the proportional interest of the Holder in the ownership, on a fully diluted basis, of the Company, as follows:
- (a) If the Company shall at any time subdivide any class of its equity securities by split-up or otherwise, or combine its outstanding equity securities, or issue additional shares of its equity securities in payment of a dividend in respect of its equity securities, the number of Shares underlying this Warrant shall be proportionately increased and the Exercise Price proportionately decreased in the case of a subdivision or stock dividend, and the number of Shares underlying this Warrant shall be proportionately decreased and the Exercise Price proportionally increased in the case of a combination.
- (b) In case of any reclassification or change of the outstanding equity securities of the Company (other than as a result of a subdivision, combination or dividend), or in case of any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, another company or other business organization (other than a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing Company and which does not result in any reclassification or change of the outstanding equity securities of the Company or in the issuance of any other securities of the Company), or in the case of any sale or conveyance to another Company or other business organization of the property of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, then the Holder or other holder of this Warrant shall have the right to acquire the kind and amount of shares of capital stock and other securities and property receivable upon such reclassification, change, consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance by a holder of the number of Shares of the Company which might have been acquired by the Holder upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such reclassification, change, consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance.
- (c) If at the time of any exercise of this Warrant there are no other Shares that would otherwise be receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (such shares having been converted or redeemed), this Warrant shall be exercisable for Common Stock in the same amounts, for the same prices and on the same terms, as though the Warrant had been exercised for Shares and immediately converted into shares of Common Stock at the conversion ratio for the Shares then in effect.

Upon any Triggering Event, adequate provision shall be made whereby the Holder or other holder of this Warrant shall have the right to receive and acquire (upon exercise of this Warrant) such Shares, securities, cash, or other property as would have been issuable or payable (as part of the Triggering Event) with respect to or in exchange for such number of outstanding Shares as would have been received had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Triggering Event (as set forth more specifically above), and the number of shares reserved by the Company for purposes of this Warrant shall be adjusted by the same proportion. In the event of a proportional adjustment under subparagraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 3.4, no adjustment shall be made in the aggregate purchase price of the Shares then covered by this Warrant, and the per-Share Exercise Price shall be adjusted accordingly. All such adjustments shall be made by the Company, whose determination upon the same shall be subject to review and approval by the Holder. No fractional Shares shall be issued; and any fractional Share resulting from the computations pursuant to this Section 3.4 shall be rounded up to the next whole share. The Company shall provide thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the Holder of a Triggering Event (to the extent legally permissible, but in no case later than five (5) days after the occurrence of a Triggering Event), its effective date, and the proposed adjustment for such Triggering Event.

Section 4. Shareholder Rights. Until the valid exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall not be entitled to any rights of a stockholder with regard to the Shares, but immediately upon the exercise of this Warrant and upon payment of the Exercise Price as provided herein, the Holder shall be deemed to be a record holder of the Company's Shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and provided the Holder agrees in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Company to maintain in confidence confidential and proprietary information of the Company, the Company shall provide financial and operating information regarding the Company to the Holder annually. In addition, the Holder may request financial and operating information regarding the Company with thirty (30) days after its receipt of the each of the notices the Company is required to provide pursuant to Sections 3.3 and 3.4 above.

#### Section 5. Transfer of Warrant.

- **5.1 Transfer.** Subject to compliance with applicable state and federal securities laws, and the terms of this Warrant, this Warrant shall be transferable, in whole or in part, by the Holder or other holder of record upon surrender of this Warrant properly endorsed.
- **5.2** <u>Transferee Obligations.</u> Any transferee shall represent and warrant to the Company that it will hold this Warrant (or any portion thereof) subject to the provisions and upon the conditions specified herein.
- **5.3** New Warrants. On any transfer referenced in this Section 5, the Company shall issue (as applicable) a new Warrant or Warrants to the transferee (who shall then become a holder of record for all purposes under the terms of this Warrant) and to the Holder (in the event the Warrant is only partially transferred) containing the same terms and conditions specified herein. The surrendered Warrant shall thereafter be canceled. Each such transferee shall succeed to all of the rights and assume all obligations of the Holder under this Warrant.

Section 6. Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant. If this Warrant is lost, stolen, mutilated, or destroyed, the Company shall, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory to the Company (and, in the case of a mutilated Warrant, the surrender thereof), issue a new Warrant of like denomination and tenor as the Warrant so lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed.

Section 7. Notices, etc.. All notices and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be (i) personally delivered, (ii) sent by facsimile (with a copy sent the same day by certified mail, postage prepaid), or (iii) sent Federal Express or other express service addressed: (a) if to the Holder, to the Holder's address appearing in the records of the Company or such other address as the Holder shall have furnished to the Company in writing, (b) if to any other holder of the Warrant, to such address as such holder shall have furnished the Company in writing, or, until any such holder so furnishes an address to the Company, then to and at the address of the last holder of the Warrant who has so furnished an address to the Company, or (c) if to the Company, to the Company's address appearing in the records of the Holder, or at such other address as the Company shall have furnished to the Holder and each such other holder in writing. Notice shall be deemed effective on the date dispatched if by personal delivery, on the date transmitted by facsimile (if confirmed by mail pursuant to this Section 7) or two (2) days after mailing if by Federal Express or express service.

Section 8. General Provisions. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof. The provisions of this Warrant are deemed by the parties to be severable, and the unenforceability of any one or more provisions shall not invalidate or make unenforceable the other provisions. The rights, duties, and obligations of the parties shall inure to the benefit of and be binding on their respective successors and assigns. Neither this Warrant nor any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged, or terminated orally, but only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of the change, waiver, discharge, or termination is sought.

Section 9. Choice of Law. This Warrant shall be construed and governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina, excepting only its conflict of law principles.

<u>Section 10.</u> <u>Acceptance.</u> Receipt of this Warrant by the Holder shall constitute acceptance of and agreement to the foregoing terms and conditions by the parties hereto.

<u>Section 11.</u> *Entire Agreement.* This Warrant reflects the complete understanding of the parties and constitutes their entire agreement regarding the subject matter hereof, all prior negotiations, representations, agreements and understanding having been merged herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its duly authorized officers.

G1 THERAPEUTIC		
By:		
Printed Name:		
Title:		

Page 7 of 8

# Exhibit A

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE OF WARRANT

[To be signed only upon exercise of Warrant]

The undersigned, the holder of the within Warrant, hereby (i) irrevocably elects to exercise the right of purchase represented by such Warrant for, and to purchase thereunder, Shares (as that term is defined in the within Warrant) pursuant to the terms of the Warrant, and (ii) hereby elects to make payment in full for the number of Shares so purchased by (a) payment of \$ cash or cashier's check or, hereby serves notice that \$ has been credited as payment in principal of the Company's loan from the Holder in full payment of the aggregate purchase price for such Shares, or (b) in lieu of the payment of cash, the exchange of the Warrant for a lesser number of Shares, as provided in the within Warrant.

sii, the exchange of the warrant for a lesser number of shares, as provided in the within	ii vvairaiit.		
The undersigned requests that the certificates for such Shares be issued in the name of, and be delivered to,		whose address is	
Dated:			
	[HOLDER]		
	By:		
	Printed Name:		
	Title:		

#### SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED STOCKHOLDERS AGREEMENT

This Second Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is made and entered into as of February 4, 2015, by and among G1 Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), the individuals and entities identified on <u>Schedule A</u> as the Series 1 Preferred Stockholders (the "<u>Series 1 Preferred Stockholders</u>"), the individuals and entities identified on Schedule A as the Series A Preferred Stockholders (the "<u>Series A Preferred Stockholders</u>", and together, with the Series 1 Preferred Stockholders and the Series A Preferred Stockholders, each, an "<u>Investor</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Investors</u>"), and the individuals or entities identified on <u>Schedule A</u> hereto as the Key Holders (each a "<u>Key Holder</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Key Holders</u>"). The Investors and the Key Holders are sometimes referred to herein collectively as the "<u>Stockholders</u>," and each individually, a "<u>Stockholder</u>."

# **RECITALS**

**WHEREAS**, in connection with the sale of Series A Preferred Stock of the Company, the Company, the Key Holders, the Series 1 Preferred Stockholders and the Series A Preferred Stockholders entered into an Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement dated October 8, 2013, as amended by that certain First Amendment to Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement dated May 30, 2014 (the "Prior Stockholders' Agreement");

**WHEREAS**, concurrently with the execution of this Agreement, the Company and the Series B Preferred Stockholders are entering into a Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement (the "<u>Purchase Agreement</u>") providing for the sale of shares of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock; and

**WHEREAS**, it is a condition to the closing of the sale and issuance of the Series B Preferred Stock that the parties amend and restate the Prior Stockholders Agreement as set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

# 1. <u>Definitions</u>.

- 1.1 "Affiliate" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person who directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Person, including without limitation, any current or former limited partner, general partner, managing member, manager, officer or director of such Person or any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, such Person.
- 1.2 "<u>Capital Stock</u>" means (a) shares of Common Stock (whether now outstanding or hereafter issued in any context), (b) shares of Preferred Stock (whether now outstanding or hereafter issued in any context), (c) shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock and (d) shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon exercise or conversion, as applicable, of stock options, warrants or other convertible securities of

the Company; in each case, now owned or subsequently acquired by any Stockholder, or its respective successors or permitted transferees or assigns. For purposes of calculating the number of shares of Capital Stock held by a Stockholder (or any other calculation based thereon), all shares of Preferred Stock shall be deemed to have been converted into Common Stock at the then-applicable conversion ratio.

- 1.3 "Common Stock" means shares of common stock of the Company, \$0.0001 par value per share.
- 1.4 "Company Notice" means written notice from the Company notifying the selling Stockholder that the Company intends to exercise its Right of First Refusal as to some or all of the Transfer Stock with respect to any Proposed Transfer.
- 1.5 "<u>Derivative Securities</u>" means any securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for (in each case, directly or indirectly), Common Stock, including options and warrants.
  - 1.6 "Founders" means Norman E. Sharpless, M.D. and Kwok-Kin Wong, M.D., Ph.D.
- 1.7 "Immediate Family Member" means a child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, registered domestic partner, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, life partner, or sister-in-law, including adoptive relationships, of a natural person referred to herein.
- 1.8 "Investor Notice" means written notice from a Major Investor notifying the Company and the selling Stockholder that such Major Investor intends to exercise its Secondary Refusal Right as to a portion of the Transfer Stock with respect to any Proposed Transfer.
  - 1.9 "IPO" means the Company's first underwritten public offering of its Common Stock under the Securities Act.
- 1.10 "Major Investor" means any Investor holding at least 5% of the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock; *provided*, however that should an Investor become a Defaulting Investor (as such term is defined in the Purchase Agreement) such Investor and its affiliates shall automatically lose their classification as Major Investors and shall no longer be entitled to the rights of Major Investors set forth in this Agreement.
- 1.11 "New Securities" means, collectively, equity securities of the Company, whether or not currently authorized, as well as rights, options, or warrants to purchase such equity securities, or securities of any type whatsoever that are, or may become, convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for such equity securities.
  - 1.12 "Person" means an individual, firm, corporation, partnership, association, limited liability company, trust or any other entity.

- 1.13 "Preferred Stock" means shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock.
- 1.14 "<u>Proposed Transfer</u>" means any assignment, sale, offer to sell, pledge, mortgage, hypothecation, encumbrance, disposition of or any other like transfer or encumbering of any Transfer Stock (or any interest therein) proposed by any of the Stockholders, except for any transfer exempted pursuant to **Section 4** below.
  - 1.15 "Proposed Transfer Notice" means written notice from a Stockholder setting forth the terms and conditions of a Proposed Transfer.
  - 1.16 "Prospective Transferee" means any Person to whom a Stockholder proposes to or otherwise intends to make a Proposed Transfer.
- 1.17 "Qualified Public Offering" means the closing of the Company's sale of its Common Stock in a firm commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the public offering price per share of which is not less than two times the Series B Original Issue Price (as defined in the Restated Certificate) and which results in aggregate cash proceeds to the Company of not less than \$40,000,000.
  - 1.18 "Restated Certificate" means the Company's Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended.
- 1.19 "Right of Co-Sale" means the right, but not the obligation, of a Major Investor to participate in a Proposed Transfer on the terms and conditions specified in the Proposed Transfer Notice.
- 1.20 "Right of First Refusal" means the right, but not the obligation, of the Company, or its permitted transferees or assigns, to purchase some or all of the Transfer Stock with respect to a Proposed Transfer, on the terms and conditions specified in the Proposed Transfer Notice.
- 1.21 "Sale of the Company" means either: (a) a Stock Sale, or (b) a transaction that qualifies as a "Liquidation Event" (as defined in the Restated Certificate).
- 1.22 "Secondary Notice" means written notice from the Company notifying the Major Investors and the selling Stockholder that the Company does not intend to exercise its Right of First Refusal as to all shares of Transfer Stock with respect to any Proposed Transfer.
- 1.23 "<u>Secondary Refusal Right</u>" means the right, but not the obligation, of each Major Investor to purchase up to its pro rata portion (based upon the total number of shares of Capital Stock then held by all Major Investors other than the selling Stockholder in the case that the selling Stockholder is a Major Investor) of any Transfer Stock not purchased pursuant to the Right of First Refusal, on the terms and conditions specified in the Proposed Transfer Notice.
  - 1.24 "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

- 1.25 "<u>Stock Sale</u>" means a transaction or series of related transactions in which a Person, or a group of related Persons, acquires from stockholders of the Company shares representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding voting power of the Company.
- 1.26 "<u>Transfer Stock</u>" means shares of Capital Stock owned by a Stockholder, or issued to a Stockholder after the date hereof (including, without limitation, in connection with any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, reorganization, or the like).
- 1.27 "<u>Undersubscription Notice</u>" means written notice from a Major Investor notifying the Company and the selling Stockholder that such Major Investor intends to exercise its option to purchase all or any portion of the Transfer Stock not purchased pursuant to the Right of First Refusal or the Secondary Refusal Right.

# 2. <u>Voting Provisions</u>.

- 2.1 <u>Size of the Board</u>. Each Stockholder agrees to vote, or cause to be voted, all voting Capital Stock owned by such Stockholder, or over which such Stockholder has voting control, from time to time and at all times, in whatever manner as shall be necessary to ensure that the size of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "<u>Board</u>") shall be set and remain at six (6) directors.
- 2.2 <u>Board Composition</u>. Each Stockholder agrees to vote, or cause to be voted, all Capital Stock owned by such Stockholder, or over which such Stockholder has voting control, from time to time and at all times, in whatever manner as shall be necessary to ensure that at each annual or special meeting of stockholders at which an election of directors is held or pursuant to any written consent of the stockholders, the following Persons shall be elected to the Board:
- (a) The Company's Chief Executive Officer (the "CEO Director"), provided that if for any reason the CEO Director shall cease to serve as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, each of the Stockholders shall promptly vote their respective shares of Capital Stock (i) to remove the former Chief Executive Officer from the Board if such Person has not resigned as a member of the Board and (ii) to elect such Person's replacement as Chief Executive Officer of the Company as the new CEO Director, which individual shall initially be Mark A. Velleca.
  - (b) Two individuals designated by the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B Directors") as follows:
- (i) For so long as Eshelman Ventures, LLC ("<u>EV</u>") or its Affiliates holds at least five percent (5%) of the issued and outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock, EV shall have the right to designate one individual (the "<u>EV Director</u>"), which individual shall initially be Fred Eshelman.
- (ii) For so long as RA Capital Healthcare Fund, LP ("RA Capital") or its Affiliates holds at least five percent (5%) of the outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock, RA Capital shall have the right to designate one individual (the "RA Capital Director"), which individual shall initially be Peter Kolchinsky.

- (c) Two individuals designated by the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A/B Directors" and together with the Series B Directors, the "Preferred Directors") as follows:
- (i) for so long as MedImmune Ventures, Inc. or its Affiliates ("MEVE") holds at least five percent (5%) of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock, MEVE shall have the right to designate one individual (the "MEVE Director"), which individual shall initially be Ron Laufer, M.D.;
- (ii) for so long as Hatteras Venture Partners IV SBIC, L.P. or its Affiliates ("<u>Hatteras</u>") holds at least five percent (5%) of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock, Hatteras shall have the right to designate one individual (the "<u>HVP Director</u>"), which individual shall initially be Christy Shaffer, Ph.D.
- (d) One individual who shall be an independent outsider who is not an employee, officer, stockholder or otherwise an Affiliate of the Company or any Investor, designated by a majority of the Board (including at least one of the Series B Directors) and elected by the holders of a majority of the capital stock of the Company voting together as a single class on an as converted to Common Stock basis, which individual shall initially be Seth Rudnick (the "Independent Director"). The Independent Director shall serve initially as the Chairman of the Board.

To the extent that any of clauses (a) through (d) above shall not be applicable, any member of the Board who would otherwise have been designated in accordance with the terms thereof shall instead be voted upon by all the stockholders of the Company entitled to vote thereon.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Person" means an individual, firm, corporation, partnership, association, limited liability company, trust or any other entity.

- 2.3 <u>Failure to Designate a Board Member</u>. In the absence of any designation from the Persons or groups with the right to designate a director as specified above, the director previously designated by them and then serving shall be reelected if still eligible to serve as provided herein.
- 2.4 <u>Removal of Board Members</u>. Each Stockholder also agrees to vote, or cause to be voted, all voting Capital Stock owned by such Stockholder, or over which such Stockholder has voting control, from time to time and at all times, in whatever manner as shall be necessary to ensure that:
- (a) no director elected pursuant to this **Section 2** may be removed from office other than for cause unless (i) such removal is directed or approved by the affirmative vote of the Person, or of the holders of a majority of the shares of stock entitled under **Section 2.2** above to designate or elect that director; or (ii) the Person(s) originally entitled to designate or approve such director or occupy such Board seat pursuant to **Section 2.2** above is no longer so entitled to designate or approve such director or occupy such Board seat;

- (b) any vacancies created by the resignation, removal or death of a director elected pursuant to this **Section 2** shall be filled pursuant to the provisions of this **Section 2**;
- (c) upon the request of any party entitled to designate a director as provided in Section 2.2(b) through 2.2(c) above to remove such director, such director shall be removed; and
- (d) upon the request of a majority of the members of the Board then in office to remove the Independent Director, such director shall be removed.

All Stockholders agree to execute any written consents required to perform the obligations of this Agreement, and the Company agrees at the request of any party entitled to designate directors to call a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing directors.

2.5 <u>No Liability for Election of Recommended Directors</u>. No Stockholder, nor any Affiliate of any Stockholder, shall have any liability as a result of designating a Person for election as a director for any act or omission by such designated Person in his or her capacity as a director of the Company, nor shall any Stockholder have any liability as a result of voting for any such designee in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

# 2.6 Drag-Along Right.

- (a) <u>Actions to be Taken</u>. In the event that the holders of (i) a majority of the Preferred Stock (voting as a single class and on an asconverted basis) and (ii) at least sixty percent (60%) of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock (collectively, the "<u>Electing Holders</u>") approve a Sale of the Company in writing, specifying that this **Section 2.6** shall apply to such transaction, then each Stockholder and the Company hereby agree:
- (i) if such transaction requires stockholder approval, with respect to all Capital Stock that such Stockholder owns or over which such Stockholder otherwise exercises voting power, to vote (in person, by proxy or by action by written consent, as applicable) all shares of Capital Stock in favor of, and adopt, such Sale of the Company (together with any related amendment to the Restated Certificate required in order to implement such Sale of the Company) and to vote in opposition to any and all other proposals that could reasonably be expected to delay or impair the ability of the Company to consummate such Sale of the Company;
- (ii) if such transaction is a Stock Sale, to sell the same proportion of shares of Capital Stock of the Company beneficially held by such Stockholder as is being sold by the Electing Holders to the Person to whom the Electing Holders propose to sell their Capital Stock, and, except as permitted in **Section 2.6(b)** below, on the same terms and conditions as the Electing Holders;
- (iii) to execute and deliver all related documentation and take such other action in support of the Sale of the Company as shall reasonably be requested by the Company or the Electing Holders in order to carry out the terms and provision of this **Section 2.6**, including without limitation executing and delivering instruments of conveyance and

transfer, and any purchase agreement, merger agreement, indemnity agreement, escrow agreement, consent, waiver, governmental filing, share certificates duly endorsed for transfer (free and clear of impermissible liens, claims and encumbrances) and any similar or related documents;

- (iv) not to deposit, and to cause their Affiliates not to deposit, except as provided in this Agreement, any Capital Stock of the Company owned by such Stockholder or Affiliate in a voting trust or subject any Capital Stock to any arrangement or agreement with respect to the voting of such Capital Stock, unless specifically requested to do so by the acquiror in connection with the Sale of the Company;
- (v) to refrain from exercising any dissenters' rights or rights of appraisal under applicable law at any time with respect to such Sale of the Company;
- (vi) if the consideration to be paid in exchange for the Capital Stock pursuant to this **Section 2.6** includes any securities and due receipt thereof by any Stockholder would require under applicable law (A) the registration or qualification of such securities or of any Person as a broker or dealer or agent with respect to such securities or (B) the provision to any Stockholder of any information other than such information as a prudent issuer would generally furnish in an offering made solely to "accredited investors" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Company may cause to be paid to any such Stockholder in lieu thereof, against surrender of such Stockholder's Capital Stock which would have otherwise been sold by such Stockholder, an amount in cash equal to the fair value (as determined in good faith by the Company) of the securities which such Stockholder would otherwise receive as of the date of the issuance of such securities in exchange for the Capital Stock; and
- (vii) in the event that the Electing Holders, in connection with such Sale of the Company, appoint a stockholder representative (the "Stockholder Representative") with respect to matters affecting the Stockholders under the applicable definitive transaction agreements following consummation of such Sale of the Company, (A) to consent to (x) the appointment of such Stockholder Representative, (y) the establishment of any applicable escrow, expense or similar fund in connection with any indemnification or similar obligations, and (z) the payment of such Stockholder's pro rata portion (from the applicable escrow or expense fund or otherwise) of any and all reasonable fees and expenses to such Stockholder Representative in connection with such Stockholder Representative's services and duties in connection with such Sale of the Company and its related service as the representative of the Stockholders, and (B) not to assert any claim or commence any suit against the Stockholder Representative or any other Stockholder with respect to any action or inaction taken or failed to be taken by the Stockholder Representative in connection with its service as the Stockholder Representative, absent fraud or willful misconduct.
- (b) Exceptions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Stockholder will not be required to comply with **Section 2.6(a)** above in connection with any proposed Sale of the Company (the "<u>Proposed Sale</u>") unless:

(i) the liability for indemnification, if any, of such Stockholder in the Proposed Sale and for the inaccuracy of any representations and warranties made by the Company or its Stockholders in connection with such Proposed Sale, is several and not joint with any other Person (except to the extent that funds may be paid out of an escrow established to cover breach of representations, warranties and covenants of the Company as well as breach by any stockholder of any of identical representations, warranties and covenants provided by all stockholders), and subject to the provisions of the Restated Certificate related to the allocation of the escrow, is pro rata in proportion to, and does not exceed, the amount of consideration paid to such Stockholder in connection with such Proposed Sale;

(ii) upon the consummation of the Proposed Sale, (A) each holder of each class or series of Capital Stock will receive the same form of consideration for their shares of such class or series as is received by other holders in respect of their shares of such same class or series of Capital Stock, (B) each holder of a series of Preferred Stock will receive the same amount of consideration per share of such series of Preferred Stock as is received by other holders in respect of their shares of such same series, (C) each holder of Common Stock will receive the same amount of consideration per share of Common Stock as is received by other holders in respect of their shares of Common Stock, and (D) unless the holders of (i) a majority of the Preferred Stock (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis) and (ii) at least sixty percent (60%) of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock elect to receive a lesser amount by written notice given to the Company at least 5 days prior to the effective date of any such Proposed Sale, the aggregate consideration receivable by all holders of the Preferred Stock and Common Stock shall be allocated among the holders of Preferred Stock and Common Stock on the basis of the relative liquidation preferences to which the holders of each respective series of Preferred Stock and the holders of Common Stock are entitled in a Liquidation Event (assuming for this purpose that the Proposed Sale is a Liquidation Event) in accordance with the Company's Certificate of Incorporation in effect immediately prior to the Proposed Sale; provided, however, that, notwithstanding the foregoing, if the consideration to be paid in exchange for a Key Holder's Capital Stock or an Investor's Capital Stock, as applicable, pursuant to this Section 2.6(b)(ii) includes any securities and due receipt thereof by any Key Holder or Investor would require under applicable law (x) the registration or qualification of such securities or of any Person as a broker or dealer or agent with respect to such securities or (y) the provision to any Key Holder or Investor of any information other than such information as a prudent issuer would generally furnish in an offering made solely to "accredited investors" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Company may cause to be paid to any such Key Holder or Investor in lieu thereof, against surrender of the Key Holder's Capital Stock or the Investor's Capital Stock, as applicable, which would have otherwise been sold by such Key Holder or Investor, an amount in cash equal to the fair value (as determined in good faith by the Company) of the securities which such Key Holder or Investor would otherwise receive as of the date of the issuance of such securities in exchange for the Key Holder's Capital Stock or the Investor's Capital Stock, as applicable; and

(iii) subject to **Section 2.6(b)(ii)** above requiring the same form of consideration to be available to the holders of any single class or series of Capital Stock, if any holders of any Capital Stock are given an option as to the form and amount of consideration to be received as a result of the Proposed Sale, all holders of such Capital Stock will be given the same option; *provided*, *however*, that nothing in this **Section 2.6(b)(iii)** shall entitle any holder to receive any form of consideration that such holder would be ineligible to receive as a result of such holder's failure to satisfy any condition, requirement or limitation that is generally applicable to the Company's stockholders.

(c) <u>Restrictions on Sale of the Company.</u> No Stockholder shall be a party to any Stock Sale unless all holders of Preferred Stock are allowed to participate in such transaction and the consideration received pursuant to such transaction is allocated among the parties thereto in the manner specified in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation in effect immediately prior to the Stock Sale (as if such transaction were a Liquidation Event), unless the holders of (i) a majority of the Preferred Stock (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis) and (ii) at least sixty percent (60%) of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock, elect otherwise by written notice given to the Company at least five days prior to the effective date of any such transaction or series of related transactions.

# 3. Agreement Among the Company, the Investors and the Key Holders.

### 3.1 Right of First Refusal.

- (a) <u>Grant of Right of First Refusal to Company</u>. Subject to the terms of **Section 4** below, each Stockholder hereby grants to the Company a Right of First Refusal to purchase all or any portion of Transfer Stock that such Stockholder may propose to transfer in a Proposed Transfer, at the same price and on the same terms and conditions as those offered to the Prospective Transferee.
- (b) Notice. Each Stockholder proposing to make a Proposed Transfer must deliver a Proposed Transfer Notice to the Company and each Major Investor not later than forty-five (45) days prior to the consummation of such Proposed Transfer. Such Proposed Transfer Notice shall contain the material terms and conditions (including price and form of consideration) of the Proposed Transfer and the identity of the Prospective Transferee. To exercise its Right of First Refusal under this **Section 3**, the Company must deliver a Company Notice to the selling Stockholder within fifteen (15) days after delivery of the Proposed Transfer Notice. In the event of a conflict between this Agreement and any other agreement that may have been entered into by a Stockholder with the Company that contains a conflicting right of first refusal, the Company and the Stockholder acknowledge and agree that the terms of this Agreement shall control and the other right of first refusal shall be deemed satisfied by compliance with **Section 3.1(a)** and this **Section 3.1(b)**.

(c) <u>Grant of Secondary Refusal Right to Major Investors</u>. Subject to the terms of **Section 4** below, each Stockholder hereby grants to the Major Investors a Secondary Refusal Right to purchase all or any portion of the Transfer Stock not purchased by the Company pursuant to the Right of First Refusal, as provided in this **Section 3.1(c)**. If the Company does not intend to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to all Transfer Stock subject to a Proposed Transfer, the Company must deliver a Secondary Notice to the selling Stockholder and to each Major Investor to that effect no later than fifteen (15) days after the selling Stockholder delivers the Proposed Transfer Notice to the Company. To exercise its Secondary Refusal Right, a Major Investor must deliver an Investor Notice to the selling Stockholder and the Company within ten (10) days after the Company's deadline for its delivery of the Secondary Notice as provided in the preceding sentence.

(d) <u>Undersubscription of Transfer Stock</u>. If options to purchase have been exercised by the Company and the Major Investors with respect to some but not all of the Transfer Stock by the end of the ten (10)-day period specified in the last sentence of **Section 3.1(c)** (the "<u>Investor Notice Period</u>"), then the Company shall, immediately after the expiration of the Investor Notice Period, send written notice (the "<u>Company Undersubscription Notice</u>") to those Major Investors who fully exercised their Secondary Refusal Right within the Investor Notice Period (the "<u>Exercising Investors</u>"). Each Exercising Investor shall, subject to the provisions of this **Section 3.1(d)**, have an additional option to purchase all or any part of the balance of any such remaining unsubscribed shares of Transfer Stock on the terms and conditions set forth in the Proposed Transfer Notice. To exercise such option, an Exercising Investor must deliver an Undersubscription Notice to the selling Stockholder and the Company within ten (10) days after expiration of the Investor Notice Period. In the event there are two or more such Exercising Investors that choose to exercise the last-mentioned option for a total number of remaining shares in excess of the number available, the remaining shares available for purchase under this **Section 3.1(d)** shall be allocated to such Exercising Investors pro rata based on the number of shares of Transfer Stock such Exercising Investors have elected to purchase pursuant to the Secondary Refusal Right (without giving effect to any shares of Transfer Stock that any such Exercising Investors, the Company shall immediately notify all of the Exercising Investors and the selling Stockholder of that fact.

(e) <u>Forfeiture of Rights</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the total number of shares of Transfer Stock that the Company and the Major Investors have agreed to purchase in the Company Notice, Investor Notices and Undersubscription Notices is less than the total number of shares of Transfer Stock, then the Company and the Major Investors shall be deemed to have forfeited any right to purchase the remaining unsubscribed Transfer Stock, and the selling Stockholder shall be free to sell all, but not less than all, of such remaining unsubscribed Transfer Stock to the Prospective Transferee on terms and conditions substantially similar (and in no event more favorable than) to the terms and conditions set forth in the Proposed Transfer Notice, it being understood and agreed that (i) any such sale or transfer shall be subject to the other terms and restrictions of this Agreement, including without limitation the terms and restrictions set forth in **Sections 3.2** and **6.9**; (ii) any future Proposed Transfer shall remain subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including this **Section 3**; and (iii) such sale shall be consummated within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Proposed Transfer Notice by the Company and, if such sale is not consummated within such sixty (60)-day period, such sale shall again become subject to the Right of First Refusal and Secondary Refusal Right on the terms set forth herein.

(f) <u>Consideration</u>; <u>Closing</u>. If the consideration proposed to be paid for the Transfer Stock is in property, services or other non-cash consideration, the fair market value of the consideration shall be as determined in good faith by the Board and as set forth in the Company Notice. If the Company or any Major Investor cannot for any reason pay for the Transfer Stock in the same form of non-cash consideration, the Company or such Major Investor

may pay the cash value equivalent thereof, as determined in good faith by the Board and as set forth in the Company Notice. The closing of the purchase of Transfer Stock by the Company and the Major Investors shall take place, and all payments from the Company and the Major Investors shall have been delivered to the selling Stockholder, by the later of (i) the date specified in the Proposed Transfer Notice as the intended date of the Proposed Transfer and (ii) sixty (60) days after delivery of the Proposed Transfer Notice.

## 3.2 Right of Co-Sale.

- (a) Exercise of Right. If any Transfer Stock subject to a Proposed Transfer is not purchased pursuant to Section 3.1 above and thereafter is to be sold to a Prospective Transferee, each respective Major Investor may elect to exercise its Right of Co-Sale and participate on a pro rata basis in the Proposed Transfer as set forth in Section 3.2(b) below and otherwise on the same terms and conditions specified in the Proposed Transfer Notice. Each Major Investor who desires to exercise its Right of Co-Sale must give the selling Stockholder written notice to that effect within ten (10) days after the deadline for delivery of the Secondary Notice described above, and upon giving such notice such Major Investor shall be deemed to have effectively exercised the Right of Co-Sale.
- (b) <u>Capital Stock Includable</u>. Each Major Investor who timely exercises such Major Investor's Right of Co-Sale by delivering the written notice provided for in **Section 3.2(a)** above may include in the Proposed Transfer all or any part of such Major Investor's Capital Stock equal to the product obtained by multiplying (i) the aggregate number of shares of Transfer Stock subject to the Proposed Transfer (excluding shares purchased by the Company or the Major Investors pursuant to the Right of First Refusal or the Secondary Refusal Right) by (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of shares of Capital Stock owned by such Major Investor immediately before consummation of the Proposed Transfer and the denominator of which is the total number of shares of Capital Stock owned, in the aggregate, by all Major Investors exercising the Right of Co-Sale immediately prior to the consummation of the Proposed Transfer plus the number of shares of Transfer Stock held by the selling Stockholder.
- (c) <u>Delivery of Certificates</u>. Each Major Investor shall effect its participation in the Proposed Transfer by delivering to the transferring Stockholder, no later than ten (10) days after such Major Investor's exercise of the Right of Co-Sale, one or more stock certificates, properly endorsed for transfer to the Prospective Transferee, representing:
  - (i) the number of shares of Common Stock that such Major Investor will be permitted to include in the Proposed Transfer; or
- (ii) the number of shares of Preferred Stock that is at such time convertible into the number of shares of Common Stock that such Major Investor will be permitted to include in the Proposed Transfer; provided, however, that if the Prospective Transferee objects to the delivery of convertible Preferred Stock in lieu of Common Stock, such Major Investor shall first convert the Preferred Stock into Common Stock and deliver Common Stock as provided above. The Company agrees to make any such conversion concurrent with and contingent upon the actual transfer of such shares to the Prospective Transferee.

- (d) <u>Purchase Agreement</u>. The parties hereby agree that the terms and conditions of any sale pursuant to this **Section 3.2** will be memorialized in, and governed by, a written purchase and sale agreement with customary terms and provisions for such a transaction and the parties further covenant and agree to enter into such an agreement as a condition precedent to any sale or other transfer pursuant to this **Section 3.2**.
- (e) <u>Deliveries</u>. Each stock certificate a Major Investor delivers to the selling Stockholder pursuant to **Section 3.2(c)** above will be transferred to the Prospective Transferee against payment therefor in consummation of the sale of the Transfer Stock pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in the Proposed Transfer Notice and the purchase and sale agreement; and the selling Stockholder shall concurrently therewith remit or direct payment to each Major Investor the portion of the sale proceeds to which such Major Investor is entitled by reason of its participation in such sale. If any Prospective Transferee or Transferees refuse(s) to purchase securities subject to the Right of Co-Sale from any Major Investor exercising its Right of Co-Sale hereunder, no Stockholder may sell any Transfer Stock to such Prospective Transferee or Transferees unless and until, simultaneously with such sale, such Stockholder purchases all securities subject to the Right of Co-Sale, to the extent exercised, from such Major Investor on the same terms and conditions (including the proposed purchase price) as set forth in the Proposed Transfer Notice.
- (f) <u>Additional Compliance</u>. If any Proposed Transfer is not consummated within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Proposed Transfer Notice by the Company, the Stockholder proposing the Proposed Transfer may not sell any Transfer Stock unless they first comply in full with each provision of this **Section 3**. The exercise or election not to exercise any right by any Major Investor hereunder shall not adversely affect its right to participate in any other sales of Transfer Stock subject to this **Section 3.2**.

# 3.3 Effect of Failure to Comply.

- (a) <u>Transfer Void</u>; <u>Equitable Relief</u>. Any Proposed Transfer not made in compliance with the requirements of this Agreement shall be null and void ab initio, shall not be recorded on the books of the Company or its transfer agent and shall not be recognized by the Company. Each party hereto acknowledges and agrees that any breach of this Agreement may result in substantial harm to the other parties hereto for which monetary damages alone could not adequately compensate. Therefore, the parties hereto unconditionally and irrevocably agree that any non-breaching party hereto shall be entitled to seek protective orders, injunctive relief and other remedies available at law or in equity (including, without limitation, seeking specific performance or the rescission of purchases, sales and other transfers of Transfer Stock not made in strict compliance with this Agreement).
- (b) <u>Violation of Refusal Right</u>. If any Stockholder becomes obligated to sell any Transfer Stock to the Company or any Major Investor under this Agreement and fails to deliver such Transfer Stock in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Company and/or such Major Investor may, at its option, in addition to all other remedies it may have, send to such Stockholder the purchase price for such Transfer Stock as is herein specified and transfer to the name of the Company or such Major Investor (or request that the Company effect such transfer in the name of an Major Investor) on the Company's books the certificate or certificates representing the Transfer Stock to be sold.

(c) <u>Violation of Co-Sale Right</u>. If any Stockholder purports to sell any Transfer Stock in contravention of the Right of Co-Sale (a "<u>Prohibited Transfer</u>"), each Major Investor who desires to exercise its Right of Co-Sale under **Section 3.2** may, in addition to such remedies as may be available by law, in equity or hereunder, require such Stockholder to purchase from such Major Investor the type and number of shares of Capital Stock that such Major Investor would have been entitled to sell to the Prospective Transferee under **Section 3.2** had the Prohibited Transfer been effected pursuant to and in compliance with the terms of **Section 3.2**. The sale will be made on the same terms and subject to the same conditions as would have applied had the Stockholder not made the Prohibited Transfer, except that the sale (including, without limitation, the delivery of the purchase price) must be made within ninety (90) days after the Major Investor learns of the Prohibited Transfer, as opposed to the timeframe proscribed in **Section 3.2**.

# 4. Exempt Transfers.

4.1 Exempted Transfers. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary set forth herein, the provisions of Sections 3.1 and 3.2 shall not apply: (a) in the case of a Stockholder that is an entity, to a transfer of Transfer Stock by such Stockholder to its Affiliates, stockholders, members, partners or other equity holders or a venture capital fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, such Investor, (b) to a repurchase of Transfer Stock from a Stockholder by the Company pursuant to an agreement approved by a majority of the Board, (c) to a pledge of Transfer Stock that creates a mere security interest in the pledged Transfer Stock, provided that the pledgee thereof agrees in writing in advance to be bound by and comply with all applicable provisions of this Agreement to the same extent as if it were the Stockholder making such pledge, or (d) in the case of a Stockholder that is a natural person, upon a transfer of Transfer Stock by such Stockholder made for estate planning purposes, either during his or her lifetime or on death by will or intestacy to his or her spouse, life partner, child (natural or adopted), or any other lineal descendant of such Stockholder (or his or her spouse or life partner) (all of the foregoing collectively referred to as "family members"), or any other Person approved by the Board, or any custodian or trustee of any trust, partnership or limited liability company for the benefit of, or the ownership interests of which are owned wholly by, such Stockholder or any such family members; provided that in the case of clause(s) (a), (c), or (d), the Stockholder shall deliver prior written notice to the Investors of such pledge, gift or transfer and such shares of Transfer Stock shall at all times remain subject to the terms and restrictions set forth in this Agreement and such transferee shall, as a condition to such issuance, deliver a counterpart signature page to this Agr

4.2 <u>Exempted Offerings</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary herein, the provisions of **Section 3** shall not apply to the sale of any Transfer Stock (a) to the public in an offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (a "<u>Public Offering</u>") or (b) pursuant to a Liquidation Event (as defined in the Restated Certificate).

#### 5. Additional Covenants.

- 5.1 Company Covenants. The Company hereby covenants and agrees to the following.
  - (a) <u>Information Rights</u>. The Company shall deliver to each Major Investor:
- (i) as soon as practicable, but in any event within one hundred eighty (180) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, (i) a balance sheet as of the end of such year, (ii) statements of income and of cash flows for such year, and (iii) a statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such year, all such financial statements audited and certified or reviewed by independent public accountants; and
- (ii) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty-five (45) days after the end of each month and each of the first three (3) quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, unaudited statements of income and of cash flows for such fiscal quarter, and an unaudited balance sheet as of the end of such fiscal quarter, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (i) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and (ii) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP).
- (b) <u>Board Matters</u>. The Company shall maintain at all times a compensation committee and an audit committee, each of which shall be comprised of at least three (3) directors, one (1) of which shall be a Series B Director, and shall, at the request of EV, be the EV Director and one (1) of which shall be a Series A/B Director. Unless otherwise determined by the vote of a majority of the directors then in office, the Board shall meet at least bi-monthly. The Company shall reimburse the directors for all reasonable out-of-pocket travel expenses incurred (consistent with the Company's travel policy) in connection with attending meetings of the Board and other meetings or events on behalf of the Company.
- (c) <u>Option Vesting</u>. All options issued under the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan shall vest 25% after the first year of the issuance thereof with the remaining 75% vesting in equal monthly installments over the subsequent thirty six (36) months, unless otherwise approved by the Board, including the approval of at least three of the Preferred Directors.
- (d) <u>Inspection Rights</u>. The Company shall permit each Major Investor, at such Major Investor's expense, to visit and inspect the Company's properties; examine its books of account and records; and discuss the Company's affairs, finances, and accounts with its officers, during normal business hours of the Company as may be reasonably requested by such Major Investor; *provided*, *however*, that the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to this **Section 5.1(d)** to provide access to any information that it reasonably and in good faith considers to be a trade secret or confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in form reasonably acceptable to the Company) or the disclosure of which would, upon the advice of the Company's legal counsel, adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

(e) <u>Investor Director Equity Compensation</u>. From the date hereof, the Company shall not issue any stock options, capital stock or other equity interest to a Preferred Director in recognition of such Preferred Director's service on the Board or as an officer of the Company or to any Person entitled to designate such Preferred Director to the Board pursuant to Section 2.2 hereof (or any Affiliate thereof) in recognition of such Preferred Director's service on the Board or as an officer of the Company.

#### (f) Observer Rights.

(i) The Company shall invite Norman Sharpless, M.D., ("<u>Dr. Sharpless</u>") or an individual designated by Dr. Sharpless, to attend all meetings of its Board of Directors in a nonvoting observer capacity and, in this respect, shall give Dr. Sharpless or his representative copies of all notices, minutes, consents, and other materials that it provides to its directors at the same time and in the same manner as provided to such directors; *provided*, *however*, that Dr. Sharpless or, if applicable, his representative, shall agree to hold in confidence and trust and to act in a fiduciary manner with respect to all information so provided; *and provided further*, that the company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude Dr. Sharpless or his representative from any meeting or portion thereof if access to such information or attendance to such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or result in disclosure of trade secrets or a conflict of interest, or if Dr. Sharpless or his representative is a competitor of the Company.

(ii) The Company shall invite one individual designated by Hatteras (the "Hatteras Observer"), which individual shall initially be Clay Thorp, to attend all meetings of its Board of Directors in a nonvoting observer capacity and, in this respect, shall give the Hatteras Observer copies of all notices, minutes, consents, and other materials that it provides to its directors at the same time and in the same manner as provided to such directors; provided, however, that Hatteras and the Hatteras Observer shall agree to hold in confidence and trust and to act in a fiduciary manner with respect to all information so provided; and provided further, that the company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude the Hatteras Observer from any meeting or portion thereof if access to such information or attendance to such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or result in disclosure of trade secrets or a conflict of interest, or if Hatteras Observer is a competitor of the Company.

(iii) The Company shall invite one individual designated by Lumira Capital II, L.P. or its Affiliates ("<u>Lumira</u>"), which individual shall initially be Benjamin Rovinski, to attend all meetings of its Board of Directors in a nonvoting observer capacity (the "<u>Lumira Observer</u>") and, in this respect, shall give the Lumira Observer copies of all notices, minutes, consents, and other materials that it provides to its directors at the same time and in the same manner as provided to such directors; *provided*, *however*, that Lumira and the Lumira Observer shall agree to hold in confidence and trust and to act in a fiduciary manner with respect to all information so provided; *and provided further*, that the company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude the Lumira Observer from any meeting or portion

thereof if access to such information or attendance to such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or result in disclosure of trade secrets or a conflict of interest, or if Lumira or the Lumira Observer is a competitor of the Company.

- (g) <u>Lock-Up Agreement</u>. The Company shall cause (i) all entities and individuals that become stockholders of the Company after the date hereof, (ii) all employees, executives, consultants, advisors and other service providers to the Company who receive stock options of the Company, and (iii) all persons and entities who receive warrants or other rights to receive the Company's capital stock, to be bound by market stand-off restrictions substantially similar to the lock-up agreement contained in **Section 5.5** hereof.
- (h) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to maintain, from financially sound and reputable insurers, Directors and Officers liability insurance in an amount not less than \$2,000,000 and on terms and conditions satisfactory to the holders of (i) a majority of the Preferred Stock (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis) and (ii) at least sixty percent (60%) of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock.
- (i) <u>Termination of Covenants</u>. The covenants set forth in this **Section 5.1** shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of an IPO, or (ii) upon a Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Restated Certificate, whichever event occurs first.

#### 5.2 Rights to Future Stock Issuances.

- (a) <u>Right of First Offer</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this **Section 5.2** and applicable securities laws, if the Company proposes to offer or sell any New Securities, the Company shall first offer such New Securities to each Major Investor.
- (b) The Company shall give notice (the "Offer Notice") to each Major Investor, stating (i) its bona fide intention to offer such New Securities, (ii) the number of such New Securities to be offered, and (iii) the price and terms, if any, upon which it proposes to offer such New Securities.
- (c) By notification to the Company within fifteen (15) days after the Offer Notice is given, each Major Investor may elect to purchase or otherwise acquire, at the price and on the terms specified in the Offer Notice, up to that portion of such New Securities which equals the proportion that the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held, by such Major Investor bears to the total Common Stock of the Company then outstanding (assuming full conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of all Preferred Stock and other Derivative Securities). At the expiration of such fifteen (15) day period, the Company shall promptly notify each Major Investor that elects to purchase or acquire all the New Securities available to it (each, a "Fully Exercising Investor") of any other Major Investor's failure to do likewise. During the ten (10) day period commencing after the Company has given such notice, each Fully Exercising Investor may, by giving notice to the Company, elect to purchase or acquire, in addition to the amount of New Securities specified above, up to

that portion of the New Securities for which Major Investors were entitled to subscribe but that were not subscribed for by the Major Investors which is equal to the proportion that the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held, by such Fully Exercising Investor bears to the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held, by all Fully Exercising Investors who wish to purchase such unsubscribed New Securities. The closing of any sale pursuant to this **Section 5.2(c)** shall occur within the later of one hundred and twenty (120) days of the date that the Offer Notice is given and the date of initial sale of New Securities pursuant to **Section 5.2(d)**. The purchase of New Securities pursuant to the rights of any Major Investor under this **Section 5.2** may be completed by an Affiliate of such Major Investor.

- (d) If all New Securities referred to in the Offer Notice are not elected to be purchased or acquired as provided in **Section 5.2(c)**, the Company may, during the ninety (90) day period following the expiration of the periods provided in **Section 5.2(c)**, offer and sell the remaining unsubscribed portion of such New Securities to any Person or Persons at a price not less than, and upon terms no more favorable to the offeree than, those specified in the Offer Notice. If the Company does not enter into an agreement for the sale of the New Securities within such period, or if such agreement is not consummated within ninety (90) days of the execution thereof, the right provided hereunder shall be deemed to be revived and such New Securities shall not be offered, issued or sold unless first reoffered to the Major Investors in accordance with this **Section 5.2**.
- (e) The right of first offer in this **Section 5.2**, as amended from time to time, shall not be applicable to Exempted Securities (as defined in the Company's Restated Certificate).
- (f) <u>Termination</u>. The covenants set forth in this **Section 5.2** shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of an IPO, or (ii) upon a Liquidation Event (as defined in the Restated Certificate), whichever event occurs first.
- (g) <u>Waiver</u>. The holders of (i) a majority of the Preferred Stock (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis) and (ii) at least sixty percent (60%) of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock may choose to waive the rights of all Major Investors arising out of and relating to this **Section 5.2**, which waiver shall be on behalf of and binding upon all Major Investors.
- 5.3 <u>Legend</u>. Each certificate representing shares of Transfer Stock held by the Stockholders or issued to any permitted transferee in connection with a transfer permitted by Section 4.1 shall be endorsed with the following legend:

THE SALE, PLEDGE, HYPOTHECATION OR TRANSFER OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE IS SUBJECT TO, AND IN CERTAIN CASES PROHIBITED BY, THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF A CERTAIN STOCKHOLDERS AGREEMENT BY AND

AMONG THE STOCKHOLDER, THE CORPORATION AND CERTAIN OTHER HOLDERS OF STOCK OF THE CORPORATION, AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME. COPIES OF SUCH AGREEMENT MAY BE OBTAINED UPON WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE SECRETARY OF THE CORPORATION.

Each Stockholder agrees that the Company may instruct its transfer agent to impose transfer restrictions on the shares represented by certificates bearing the legend referred to in this **Section 5** above to enforce the provisions of this Agreement, and the Company agrees to promptly do so. The legend shall be removed upon termination of this Agreement at the request of the holder.

5.4 <u>Irrevocable Proxy</u>. Each party to this Agreement hereby constitutes and appoints the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, with full power of substitution, as the voting proxy of the party with respect to the election of Persons as members of the Board in accordance with **Section 2** hereto, and hereby authorizes such person to represent and to vote, if and only if such party (i) fails to vote or (ii) attempts to vote (whether by proxy, in person or by written consent), in a manner which is inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement, all of such party's Capital Stock in favor of the election of Persons as members of the Board determined pursuant to and in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Agreement. The proxy granted pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence is given in consideration of the agreements and covenants of the Company and the parties in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and, as such, is coupled with an interest and shall be irrevocable unless and until this Agreement terminates or expires pursuant to **Section 6.3** hereof. Each party hereto hereby revokes any and all previous proxies with respect to the Capital Stock and shall not hereafter, unless and until this Agreement terminates or expires pursuant to **Section 6.3** hereof, purport to grant any other proxy or power of attorney with respect to any Capital Stock, deposit any Capital Stock into a voting trust or enter into any agreement (other than this Agreement), arrangement or understanding with any Person, directly or indirectly, to vote, grant any proxy or give instructions with respect to the voting of any Capital Stock, in each case, with respect to any of the matters set forth herein.

5.5 "Market Stand-off" Agreement. Each Stockholder hereby agrees that it will not, without the prior written consent of the managing underwriter, during the period commencing on the date of the final prospectus relating to the registration by the Company for the IPO, and ending on the date specified by the Company and the managing underwriter (such period not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days, which period may be extended upon the request of the managing underwriter, to the extent required by any NASD rules, for an additional period of up to fifteen (15) days if the Company issues or proposes to issue an earnings or other public release within fifteen (15) days of the expiration of the 180-day lockup period): (i) lend; offer; pledge; sell; contract to sell; sell any option or contract to purchase; purchase any option or contract to sell; grant any option, right, or warrant to purchase; or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable (directly or indirectly) for Common Stock held immediately before the effective date of the registration statement for such offering, or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of such securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash, or

otherwise. The foregoing provisions of this **Section 5.5** shall apply only to the IPO, shall not apply to the sale of any shares to an underwriter pursuant to an underwriting agreement, and shall be applicable to the Stockholder only if all officers and directors and all stockholders individually owning more than one percent (1%) of the Company's outstanding Common Stock (after giving effect to conversion into Common Stock of all outstanding Derivative Securities) are subject to the same restrictions. The underwriters in connection with such registration are intended third-party beneficiaries of this **Section 5.5** and shall have the right, power, and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto. Each Stockholder further agrees to execute such agreements as may be reasonably requested by the underwriters in connection with such registration that are consistent with this **Section 5.5** or that are necessary to give further effect thereto.

#### 6. Miscellaneous.

- 6.1 <u>Covenant of the Company</u>. The Company agrees to use reasonable efforts, within the requirements of applicable law, to ensure that the rights granted under this Agreement are effective and that the parties enjoy the benefits of this Agreement. Such actions shall include, but not be limited to, the use of the Company's reasonable efforts to cause the nomination and election of the directors as provided in this Agreement.
- 6.2 Number of Shares of Stock. Whenever any provision of this Agreement calls for any calculation based on a number of shares of Capital Stock issued and outstanding or held by a Stockholder, the number of shares deemed to be issued and outstanding or held by that Stockholder, as applicable, shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock then issued and outstanding or owned by that Stockholder, as applicable, plus, without duplication, the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of any Preferred Stock then issued and outstanding or owned by such Stockholder, as applicable.
- 6.3 <u>Term</u>. This Agreement shall automatically terminate upon the earlier of (a) immediately prior to the consummation of a Qualified Public Offering and (b) the consummation of a Liquidation Event (as defined in the Company's Restated Certificate).
- 6.4 <u>Stock Split</u>. All references to numbers of shares in this Agreement shall be appropriately adjusted to reflect any stock dividend, split, combination or other recapitalization affecting the Capital Stock occurring after the date of this Agreement.
- 6.5 Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon the earlier of actual receipt or: (a) personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent, if sent by electronic mail or facsimile during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not sent during normal business hours, then on the recipient's next business day, without notice of delivery or transmittal error or failure, (c) four (4) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) business day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, freight prepaid, specifying next business day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at their address as set forth on Schedule A hereof, or to such email address, facsimile number or address as subsequently modified by written notice given in accordance with this Section 6.5. If

notice is given to the Company, it shall be sent to G1 Therapeutics, Inc., 79 T.W. Alexander Drive, 4401 Research Commons, Suite 105, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709, Attention: Chief Executive Officer; and a copy (which shall not constitute notice) shall also be sent to Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP, 4101 Lake Boone Trail, Suite 300, Raleigh, North Carolina 27607, Attention: Kenneth E. Eheman.

6.6 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including the Exhibits and Schedules hereto) constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any other written or oral agreement relating to the subject matter hereof existing between the parties are expressly canceled.

6.7 <u>Delays or Omissions</u>. No delay or omission to exercise any right, power or remedy accruing to any party under this Agreement, upon any breach or default of any other party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power or remedy of such non-breaching or non-defaulting party nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of any such breach or default, or an acquiescence therein, or of or in any similar breach or default thereafter occurring; nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default theretofore or thereafter occurring. Any waiver, permit, consent or approval of any kind or character on the part of any party of any breach or default under this Agreement, or any waiver on the part of any party of any provisions or conditions of this Agreement, must be in writing and shall be effective only to the extent specifically set forth in such writing. All remedies, either under this Agreement or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

6.8 Amendment; Waiver and Termination. This Agreement may be amended, modified or terminated (other than pursuant to Section 6.3 above) and the observance of any tam hereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by a written instrument executed by (a) the Company, (b) the holders of a majority of the shares of Capital Stock held by the Key Holders and (c) the holders of (i) a majority of the Preferred Stock (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis) and (ii) at least sixty percent (60%) of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock; provided, however, that Section 2 shall not be amended to waive or eliminate the right of any Stockholders to designate a member of the Board without the consent of such Stockholder or defined group of Stockholders, as applicable. Any amendment, modification, termination or waiver so effected shall be binding upon the Company and the Stockholders and all of their respective successors and permitted assigns whether or not such party, assignee or other stockholder entered into or approved such amendment, modification, termination or waiver. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) this Agreement may not be amended, modified or terminated and the observance of any term hereunder may not be waived with respect to any Investor or Key Holder without the written consent of such Investor or Key Holder unless such amendment, modification, termination or waiver applies to all Investors or Key Holders, respectively, in the same fashion, (ii) the consent of the Key Holders shall not be required for any amendment, modification, termination or waiver if such amendment, modification, termination or waiver if such amendment, modification, termination or waiver does not result in a material expansion of the Company's obligations under this Agreement. The Company shall give prompt written notice of any amendment, modification or termination hereof or waiver

hereunder to any party hereto that did not consent in writing to such amendment, modification, termination or waiver. No waivers of or exceptions to any term, condition or provision of this Agreement, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be, or construed as, a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition or provision.

#### 6.9 Assignment of Rights.

- (a) The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective successors and permitted assigns of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.
- (b) The rights of the Investors hereunder are not assignable without the Company's written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), except by (1) an Investor that is an entity, to an Affiliate or a venture capital fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, such Investor, or (2) an Investor that is a natural person, to such Investor's Immediate Family Member or trust for the benefit of an individual Investor or one or more of such Investor's Immediate Family Members.
- (c) The rights of the Key Holders hereunder are not assignable without the Company's written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), except to such Key Holder's Immediate Family Member or trust for the benefit of such Key Holder or one or more of such Key Holder's Immediate Family Members.
- (d) Except in connection with an assignment by the Company by operation of law to the acquirer of the Company, the rights and obligations of the Company hereunder may not be assigned under any circumstances.
- 6.10 <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision.
- 6.11 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of law.
- 6.12 <u>Jurisdiction</u>, <u>Venue</u>, <u>and Service of Process</u>. If any party commences a lawsuit or other proceeding relating to or arising from this Agreement, the parties hereto agree that the United States District Court for the Eastern District of North Carolina shall have sole and exclusive jurisdiction over any such proceeding. If all such courts lack federal subject matter jurisdiction, the parties agree that the courts of the State of North Carolina in Wake County shall have sole and exclusive jurisdiction. The parties (a) agree that any of these courts shall be proper venue for any such lawsuit or judicial proceeding, (b) waive any objection to such venue, (c) consent to and agree to submit to the jurisdiction of any of the courts specified herein and agree to accept service of process to vest personal jurisdiction over them in any of these courts, and (d) agree that process in any action or proceeding referred to herein may be served on any party anywhere in the world.

- 6.13 <u>Titles and Subtitles</u>. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.
- 6.14 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.
- 6.15 <u>Specific Performance</u>. In addition to any and all other remedies that may be available at law in the event of any breach of this Agreement, each Investor shall be entitled to specific performance of the agreements and obligations of the Company and the Stockholders hereunder and to such other injunction or other equitable relief as may be granted by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- 6.16 <u>Additional Key Holders</u>. In the event that after the date of this Agreement the Company issues Common Stock to any Person who is not currently a Key Holder, such that such Person subsequently holds at least one percent (1%) of the Capital Stock Of the Company, the Company shall, as a condition to such issuance, cause such Person to execute a counterpart signature page hereto as a Key Holder, and such person shall thereby be bound by, and subject to, all the terms and provisions of this Agreement applicable to a Key Holder.
- 6.17 <u>Additional Investors</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if the Company issues additional shares of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock after the date hereof, whether pursuant to the Purchase Agreement or otherwise, any purchaser of such shares of Series B Preferred Stock may become a party to this Agreement by executing and delivering an additional counterpart signature page to this Agreement, and thereafter shall be deemed an "Investor" for all purposes hereunder. No action or consent by the Investors shall be required for such joinder to this Agreement by such additional Investor, so long as such additional Investor has agreed in writing to be bound by all of the obligations as an "Investor" hereunder.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Second Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement as of the date first written above.

## **COMPANY:**

G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.

/s/ Mark Velleca

Name: Mark Velleca

Title: Chief Executive Officer

# SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED STOCKHOLDERS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Second Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement as of the date first written above.

**INVESTORS:** 

ESHELMAN VENTURES, LLC

By: /s/ Fred Eshelman

Fred Eshelman, Manager

RA CAPITAL HEALTHCARE FUND, LP

By: /s/ Peter Kolchinsky

Name: Peter Kolchinsky Title: Manager

SIGNATURE PAGE TO
SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED STOCKHOLDERS AGREEMENT

**INVESTORS** (continued):

## LUMIRA CAPITAL IL L.P.

By its general partner Lumira GP, L.P. By its general partner Lumira GP Inc.

By: /s/ Benjamin Rovinski

Name: Benjamin Rovinski
Title: Senior Vice-President

By: /s/ Vasco Larcina
Name: Vasco Larcina
Title: VP Finance

## LUMIRA CAPITAL II (INTERNATIONAL), L.P.

By its general partner Lumira GP, L.P. By its general partner Lumira GP Inc.

By: /s/ Benjamin Rovinski
Name: Benjamin Rovinski
Title: Senior Vice-President

By: /s/ Vasco Larcina
Name: Vasco Larcina
Title: VP Finance

## **BOXER CAPITAL, LLC**

By: /s/ Aaron Davis
Name: Aaron Davis
Title: CEO

SIGNATURE PAGE TO
SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED STOCKHOLDERS AGREEMENT

INVESTORS (continued):	NVE	TORS	(continu	ied):
------------------------	-----	------	----------	-------

## HATTERAS VENTURE PARTNERS IV SBIC, LP

By: Hatteras Venture Advisors IV SBIC, LLC,

its General Partner

By: /s/ Clay B. Thorp

Name: Clay C. Thorp
Title: Manager, Member

## HATTERAS NC FUND, LP

By: Hatteras Venture Advisors IV, LLC,

its General Partner

/s/ Clay B. Thorp

Name: Clay C. Thorp
Title: Manager, Member

## MEDIMMUNE VENTURES, INC.

/s/ Ron Laufer

Name: Ron Laufer

Title: Senior Managing Director

# KNOWLES INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY STRATEGIES, LLC

By:

By:

Name:

Title:

## MGC VENTURE PARTNERS 2013, L.P.

By: MGC Venture Partners 2013 GP, LLC

its General Partner

By: /s/ Joe C. Cook, Jr.

Name: Joe C. Cook, Jr.
Title: Managing Member

/s/ Joe C. Cook, Jr.

Joe C. Cook, Jr.

SIGNATURE PAGE TO
SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED STOCKHOLDERS AGREEMENT

**INVESTORS** (continued):

## **MVA INVESTORS, LLC**

By: /s/ Chris Fuglesang
Name: Chris Fuglesang
Title: President

# SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED STOCKHOLDERS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Second Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement as of the date first written above.

**KEY HOLDERS:** 

Norman E. Sharpless, M.D.	).		
/a/ Mautha Chaualasa			
/s/ Martha Sharpless			
Martha Sharpless			
/s/ Kwok-Kin Wong			
Kwok-Kin Wong, M.D., Pl	h.D.		
/s/ Jay Strum			
Jay Strum, Ph.D.			
Francis Tavares, Ph.D.			
John Bisi			
Patrick Roberts			
/s/ Claudia Black			
Claudia Black			

SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED STOCKHOLDERS AGREEMENT

	APEL HILL	
Name: Title:		
FENW	ICK & WEST LLP	
Name: Title:		
	SETH A. RUDNICK 2014 IRREVOCABLE GST TRUST U/A DATED 3/1/2014	
Ву:	/s/ Seth Rudnick	
Name:	Seth Rudnick	
Title:	Chair	
SIGNATURE PAGE TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED STOCKHOLDER	S AGREEMENT	

**KEY HOLDERS (continued):** 

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Second Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement as of the 10th day of December, 2015.

## **INVESTOR:**

## CAROLINA RESEARCH VENTURES, LLC

By: /s/ Sallie Shuping Russell

Name: Sallie Shuping Russell

Title: Chairman

[Signature page to Stockholders Agreement]

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT is made and entered into as of the 4th day of February, 2015, by and among G1 Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and each of the investors listed on <u>Schedule A</u> hereto, each of which is referred to in this Agreement as an "Investor".

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company and certain of its investors are parties to that certain Registration Rights Agreement dated as of October 8th, 2013 (the "Original Agreement");

WHEREAS, the Company and certain of the Investors (as noted on <u>Schedule A</u>) (the "Series B Investors") are parties to the Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement of even date herewith (the "Series B Purchase Agreement");

WHEREAS, in order to induce the Company to enter into the Series B Purchase Agreement and to induce the Series B Investors to invest funds in the Company pursuant to the Series B Purchase Agreement, the Investors and the Company hereby agree that this Agreement shall govern the rights of the Investors to cause the Company to register shares of Common Stock issuable to the Investors; and

WHEREAS, in accordance with Section 3.5 of the Original Agreement, the Company and the requisite Holders described therein hereby amend and restate the Original Agreement by virtue of the adoption of this Agreement which shall supersede and replace the Original Agreement in its entirety.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereby agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Agreement:
- 1.1 "Affiliate" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such Person, including without limitation any general partner, managing member, officer or director of such Person or any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, such Person.
  - 1.2 "Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
  - 1.3 "Common Stock" means shares of Common Stock of the Company, \$0.0001 par value per share.
- 1.4 "Damages" means any loss, damage, claim or liability (joint or several) to which a party hereto may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or other federal or state law, insofar as such loss, damage, claim or liability (or any action in respect thereof) arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement of the Company, including any preliminary

prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto; (ii) an omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the indemnifying party (or any of its agents or Affiliates) of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any state securities law.

- 1.5 "**Derivative Securities**" means any securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for (in each case, directly or indirectly), Common Stock, including options and warrants.
  - 1.6 "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- 1.7 "Excluded Registration" means (i) a registration relating to the sale of securities to employees of the Company or a subsidiary pursuant to a stock option, stock purchase, or similar plan; (ii) a registration relating to an SEC Rule 145 transaction; (iii) a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities; or (iv) a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered.
  - 1.8 "First Closing" has the same meaning as set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement of even date herewith.
- 1.9 "Form S-1" means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any successor registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC.
- 1.10 "**Form S-3**" means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC that permits incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.
  - 1.11 "Holder" means any holder of Registrable Securities who is a party to this Agreement.
- 1.12 "**Immediate Family Member**" means a child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, registered domestic partner, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including adoptive relationships, of a natural person referred to herein.
  - 1.13 "Initiating Holders" means the S-1 Initiating Holders or the S-3 Initiating Holders, as applicable.
- 1.14 "**Investor Director Equity Compensation**" means any equity compensation that the Company, upon the direction of a member of the Board of Directors that is designated by an Investor or an Affiliate thereof (each such director, an "**Investor Designee**"), pays directly to such Investor or Affiliate thereof and that would have otherwise been payable to the Investor Designee in recognition of such Investor Designee's service on the Board of Directors.

- 1.15 "IPO" means the Company's first underwritten public offering of its Common Stock under the Securities Act.
- 1.16 "Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, trust, limited liability company, association or other entity.
- 1.17 "Preferred Stock" means the Series 1 Preferred Stock, the Series A Preferred Stock, and the Series B Preferred Stock.
- 1.18 "**Registrable Securities**" means (i) the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock, excluding any Common Stock issued upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock pursuant to the "Special Mandatory Conversion" provisions of Article IV, Part B, Section 4(i) of the Company's Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "**Special Mandatory Conversion Shares**");. (ii) any Common Stock, or any Common Stock issued or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise of any other securities of the Company acquired by the Investors prior to or after the date hereof (including without limitation any Investor Director Equity Compensation); and (iii) any Common Stock issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right, or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for or in replacement of, the shares referenced in clauses (i) (ii) above; excluding in all cases, however, any Registrable Securities sold by a Person in a transaction in which the applicable rights under this Agreement are not assigned pursuant to Section 3.1, and excluding for purposes of Section 2 any shares for which registration rights have terminated pursuant to Section 2.12 of this Agreement.
- 1.19 "**Registrable Securities then outstanding**" means the number of shares determined by adding the number of shares of outstanding Common Stock that are Registrable Securities and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable (directly or indirectly) pursuant to convertible securities that are Registrable Securities.
  - 1.20 "Restricted Securities" means the securities of the Company required to bear the legend set forth in Section 2.11(b) hereof.
- 1.21 "S-1 Initiating Holders" means the Holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the voting power of the Series B Preferred Stock demanding registration under Section 2.1(a).
  - 1.22 "S-3 Initiating Holders" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b).
  - 1.23 "SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.
  - 1.24 "SEC Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.
  - 1.25 "SEC Rule 144(b)" means Rule 144(b) promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

- 1.26 "SEC Rule 145" means Rule 145 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.
- 1.27 "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- 1.28 "Selling Expenses" means all underwriting discounts, selling commissions, and stock transfer taxes applicable to the sale of Registrable Securities, and fees and disbursements of counsel for any Holder, except for the fees and disbursements of the Selling Holder Counsel borne and paid by the Company as provided in Section 2.6.
  - 1.29 "Series 1 Preferred Stock" means the Series .1 Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company.
  - 1.30 "Series A Preferred Stock" means the Series A Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company.
  - 1.31 "Series B Preferred Stock" means the Series B Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share of the Company.
- 2. Registration Rights. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:
  - 2.1 Demand Registration.
- (a) Form S-1 Demand. At any time after the earlier of (i) six (6) years after the date of the First Closing or (ii) one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of the registration statement for the IPO, the Company receives a request from the S-1 Initiating Holders that the Company file a Faun S-1 registration statement with an anticipated aggregate offering price, net of Selling Expenses, of at least \$10 million), then the Company shall (i) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give notice thereof (the "Demand Notice") to all Holders other than the S-1 Initiating Holders; and (ii) as soon as practicable, and in any event within sixty (60) days after the date such request is given by the S-1 Initiating Holders, file a Form S-1 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities that the S-1 Initiating Holders requested to be registered and any additional Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Section 2.1(c) and Section 2.3.
- (b) Form S-3 Demand. If at any time when it is eligible to use a Form S-3 registration statement, the Company receives a request from Holders of at least ten percent (10%) of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-3 registration statement with respect to outstanding Registrable Securities of such Holders having an anticipated aggregate offering price, net of Selling Expenses, of at least \$5 million (the "S-3 Initiating Holders"), then the Company shall (i) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give a Demand Notice to all Holders other than the S-3 Initiating Holders; and (ii) as soon as practicable, and in any event within forty-five (45) days after the date such request is given by the S-3 Initiating Holders, file a Form S-3 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Section 2.1(c) and Section 2.3.

- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing obligations, if the Company furnishes to Holders requesting a registration pursuant to this Section 2.1 a certificate signed by the Company's chief executive officer stating that in the good faith judgment of the Company's Board of Directors it would be materially detrimental to the Company and its stockholders for such registration statement to either become effective or remain effective for as long as such registration statement otherwise would be required to remain effective, because such action would (i) materially interfere with a significant acquisition, corporate reorganization, or other similar transaction involving the Company; (ii) require premature disclosure of material information that the Company has a bona fide business purpose for preserving as confidential; or (iii) render the Company unable to comply with requirements under the Securities Act or Exchange Act, then the Company shall have the right to defer taking action with respect to such filing for a period of not more than ninety (90) days after the request of the Initiating Holders is given; provided, however, that the Company may not invoke this right more than once in any twelve (12) month period; and provided further that the Company shall not register any securities for its own account or that of any other stockholder during such ninety (90) day period other than an Excluded Registration.
- (d) The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Section 2.1(a) (i) during the period that is sixty (60) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided, that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; (ii) after the Company has effected two registrations pursuant to Section 2.1(a); or (iii) if the Initiating Holders propose to dispose of shares of Registrable Securities that may be immediately registered on Fowl. S-3 pursuant to a request made pursuant to Section 2.1(b). The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Section 2.1(b) (i) during the period that is thirty (30) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is ninety (90) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided, that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; or (ii) if the Company has effected two registrations pursuant to Section 2.1(b) within the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding the date of such request. A registration shall not be counted as "effected" for purposes of this Section 2.1(d) until such time as the applicable registration statement has been declared effective by the SEC, unless the Initiating Holders withdraw their request for such registration shall be counted as "effected" for purposes of this Section 2.1(d).
- 2.2 <u>Company Registration</u>. If the Company proposes to register (including, for this purpose, a registration effected by the Company for stockholders other than the Holders) any of its securities under the Securities Act in connection with the public offering of such securities solely for cash (other than in an Excluded Registration), the Company shall, at such time,

promptly give each Holder notice of such registration. Upon the request of each Holder given within twenty (20) days after such notice is given by the Company, the Company shall, subject to the provisions of Section 2.3, cause to be registered all of the Registrable Securities that each such Holder has requested to be included in such registration. The Company shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by it under this Section 2.2 before the effective date of such registration, whether or not any Holder has elected to include Registrable Securities in such registration. The expenses (other than Selling Expenses) of such withdrawn registration shall be borne by the Company in accordance with Section 2.6.

#### 2.3 <u>Underwriting Requirements</u>.

(a) If, pursuant to Section 2.1, the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to Section 2.1, and the Company shall include such information in the Demand Notice. The underwriter(s) will be selected by the Company, subject to the reasonable approval of a majority in interest of the Initiating Holders. In such event, the right of any Holder to include such Holder's Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder's participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder's Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their securities through such underwriting shall (together with the Company as provided in Section 2.4(e)) enter into an underwriting agreement in customary foam with the underwriter(s) selected for such underwriting. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.3, if the managing underwriter(s) advise(s) the Initiating Holders in writing that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares to be underwritten, then the Initiating Holders shall so advise all Holders of Registrable Securities that otherwise would be underwritten pursuant hereto, and the number of Registrable Securities that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated among such Holders of Registrable Securities, including the Initiating Holders, in proportion (as nearly as practicable) to the number of Registrable Securities owned by each Holder or in such other proportion as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders; provided, however, that the number of Registrable Securities held by the Holders to be included in such underwriting shall not be reduced unless all other securities are first entirely excluded from the underwriting.

(b) In connection with any offering involving an underwriting of shares of the Company's capital stock pursuant to Section 2.2, the Company shall not be required to include any of the Holders' Registrable Securities in such underwriting unless the Holders accept the terms of the underwriting as agreed upon between the Company and its underwriters, and then only in such quantity as the underwriters in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering by the Company. If the total number of securities, including Registrable Securities, requested by stockholders to be included in such offering exceeds the number of securities to be sold (other than by the Company) that the underwriters in their reasonable discretion determine is compatible with the success of the offering, then the Company shall be required to include in the offering only that number of such securities, including Registrable Securities, which the underwriters and the Company in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering. If the underwriters determine that less than all of the Registrable Securities requested to be registered can be included in such offering, then the Registrable Securities that are included in such offering shall be allocated among the selling

Holders in proportion (as nearly as practicable to) the number of Registrable Securities owned by each selling Holder or in such other proportions as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall (i) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced unless all other securities (other than securities to be sold by the Company) are first entirely excluded from the offering or (ii) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced below twenty-five percent (25%) of the total number of securities included in such offering, unless such offering is the IPO, in which case the selling Holders may be excluded further if the underwriters make the determination described above and no other stockholder's securities are included in such offering. For purposes of the provision in this Section 2.3(b) concerning apportionment, for any selling Holder that is a partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, the partners, members, retired partners, retired members, stockholders, and Affiliates of such Holder, or the estates and Immediate Family Members of any such partners, retired partners, members, and retired members and any trusts for the benefit of any of the foregoing Persons, shall be deemed to be a single "selling Holder," and any pro rata reduction with respect to such "selling Holder" shall be based upon the aggregate number of Registrable Securities owned by all Persons included in such "selling Holder," as defined in this sentence.

- (c) For purposes of <u>Section 2.1</u>, a registration shall not be counted as "effected" if, as a result of an exercise of the underwriter's cutback provisions in <u>Section 2.3(a)</u>, fewer than fifty percent (50%) of the total number of Registrable Securities that Holders have requested to be included in such registration statement are actually included.
- 2.4 <u>Obligations of the Company</u>. Whenever required under this <u>Section 2</u> to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities, the Company shall, as expeditiously as reasonably possible:
- (a) prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement with respect to such Registrable Securities and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective and, upon the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder, keep such registration statement effective for a period of up to one hundred twenty (120) days or, if earlier, until the distribution contemplated in the registration statement has been completed; provided, however, that (i) such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended for a period of time equal to the period the Holder refrains, at the request of an underwriter of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company, from selling any securities included in such registration, and (ii) in the case of any registration of Registrable Securities on Form S-3 that are intended to be offered on a continuous or delayed basis, subject to compliance with applicable SEC rules, such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended for up to two hundred seventy (270) days, if necessary, to keep the registration statement effective until all such Registrable Securities are sold;
- (b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to such registration statement, and the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement, as may be necessary to comply with the Securities Act in order to enable the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement;

- (c) furnish to the selling Holders such numbers of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, as required by the Securities Act, and such other documents as the Holders may reasonably request in order to facilitate their disposition of their Registrable Securities;
- (d) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such registration statement under such other securities or blue-sky laws of such jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the selling Holders; <u>provided that</u> the Company shall not be required to qualify to do business or to file a general consent to service of process in any such states or jurisdictions, unless the Company is already subject to service in such jurisdiction and except as may be required by the Securities Act;
- (e) in the event of any underwritten public offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the underwriter(s) of such offering;
- (f) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all such Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement to be listed on a national securities exchange or trading system and each securities exchange and trading system (if any) on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed;
- (g) provide a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Agreement and provide a CUSIP number for all such Registrable Securities, in each case not later than the effective date of such registration;
- (h) promptly make available for inspection by the selling Holders, any underwriter(s) participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement, and any attorney or accountant or other agent retained by any such underwriter or selected by the selling Holders, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents, and properties of the Company, and cause the Company's officers, directors, employees, and independent accountants to supply all information reasonably requested by any such seller, underwriter, attorney, accountant, or agent, in each case, as necessary or advisable to verify the accuracy of the information in such registration statement and to conduct appropriate due diligence in connection therewith;
- (i) notify each selling Holder, promptly after the Company receives notice thereof, of the time when such registration statement has been declared effective or a supplement to any prospectus forming a part of such registration statement has been filed; and
- (j) after such registration statement becomes effective, notify each selling Holder of any request by the SEC that the Company amend or supplement such registration statement or prospectus.
- 2.5 <u>Furnish Information</u>. It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to this <u>Section 2</u> with respect to the Registrable Securities of any selling Holder that such Holder shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it, and the intended method of disposition of such securities as is reasonably required to effect the registration of such Holder's Registrable Securities.

- 2.6 Expenses of Registration. All expenses (other than Selling Expenses) incurred in connection with registrations, filings, or qualifications pursuant to Section 2, including all registration, filing, and qualification fees; printers' and accounting fees; fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company; and the reasonable fees and disbursements, not to exceed \$50,000, of one counsel for the selling Holders ("Selling Holder Counsel"), shall be borne and paid by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay for any expenses of any registration proceeding begun pursuant to Section 2.1 if the registration request is subsequently withdrawn at the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be registered (in which case all selling Holders shall bear such expenses pro rata based upon the number of Registrable Securities that were to be included in the withdrawn registration), unless the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities agree to forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Section 2.1(a); provided further that if, at the time of such withdrawal, the Holders shall have learned of a material adverse change in the condition, business, or prospects of the Company from that known to the Holders at the time of their request and have withdrawn the request with reasonable promptness after learning of such information, then the Holders shall not be required to pay any of such expenses and shall not forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Section 2.1(a). All Selling Expenses relating to Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Section 2 shall be borne and paid by the Holders pro rata on the basis of the number of Registrable Securities registered on their behalf.
- 2.7 <u>Delay of Registration</u>. No Holder shall have any right to obtain or seek an injunction restraining or otherwise delaying any registration pursuant to this Agreement as the result of any controversy that might arise with respect to the interpretation or implementation of this <u>Section 2</u>.
  - 2.8 <u>Indemnification</u>. If any Registrable Securities are included in a registration statement under this <u>Section 2</u>:
- (a) To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each selling Holder, and the partners, members, officers, directors, and stockholders of each such Holder; legal counsel and accountants for each such Holder; any "underwriter" (as defined in the Securities Act) for each such Holder; and each Person, if any, who controls such Holder or underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, against any Damages, and the Company will pay to each such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 2.8(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, nor shall the Company be liable for any Damages to the extent that they arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of any such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person expressly for use in connection with such registration.

- (b) To the extent permitted by law, each selling Holder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, and each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the registration statement, each Person (if any), who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act, legal counsel and accountants for the Company, any "underwriter" (as defined in the Securities Act), any other Holder selling securities in such registration statement, and any controlling Person of any such underwriter or other Holder, against any Damages, in each case only to the extent that such Damages arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of such selling Holder expressly for use in connection with such registration; and each such selling Holder will pay to the Company and each other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 2.8(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; and provided further that in no event shall the aggregate amounts payable by any Holder by way of indemnity or contribution under Sections 2.8(b) and 2.8(d) exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of fraud or willful misconduct by such Holder.
- (c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 2.8 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action) for which a party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 2.8, give the indemnifying party notice of the commencement thereof. The indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in such action and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, participate jointly with any other indemnifying party to which notice has been given, and to assume the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the parties; provided, however, that an indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties that may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one separate counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the indemnified party under this Section 2.8, to the extent that such failure materially prejudices the indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 2.8.
- (d) To provide for just and equitable contribution to joint liability under the Securities Act in any case in which either (i) any party otherwise entitled to indemnification hereunder makes a claim for indemnification pursuant to this Section 2.8 but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case, notwithstanding the fact that this Section 2.8 provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act may be required on the

part of any party hereto for which indemnification is provided under this <u>Section 2.8</u>, then, and in each such case, such parties will contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or expenses to which they may be subject (after contribution from others) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of each of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in connection with the statements, omissions, or other actions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability, or expense, as well as to reflect any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and of the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or allegedly untrue statement of a material fact, or the omission or alleged omission of a material fact, relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information, and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission; provided, however, that, in any such case, (x) no Holder will be required to contribute any amount in excess of the public offering price of all such Registrable Securities offered and sold by such Holder pursuant to such registration statement, and (y) no Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) will be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation; and provided further that in no event shall a Holder's liability pursuant to this Section 2.8(d), when combined with the amounts paid or payable by such Holder pursuant to Section 2.8(b), exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of willful misconduct or fraud by such Holder.

- (e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement shall control.
- (f) Unless otherwise superseded by an underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering, the obligations of the Company and Holders under this <u>Section 2.8</u> shall survive the completion of any offering of Registrable Securities in a registration under this <u>Section 2</u>, and otherwise shall survive the termination of this Agreement.
- 2.9 <u>Reports Under Exchange Act</u>. With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of SEC Rule 144 and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit a Holder to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration or pursuant to a registration on Form S-3, the Company shall:
- (a) make and keep available adequate current public information, as those terms are understood and defined in SEC Rule 144, at all times after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO;
- (b) use commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements); and furnish to any Holder, so long as the Holder owns any Registrable Securities, forthwith upon request (i) to the extent accurate, a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of SEC Rule 144 (at any time after ninety (90) days

after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO), the Securities Act, and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements), or that it qualifies as a registrant whose securities may be resold pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies); (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company; and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested in availing any Holder of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such securities without registration (at any time after the Company has become subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act) or pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies to use such form).

2.10 <u>Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights</u>. From and after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Holders of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis), which majority must include the Holders of sixty percent (60%) of the then-outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock, enter into any agreement with any holder or prospective holder of any securities of the Company that (i) would allow such holder or prospective holder (i) to include such securities in any registration unless, under the tennis of such agreement, such holder or prospective holder may include such securities in any such registration only to the, extent that the inclusion of such securities will not reduce the number of the Registrable Securities of the Holders that are included, or (ii) allow such holder or prospective holder to initiate a demand for registration of any securities held by such holder or prospective holder.

#### 2.11 Restrictions on Transfer.

- (a) Without limiting any other applicable limitations on transfer, the Registrable Securities and the Special Mandatory Conversion Shares shall not be sold, pledged, or otherwise transferred, and the Company shall not recognize and shall issue stop-transfer instructions to its transfer agent with respect to any such sale, pledge, or transfer, except upon the conditions specified in this Agreement, which conditions are intended to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act. A transferring Holder or Investor will cause any proposed purchaser, pledgee, or transferee of the Registrable Securities or Special Mandatory Conversion Shares held by such Holder or Investor to agree to take and hold such securities subject to the provisions and upon the conditions specified in this Agreement.
- (b) Each certificate or instrument representing (i) the Series 1 Preferred Stock, (ii) the Series A Preferred Stock, (iii) the Series B Preferred Stock, (iv) the Registrable Securities, (v) the Special Mandatory Conversion Shares and (vi) any other securities issued in respect of the securities referenced in clauses (i) through (v), upon any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, or similar event, shall (unless otherwise permitted by the provisions of Section 2.11(c)) be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend substantially in the following form:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. SUCH SHARES MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED, OR TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR A VALID EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION AND PROSPECTUS DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS OF SAID ACT.

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF A REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE STOCKHOLDER, AS AMENDED, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

Each Holder and Investor consents to the Company making a notation in its records and giving instructions to any transfer agent of the Restricted Securities in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 2.11.

- (c) The holder of each certificate representing Restricted Securities, by acceptance thereof, agrees to comply in all respects with the provisions of this Section 2. Before any proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of any Restricted Securities, unless there is in effect a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the proposed transaction, the holder thereof shall give notice to the Company of such holder's intention to' effect such sale, pledge, or transfer. Each such notice shall describe the manner and circumstances of the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer in sufficient detail and, if reasonably requested by the Company, shall be accompanied at such holder's expense by either (i) a written opinion of legal counsel who shall, and whose legal opinion shall, be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, addressed to the Company, to the effect that the proposed transaction may be effected without registration under the Securities Act; (ii) a "no action" letter from the SEC to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of such Restricted Securities without registration will not result in a recommendation by the staff of the SEC that action be taken with respect thereto; or (iii) any other evidence reasonably satisfactory to counsel to the Company to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of the Restricted Securities may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, whereupon the holder of such Restricted Securities shall be entitled to sell, pledge, or transfer such Restricted Securities in accordance with the terms of the notice given by the holder to the Company. The Company will not require such a legal opinion or "no action" letter (x) in any transaction in compliance with SEC Rule 144 or (y) in any transaction in which such holder distributes Restricted Securities to an Affiliate of such holder for no consideration; provided that each transferee agrees in writing to be subject to the terms of this Section 2.11. Each certificate or instrument evidencing the Restricted Securities transferred as above provided shall bear, except if such transfer is made pursuant to SEC Rule 144, the appropriate restrictive legend set forth in Section 2.11(b), except that such certificate shall not bear such restrictive legend if, in the opinion of counsel for such holder and the Company, such legend is not required in order to establish compliance with any provisions of the Securities Act.
- 2.12 <u>Termination of Registration Rights</u>. The right of any Holder to request registration or inclusion of Registrable Securities in any registration pursuant to <u>Section 2.1</u> or <u>Section 2.2</u> shall terminate upon the earliest to occur of:
  - (a) the closing of a "Liquidation Event", as such term is defined in the Company's Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation;

- (b) the date when all of such Holder's Registrable Securities could be sold without restriction under SEC Rule 144(b); and
- (c) the fifth anniversary of the IPO.

#### 3. Miscellaneous.

- 3.1 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The rights under this Agreement may be assigned (but only with all related obligations) by a Holder to a transferee of Registrable Securities that (i) is an Affiliate of a Holder; (ii) is a Holder's Immediate Family Member or trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or one or more of such Holder's Immediate Family Members; or (iii) after such transfer, holds the lesser of (x) one hundred percent (100%) of the transferor's Registrable Securities prior to such transfer and (y) 300,000 shares of Registrable Securities (subject to appropriate adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, and other recapitalizations); provided, however, that (A) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer, furnished with written notice of the name and address of such transferee and the Registrable Securities with respect to which such rights are being transferred; and (B) such transferee agrees in a written instrument delivered to the Company to be bound by and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. For the purposes of determining the number of shares of Registrable Securities held by a transferee, the holdings of a transferee (1) that is an Affiliate or stockholder of a Holder; (2) who is a Holder's Immediate Family Member; or (3) that is a trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or such Holder's Immediate Family Member shall be aggregated together and with those of the transferring Holder; provided, that all transferees who would not qualify individually for assignment of rights shall have a single attorney-in-fact for the purpose of exercising any rights, receiving notices, or taking any action under this Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement inure to the benefit of and are binding upon the respective successors and permitted assignees of the parties.

  Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assignees any right
- 3.2 <u>Counterparts; Facsimile</u>. This Agreement may be executed and delivered by facsimile or .PDF format signature and in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 3.3 <u>Titles and Subtitles</u>. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.
- 3.4 Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon the earlier of actual receipt or: (a) personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent, if sent by electronic mail or facsimile during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not sent during normal business hours, then on the recipient's next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) business day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, freight prepaid, specifying next business day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at their address as set forth on the signature page or Schedule A or to such

e-mail address, facsimile number or address as subsequently modified by written notice given in accordance with this <u>Section 3.4</u>. If notice is given to the Company, a copy shall also be sent to Wyrick Robbins Yates & Ponton LLP, The Summit, 4101 Lake Boone Trail, Suite 300, Raleigh, NC 27607, Attn: Kenneth E. Eheman, and, if notice is given to the Investors, a copy shall also be given to Hutchison PLLC, 3110 Edwards Mill Rd., Suite 300, Raleigh, NC 27612, Attn: Fred D. Hutchison.

- 3.5 <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. This Agreement may be terminated or amended, and the observance of any term hereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only by a written instrument executed by: (i) the Company, (ii) the Holders holding at least a majority of the Registrable Securities then held by all of the Holders (voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis), and (iii) the Holders of at least sixty percent (60%) of the then-outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing:
- (i) In the event that any such amendment or waiver would, by its terms, treat in a discriminatory manner a single Holder or Investor (or group of Holders or Investors), such amendment or waiver shall also require the written consent of the Holder or Investor (or a majority in interest of the group of such Holders or Investors) so adversely affected; and
  - (ii) any provision hereof may be waived by the waiving party on such party's own behalf, without the consent of any other party.

The Company shall give prompt written notice of any amendment, termination or waiver here-under to any party that did not consent in writing thereto. Any amendment, termination or waiver effected in accordance with this <u>Section 3.5</u> shall be binding on each party and all of such party's successors and permitted assigns, whether or not any such party, successor or assignee entered into or approved such amendment, termination or waiver.

- 3.6 <u>Severability</u>. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement is for any reason held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision shall be reformed and construed so that it will be valid, legal, and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.
- 3.7 <u>Aggregation of Stock</u>. All shares of Registrable Securities held or acquired by Affiliates shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement and such Affiliated persons may apportion such rights as among themselves in any manner they deem appropriate.
- 3.8 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including any Schedules and Exhibits hereto) constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any other written or oral agreement relating to the subject matter hereof existing between the parties is expressly canceled.
- 3.9 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of law.

3.10 <u>Jurisdiction, Venue, and Service of Process</u>. If any party commences a lawsuit or other proceeding relating to or arising from this Agreement, the parties hereto agree that the United States District Court for the Eastern District of North Carolina shall have sole and exclusive jurisdiction over any such proceeding. If all such courts lack federal subject matter jurisdiction, the parties agree that the courts of the State of North Carolina in Wake County shall have sole and exclusive jurisdiction. The parties (a) agree that any of these courts shall be proper venue for any such lawsuit or judicial proceeding, (b) waive any objection to such venue, (c) consent to and agree to submit to the jurisdiction of any of the courts specified herein and agree to accept service of process to vest personal jurisdiction over them in any of these courts, and (d) agree that process in any action or proceeding referred to herein may be served on any party anywhere in the world.

3.11 <u>Delays or Omissions</u>. No delay or omission to exercise any right, power, or remedy accruing to any party under this Agreement, upon any breach or default of any other party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power, or remedy of such nonbreaching or nondefaulting party, nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of or acquiescence to any such breach or default, or to any similar breach or default thereafter occurring, nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default theretofore or thereafter occurring. All remedies, whether under this Agreement or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

[Signature Page Follows.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

## **COMPANY:**

## **G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: /s/ Mark Velleca
Name: Mark Velleca

Title: Chief Executive Officer

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

## **INVESTORS**:

## ESHELMAN VENTURES, LLC

/s/ Fred Eshelman Name: Fred Eshelman Title: Manager

## RA CAPITAL HEALTHCARE FUND, LP

/s/ Peter Kolchinsky Name: Peter Kolchinsky Title: Manager

**INVESTORS** (continued):

## LUMIRA CAPITAL II, L.P.

By its general partner Lumira GP, L.P. By its general partner Lumira GP Inc.

By: /s/ Benjamin Rovinski

Name: Benjamin Rovinski
Title: Senior Vice-President

By: /s/ Vasco Larcina
Name: Vasco Larcina
Title: VP Finance

## LUMIRA CAPITAL H (INTERNATIONAL), L.P.

By its general partner Lumira GP, L.P. By its general partner Lumira GP Inc.

By: /s/ Benjamin Rovinski
Name: Benjamin Rovinski
Title: Senior Vice-President

By: /s/ Vasco Larcina
Name: Vasco Larcina
Title: VP Finance

## **BOXER CAPITAL, LLC**

By: /s/ Aaron Davis
Name: Aaron Davis
Title: CEO

## SETH A. RUDNICK 2014 IRREVOCABLE GST TRUST U/A DATED 3/1/2014

By: /s/ Seth Rudnick
Name: Seth Rudnick
Title: Chair

#### **INVESTORS** (continued):

## MEDIMMUNE VENTURES, INC.

By: /s/ Ron Laufer

Name: Ron Laufer

Title: Senior Managing Director

## HATTERAS VENTURE PARTNERS IV SBIC, LP

By: Hatteras Venture Advisors IV SBIC, LLC,

its General Partner

By: /s/ Clay B. Thorp
Name: Clay B. Thorp
Title: Manager, Member

## HATTERAS FUND, LP

By: Hatteras Venture Advisors IV SBIC, LLC,

its General Partner

By: /s/ Clay B. Thorp
Name: Clay B. Thorp
Title: Manager, Member

## MGC VENTURE PARTNERS 2013, L.P.

By: MGC Venture Partners 2013 GP, LLC

its: General Partner

By: /s/ Joe C. Cook, Jr.
Name: Joe C. Cook, Jr.
Title: Managing Member

/s/ Joe C. Cook, Jr. Joe C. Cook, Jr.

STRATEGIES, LLC
By:
Name:
Title:
/s/ Norman E. Sharpless, M.D.
Norman E. Sharpless, M.D.
/s/ Martha Sharpless, M.D.
Martha Sharpless, M.D.
Kwok-Kin Wong, M.D., Ph.D.

KNOWELES INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

**INVESTORS** (continued):

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

**INVESTORS** (continued):

# MVA INVESTORS, LLC

By: /s/ Chris Fuglesang
Name: Chris Fuglesang
Title: President

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED RIGHTS AGREEMENT]

## FOURTH AMENDMENT TO G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC. 2011 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

THIS FOURTH AMENDMENT to the G1 Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan is dated as of December 10, 2015.

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors (the "Board") of G1 Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company"), previously adopted, and the stockholders of the Company previously approved, the G1 Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended by that certain First Amendment to G1 Therapeutics, Inc. Equity Incentive Plan dated August 27, 2012, that certain Second Amendment to G1 Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan dated October 8, 2013 and that certain Third Amendment to G1 Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan dated February 4, 2015 (collectively referred to herein as the "Plan");

WHEREAS, the Board deems it to be in the best interests of the Company to further amend the Plan in order to increase the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company that may be issued under the Plan from 8,051,925 shares to 10,051,925.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Plan shall be amended as follows:

- 1. The first sentence of Paragraph 2.1 shall be deleted in its entirety and the following substituted in lieu thereof:
  - "Subject to Sections 2.2 and 11 hereof, the total number of Shares reserved and available for grant and issuance pursuant to this Plan will be Ten Million Fifty-One Thousand Nine Hundred Twenty-Five (10,051,925)."
- 2. Except as herein amended, the terms and provisions of the Plan, as amended, shall remain in full force and effect as originally adopted and approved.

(Next page is signature page)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned hereby certifies that this Fourth Amendment was duly adopted by the Board of Directors and the stockholders of the Company, effective as of the date first above written.

G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Mark A. Velleca

Mark A. Velleca, President

[Signature Page to Fourth Amendment to Stock Plan]

## THIRD AMENDMENT TO G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC. 2011 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

THIS THIRD AMENDMENT to the G1 Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan is dated as of February 4, 2015.

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors (the "Board") of G1 Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company"), previously adopted, and the stockholders of the Company previously approved, the G1 Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended by that certain First Amendment to GI Therapeutics, Inc. Equity Incentive Plan dated August 27, 2012 and that certain Second Amendment to G1 Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan dated October 8, 2013 (collectively referred to herein as the "Plan");

WHEREAS, the Board deems it to be in the best interests of the Company to further amend the Plan in order to increase the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company that may be issued under the Plan from 4,700,217 to 8,051,925 shares.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Plan shall be amended as follows:

- 1. The first sentence of Paragraph 2.1 shall be deleted in its entirety and the following substituted in lieu thereof:
  - "Subject to Sections 2.2 and 11 hereof, the total number of Shares reserved and available for grant and issuance pursuant to this Plan will be Eight Million Fifty-One Thousand Nine Hundred Twenty-Five (8,051,925)."
- 2. Except as herein amended, the terms and provisions of the Plan, as amended, shall remain in full force and effect as originally adopted and approved.

(Next page is signature page)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned hereby certifies that this Third Amendment was duly adopted by the Board of Directors and the stockholders of the Company, effective as of the date first above written.

GI THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Mark A. Velleca

Mark A. Velleca, President

[Signature Page to Third Amendment to Stock Plan]

# SECOND AMENDMENT TO G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC. 2011 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

THIS SECOND AMENDMENT to the G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan is dated as of October 8, 2013.

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors (the "Board") of G1 Therapeutics, Inc., previously known as G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") previously adopted, and the stockholders of the Company previously approved, the G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended by that certain First Amendment to G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc. Equity Incentive Plan dated August 27, 2012 (collectively referred to herein as the "Plan");

WHEREAS, the Board deems it to be in the best interests of the Company to further amend the Plan in order to reflect the Company's new name and increase the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company that may be issued under the Plan from 1,719,780 to 4,700,217 shares.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Plan shall be amended as follows:

- 1. The name of the Plan shall be the "G1 Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan".
- 2. The first sentence of Paragraph 2.1 shall be deleted in its entirety and the following substituted in lieu thereof:
  - "Subject to Sections 2.2 and 11 hereof, the total number of Shares reserved and available for grant and issuance pursuant to this Plan will be Four Million Seven Hundred Thousand Two Hundred Seventeen (4,700,217)."
- 3. Except as herein amended, the terms and provisions of the Plan, as amended, shall remain in full force and effect as originally adopted and approved.

(Next page is signature page)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned hereby certifies that this Second Amendment was duly adopted by the Board of Directors and the stockholders of the Company, effective as of the date first above written.

GI THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Jay Strum, Ph.D.

Jay Strum, Ph.D., President

# FIRST AMENDMENT TO THE G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC. 2011 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

This First Amendment to the G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") is effective August 27, 2011.

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors (the "Board") of G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), adopted and the stockholders of the Company approved the Plan; and

WHEREAS, the Board and the stockholders of the Company approved this amendment of the Plan in order to increase the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company issuable pursuant to awards granted under the Plan by 719,780 shares, from 1,000,000 to 1,719,780 shares.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Plan shall be amended as follows:

1. The first sentence of Paragraph 2.1 of the Plan is deleted in its entirety and the following substituted in lieu thereof:

"Subject to Sections 2.2 and 11 hereof, the total number of Shares reserved and available for grant and issuance pursuant to this Plan will be One Million Seven Hundred Nineteen Thousand Seven Hundred and Eighty (1,719,780)."

2. Except as amended herein, the terms and provisions of the Plan shall remain unchanged and in full force and effect.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

SEPARATE SIGNATURE PAGE TO THE G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC. AMENDMENT TO 2011 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN DATED August 27, 2012

# G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Jay Strum
Name: Jay Strum, PhD.
Title: President

# G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC. 2011 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## As Adopted on March 3, 2011

1. <u>PURPOSE</u>. The purpose of this Plan is to provide incentives to attract, retain and motivate eligible persons whose present and potential contributions are important to the success of the Company, its Parent and Subsidiaries by offering eligible persons an opportunity to participate in the Company's future performance through the grant of Awards covering Shares. Capitalized terms not defined in the text are defined in Section 14 hereof. Although this Plan is intended to be a written compensatory benefit plan within the meaning of Rule 701, grants may be made pursuant to this Plan that do not qualify for exemption under Rule 701 or Section 25102(o). Any requirement of this Plan that is required in law only because of Section 25102(o) need not apply if the Committee so provides.

## 2. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.

**2.1** Number of Shares Available. Subject to Sections 2.2 and 11 hereof, the total number of Shares reserved and available for grant and issuance pursuant to this Plan will be One Million (1,000,000) Shares. Subject to Sections 2.2, 4.10 and 11 hereof, Shares subject to Awards that are cancelled, forfeited, settled in cash or that expire by their terms will again be available for grant and issuance in connection with other Awards. At all times the Company will reserve and keep available a sufficient number of Shares as will be required to satisfy the requirements of all Awards granted and outstanding under this Plan.

**2.2** <u>Adjustment of Shares</u>. In the event that the number of outstanding shares of the Company's Common Stock is changed by a stock dividend, recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, subdivision, combination, reclassification or similar change in the capital structure of the Company without consideration, then (a) the number of Shares reserved for issuance under this Plan, (b) the Exercise Prices of and number of Shares subject to outstanding Options and SARS, and (c) the Purchase Prices of and/or number of Shares subject to other outstanding Awards will be proportionately adjusted, subject to any required action by the Board or the stockholders of the Company and compliance with applicable securities laws; *provided*, *however*, that fractions of a Share will not be issued but will either be paid in cash at the Fair Market Value of such fraction of a Share or will be rounded down to the nearest whole Share, as determined by the Committee; and *provided*, *further*, that the Exercise Price of any Option or SAR may not be decreased to below the par value of the Shares.

# 3. PLAN FOR BENEFIT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS.

**3.1** Eligibility. The Committee will have the authority to select persons to receive Awards. ISOs (as defined in Section 4 hereof) may be granted only to employees (including officers and directors who are also employees) of the Company or of a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company. NQSOs (as defined in Section 4 hereof) and all other types of Awards may be granted to employees, officers, directors and consultants of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company; *provided* such consultants render bona fide services not in connection with the offer and sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction when Rule 701 is to apply to the Award granted for such services. A person may be granted more than one Award under this Plan.

**3.2** <u>No Obligation to Employ.</u> Nothing in this Plan or any Award granted under this Plan will confer or be deemed to confer on any Participant any right to continue in the employ of, or to continue any other relationship with, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary or limit in any way the right of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary to terminate Participant's employment or other relationship at any time, with or without Cause.

- **4. OPTIONS.** The Committee may grant Options to eligible persons described in Section 3 hereof and will determine whether such Options will be Incentive Stock Options within the meaning of the Code ("**ISOs**") or Nonqualified Stock Options ("**NQSOs**"), the number of Shares subject to the Option, the Exercise Price of the Option, the period during which the Option may be exercised, and all other terms and conditions of the Option, subject to the following.
- **4.1** <u>Form of Option Grant</u>. Each Option granted under this Plan will be evidenced by an Award Agreement which will expressly identify the Option as an ISO or an NQSO ("*Stock Option Agreement*"), and will be in such form and contain such provisions (which need not be the same for each Participant) as the Committee may from time to time approve, and which will comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan.
- **4.2** <u>Date of Grant</u>. The date of grant of an Option will be the date on which the Committee makes the determination to grant such Option, unless a later date is otherwise specified by the Committee. The Stock Option Agreement and a copy of this Plan will be delivered to the Participant within a reasonable time after the granting of the Option.
- **4.3** Exercise Period. Options may be exercisable immediately but subject to repurchase pursuant to Section 10 hereof or may be exercisable within the times or upon the events determined by the Committee as set forth in the Stock Option Agreement governing such Option; provided, however, that (a) no Option will be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date the Option is granted; and (b) no ISO granted to a person who directly or by attribution owns more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or of any Parent or Subsidiary ("Ten Percent Stockholder") will be exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years from the date the ISO is granted. The Committee also may provide for Options to become exercisable at one time or from time to time, periodically or otherwise, in such number of Shares or percentage of Shares as the Committee determines.
- **4.4** Exercise Price. The Exercise Price of an Option will be determined by the Committee when the Option is granted and shall not be less than the Fair Market Value per Share unless expressly determined in writing by the Committee on the Option's date of grant; *provided* that the Exercise Price of an ISO granted to a Ten Percent Stockholder will not be less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of grant. Payment for the Shares purchased must be made in accordance with Section 8 hereof.
- **4.5** Method of Exercise. Options may be exercised only by delivery to the Company of a written stock option exercise agreement (the "Exercise Agreement") in a form approved by the Committee (which need not be the same for each Participant). The Exercise Agreement will state (a) the number of Shares being purchased, (b) the restrictions imposed on the Shares purchased under such Exercise Agreement, if any, and (c) such representations and agreements regarding Participant's investment intent and access to information and other matters, if any, as may be required or desirable by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws. Each Participant's Exercise Agreement may be modified by (i) written agreement of Participant and the Company or (ii) substitution by the Company, upon becoming a public company, in order to add the payment terms set forth in Section 8.1 that apply to a public company and such other terms as shall be necessary or advisable in order to exercise a public company option. Upon exercise of an Option, Participant shall execute and deliver to the Company the Exercise Agreement then in effect, together with payment in full of the Exercise Price for the number of Shares being purchased and payment of any applicable taxes.

**4.6 Termination**. Subject to earlier termination pursuant to Sections 11 and 13.1 hereof and notwithstanding the exercise periods set forth in the Stock Option Agreement, exercise of an Option will always be subject to the following terms and conditions.

4.6.1 Other than Death or Disability or for Cause. If the Participant is Terminated for any reason other than death, Disability or for Cause, then the Participant may exercise such Participant's Options only to the extent that such Options are exercisable as to Vested Shares upon the Termination Date or as otherwise determined by the Committee. Such Options must be exercised by the Participant, if at all, as to all or some of the Vested Shares calculated as of the Termination Date or such other date determined by the Committee, within three (3) months after the Termination Date (or within such shorter time period, not less than thirty (30) days, or within such longer time period, not exceeding five (5) years, after the Termination Date as may be determined by the Committee, with any exercise beyond three (3) months after the Termination Date deemed to be an NQSO) but in any event, no later than the expiration date of the Options.

4.6.2 <u>Death or Disability</u>. If the Participant is Terminated because of Participant's death or Disability (or the Participant dies within three (3) months after a Termination other than for Cause), then Participant's Options may be exercised only to the extent that such Options are exercisable as to Vested Shares by Participant on the Termination Date or as otherwise determined by the Committee. Such options must be exercised by Participant (or Participant's legal representative or authorized assignee), if at all, as to all or some of the Vested Shares calculated as of the Termination Date or such other date determined by the Committee, within twelve (12) months after the Termination Date (or within such shorter time period, not less than six (6) months, or within such longer time period, not exceeding five (5) years, after the Termination Date as may be determined by the Committee, with any exercise beyond (a) three (3) months after the Termination Date when the Termination is for any reason other than the Participant's death or disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, or (b) twelve (12) months after the Termination Date when the Termination is for Participant's disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, deemed to be an NQSO) but in any event no later than the expiration date of the Options.

4.6.3 <u>For Cause</u>. If the Participant is terminated for Cause, the Participant may exercise such Participant's Options, but not to an extent greater than such Options are exercisable as to Vested Shares upon the Termination Date and Participant's Options shall expire on such Participant's Termination Date, or at such later time and on such conditions as are determined by the Committee.

**4.7** <u>Limitations on Exercise</u>. The Committee may specify a reasonable minimum number of Shares that may be purchased on any exercise of an Option, <u>provided</u> that such minimum number will not prevent Participant from exercising the Option for the full number of Shares for which it is then exercisable.

**4.8** <u>Limitations on ISOs</u>. The aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the date of grant) of Shares with respect to which ISOs are exercisable for the first time by a Participant during any calendar year (under this Plan or under any other incentive stock option plan of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) will not exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000). If the Fair Market Value of Shares on the date of grant with respect to which ISOs are exercisable for the first time by a Participant during any calendar year exceeds One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), then the Options for the first One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) worth of Shares to become exercisable in such calendar year will be ISOs and the Options for the amount in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) that become exercisable in that calendar year will be NQSOs. In the event that the Code or the regulations promulgated thereunder are amended after the Effective Date (as defined

in Section 13.1 hereof) to provide for a different limit on the Fair Market Value of Shares permitted to be subject to ISOs, then such different limit will be automatically incorporated herein and will apply to any Options granted after the effective date of such amendment.

- **4.9** <u>Modification, Extension or Renewal</u>. The Committee may modify, extend or renew outstanding Options and authorize the grant of new Options in substitution therefor, <u>provided</u> that any such action may not, without the written consent of a Participant, impair any of such Participant's rights under any Option previously granted. Any outstanding ISO that is modified, extended, renewed or otherwise altered will be treated in accordance with Section 424(h) of the Code. Subject to Section 4.10 hereof, the Committee may reduce the Exercise Price of outstanding Options without the consent of Participants by a written notice to them; <u>provided, however</u>, that the Exercise Price may not be reduced below the minimum Exercise Price that would be permitted under Section 4.4 hereof for Options granted on the date the action is taken to reduce the Exercise Price; <u>provided, further</u>, that the Exercise Price will not be reduced below the par value of the Shares, if any.
- **4.10** No Disqualification. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Plan, no term of this Plan relating to ISOs will be interpreted, amended or altered, nor will any discretion or authority granted under this Plan be exercised, so as to disqualify this Plan under Section 422 of the Code or, without the consent of the Participant, to disqualify any Participant's ISO under Section 422 of the Code. In no event shall the total number of Shares issued (counting each reissuance of a Share that was previously issued and then forfeited or repurchased by the Company as a separate issuance) under the Plan upon exercise of ISOs exceed 1,000,000 Shares (adjusted in proportion to any adjustments under Section 2.2 hereof) over the term of the Plan.
- **5. RESTRICTED STOCK.** A Restricted Stock Award is an offer by the Company to sell to an eligible person Shares that are subject to certain specified restrictions. The Committee will determine to whom an offer will be made, the number of Shares the person may purchase, the Purchase Price, the restrictions to which the Shares will be subject, and all other terms and conditions of the Restricted Stock Award, subject to the following terms and conditions
- **5.1** Form of Restricted Stock Award. All purchases under a Restricted Stock Award made pursuant to this Plan will be evidenced by an Award Agreement ("Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement") that will be in such form (which need not be the same for each Participant) as the Committee will from time to time approve, and will comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan. The Restricted Stock Award will be accepted by the Participant's execution and delivery of the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement and full payment for the Shares to the Company within thirty (30) days from the date the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement is delivered to the person. If such person does not execute and deliver the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement along with full payment for the Shares to the Company within such thirty (30) days, then the offer will terminate, unless otherwise determined by the Committee.
- **5.2** <u>Purchase Price</u>. The Purchase Price of Shares sold pursuant to a Restricted Stock Award will be determined by the Committee on the date the Restricted Stock Award is granted or at the time the purchase is consummated. Payment of the Purchase Price must be made in accordance with Section 8 hereof.
- **5.3 Restrictions.** Restricted Stock Awards may be subject to the restrictions set forth in Sections 9 and 10 hereof or, with respect to a Restricted Stock Award to which Section 25102(o) is to apply, such other restrictions not inconsistent with Section 25102(o).

#### 6. RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS.

**6.1** <u>Awards of Restricted Stock Units</u>. A Restricted Stock Unit ("*RSU*") is an Award covering a number of Shares that may be settled in cash, or by issuance of those Shares at a date in the future. No Purchase Price shall apply to an RSU settled in Shares other than the payment of the aggregate par value of all Shares issuable upon such settlement. All grants of Restricted Stock Units will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will be in such form (which need not be the same for each Participant) as the Committee will from time to time approve, and will comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan.

**6.2** <u>Form and Timing of Settlement</u>. To the extent permissible under applicable law, the Committee may permit a Participant to defer payment under a RSU to a date or dates after the RSU is earned, <u>provided</u> that the terms of the RSU and any deferral satisfy the requirements of Section 409A of the Code (or any successor) and any regulations or rulings promulgated thereunder. Payment may be made in the form of cash or whole Shares or a combination thereof, all as the Committee determines.

#### 7. STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.

- **7.1** <u>Awards of SARs</u>. Stock Appreciation Rights ("*SARs*") may be settled in cash, or Shares (which may consist of Restricted Stock or RSUs), having a value equal to the value determined by multiplying the difference between the Fair Market Value on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price and the number of Shares with respect to which the SAR is being settled. All grants of SARs made pursuant to this Plan will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will be in such form (which need not be the same for each Participant) as the Committee will from time to time approve, and will comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan.
- **7.2** Exercise Period and Expiration Date. A SAR will be exercisable within the times or upon the occurrence of events determined by the Committee and set forth in the Award Agreement governing such SAR. The Award Agreement shall set forth the Expiration Date; <u>provided</u> that no SAR will be exercisable after the expiration of ten years from the date the SAR is granted.
- **7.3** Exercise Price. The Committee will determine the Exercise Price of the SAR when the SAR is granted, and which may not be less than the Fair Market Value on the date of grant and may be settled in cash or in Shares.
- **7.4 Termination**. Subject to earlier termination pursuant to Sections 11 and 13.1 hereof and notwithstanding the exercise periods set forth in the Award Agreement, exercise of SARs will always be subject to the following terms and conditions.
- 7.4.1 Other than Death or Disability or for Cause. If the Participant is Terminated for any reason other than death, Disability or for Cause, then the Participant may exercise such Participant's SARs only to the extent that such SARs are exercisable as to vested Shares upon the Termination Date or as otherwise determined by the Committee. SARs must be exercised by the Participant, if at all, as to all or some of the vested Shares calculated as of the Termination Date or such other date determined by the Committee, within three (3) months after the Termination Date (or within such shorter time period, not less than thirty (30) days, or within such longer time period, not exceeding five (5) years, after the Termination Date as may be determined by the Committee) but in any event, no later than the expiration date of the SARs.

7.4.2 <u>Death or Disability</u>. If the Participant is Terminated because of Participant's death or Disability (or the Participant dies within three (3) months after a Termination other than for Cause), then Participant's SARs may be exercised only to the extent that such SARs are exercisable as to vested Shares by Participant on the Termination Date or as otherwise determined by the Committee. Such SARs must be exercised by Participant (or Participant's legal representative or authorized assignee), if at all, as to all or some of the vested Shares calculated as of the Termination Date or such other date determined by the Committee, within twelve (12) months after the Termination Date (or within such shorter time period, not less than six (6) months, or within such longer time period, not exceeding five (5) years, after the Termination Date as may be determined by the Committee) but in any event no later than the expiration date of the SARs.

7.4.3 <u>For Cause</u>. If the Participant is terminated for Cause, the Participant may exercise such Participant's SARs, but not to an extent greater than such SARs are exercisable as to vested Shares upon the Termination Date and Participant's SARs shall expire on such Participant's Termination Date, or at such later time and on such conditions as are determined by the Committee.

## 8. PAYMENT FOR PURCHASES AND EXERCISES.

- **8.1** <u>Payment in General</u>. Payment for Shares acquired pursuant to this Plan may be made in cash (by check) or, where expressly approved for the Participant by the Committee and where permitted by law:
  - (a) by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company owed to the Participant;
  - (b) by surrender of shares of the Company that are clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests and: (i) for which the Company has received "full payment of the purchase price" within the meaning of SEC Rule 144 (and, if such shares were purchased from the Company by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully paid with respect to such shares) or (ii) that were obtained by Participant in the public market;
  - (c) by tender of a full recourse promissory note having such terms as may be approved by the Committee and bearing interest at a rate sufficient to avoid imputation of income under Sections 483 and 1274 of the Code; *provided*, *however*, that Participants who are not employees or directors of the Company will not be entitled to purchase Shares with a promissory note unless the note is adequately secured by collateral other than the Shares; *provided*, *further*, that the portion of the Exercise Price or Purchase Price, as the case may be, equal to the par value of the Shares must be paid in cash or other legal consideration permitted by the laws under which the Company is then incorporated or organized;
    - (d) by waiver of compensation due or accrued to the Participant from the Company for services rendered;
    - (e) by participating in a formal cashless exercise program implemented by the Committee in connection with the Plan;
  - (f) subject to compliance with applicable law and solely in the discretion of the Committee, by exercising as set forth below, provided that a public market for the Company's Common Stock exists:
- (i) through a "same day sale" commitment from the Participant and a broker-dealer whereby the Participant irrevocably elects to exercise the Award and to

sell a portion of the Shares so purchased sufficient to pay the total Exercise Price or Purchase Price, and whereby the broker-dealer irrevocably commits upon receipt of such Shares to forward the total Exercise Price or Purchase Price directly to the Company; or

- (g) (ii) through a "margin" commitment from the Participant and a broker-dealer whereby the Participant irrevocably elects to exercise the Award and to pledge the Shares so purchased to the broker-dealer in a margin account as security for a loan from the broker-dealer in the amount of the total Exercise Price or Purchase Price, and whereby the broker-dealer irrevocably commits upon receipt of such Shares to forward the total Exercise Price or Purchase Price directly to the Company; or
- (h) by any combination of the foregoing or any other method of payment approved by the Committee.

# 8.2 Withholding Taxes.

(a) 8.2.1 <u>Withholding Generally</u>. Whenever Shares are to be issued in satisfaction of Awards granted under this Plan, the Company may require the Participant to remit to the Company an amount sufficient to satisfy applicable tax withholding requirements prior to the delivery of any certificate or certificates for such Shares. Whenever, under this Plan, payments in satisfaction of Awards are to be made in cash by the Company, such payment will be net of an amount sufficient to satisfy applicable tax withholding requirements.

(b) 8.2.2 <u>Stock Withholding</u>. When, under applicable tax laws, a Participant incurs tax liability in connection with the exercise or vesting of any Award that is subject to tax withholding and the Participant is obligated to pay the Company the amount required to be withheld, the Committee may in its sole discretion allow the Participant to satisfy the minimum tax withholding obligation by electing to have the Company withhold from the Shares to be issued up to the minimum number of Shares having a Fair Market Value on the date that the amount of tax to be withheld is to be determined that is not more than the minimum amount to be withheld; but in no event will the Company withhold Shares if such withholding would result in adverse accounting consequences to the Company. Any elections by a Participant to have Shares withheld for this purpose will be made in accordance with the requirements established by the Committee for such elections and be in writing in a form acceptable to the Committee.

# 9. RESTRICTIONS ON AWARDS.

**9.1** Transferability. Except as permitted by the Committee, Awards granted under this Plan, and any interest therein, will not be transferable or assignable by Participant, other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and, with respect to NQSOs, by instrument to an inter vivos or testamentary trust in which the NQSOs are to be passed to beneficiaries upon the death of the trustor (settlor), or by gift to a "family member" as that term is defined in Rule 701, and may not be made subject to execution, attachment or similar process. During the lifetime of the Participant an Award will be exercisable only by the Participant or Participant's legal representative and any elections with respect to an Award may be made only by the Participant or Participant's legal representative. The terms of an Option shall be binding upon the executor, administrator, successors and assigns of the Participant who is a party thereto.

**9.2** <u>Securities Law and Other Regulatory Compliance</u>. Although this Plan is intended to be a written compensatory benefit plan within the meaning of Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, grants may be made pursuant to this Plan that do not qualify for exemption under Rule 701

or Section 25102(o). Any requirement of this Plan which is required in law only because of Section 25102(o) need not apply with respect to a particular Award to which Section 25102(o) will not apply. An Award will not be effective unless such Award is in compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws, rules and regulations of any governmental body, and the requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Shares may then be listed or quoted, as they are in effect on the date of grant of the Award and also on the date of exercise or other issuance. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Plan, the Company will have no obligation to issue or deliver certificates for Shares under this Plan prior to (a) obtaining any approvals from governmental agencies that the Company determines are necessary or advisable, and/or (b) compliance with any exemption, completion of any registration or other qualification of such Shares under any state or federal law or ruling of any governmental body that the Company determines to be necessary or advisable. The Company will be under no obligation to register the Shares with the SEC or to effect compliance with the exemption, registration, qualification or listing requirements of any state securities laws, stock exchange or automated quotation system, and the Company will have no liability for any inability or failure so do.

**9.3** Exchange and Buyout of Awards. The Committee may, at any time or from time to time, authorize the Company, with the consent of the respective Participants, to issue new Awards in exchange for the surrender and cancellation of any or all outstanding Awards. The Committee may at any time buy from a Participant an Award previously granted with payment in cash, Shares (including Restricted Stock) or other consideration, based on such terms and conditions as the Committee and the Participant may agree.

## 10. RESTRICTIONS ON SHARES.

**10.1** Privileges of Stock Ownership. No Participant will have any of the rights of a stockholder with respect to any Shares until such Shares are issued to the Participant. After Shares are issued to the Participant, the Participant will be a stockholder and have all the rights of a stockholder with respect to such Shares, including the right to vote and receive all dividends or other distributions made or paid with respect to such Shares; provided, that if such Shares are Restricted Stock, then any new, additional or different securities the Participant may become entitled to receive with respect to such Shares by virtue of a stock dividend, stock split or any other change in the corporate or capital structure of the Company will be subject to the same restrictions as the Restricted Stock. The Participant will have no right to retain such stock dividends or stock distributions with respect to Univested Shares that are repurchased as described in this Section 10.

**10.2** Rights of First Refusal and Repurchase. At the discretion of the Committee, the Company may reserve to itself and/or its assignee(s) in the Award Agreement (a) a right of first refusal to purchase all Shares that a Participant (or a subsequent transferee) may propose to transfer to a third party, *provided* that such right of first refusal terminates upon the Company's initial public offering of Common Stock pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act and (b) a right to repurchase Unvested Shares held by a Participant for cash and/or cancellation of purchase money indebtedness owed to the Company by the Participant following such Participant's Termination at any time.

10.3 Escrow; Pledge of Shares To enforce any restrictions on a Participant's Shares, the Committee may require the Participant to deposit all certificates representing Shares, together with stock powers or other instruments of transfer approved by the Committee, appropriately endorsed in blank, with the Company or an agent designated by the Company to hold in escrow until such restrictions have lapsed or terminated. The Committee may cause a legend or legends referencing such restrictions to be placed on the certificate. Any Participant who is permitted to execute a promissory note as partial or full consideration for the purchase of Shares under this Plan will be required to pledge and deposit with

the Company all or part of the Shares so purchased as collateral to secure the payment of Participant's obligation to the Company under the promissory note; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Committee may require or accept other or additional forms of collateral to secure the payment of such obligation and, in any event, the Company will have full recourse against the Participant under the promissory note notwithstanding any pledge of the Participant's Shares or other collateral. In connection with any pledge of the Shares, Participant will be required to execute and deliver a written pledge agreement in such form as the Committee will from time to time approve. The Shares purchased with the promissory note may be released from the pledge on a pro rata basis as the promissory note is paid.

10.4 Securities Law Restrictions. All certificates for Shares or other securities delivered under this Plan will be subject to such stock transfer orders, legends and other restrictions as the Committee may deem necessary or advisable, including restrictions under any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law, or any rules, regulations and other requirements of the SEC or any stock exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Shares may be listed or quoted.

## 11. CORPORATE TRANSACTIONS.

11.1 Assumption or Replacement of Awards by Successor or Acquiring Entity. If an Acquisition or Other Combination shall occur, then any or all outstanding Awards may be assumed, converted or replaced by the successor or acquiring entity (if any) of such Acquisition or Other Combination (or by any of its Parents, if any), which assumption, conversion or replacement will be binding on all Participants. In the alternative, any successor or acquiring entity in such Acquisition or Other Combination (or any of its Parents, if any) may substitute equivalent awards for outstanding Awards or provide substantially similar consideration to Participants in respect of their outstanding Awards as was provided to stockholders of the Company in such Acquisition or Other Combination after taking into account the existing provisions of the outstanding Awards (except that the exercise price and the number and nature of shares issuable upon exercise of any such option or stock appreciation right, or any award that is subject to Section 409A of the Code, will be adjusted appropriately pursuant to Section 424(a) of the Code). Any successor or acquiring entity in such Acquisition or Other Combination (or any of its Parents, if any) may also substitute by issuing, in place of any Award of outstanding Shares of the Company held by a Participant, substantially similar shares of stock or other property subject to repurchase restrictions and other provisions no less favorable to such Participant than those that applied to such outstanding Shares immediately prior to such Acquisition or Other Combination.

11.2 Awards Not Assumed or Replaced in an Acquisition. If, in the event of an Acquisition, neither the successor or acquiring entity (if any) nor any Parent (if any) of such successor or acquiring entity assumes, converts, replaces or substitutes outstanding Awards as provided above in Section 11.1, then notwithstanding any other provision in this Plan to the contrary, and unless otherwise approved by the Committee or otherwise required by the terms of any Award Agreement or any separate written agreement governing such Award that has been approved by the Board, each such Award that has not already terminated in accordance with the Plan or the applicable Award Agreement shall terminate, without accelerating vesting, immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition (or if such Acquisition is an Acquisition by Sale of Assets, immediately prior to the Company's distribution of any funds or assets to the Company's stockholders following such Acquisition by Sale of Assets) at such times and upon such conditions as the Committee may determine.

11.3 <u>Assumption of Awards by the Company</u>. The Company, from time to time, also may substitute or assume outstanding awards granted by another entity, whether in connection with an acquisition of such other entity or otherwise, by either (a) granting an Award under this Plan in substitution of such other entity's award or (b) assuming and/or converting such award as if it had been granted under this Plan if the terms of such assumed award could be applied to an Award granted under

this Plan. Such substitution or assumption will be permissible if the holder of the substituted or assumed award would have been eligible to be granted an Award under this Plan if the other entity had applied the rules of this Plan to such grant. In the event the Company assumes an award granted by another entity, the terms and conditions of such award will remain unchanged (except that the exercise price and the number and nature of shares issuable upon exercise of any such option or stock appreciation right, or any award that is subject to Section 409A of the Code, will be adjusted appropriately pursuant to Section 424(a) of the Code). In the event the Company elects to grant a new Option or SAR rather than assuming an existing option or stock appreciation right, such new Option or SAR may be granted with a similarly adjusted Exercise Price.

#### 12. ADMINISTRATION.

- **12.1** Committee Authority. This Plan will be administered by the Committee or the Board if no Committee is created by the Board. Subject to the general purposes, terms and conditions of this Plan, and to the direction of the Board, the Committee will have full power to implement and carry out this Plan. Without limitation, the Committee will have the authority to:
  - (a) construe and interpret this Plan, any Award Agreement and any other agreement or document executed pursuant to this Plan;
  - (b) prescribe, amend, expand, modify and rescind or terminate rules and regulations relating to this Plan;
  - (c) approve persons to receive Awards;
  - (d) determine the form and terms of Awards;
  - (e) determine the number of Shares or other consideration subject to Awards granted under this Plan;
  - (f) determine whether Awards will be granted singly, in combination with, in tandem with, in replacement of, or as alternatives to, other Awards under this Plan or awards under any other incentive or compensation plan of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company;
    - (g) grant waivers of any conditions of this Plan or any Award;
    - (h) determine the terms of vesting, exercisability and payment of Awards to be granted pursuant to this Plan;
  - (i) correct any defect, supply any omission, or reconcile any inconsistency in this Plan, any Award, any Award Agreement, any Exercise Agreement or any Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement;
    - (j) determine whether an Award has been earned;
    - (k) extend the vesting period beyond a Participant's Termination Date; and
    - (1) make all other determinations necessary or advisable in connection with the administration of this Plan.
- **12.2** Committee Composition and Discretion. The Board may delegate full administrative authority over the Plan and Awards to a Committee consisting of at least one member of the Board (or such greater number as may then be required by applicable law). Unless in contravention of any express terms of this Plan or Award, any determination made by the Committee with respect to any Award will be made in its sole discretion either (a) at the time of grant of the Award, or (b) subject to Section 4.9 hereof, at any later time. Any such determination will be final and binding on the Company

and on all persons having an interest in any Award under this Plan. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Committee may delegate to one or more officers of the Company the authority to grant an Award under this Plan, *provided* that each such officer is a member of the Board.

**12.3** Nonexclusivity of the Plan. Neither the adoption of this Plan by the Board, the submission of this Plan to the stockholders of the Company for approval, nor any provision of this Plan will be construed as creating any limitations on the power of the Board to adopt such additional compensation arrangements as it may deem desirable, including, without limitation, the granting of stock options and other equity awards otherwise than under this Plan, and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases.

**12.4** Governing Law. This Plan and all agreements hereunder shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to that body of laws pertaining to conflict of laws.

#### 13. EFFECTIVENESS, AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION OF THE PLAN.

13.1 Adoption and Stockholder Approval. This Plan will become effective on the date that it is adopted by the Board (the "Effective Date"). This Plan will be approved by the stockholders of the Company (excluding Shares issued pursuant to this Plan), consistent with applicable laws, within twelve (12) months before or after the Effective Date. Upon the Effective Date, the Board may grant Awards pursuant to this Plan; provided, however, that: (a) no Option or SAR may be exercised prior to initial stockholder approval of this Plan; (b) no Option or SAR granted pursuant to an increase in the number of Shares approved by the Board shall be exercised prior to the time such increase has been approved by the stockholders of the Company; (c) in the event that initial stockholder approval is not obtained within the time period provided herein, all Awards for which only the exemption from California's securities qualification requirements provided by Section 25102(o) can apply shall be canceled, any Shares issued pursuant to any such Award shall be canceled and any purchase of such Shares issued hereunder shall be rescinded; and (d) Awards (to which only the exemption from California's securities qualification requirements provided by Section 25102(o) can apply) granted pursuant to an increase in the number of Shares approved by the Board which increase is not approved by stockholders within the time then required under Section 25102(o) shall be canceled, any Shares issued pursuant to any such Awards shall be canceled, and any purchase of Shares subject to any such Award shall be rescinded.

**13.2** <u>Term of Plan</u>. Unless earlier terminated as provided herein, this Plan will terminate ten (10) years from the Effective Date or, if earlier, ten (10) years from the date of stockholder approval.

**13.3** Amendment or Termination of Plan. Subject to Section 4.9 hereof, the Board may at any time (a) terminate or amend this Plan in any respect, including without limitation amendment of any form of Award Agreement or instrument to be executed pursuant to this Plan and (b) terminate any and all outstanding Options or SARs upon a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, followed by the payment of creditors and the distribution of any remaining funds to the Company's stockholders; *provided*, *however*, that the Board will not, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company, amend this Plan in any manner that requires such stockholder approval pursuant to Section 25102(o) or pursuant to the Code or the regulations promulgated under the Code as such provisions apply to ISO plans.

#### **14. DEFINITIONS.** For all purposes of this Plan, the following terms will have the following meanings:

"Acquisition," for purposes of Section 11, means:

(a) any consolidation or merger (other than a merger effected exclusively to change the domicile of the Company) in which the Company is a constituent entity or is a party in which the voting stock and other voting securities of the Company that are outstanding immediately prior to the consummation of such consolidation or merger represent, or are converted into, securities of the surviving entity of such consolidation or merger (or of any Parent of such surviving entity) that, immediately after the consummation of such consolidation or merger, together possess less than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of all voting securities of such surviving entity (or of any of its Parents, if any) that are outstanding immediately after the consummation of such consolidation or merger;

(b) a sale or other transfer by the holders thereof of outstanding voting stock and/or other voting securities of the Company possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of all outstanding voting securities of the Company, whether in one transaction or in a series of related transactions, pursuant to an agreement or agreements to which the Company is a party and that has been approved by the Board, and pursuant to which such outstanding voting securities are sold or transferred to a single person or entity, to one or more persons or entities who are Affiliates of each other, or to one or more persons or entities acting in concert; or

(c) the sale, lease, transfer or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Company and/or any Subsidiaries of the Company, of all or substantially all the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (or, if substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by one or more Subsidiaries, the sale or disposition (whether by consolidation, merger, conversion or otherwise) of such Subsidiaries of the Company), except where such sale, lease, transfer or other disposition is made to the Company or one or more wholly owned Subsidiaries of the Company (an "Acquisition by Sale of Assets").

"Affiliate" of a specified person means a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the person specified (where, for purposes of this definition, the term "control" (including the terms controlling, controlled by and under common control with) means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or otherwise.

"Award" means any award pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Plan, including any Option, Restricted Stock Unit, Stock Appreciation Right or Restricted Stock Award.

"Award Agreement" means, with respect to each Award, the signed written agreement between the Company and the Participant setting forth the terms and conditions of the Award as approved by the Committee.

"Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

"Cause" means Termination because of (a) any willful, material violation by the Participant of any law or regulation applicable to the business of the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, the Participant's conviction for, or guilty plea to, a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude, or any willful perpetration by the Participant of a common law fraud, (b) the Participant's commission of an act of personal dishonesty which involves personal profit in connection with the Company or any other entity having a business relationship with the Company, (c) any material breach by the Participant of any provision of any agreement or understanding between the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company and the Participant regarding the terms of the Participant's service as an employee, officer,

director or consultant to the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, including without limitation, the willful and continued failure or refusal of the Participant to perform the material duties required of such Participant as an employee, officer, director or consultant of the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, other than as a result of having a Disability, or a breach of any applicable invention assignment and confidentiality agreement or similar agreement between the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company and the Participant, (d) Participant's disregard of the policies of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company so as to cause loss, damage or injury to the property, reputation or employees of the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, or (e) any other misconduct by the Participant which is materially injurious to the financial condition or business reputation of, or is otherwise materially injurious to, the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Committee" means the committee created and appointed by the Board to administer this Plan, or if no committee is created and appointed, the Board.

"Company" means G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc., or any successor corporation.

"Disability" means a disability, whether temporary or permanent, partial or total, as determined by the Committee.

"Exercise Price" means the price per Share at which a holder of an Option may purchase Shares issuable upon exercise of the Option.

"Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of a share of the Company's Common Stock determined as follows:

- (a) if such Common Stock is then publicly traded on a national securities exchange, its closing price on the date of determination on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading as reported in <u>The Wall Street Journal</u>;
- (b) if such Common Stock is publicly traded but is not listed or admitted to trading on a national securities exchange, the average of the closing bid and asked prices on the date of determination as reported by <u>The Wall Street Journal</u> (or, if not so reported, as otherwise reported by any newspaper or other source as the Committee may determine); or
  - (c) if none of the foregoing is applicable to the valuation in question, by the Committee in good faith.

"Option" means an award of an option to purchase Shares pursuant to Section 4 of this Plan.

- "Other Combination" for purposes of Section 11 means any (a) consolidation or merger in which the Company is a constituent entity and is not the surviving entity of such consolidation or merger or (b) any conversion of the Company into another form of entity; <u>provided</u> that such consolidation, merger or conversion does not constitute an Acquisition.
- "Parent" of a specified entity means, any entity that, either directly or indirectly, owns or controls such specified entity, where for this purpose, "control" means the ownership of stock, securities or other interests that possess at least a majority of the voting power of such specified entity (including indirect ownership or control of such stock, securities or other interests).

"Participant" means a person who receives an Award under this Plan.

- "Plan" means this 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time.
- "Purchase Price" means the price at which a Participant may purchase Restricted Stock pursuant to this Plan.
- "Restricted Stock" means Shares purchased pursuant to a Restricted Stock Award under this Plan.
- "Restricted Stock Award" means an award of Shares pursuant to Section 5 hereof.
- "Restricted Stock Unit" or "RSU" means an award made pursuant to Section 6 hereof.
- "Rule 701" means Rule 701 et. seq promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act.
- "SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- "Section 25102(o)" means Section 25102(o) of the California Corporations Code.
- "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- "Shares" means shares of the Company's Common Stock, \$0.0001, par value per share, reserved for issuance under this Plan, as adjusted pursuant to Sections 2 and 11 hereof, and any successor security.
- "Stock Appreciation Right" or "SAR" means an award granted pursuant to Section 7 hereof.
- "Subsidiary" means any entity (other than the Company) in an unbroken chain of entities beginning with the Company if each of the entities other than the last entity in the unbroken chain owns stock or other equity securities representing fifty percent (50%) or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock or other equity securities in one of the other entities in such chain.
- "Termination" or "Terminated" means, for purposes of this Plan with respect to a Participant, that the Participant has for any reason ceased to provide services as an employee, officer, director or consultant to the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company. A Participant will not be deemed to have ceased to provide services in the case of sick leave, military leave, or any other leave of absence approved by the Committee; provided that such leave is for a period of not more than ninety (90) days (a) unless reinstatement (or, in the case of an employee with an ISO, reemployment) upon the expiration of such leave is guaranteed by contract or statute, or (b) unless provided otherwise pursuant to formal policy adopted from time to time by the Company's Board and issued and promulgated in writing. In the case of any Participant on sick leave, military leave or an approved leave of absence, the Committee may make such provisions respecting suspension of vesting of the Award while on leave from the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company as it may deem appropriate, except that in no event may an Option be exercised after the expiration of the term set forth in the Stock Option Agreement. The Committee will have sole discretion to determine whether a Participant has ceased to provide services and the effective date on which the Participant ceased to provide services (the "Termination Date").
- "Unvested Shares" means "Unvested Shares" as defined in the Award Agreement for an Award.
- "Vested Shares" means "Vested Shares" as defined in the Award Agreement.

\*\*\*\*\*

Form of Option Agreement (Immediately Exercisable)

#### G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.

#### 2011 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

# STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

(Immediately Exercisable / Shares Subject to Repurchase)

This Stock Option Agreement (the "*Agreement*") is made and entered into as of the date of grant set forth below (the "*Date of Grant*") by and between G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), and the participant named below (the "*Participant*"). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan (the "*Plan*").

Participant's Name			Option Shares	Exercise Price Per Share	Date of Grant	First Vesting Date	Expiration Date
Classification of Participant	[	] Exempt Employee OR [ ] Nonexer	npt Employe	e OR [ ] Non-emp	loyee		
Type of Stock Option:	: [ ] Incentive Stock Option OR [ ] Nonqualified Stock Option						
<b>Securities Law Exemptions to Ap</b>	ply:						

- **1.** <u>GRANT OF OPTION</u>. The Company hereby grants to Participant an option (this "*Option*") to purchase the total number of shares of Common Stock, \$0.00001 par value per share, of the Company set forth above as Total Option Shares (the "*Shares*") at the. Exercise Price Per Share set forth above (the "*Exercise Price*"), subject to all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan. If designated as an Incentive Stock Option above, the Option is intended to qualify as an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, except that if on the Date of Grant the Participant is not subject to U.S. income tax, then this Option shall be a NQSO. This Option is not transferable.
- 2. EXERCISE PERIOD. This Option is immediately exercisable. However, the Shares issued upon exercise of the Option will be subject to Repurchase Option set forth in Section 6 of the Exercise Agreement containing a repurchase right on Unvested Shares. Shares that are vested pursuant to the schedule set forth in this Section 2 are "Vested Shares." Shares that are not vested pursuant to such schedule are "Unvested Shares." On the Date of Grant of the Shares will be Unvested Shares (the "Initial Unvested Shares"). Provided Participant continues to provide services to the Company or any Subsidiary or Parent of the Company at all times from the Date of Grant until the First Vesting Date set forth above, then on the First Vesting Date one-fourth (1/4th) of the Initial Unvested Shares will become Vested Shares, and on the same day of each succeeding calendar month thereafter (or if there is no such day in any month, then the last day of such calendar month), an additional one forty-eighth 1/48th of the Initial Unvested Shares shall vest until (a) all of the Shares are vested, (b) the Termination Date or (c) vesting otherwise terminates pursuant to this Agreement or the Plan. If application of the vesting schedule above causes a fractional share, such share shall be rounded down to the nearest whole share for each month except for the last month in such vesting period, at the end of which last month the full remainder of the Shares shall become Vested Shares. The Option shall not be exercisable as to Unvested Shares after the Termination Date and shall expire on the Expiration Date set forth above or earlier as provided in Section 4 below in accordance with Section 4.6 of the Plan
- **3.** <u>MANNER OF EXERCISE</u>. To exercise this Option, Participant (or in the case of exercise after Participant's death or incapacity, Participant's executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as

the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>, or in such other form as may be approved by the Committee from time to time (the "*Exercise Agreement*"). If someone other than Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option and such person shall be subject to all of the restrictions contained herein as if such person were the Participant. The Option may not be exercised unless such exercise is in compliance with all applicable securities laws, as they are in effect on the date of exercise. The Option may not be exercised as to fewer than one hundred (100) Shares unless it is exercised as to all Shares as to which the Option is then exercisable.

#### 4. TERMINATION.

- **4.1** <u>Termination for Any Reason Except Death, Disability or Cause</u>. If Participant is Terminated for any reason, except death, Disability or for Cause, the Option, to the extent (and only to the extent) that it would have been exercisable by Participant on the Termination Date, may be exercised by Participant no later than three (3) months after the Termination Date, but in any event no later than the Expiration Date.
- **4.2** Termination Because of Death or Disability. If Participant is Terminated because of Participant's death or Disability (or Participant dies within three (3) months after Termination when Termination is for any reason other than Participant's Disability or for Cause), the Option, to the extent that it is exercisable by Participant on the Termination Date, may be exercised by Participant (or Participant's legal representative) no later than twelve (12) months after the Termination Date, but in any event no later than the Expiration Date. Any exercise beyond (a) three (3) months after the Termination Date when the Termination is for any reason other than the Participant's death or disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code; or (b) twelve (12) months after the Termination Date when the termination is for Participant's disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, will be deemed to be the exercise of an NQSO.
- **4.3** <u>Termination for Cause</u>. If the Participant is terminated for Cause, Participant's Options shall expire on the Termination Date, or at such later time and on such conditions as are determined by the Committee.
- **5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS**. The Plan, this Agreement and the Exercise Agreement are intended to comply with Section 25102(o) and any regulations relating thereto. Any provision of this Agreement or the Exercise Agreement that is inconsistent with Section 25102(o) or any regulations relating thereto shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Board, be reformed to comply therewith.
- **6. ENTIRE AGREEMENT**. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. This Agreement, the Exercise Agreement and the Plan constitute the entire agreement of the parties and supersede all prior undertakings and agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof.
- 7. ACCEPTANCE. Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan, this Agreement and the Exercise Agreement. Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all the terms and conditions of therein. The Exercise Price has been determined by the Committee based upon the best evidence available to the Committee and is intended to equal the Fair Market Value of the Shares as of the date of grant, or in some cases 110% of Fair Market Value, as required by the Code. However, the tax treatment of this Option is not guaranteed. Neither the Company, the Committee nor any of their designees shall be liable for any taxes, penalties or other monetary amounts owed by any Participant, employee, beneficiary or other person as a result of the

grant, amendment, modification, exercise and/or payment of, or under, any Award, notwithstanding any challenge made to the determination of Fair Market Value by any taxing authority. By accepting this Option, Participant acknowledges and agrees to the foregoing. Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares and that Participant should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition.

**8. EXECUTION**. This Agreement and the Exercise Agreement may be entered into in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Agreement and the Exercise Agreement may be executed and delivered by facsimile and, upon such delivery, the facsimile signature will be deemed to have the same effect as if the original signature had been delivered to the other party.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Stock Option Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized representative and Participant has executed this Stock Option Agreement, effective as of the Date of Grant.

G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.	PARTICIPANT		
By:			
	(Signature)		
(Please print name and title)	(Please print name)		

# EXHIBIT A

# FORM OF STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT

## G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.

# 2011 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

# STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT

(Immediately Exercisable / Shares Subject to Repurchase)

This Stock Option Exercise Agreement (the "*Exercise Agreement*") is made and entered into as of , by and between G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), and the purchaser named below (the "*Purchaser*"). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan (the "*Plan*").

Name	e of Purchaser	Social Security Number:	Total Number of Shares:	Exercise Price Per Share:	Option No. or Date of Grant:	ISO or NQSO
				\$		
	1. EXERCISE OF OPTION.					
Num abov inclu	<b>1.1</b> Agreement to Exercise. Pursuant to exercise of that certains and conditions of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser hereby purchase there of Shares set forth above (the "Shares") of the Company's Common (the "Exercise Price"). As used in this Exercise Agreement, the term the all securities received (a) in replacement of the Shares, (b) as a resulties received in replacement of the Shares in a merger, recapitalization	es from the Company, and Stock, \$0.0001 par va "Shares" refers to the Sult of stock dividends or	nd the Company lue per share, at shares purchased stock splits with	hereby sells to the Exercise Pr under this Exer respect to the S	Purchaser, the To ice Per Share set rcise Agreement	otal forth and
appro	<b>1.2</b> $\underline{Payment}$ . Purchaser hereby delivers payment of the Exerci opriate):	se Price in the manner p	ermitted in the P	lan as follows (	check and compl	lete as
[ ]	in cash (by check) in the amount of \$ , receipt of which is acknow	vledged by the Company	<b>7.</b>			
[ ]	by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company currently owed to Pu	rchaser in the amount of	f\$.			
[ ]	by the waiver hereby of compensation due or accrued for services pre	viously rendered in the	amount of \$			
[ ]	provided that a public market for the Company's stock exists and subject Committee: (a) through a "same day sale" commitment from Purchase and to sell a portion of the Shares so purchased sufficient to pay for the receipt of such Shares to forward the total Exercise Price directly to the dealer whereby Purchaser irrevocably elects to exercise the Option and for a loan from the broker-dealer in the amount of the total Exercise P. Shares to forward the total Exercise Price directly to the Company.	er and broker-dealer who ne total Exercise Price an ne Company, or (b) throu d to pledge the Shares s	ereby Purchaser and whereby the burder a "margin" con purchased to the	irrevocably electroker-dealer irrommitment from the Dealer in a m	cts to exercise the evocably commit m Purchaser and nargin account as	ts upon a broker- security
[ ]	by delivery of fully-paid, nonassessable and vested shares of the Comencumbrances or security interests, valued at the current Fair Market the purchase price" within the meaning of SEC Rule 144, (if purchase vested shares), or (b) that were obtained by Purchaser in the open pub	Value of \$ per shared by use of a promissor	e (a) for which th	e Company has	s received "full p	ayment of

#### 2. DELIVERIES.

- 2.1 <u>Documents and Payment to be Delivered</u>. Purchaser hereby delivers to the Company at its principal executive offices, Attn: President: (a) this completed and signed Exercise Agreement, (b) two (2) copies of a blank Stock Power and Assignment Separate from Stock Certificate in the form of <a href="Exhibit 1">Exhibit 1</a> attached hereto (the "Stock Powers"), both executed by Purchaser and Purchaser's spouse, if any, (c) if Purchaser is married, a Consent of Spouse in the form of <a href="Exhibit 2">Exhibit 2</a> attached hereto (the "Spouse Consent") executed by Purchaser's spouse, and (d) the Exercise Price and payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations (if paid by check, a copy of such check shall be attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit 3">Exhibit 3</a>). Upon its receipt of the Exercise Price, payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations and all the documents to be executed and delivered by Purchaser to the Company, the Company will issue a duly executed stock certificate evidencing the Shares in the name of Purchaser, or, if applicable, Purchaser's estate, to be placed in escrow as provided in Section 7.2 until expiration or termination of the Company's Refusal Right and Repurchase Option described in Sections 5 and 6.
- **2.2** Tax Withholding. Prior to the issuance of the Shares upon exercise of the Option, Purchaser must pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. If the Committee permits, Purchaser may provide for payment of withholding taxes upon exercise of the Option by requesting that the Company retain the minimum number of Shares with a Fair Market Value equal to the minimum amount of taxes required to be withheld; but in no event will the Company withhold Shares if such withholding would result in adverse accounting consequences to the Company. In such case, the Company shall issue the net number of Shares to the Purchaser by deducting the Shares retained from the Shares issuable upon exercise.
  - 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PURCHASER. Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company as follows.
- **3.1** <u>Agrees to Terms of the Plan</u>. Purchaser has received a copy of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, has read and understands the terms of the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Exercise Agreement, and agrees to be bound by their terms and conditions. Purchaser acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares, and that Purchaser should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition.
- **3.2** Shares Not Registered or Qualified. Purchaser understands and acknowledges that the Shares have not been registered with the SEC under the Securities Act, or with any securities regulatory agency administering any state securities laws, and that, notwithstanding any other provision of the Stock Option Agreement to the contrary, the exercise of any rights to purchase any Shares is expressly conditioned upon compliance with the Securities Act and all applicable state securities laws. Purchaser agrees to cooperate with the Company to ensure compliance with such laws.

- 3.3 No Transfer Unless Registered or Exempt. Purchaser understands that Purchaser may not transfer any Shares unless such Shares are registered under the Securities Act or qualified under applicable state securities laws or unless, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, exemptions from such registration and qualification requirements are available. Purchaser understands that only the Company may file a registration statement with the SEC and that the Company is under no obligation to do so with respect to the Shares. Purchaser has also been advised that exemptions from registration and qualification may not be available or may not permit Purchaser to transfer all or any of the Shares in the amounts or at the times proposed by Purchaser.
- **3.4** SEC Rule 701. Shares that are issued pursuant to SEC Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act and may become freely tradable by non-affiliates (under limited conditions regarding the method of sale) ninety (90) days after the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC, subject to the lengthier market standoff agreement contained in Section 4 of this Exercise Agreement or any other agreement entered into by Purchaser. Affiliates must comply with the provisions (other than the holding period requirements) of Rule 144 which permits certain limited sales of unregistered securities. Rule 144 is not presently available with respect to the Shares and, in any event, requires that the Shares be held for a minimum of six (6) months, and in certain cases one (1) year, after they have been purchased <u>and paid for</u> (within the meaning of Rule 144). Purchaser understands that Rule 144 may indefinitely restrict transfer of the Shares so long as Purchaser remains an "affiliate" of the Company or if "current public information" about the Company (as defined in Rule 144) is not publicly available.
- **3.5** <u>Access to Information</u>. Purchaser has had access to all information regarding the Company and its present and prospective business, assets, liabilities and financial condition that Purchaser reasonably considers important in making the decision to purchase the Shares, and Purchaser has had ample opportunity to ask questions of the Company's representatives concerning such matters and this investment.
- **3.6** <u>Understanding of Risks</u>. Purchaser is fully aware of: (a) the highly speculative nature of the investment in the Shares; (b) the financial hazards involved; (c) the lack of liquidity of the Shares and the restrictions on transferability of the Shares (e.g., that Purchaser may not be able to sell or dispose of the Shares or use them as collateral for loans); (d) the qualifications and backgrounds of the management of the Company; and (e) the tax consequences of investment in the Shares.
- **3.7** <u>Purchase for Own Account for Investment</u>. Purchaser is purchasing the Shares for Purchaser's own account for investment purposes only and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, a distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act. Purchaser has no present intention of selling or otherwise disposing of all or any portion of the Shares and no one other than Purchaser has any beneficial ownership of any of the Shares.
- **3.8** <u>No General Solicitation</u>. At no time was Purchaser presented with or solicited by any publicly issued or circulated newspaper, mail, radio, television or other form of general advertising or solicitation in connection with the offer, sale and purchase of the Shares.
- 3.9 SEC Rule 144. Purchaser has been advised that SEC Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, which permits certain limited sales of unregistered securities, is not presently available with respect to the Shares and, in any event, requires that the Shares be held for a minimum of six (6) months, and in certain cases one (1) year, after they have been purchased and paid for (within the meaning of Rule 144). Purchaser understands that use of a promissory note as payment for the Shares may not be deemed to be "full payment of the purchase price" within the meaning of Rule 144 unless certain conditions are met and that, accordingly, the Rule 144 holding period of such Shares may not

begin to run until such Shares are fully paid for within the meaning of Rule 144. Purchaser understands that Rule 144 may indefinitely restrict transfer of the Shares so long as Purchaser remains an "affiliate" of the Company or if "current public information" about the Company (as defined in Rule 144) is not publicly available.

- **4. MARKET STANDOFF AGREEMENT**. Purchaser agrees in connection with any registration of the Company's securities under the Securities Act or other public offering that, upon the request of the Company or the underwriters managing any registered public offering of the Company's securities, Purchaser will not sell or otherwise dispose of any Shares without the prior written consent of the Company or such managing underwriters, as the case may be, for a period of time (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days) after the effective date of such registration requested by such managing underwriters and subject to all restrictions as the Company or the managing underwriters may specify for employee-stockholders generally. Further, if during the last seventeen (17) days of the restricted period the Company issues an earnings release or material news, or a material event relating to the Company occurs, or prior to the expiration of the restricted period the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the restricted period, then, if required by the underwriters or the Company, the restrictions imposed by this Section 4 shall continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event. In no event will the restricted period extend beyond two hundred fifteen (215) days after the effective date of the registration statement. For purposes of this Section 4, the term "Company" shall include any wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company into which the Company merges or consolidates. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company shall have the right to place restrictive legends on the certificates representing the shares subject to this Section and to impose stop transfer instructions with respect to the Shares until the end of such period. Purchaser further agrees to enter into any agreement reasonably required by the underwriters to implement the
- 5. <u>COMPANY'S REFUSAL RIGHT</u>. Before any Vested Shares held by Purchaser or any transferee of such Vested Shares (either sometimes referred to herein as the "*Holder*") may be sold or otherwise transferred (including, without limitation, a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) will have a right of first refusal to purchase the Vested Shares to be sold or transferred (the "*Offered Shares*") on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the "*Refusal Right*").
- **5.1** Notice of Proposed Transfer. The Holder of the Offered Shares will deliver to the Company a written notice (the "Notice") stating: (a) the Holder's bona fide intention to sell or otherwise transfer the Offered Shares; (b) the name and address of each proposed purchaser or other transferee (the "Proposed Transferee"); (c) the number of Offered Shares to be transferred to each Proposed Transferee; (d) the bona fide cash price or other consideration for which the Holder proposes to transfer the Offered Shares (the "Offered Price"); and (e) that the Holder acknowledges this Notice is an offer to sell the Offered Shares to the Company and/or its assignee(s) pursuant to the Company's Refusal Right at the Offered Price as provided for in this Exercise Agreement.
- **5.2** Exercise of Refusal Right. At any time within thirty (30) days after the date the Notice is effective pursuant to Section 9.2, the Company and/or its assignee(s) may, by giving written notice to the Holder, elect to purchase all (or, with the consent of the Holder, less than all) the Offered Shares proposed to be transferred to any one or more of the Proposed Transferees named in the Notice, at the purchase price, determined as specified below.

- **5.3** *Purchase Price*. The purchase price for the Offered Shares purchased under this Section will be the Offered Price, *provided* that if the Offered Price consists of no legal consideration (as, for example, in the case of a transfer by gift) the purchase price will be the fair market value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors. If the Offered Price includes consideration other than cash, then the value of the non-cash consideration, as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors, will conclusively be deemed to be the cash equivalent value of such non-cash consideration.
- **5.4** Payment. The purchase price for the Offered Shares will be paid, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s) (as applicable), by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by the Holder to the Company (or to such assignee, in the case of a purchase of Offered Shares by such assignee) or by any combination thereof. The purchase price will be paid without interest within sixty (60) days after the Company's receipt of the Notice, or, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s), in the manner and at the time(s) set forth in the Notice.
- **5.5** <u>Holder's Right to Transfer</u>. If all of the Offered Shares proposed in the Notice to be transferred to a given Proposed Transferee are not purchased by the Company and/or its assignee(s) as provided in this Section, then the Holder may sell or otherwise transfer such Offered Shares to each Proposed Transferee at the Offered Price or at a higher price, <u>provided</u> that (a) such sale or other transfer is consummated within one hundred twenty (120) days after the date of the Notice, (b) any such sale or other transfer is effected in compliance with all applicable securities laws, and (c) each Proposed Transferee agrees in writing that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the Offered Shares in the hands of such Proposed Transferee. If the Offered Shares described in the Notice are not transferred to each Proposed Transferee within such one hundred twenty (120) day period, then a new Notice must be given to the Company pursuant to which the Company will again be offered the Refusal Right before any Shares held by the Holder may be sold or otherwise transferred.
- 5.6 Exempt Transfers. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following transfers of Vested Shares will be exempt from the Refusal Right: (a) the transfer of any or all of the Vested Shares during Purchaser's lifetime by gift or on Purchaser's death by will or intestacy to Purchaser's "Immediate Family" (as defined below) or to a trust for the benefit of Purchaser or Purchaser's Immediate Family, provided that each transferee agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the transferred Vested Shares in the hands of such transferee; (b) any transfer of Vested Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another entity or entities (except that, subject to Section 5.7, unless the agreement of merger or consolidation expressly otherwise provides, the Refusal Right will continue to apply thereafter to such Vested Shares, in which case the surviving entity of such merger or consolidation shall succeed to the rights of the Company under this Section); or (c) any transfer of Vested Shares pursuant to the winding up and dissolution of the Company. As used herein, the term "Immediate Family" will mean Purchaser's spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of the Purchaser or the Purchaser's spouse, the spouse of any of the above, or a person registered with the state of his or her residence as a same-sex domestic partner or a person deemed to be a spousal equivalent for whom the following circumstances are true: (a) irrespective of whether or not the Purchaser and the Spousal Equivalent are the same sex, they are the sole spousal equivalent of the other for the last twelve (12) months, (b) they intend to remain so indefinitely, (c) neither are married to anyone else, (d) both are at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to consent to contract, (e) they are not related by blood to a degree of closeness that which
- 5.7 <u>Termination of Refusal Right</u>. The Refusal Right will terminate as to all Shares (a) on the effective date of the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC under the Securities Act or, if expressly approved by the Board as terminating the Refusal Right, under the laws of any other country having substantially the same effect (other than a registration statement relating solely to the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to a business combination or an employee incentive or benefit plan) or (b) on any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another entity or entities if the common stock of the surviving entity or any direct or indirect parent entity thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

- **6.** <u>COMPANY'S REPURCHASE OPTION FOR UNVESTED SHARES</u>. The Company, or its assignee, shall have the option to repurchase all or a portion of the Purchaser's Unvested Shares (as defined in Section 2 of the Stock Option Agreement) on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the "*Repurchase Option*") if Purchaser is Terminated (as defined in the Plan) for any reason, or no reason, including without limitation, Purchaser's death, Disability (as defined in the Plan), voluntary resignation or termination by the Company with or without Cause. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall retain the Repurchase Option for Unvested Shares only as to that number of Unvested Shares (whether or not exercised) that exceeds the number of Vested Shares that remain unexercised.
- **6.1** <u>Termination and Termination Date</u>. In case of any dispute as to whether Purchaser is Terminated, the Committee shall have discretion to determine whether Purchaser has been Terminated and the effective date of such Termination (the "*Termination Date*").
- **6.2** Exercise of Repurchase Option. At any time within ninety (90) days after the Purchaser's Termination Date (or, in the case of securities issued upon exercise of an Option after the Purchaser's Termination Date, within ninety (90) days after the date of such exercise), the Company, or its assignee, may elect to repurchase any or all the Purchaser's Unvested Shares by giving Purchaser written notice of exercise of the Repurchase Option, specifying the number of Unvested Shares to be repurchased. Such Unvested Shares shall be repurchased at the lower of fair market value, as determined by the Board, or Purchaser's Exercise Price, proportionately adjusted for any stock split or similar change in the capital structure of the Company as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Plan (the "Repurchase Price"). The Repurchase Price shall be payable, at the option of the Company or its assignee, by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by Purchaser to the Company and/or such assignee, or by any combination thereof. The Repurchase Price shall be paid without interest within the term of the Repurchase Option as described in the first sentence of this Section 6.2.
- **6.3** Right of Termination Unaffected. Nothing in this Exercise Agreement shall be construed to limit or otherwise affect in any manner whatsoever the right or power of the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) to terminate Purchaser's employment or other relationship with Company (or the Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) at any time, for any reason or no reason, with or without Cause.

# 7. ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS UPON SHARE OWNERSHIP OR TRANSFER.

7.1 <u>Rights as a Stockholder</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser will have all of the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to the Shares from and after the date that Shares are issued to Purchaser until such time as Purchaser disposes of the Shares or the Company and/or its assignee(s) exercise(s) the Refusal Right or the Repurchase Option. Upon an exercise of the Refusal Right or the Repurchase Option, Purchaser will have no further rights as

a holder of the Shares so purchased upon such exercise, other than the right to receive payment for the Shares so purchased in accordance with the provisions of this Exercise Agreement, and Purchaser will promptly surrender the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares so purchased to the Company for transfer or cancellation.

- 7.2 Escrow. As security for Purchaser's faithful performance of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser agrees, immediately upon receipt of the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares, to deliver such certificate(s), together with the Stock Powers executed by Purchaser and by Purchaser's spouse, if any (with the date, name of transferee, stock certificate number and number of Shares left blank), to the Secretary of the Company or other designee of the Company (the "Escrow Holder"), who is hereby appointed to hold such certificate(s) and Stock Powers in escrow and to take all such actions and to effectuate all such transfers and/or releases of such Shares as are in accordance with the terms of this Exercise Agreement. Purchaser and the Company agree that Escrow Holder will not be liable to any party to this Exercise Agreement (or to any other person or entity) for any actions or omissions unless Escrow Holder is grossly negligent or intentionally fraudulent in carrying out the duties of Escrow Holder under this Exercise Agreement. Escrow Holder may rely upon any letter, notice or other document executed with any signature purported to be genuine and may rely on the advice of counsel and obey any order of any court with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Exercise Agreement. The Shares will be released from escrow upon termination of both the Refusal Right and the Repurchase Option.
- 7.3 Encumbrances on Option or Shares. Purchaser may not grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber, any Unvested Shares. Purchaser may grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber Vested Shares only if each party to whom such lien or security interest is granted, or to whom such pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance is made, agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that: (a) such lien, security interest, pledge, hypothecation or encumbrance will not apply to such Vested Shares after they are acquired by the Company and/or its assignees under this Section; and (b) the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to such Vested Shares in the hands of such party and any transferee of such party.
- **7.4** <u>Restrictions on Transfers</u>. Unvested Shares may not be sold or otherwise transferred by Purchaser without the Company's prior written consent. Purchaser hereby agrees that Purchaser shall make no disposition of the Shares (other than as permitted by this Exercise Agreement) unless and until:
  - (a) Purchaser shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and provided a written summary of the terms and conditions of the proposed disposition;
  - (b) Purchaser shall have complied with all requirements of this Exercise Agreement applicable to the disposition of the Shares, including but not limited to the Refusal Right, the Market Standoff and the Repurchase Option; and
  - (c) Purchaser shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, that (i) the proposed disposition does not require registration of the Shares under the Securities Act or under any state securities laws, and (ii) all appropriate actions necessary for compliance with the registration and qualification requirements of the Securities Act and any state securities laws, or of any exemption from registration or qualification, available thereunder (including Rule 144) have been taken.

Each person (other than the Company) to whom the Shares are transferred by means of one of the permitted transfers specified in this Exercise Agreement must, as a condition precedent to the validity of such transfer, acknowledge in writing to the Company that such person is bound by the provisions of this

Exercise Agreement and that the transferred Shares are subject to the Company's Refusal Right or the Repurchase Option granted hereunder and the market stand-off provisions of Section 4 hereof, to the same extent such Shares would be so subject if retained by the Purchaser.

**7.5** Restrictive Legends and Stop-transfer Orders. Purchaser understands and agrees that the Company will place the legends set forth below or similar legends on any stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares, together with any other legends that may be required by applicable laws, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, any other agreement between Purchaser and the Company or any agreement between Purchaser and any third party:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT' AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON PUBLIC RESALE AND TRANSFER, INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL AND THE REPURCHASE OPTION HELD BY THE ISSUER AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S), AND A MARKET STANDOFF AGREEMENT, AS SET FORTH IN A STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH PUBLIC SALE AND TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL, THE REPURCHASE RIGHT AND THE MARKET STANDOFF ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

Purchaser agrees that, to ensure compliance with the restrictions imposed by this Exercise Agreement, the Company may issue appropriate "stop-transfer" instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records. The Company will not be required (a) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Exercise Agreement or (b) to treat as owner of such Shares, or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares have been so transferred.

**8.** TAX CONSEQUENCES. PURCHASER UNDERSTANDS THAT PURCHASER MAY SUFFER ADVERSE TAX CONSEQUENCES AS A RESULT OF PURCHASER'S PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES. PURCHASER REPRESENTS THAT: (a) PURCHASER HAS CONSULTED WITH ANY TAX ADVISER WHO PURCHASER DEEMS ADVISABLE IN CONNECTION WITH THE PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES AND (b) PURCHASER IS NOT RELYING ON THE COMPANY FOR ANY TAX ADVICE. Set forth below is a brief summary as of the date the Plan was adopted by the Board of some of the U.S. Federal and California tax consequences of exercise of the Option and disposition of the Shares. THIS SUMMARY IS NECESSARILY INCOMPLETE, AND THE

TAX LAWS AND REGULATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. PURCHASER SHOULD CONSULT HIS OR HER OWN TAX ADVISER BEFORE EXERCISING THIS OPTION OR DISPOSING OF THE SHARES.

- **8.1** Exercise of Incentive Stock Option. If the Option qualifies as an ISO, there will be no regular U.S. Federal income tax liability or California income tax liability upon the exercise of the Option, although the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price will be treated as a tax preference item for U.S. Federal alternative minimum tax purposes and may subject Purchaser to the alternative minimum tax in the year of exercise.
- **8.2** Exercise of Nonclualified Stock Option. If the Option does not qualify as an ISO, there may be a regular U.S. Federal income tax liability and a California income tax liability upon the exercise of the Option. Purchaser will be treated as having received compensation income (taxable at ordinary income tax rates) equal to the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price. If Purchaser is a current or former employee of the Company, the Company may be required to withhold from Purchaser's compensation or collect from Purchaser and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income at the time of exercise.
  - **8.3** <u>Disposition of Shares</u>. The following tax consequences may apply upon disposition of the Shares.
- 8.3.1 <u>Incentive Stock Options</u>. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of the transfer of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of an ISO and are disposed of more than two (2) years after the Date of Grant, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long term capital gain for U.S. Federal and California income tax purposes. If Vested Shares purchased under an ISO are disposed of within the applicable one (1) year or two (2) year period, any gain realized on such disposition will be treated as compensation income (taxable at ordinary income rates in the year of the disposition) to the extent of the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price. To the extent the Shares were exercised prior to vesting coincident with the filing of an 83(b) Election described in Section 8.5, the amount taxed because of a disqualifying disposition will be based upon the excess, if any, of the fair market value on the date of vesting over the exercise price.
- 8.3.2 <u>Nonqualified Stock Options</u>. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of the transfer of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of an NQSO, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long term capital gain.
- 8.3.3 <u>Withholding</u>. The Company may be required to withhold from the Purchaser's compensation or collect from the Purchaser and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income.
- **1.1 8.4** Notice of Disqualifying Disposition of ISO Shares. If the Option is an ISO, and if Purchaser sells or otherwise disposes of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to the ISO on or before the later of (a) the date two (2) years after the Date of Grant, and (b) the date one (1) year after transfer of such Shares to Purchaser upon exercise of the Option, Purchaser shall immediately notify the Company in writing of such disposition. Purchaser agrees that Purchaser may be subject to income tax withholding by the Company on the compensation income recognized by Purchaser from the early disposition by payment in cash or out of the current wages or other compensation payable to Purchaser.
- **1.2 8.5 Section 83(b) Election for Unvested Shares.** With respect to Unvested Shares that are subject to the Repurchase Option, unless an election is filed by the Purchaser with the Internal Revenue Service (and, if necessary, the proper state taxing authorities), within 30 days after the purchase of the Unvested Shares electing, pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Code (and similar state tax provisions, if applicable), to be taxed currently on any difference between the Exercise Price of the Unvested Shares and their Fair Market Value on the date of purchase, there may be a recognition of taxable income (including, where applicable, alternative minimum taxable income) to the Purchaser, measured by the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Unvested Shares at the time they cease to be Unvested Shares, over the Exercise Price of the Unvested Shares. If Purchaser desires to file such an election, a form of 83(b) election is attached to this Exercise Agreement as Exhibit 4. BY PROVIDING THE FORM OF ELECTION, THE COMPANY DOES NOT THEREBY UNDERTAKE TO FILE THE ELECTION FOR PURCHASER, WHICH OBLIGATION TO FILE SHALL REMAIN SOLELY WITH PURCHASER.

### 9. GENERAL PROVSIONS.

- **9.1** Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Exercise Agreement, including its rights to purchase Shares under the Refusal Right or the Repurchase Option. Neither Purchaser, nor any of Purchaser's successors and assigns, may assign, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, any of its rights and obligations under this Exercise Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Company. This Exercise Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Exercise Agreement will be binding upon Purchaser and Purchaser's heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.
- 9.2 Notices. Any and all notices required or permitted to be given to a party pursuant to the provisions of this Exercise Agreement will be in writing and will be effective and deemed to provide such party sufficient notice under this Exercise Agreement on the earliest of the following: (a) at the time of personal delivery, if delivery is in person; (b) at the time of transmission by facsimile, addressed to the other party at its facsimile number specified herein (or hereafter modified by subsequent notice to the parties hereto), with confirmation of receipt made by both telephone and printed confirmation sheet verifying successful transmission of the facsimile; (c) one (1) business day after deposit with an express overnight courier for United States deliveries, or two (2) business days after such deposit for deliveries outside of the United States, with proof of delivery from the courier requested; or (d) three (3) business days after deposit in the United States mail by certified mail (return receipt requested) for United States deliveries. All notices for delivery outside the United States will be sent by facsimile or by express courier. All notices not delivered personally or by facsimile will be sent with postage and/or other charges prepaid and properly addressed to the party to be notified at the address or facsimile number set forth below the signature lines of this Exercise Agreement, or at such other address or facsimile number as such other party may designate by one of the indicated means of notice herein to the other parties hereto. Notices to the Company will be marked "Attention: President."
- **9.3 Further Assurances**. The parties agree to execute such further documents and instruments and to take such further actions as may be reasonably necessary to carry out the purposes and intent of this Exercise Agreement.
- **9.4** Entire Agreement. The Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Exercise Agreement, together with all Exhibits thereto, constitute the entire agreement and understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Exercise Agreement, and supersede all prior understandings and agreements, whether oral or written, between or among the parties hereto with respect to the specific subject matter hereof.
- **9.5** Severability. If any provision of this Exercise Agreement is determined by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible given the intent of the parties hereto. If such clause or provision cannot be so enforced, such provision shall be stricken from this Exercise Agreement and the remainder of this Exercise Agreement shall be enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision had (to the extent not enforceable) never been contained in this Exercise Agreement. Notwithstanding the forgoing, if the value of this Exercise Agreement based upon the substantial benefit of the bargain for any party is materially impaired, which determination as made by the presiding court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction shall be binding, then both parties agree to substitute such provision(s) through good faith negotiations.

THE SALE OF THE SECURITIES THAT ARE THE SUBJECT OF THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT, IF NOT YET QUALIFIED WITH THE CALIFORNIA COMMISSIONER OF CORPORATIONS AND NOT EXEMPT FROM SUCH QUALIFICATION, IS SUBJECT TO SUCH QUALIFICATION, AND THE ISSUANCE OF SUCH SECURITIES, AND THE RECEIPT OF ANY PART OF THE CONSIDERATION THEREFOR PRIOR TO SUCH QUALIFICATION IS UNLAWFUL UNLESS THE SALE IS EXEMPT. THE RIGHTS OF THE PARTIES TO THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT ARE EXPRESSLY CONDITIONED UPON SUCH QUALIFICATION BEING OBTAINED OR AN EXEMPTION BEING AVAILABLE.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Stock Option Exercise Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized representative, and Purchaser has executed this Stock Option Exercise Agreement, as of the date first set forth above.

G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.	PURCHASER	
By:		
	(Signature)	
(Please print name and title)	(Please print name)	
(Trust print name and dutt)	(1 rease print name)	
Address:	Address:	
Fax No.:	Fax No.	

## **List of Exhibits**

Exhibit 1: Stock Power and Assignment Separate from Stock Certificate

Exhibit 2: Spouse Consent

Exhibit 3: Copy of Purchaser's Check

Exhibit 4: Form of Election Pursuant to Section 83(b)

# STOCK POWER AND ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM STOCK CERTIFICATE

# STOCK POWER AND ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM STOCK CERTIFICATE

, (the "Agreement"), the

FOR VALUE RECEIVED and pursuant to that certain Stock Option Exercise Agreement dated as of

undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto , sha	res of the Common Stock \$0.0001 par value per share, of G-Zero
Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), standing in the un	dersigned's name on the books of the Company represented by Certificate
No(s). delivered herewith, and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint the power of substitution, to transfer said stock on the books of the Company. <i>THIS AGREEMENT AND ANY EXHIBITS THERETO</i> .	
Dated: ,	
	PURCHASER
	(Signature)
	(Please Print Name)

**Instructions to Purchaser**: Please do not fill in any blanks other than the signature line. The purpose of this Stock Power and Assignment is to enable the Company to acquire the shares and to exercise its "Refusal Right" or "Repurchase Option" set forth in the Agreement without requiring additional signatures on the part of the Purchaser or Purchaser's Spouse, if any.

(Spouse's Signature, if any)

(Please Print Spouse's Name)

# SPOUSE CONSENT

# SPOUSE CONSENT

*Agreement") between Purchaser and Ghe Shares as set forth in the Agreement,	(the " <i>Purchaser</i> ") has read, understands, and hereby approves the Stock Option Exercise Agreement (the ro Therapeutics, Inc. (the " <i>Company</i> "). In consideration of the Company granting my spouse the right to purchase undersigned hereby agrees to be irrevocably bound by the Agreement and further agrees that any community hall similarly be bound by the Agreement. The undersigned hereby appoints Purchaser as my attorney-in-fact with y rights under the Agreement.
Date:	
	Print Name of Purchaser's Spouse
	Signature of Purchaser's Spouse
	Address:
	☐ Check this box, if Purchaser is not married.
	Signature of Purchaser

# **COPY OF PURCHASER'S CHECK**

# **FORM OF SECTION 83(B) ELECTION**

# ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(b) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE

The undersigned Taxpayer hereby elects, pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, to include the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the property described below at the time of transfer over the amount paid for such property, as compensation for services in the calculation of: (a) regular gross income; (b) alternative minimum taxable income or (c) disqualifying disposition gross income, as the case may be.

1.	TAXPAYER'S NAME:
	TAXPAYER'S ADDRESS:
	SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER:
2.	The property with respect to which the election is made is described as follows: shares of Common Stock of G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the " <i>Company</i> ") which were transferred upon exercise of an option by Company, which is Taxpayer's employer or the corporation for whom the Taxpayer performs services.
3.	The date on which the shares were transferred pursuant to the exercise of the option was , and this election is made for calendar year
4.	The shares received upon exercise of the option are subject to the following restrictions: The Company may repurchase all or a portion of the shares at the Taxpayer's original purchase price under certain conditions at the time of Taxpayer's termination of employment or services.
5.	The fair market value of the shares (without regard to restrictions other than restrictions which by their terms will never lapse) was \$ per share at the time of exercise of the option.
6.	The amount paid for such shares upon exercise of the option was \$ per share.
7.	The Taxpayer has submitted a copy of this statement to the Company.
INC	ELECTION MUST BE FILED WITH THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE (" <b>IRS</b> '), AT THE OFFICE WHERE THE TAXPAYER FILES ANNUAL OME TAX RETURNS, <u>WITHIN 30 DAYS</u> AFTER THE DATE OF TRANSFER OF THE SHARES, AND MUST ALSO BE FILED WITH THE TAXPAYER'S OME TAX RETURNS FOR THE CALENDAR YEAR. THE ELECTION CANNOT BE REVOKED WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF THE IRS.
Date	1:

Taxpayer's Signature

Form of Option Agreement (Non-Immediately Exercisable)

### G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.

### 2011 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

### STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

(Option Vests)

This Stock Option Agreement (the "*Agreement*") is made and entered into as of the date of grant set forth below (the "*Date of Grant*") by and between G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), and the participant named below (the "*Participant*"). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Company's Equity Incentive Plan (the "*Plan*").

Participant's Name		Option <u>Shares</u>	Exercise Price Per Share	Date of Grant	First Vesting  Date	Expiration Date
Classification of Participant	[ ] Exempt Employee OR [	] Nonexempt En	nployee OR [ ] No	n-employee		
Type of Stock Option:	[ ] Incentive Stock Option C	R [ ] Nonqualif	ied Stock Option			
Securities Law Exemptions to Apply:						

- **1.** <u>GRANT OF OPTION</u>. The Company hereby grants to Participant an option (this "*Option*") to purchase the total number of shares of Common Stock, \$0.00001 par value per share, of the Company set forth above as Total Option Shares (the "*Shares*") at the Exercise Price Per Share set forth above (the "*Exercise Price*"), subject to all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan. If designated as an Incentive Stock Option above, the Option is intended to qualify as an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, except that if on the Date of Grant the Participant is not subject to U.S. income tax, then this Option shall be a NQSO. This Option is not transferable.
- 2. EXERCISE PERIOD. Only Vested Shares may be purchased pursuant to this Exercise Agreement. Shares that are vested pursuant to the schedule set forth in this Section 2 are "Vested Shares." Shares that are not vested pursuant to such schedule are "Unvested Shares." On the Date of Grant of the Shares will be Unvested Shares (the "Initial Unvested Shares"). Provided Participant continues to provide services to the Company or any Subsidiary or Parent of the Company at all times from the Date of Grant until the First Vesting Date set forth above, then on the First Vesting Date one-fourth (1/4th) of the Initial Unvested Shares will become Vested Shares, and on the same day of each succeeding calendar month thereafter (or if there is no such day in any month, then the last day of such calendar month), an additional one forty-eighth 1/48th of the Initial Unvested Shares shall vest and become exercisable until (a) all of the Shares are vested, (b) the Termination Date or (c) vesting otherwise terminates pursuant to this Agreement or the Plan. If application of the vesting schedule above causes a fractional share, such share shall be rounded down to the nearest whole share for each month except for the last month in such vesting period, at the end of which last month this Option shall become vested for the full remainder of the Shares. The Option shall expire on the Expiration Date set forth above or earlier as provided in Section 4 below in accordance with Section 4.6 of the Plan.
- 3. MANNER OF EXERCISE. To exercise this Option, Participant (or in the case of exercise after Participant's death or incapacity, Participant's executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as

the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>, or in such other form as may be approved by the Committee from time to time (the "*Exercise Agreement*"). If someone other than Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option and such person shall be subject to all of the restrictions contained herein as if such person were the Participant. The Option may not be exercised unless such exercise is in compliance with all applicable securities laws, as they are in effect on the date of exercise. The Option may not be exercised as to fewer than one hundred (100) Shares unless it is exercised as to all Shares as to which the Option is then exercisable.

### 4. TERMINATION.

- **4.1** <u>Termination for Any Reason Except Death, Disability or Cause</u>. If Participant is Terminated for any reason, except death, Disability or for Cause, the Option, to the extent (and only to the extent) that it would have been exercisable by Participant on the Termination Date, may be exercised by Participant no later than three (3) months after the Termination Date, but in any event no later than the Expiration Date.
- **4.2** Termination Because of Death or Disability. If Participant is Terminated because of Participant's death or Disability (or Participant dies within three (3) months after Termination when Termination is for any reason other than Participant's Disability or for Cause), the Option, to the extent that it is exercisable by Participant on the Termination Date, may be exercised by Participant (or Participant's legal representative) no later than twelve (12) months after the Termination Date, but in any event no later than the Expiration Date. Any exercise beyond (a) three (3) months after the Termination Date when the Termination is for any reason other than the Participant's death or disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code; or (b) twelve (12) months after the Termination Date when the termination is for Participant's disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, will be deemed to be the exercise of an NQSO.
- **4.3** <u>Termination for Cause</u>. If the Participant is terminated for Cause, Participant's Options shall expire on the Termination Date, or at such later time and on such conditions as are determined by the Committee.
- **5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS**. The Plan, this Agreement and the Exercise Agreement are intended to comply with Section 25102(o) and any regulations relating thereto. Any provision of this Agreement or the Exercise Agreement that is inconsistent with Section 25102(o) or any regulations relating thereto shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Board, be reformed to comply therewith.
- **6. ENTIRE AGREEMENT**. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. This Agreement, the Exercise Agreement and the Plan constitute the entire agreement of the parties and supersede all prior undertakings and agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof.
- 7. ACCEPTANCE. Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan, this Agreement and the Exercise Agreement. Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all the terms and conditions of therein. The Exercise Price has been determined by the Committee based upon the best evidence available to the Committee and is intended to equal the Fair Market Value of the Shares as of the date of grant, or in some cases 110% of Fair Market Value, as required by the Code. However, the tax treatment of this Option is not guaranteed. Neither the Company, the Committee nor any of their designees shall be liable for any taxes, penalties or other monetary amounts owed by any Participant, employee, beneficiary or other person as a result of the

grant, amendment, modification, exercise and/or payment of, or under, any Award, notwithstanding any challenge made to the determination of Fair Market Value by any taxing authority. By accepting this Option, Participant acknowledges and agrees to the foregoing. Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares and that Participant should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition.

**8. EXECUTION**. This Agreement and the Exercise Agreement may be entered into in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Agreement and the Exercise Agreement may be executed and delivered by facsimile and, upon such delivery, the facsimile signature will be deemed to have the same effect as if the original signature had been delivered to the other party.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Stock Option Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized representative and Participant has executed this Stock Option Agreement, effective as of the Date of Grant.

G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.	PARTICIPANT
By:	
	(Signature)
(Please print name and title)	(Please print name)

# Exhibit A

## FORM OF STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT

### G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.

## 2011 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT

(Option Vests)

This Stock Option Exercise Agreement (the "*Exercise Agreement*") is made and entered into as of , by and between G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), and the purchaser named below (the "*Purchaser*"). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan (the "*Plan*").

Name of Purchaser	Social Security Number:	Total Number of Shares:	Exercise Price Per Share: \$	Option No. or Date of Grant:	ISO or NQSO
1. EXERCISE OF OPTION.					
<b>1.1 Agreement to Exercise</b> . Pursuant to exercise of that certain or	otion (the " <b>Option</b> ")	granted to Purch	aser under the P	lan and subject to	o the

terms and conditions of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser hereby purchases from the Company, and the Company hereby sells to Purchaser, the Total Number of Shares set forth above (the "*Shares*") of the Company's Common Stock, \$0.00001 par value per share, at the Exercise Price Per Share set forth above (the "*Exercise Price*"). As used in this Exercise Agreement, the term "*Shares*" refers to the Shares purchased under this Exercise Agreement and includes all securities received (a) in replacement of the Shares, (b) as a result of stock dividends or stock splits with respect to the Shares, and (c) all securities received in replacement of the Shares in a merger, recapitalization, reorganization or similar corporate transaction.

appropriate):

1.2 Payment. Purchaser hereby delivers payment of the Exercise Price in the manner permitted in the Plan as follows (check and complete as

]	in cash (by check) in the amount of \$ , receipt of which is acknowledged by the Company.
]	by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company currently owed to Purchaser in the amount of \$ .
]	by the waiver hereby of compensation due or accrued for services previously rendered to the Company in the amount of \$ .
	provided that a public market for the Company's stock exists and subject to compliance with applicable law and solely in the discretion of the Committee: (a) through a "same day sale" commitment from Purchaser and broker-dealer whereby Purchaser irrevocably elects to exercise the Option and to sell a portion of the Shares so purchased sufficient to pay for the total Exercise Price and whereby the broker-dealer irrevocably commits upon receipt of such Shares to forward the total Exercise Price directly to the Company, or (b) through a "margin" commitment from Purchaser and a broker dealer whereby Purchaser irrevocably elects to exercise the Option and to

pledge the Shares so purchased to the Dealer in a margin account as security for a loan from the broker-dealer in the amount of the total Exercise Price
and whereby the broker-dealer irrevocably commits upon receipt of such Shares to forward the total Exercise Price directly to the Company.

[ ] by delivery of fully-paid, nonassessable and vested shares of the Common Stock of the Company owned by Purchaser free and clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, valued at the current Fair Market Value of \$ per share (a) for which the Company has received "full payment of the purchase price" within the meaning of SEC Rule 144, (if purchased by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully paid with respect to such vested shares), or (b) that were obtained by Purchaser in the open public market.

### 2. DELIVERY.

- 2.1 <u>Documents and Payment to be Delivered</u>. Purchaser hereby delivers to the Company at its principal executive offices, Attn: President: (a) this completed and signed Exercise Agreement, (b) two (2) copies of a blank Stock Power and Assignment Separate from Stock Certificate in the form of <a href="Exhibit 1">Exhibit 1</a> attached hereto (the "Stock Powers"), both executed by Purchaser and Purchaser's spouse, if any, (c) if Purchaser is married, a Consent of Spouse in the form of <a href="Exhibit 2">Exhibit 2</a> attached hereto (the "Spouse Consent") executed by Purchaser's spouse, and (d) the Exercise Price and payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations (if paid by check, a copy of such check shall be attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit 3">Exhibit 3</a>). Upon its receipt of the Exercise Price, payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations and all the documents to be executed and delivered by Purchaser to the Company, the Company will issue a duly executed stock certificate evidencing the Shares in the name of Purchaser, or, if applicable, Purchaser's estate, to be placed in escrow as provided in Section 6.2 until expiration or termination of the Company's Refusal Right described in Section 5.
- **2.2** Tax Withholding. Prior to the issuance of the Shares upon exercise of the Option, Purchaser must pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. If the Committee permits, Purchaser may provide for payment of withholding taxes upon exercise of the Option by requesting that the Company retain the minimum number of Shares with a Fair Market Value equal to the minimum amount of taxes required to be withheld; but in no event will the Company withhold Shares if such withholding would result in adverse accounting consequences to the Company. In such case, the Company shall issue the net number of Shares to the Purchaser by deducting the Shares retained from the Shares issuable upon exercise.
  - 3. **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PURCHASER**. Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company as follows.
- **3.1** Agrees to Terms of the Plan. Purchaser has received a copy of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, has read and understands the terms of the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Exercise Agreement, and agrees to be bound by their terms and conditions. Purchaser acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares, and that Purchaser should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition.
- **3.2** Shares Not Registered or Qualified. Purchaser understands and acknowledges that the Shares have not been registered with the SEC under the Securities Act, or with any securities regulatory agency administering any state securities laws, and that, notwithstanding any other provision of the Stock Option Agreement to the contrary, the exercise of any rights to purchase any Shares is expressly conditioned upon compliance with the Securities Act and all applicable state securities laws. Purchaser agrees to cooperate with the Company to ensure compliance with such laws.

- **3.3** No Transfer Unless Registered or Exempt. Purchaser understands that Purchaser may not transfer any Shares unless such Shares are registered under the Securities Act or qualified under applicable state securities laws or unless, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, exemptions from such registration and qualification requirements are available. Purchaser understands that only the Company may file a registration statement with the SEC and that the Company is under no obligation to do so with respect to the Shares. Purchaser has also been advised that exemptions from registration and qualification may not be available or may not permit Purchaser to transfer all or any of the Shares in the amounts or at the times proposed by Purchaser.
- **3.4** SEC Rule 701. Shares that are issued pursuant to SEC Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act and may become freely tradable by non-affiliates (under limited conditions regarding the method of sale) ninety (90) days after the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC, subject to the lengthier market standoff agreement contained in Section 4 of this Exercise Agreement or any other agreement entered into by Purchaser. Affiliates must comply with the provisions (other than the holding period requirements) of Rule 144 which permits certain limited sales of unregistered securities. Rule 144 is not presently available with respect to the Shares and, in any event, requires that the Shares be held for a minimum of six (6) months, and in certain cases one (1) year, after they have been purchased <u>and paid for</u> (within the meaning of Rule 144). Purchaser understands that Rule 144 may indefinitely restrict transfer of the Shares so long as Purchaser remains an "affiliate" of the Company or if "current public information" about the Company (as defined in Rule 144) is not publicly available.
- **3.5** <u>Access to Information</u>. Purchaser has had access to all information regarding the Company and its present and prospective business, assets, liabilities and financial condition that Purchaser reasonably considers important in making the decision to purchase the Shares, and Purchaser has had ample opportunity to ask questions of the Company's representatives concerning such matters and this investment.
- **3.6** <u>Understanding of Risks</u>. Purchaser is fully aware of: (a) the highly speculative nature of the investment in the Shares; (b) the financial hazards involved; (c) the lack of liquidity of the Shares and the restrictions on transferability of the Shares (e.g., that Purchaser may not be able to sell or dispose of the Shares or use them as collateral for loans); (d) the qualifications and backgrounds of the management of the Company; and (e) the tax consequences of investment in the Shares.
- **3.7** <u>Purchase for Own Account for Investment</u>. Purchaser is purchasing the Shares for Purchaser's own account for investment purposes only and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, a distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act. Purchaser has no present intention of selling or otherwise disposing of all or any portion of the Shares and no one other than Purchaser has any beneficial ownership of any of the Shares.
- **3.8** <u>No General Solicitation</u>. At no time was Purchaser presented with or solicited by any publicly issued or circulated newspaper, mail, radio, television or other form of general advertising or solicitation in connection with the offer, sale and purchase of the Shares.
- **3.9** SEC Rule 144. In addition, Purchaser has been advised that SEC Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, which permits certain limited sales of unregistered securities, is not presently available with respect to the Shares and, in any event, requires that the Shares be held for a minimum of six (6) months, and in certain cases one (1) year, after they have been purchased <u>and paid for</u> (within the meaning of Rule 144). Purchaser understands that use of a promissory note as payment for the Shares may not be deemed to be "full payment of the purchase price" within the meaning of Rule 144 unless certain conditions are met and that, accordingly, the Rule 144 holding period of such Shares may

not begin to run until such Shares are fully paid for within the meaning of Rule 144. Purchaser understands that Rule 144 may indefinitely restrict transfer of the Shares so long as Purchaser remains an "affiliate" of the Company or if "current public information" about the Company (as defined in Rule 144) is not publicly available.

- **4.** MARKET STANDOFF AGREEMENT. Purchaser agrees in connection with any registration of the Company's securities under the Securities Act or other public offering that, upon the request of the Company or the underwriters managing any registered public offering of the Company's securities, Purchaser will not sell or otherwise dispose of any Shares without the prior written consent of the Company or such managing underwriters, as the case may be, for a period of time (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days) after the effective date of such registration requested by such managing underwriters and subject to all restrictions as the Company or the managing underwriters may specify for employee-stockholders generally. Further, if during the last seventeen (17) days of the restricted period the Company issues an earnings release or material news, or a material event relating to the Company occurs, or prior to the expiration of the restricted period the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the restricted period, then, if required by the underwriters or the Company, the restrictions imposed by this Section 4 shall continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event. In no event will the restricted period extend beyond two hundred fifteen (215) days after the effective date of the registration statement. For purposes of this Section 4, the term "Company" shall include any wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company into which the Company merges or consolidates. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company shall have the right to place restrictive legends on the certificates representing the shares subject to this Section and to impose stop transfer instructions with respect to the Shares until the end of such period. Purchaser further agrees to enter into any agreement reasonably required by the underwriters to implement the
- 5. <u>COMPANY'S REFUSAL RIGHT</u>. Before any Shares held by Purchaser or any transferee of such Shares (either sometimes referred to herein as the "*Holder*") may be sold or otherwise transferred (including, without limitation, a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) will have a right of first refusal to purchase the Shares to be sold or transferred (the "*Offered Shares*") on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the "*Refusal Right*").
- **5.1** Notice of Proposed Transfer. The Holder of the Offered Shares will deliver to the Company a written notice (the "Notice") stating: (a) the Holder's bona fide intention to sell or otherwise transfer the Offered Shares; (b) the name and address of each proposed purchaser or other transferee (the "Proposed Transferee"); (c) the number of Offered Shares to be transferred to each Proposed Transferee; (d) the bona fide cash price or other consideration for which the Holder proposes to transfer the Offered Shares (the "Offered Price"); and (e) that the Holder acknowledges this Notice is an offer to sell the Offered Shares to the Company and/or its assignee(s) pursuant to the Company's Refusal Right at the Offered Price as provided for in this Exercise Agreement.
- **5.2** Exercise of Refusal Right. At any time within thirty (30) days after the date the Notice is effective pursuant to Section 8.2, the Company and/or its assignee(s) may, by giving written notice to the Holder, elect to purchase all (or, with the consent of the Holder, less than all) the Offered Shares proposed to be transferred to any one or more of the Proposed Transferees named in the Notice, at the purchase price, determined as specified below.
- **5.3** <u>Purchase Price</u>. The purchase price for the Offered Shares purchased under this Section will be the Offered Price, <u>provided</u> that if the Offered Price consists of no legal consideration (as, for example, in the case of a transfer by gift) the purchase price will be the fair market value of the

Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors. If the Offered Price includes consideration other than cash, then the value of the non-cash consideration, as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors, will conclusively be deemed to be the cash equivalent value of such non-cash consideration.

- **5.4** <u>Payment</u>. The purchase price for the Offered Shares will be paid, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s) (as applicable), by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by the Holder to the Company (or to such assignee, in the case of a purchase of Offered Shares by such assignee) or by any combination thereof. The purchase price will be paid without interest within sixty (60) days after the Company's receipt of the Notice, or, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s), in the manner and at the time(s) set forth in the Notice.
- **5.5** Holder's Right to Transfer. If all of the Offered Shares proposed in the Notice to be transferred to a given Proposed Transferee are not purchased by the Company and/or its assignee(s) as provided in this Section, then the Holder may sell or otherwise transfer such Offered Shares to each Proposed Transferee at the Offered Price or at a higher price, <u>provided</u> that (a) such sale or other transfer is consummated within one hundred twenty (120) days after the date of the Notice, (b) any such sale or other transfer is effected in compliance with all applicable securities laws, and (c) each Proposed Transferee agrees in writing that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the Offered Shares in the hands of such Proposed Transferee. If the Offered Shares described in the Notice are not transferred to each Proposed Transferee within such one hundred twenty (120) day period, then a new Notice must be given to the Company pursuant to which the Company will again be offered the right of first refusal before any Shares held by the Holder may be sold or otherwise transferred.
- 5.6 Exempt Transfers. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following transfers of Shares will be exempt from the Refusal Right: (a) the transfer of any or all of the Shares during Purchaser's lifetime by gift or on Purchaser's death by will or intestacy to Purchaser's "Immediate Family" (as defined below) or to a trust for the benefit of Purchaser or Purchaser's Immediate Family, provided that each transferee agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that the provisions of this Section 5 will continue to apply to the transferred Shares in the hands of such transferee; (b) any transfer of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another entity or entities (except that, subject to Section 5.7, unless the agreement of merger or consolidation expressly otherwise provides, the Refusal Right will continue to apply thereafter to such Shares, in which case the surviving entity of such merger or consolidation shall succeed to the rights of the Company under this Section 5); or (c) any transfer of Shares pursuant to the winding up and dissolution of the Company. As used herein, the term "Immediate Family" will mean Purchaser's spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of the Purchaser or the Purchaser's spouse, the spouse of any of the above, or a person registered with the state of his or her residence as a same-sex domestic partner or a person deemed to be a spousal equivalent for whom the following circumstances are true: (a) irrespective of whether or not the Participant and the Spousal Equivalent are the same sex, they are the sole spousal equivalent of the other for the last twelve (12) months, (b) they intend to remain so indefinitely, (c) neither are married to anyone else, (d) both are at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to consent to contract, (e) they are not related by blood to a degree of closeness that which would prohibit legal marriage in the

**5.7** <u>Termination of Refusal Right</u>. The Refusal Right will terminate as to all Shares (a) on the effective date of the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the public pursuant

to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC under the Securities Act or, if expressly approved by the Board as terminating the Refusal Right, under the laws of any other country having substantially the same effect (other than a registration statement relating solely to the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to a business combination or an employee incentive or benefit plan) or (b) on any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another entity or entities if the common stock of the surviving entity or any direct or indirect parent entity thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

## 6. ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS UPON SHARE OWNERSHIP OR TRANSFER.

- **6.1** Rights as a Stockholder. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser will have all of the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to the Shares from and after the date that Shares are issued to Purchaser until such time as Purchaser disposes of the Shares or the Company and/or its assignee(s) exercise(s) the Refusal Right. Upon an exercise of the Refusal Right, Purchaser will have no further rights as a holder of the Shares so purchased upon such exercise, other than the right to receive payment for the Shares so purchased in accordance with the provisions of this Exercise Agreement, and Purchaser will promptly surrender the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares so purchased to the Company for transfer or cancellation.
- **6.2** Escrow. As security for Purchaser's faithful performance of this Exercise Agreement, Purchaser agrees, immediately upon receipt of the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares, to deliver such certificate(s), together with the Stock Powers executed by Purchaser and by Purchaser's spouse, if any (with the date, name of transferee, stock certificate number and number of Shares left blank), to the Secretary of the Company or other designee of the Company (the "Escrow Holder"), who is hereby appointed to hold such certificate(s) and Stock Powers in escrow and to take all such actions and to effectuate all such transfers and/or releases of such Shares as are in accordance with the terms of this Exercise Agreement. Purchaser and the Company agree that Escrow Holder will not be liable to any party to this Exercise Agreement (or to any other person or entity) for any actions or omissions unless Escrow Holder is grossly negligent or intentionally fraudulent in carrying out the duties of Escrow Holder under this Exercise Agreement. Escrow Holder may rely upon any letter, notice or other document executed with any signature purported to be genuine and may rely on the advice of counsel and obey any order of any court with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Exercise Agreement. The Shares will be released from escrow upon termination of the Refusal Right.
- **6.3** Encumbrances on Shares. Purchaser may grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber Shares only if each party to whom such lien or security interest is granted, or to whom such pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance is made, agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that: (a) such lien, security interest, pledge, hypothecation or encumbrance will not apply to such Shares after they are acquired by the Company and/or its assignees under this Section; and (b) the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to such Shares in the hands of such party and any transferee of such party. Purchaser may not grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber, any Unvested Shares.
- **6.4** <u>Restrictions on Transfers</u>. Purchaser hereby agrees that Purchaser shall make no disposition of the Shares (other than as permitted by this Exercise Agreement) unless and until:
  - (a) Purchaser shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and provided a written summary of the terms and conditions of the proposed disposition;

- (b) Purchaser shall have complied with all requirements of this Exercise Agreement applicable to the disposition of the Shares, including but not limited to the Refusal Right and the Market Standoff; and
- (c) Purchaser shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, that (i) the proposed disposition does not require registration of the Shares under the Securities Act or under any state securities laws, and (ii) all appropriate actions necessary for compliance with the registration and qualification requirements of the Securities Act and any state securities laws, or of any exemption from registration or qualification, available thereunder (including Rule 144) have been taken.

Each person (other than the Company) to whom the Shares are transferred by means of one of the permitted transfers specified in this Exercise Agreement must, as a condition precedent to the validity of such transfer, acknowledge in writing to the Company that such person is bound by the provisions of this Exercise Agreement and that the transferred Shares are subject to the Company's Refusal Right granted in Section 5 and the market stand-off provisions of Section 4, to the same extent such Shares would be so subject if retained by the Purchaser.

**6.5** <u>Restrictive Legends and Stop-transfer Orders</u>. Purchaser understands and agrees that the Company will place the legends set forth below or similar legends on any stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares, together with any other legends that may be required by applicable laws, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, any other agreement between Purchaser and the Company or any agreement between Purchaser and any third party:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON PUBLIC RESALE AND TRANSFER, INCLUDING THE REFUSAL RIGHT HELD BY THE ISSUER AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S), AND A MARKET STANDOFF AGREEMENT, AS SET FORTH IN A STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH PUBLIC SALE AND TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS INCLUDING THE REFUSAL RIGHT AND THE MARKET STANDOFF ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

Purchaser agrees that, to ensure compliance with the restrictions imposed by this Exercise Agreement, the Company may issue appropriate "stop-transfer" instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own

records. The Company will not be required (a) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Exercise Agreement or (b) to treat as owner of such Shares, or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares have been so transferred.

- 7. TAX CONSEQUENCES. PURCHASER UNDERSTANDS THAT PURCHASER MAY SUFFER ADVERSE TAX CONSEQUENCES AS A RESULT OF PURCHASER'S PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES. PURCHASER REPRESENTS THAT. (a) PURCHASER HAS CONSULTED WITH ANY TAX ADVISER WHO PURCHASER DEEMS ADVISABLE IN CONNECTION WITH THE PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES AND (b) PURCHASER IS NOT RELYING ON THE COMPANY FOR ANY TAX ADVICE. Set forth below is a brief summary as of the date the Plan was adopted by the Board of some of the U.S. Federal and California tax consequences of exercise of the Option and disposition of the Shares. THIS SUMMARY IS NECESSARILY INCOMPLETE, AND THE TAX LAWS AND REGULATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. PURCHASER SHOULD CONSULT HIS OR HER OWN TAX ADVISER BEFORE EXERCISING THIS OPTION OR DISPOSING OF THE SHARES.
- **7.1** Exercise of Incentive Stock Option. If the Option qualifies as an ISO, there will be no regular U.S. Federal income tax liability or [California] income tax liability upon the exercise of the Option, although the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price will be treated as a tax preference item for U.S. Federal alternative minimum tax purposes and may subject Purchaser to the alternative minimum tax in the year of exercise.
- **7.2** Exercise of Nonqualified Stock Option. If the Option does not qualify as an ISO, there may be a regular U.S. Federal income tax liability and a California income tax liability upon the exercise of the Option. Purchaser will be treated as having received compensation income (taxable at ordinary income tax rates) equal to the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price. If Purchaser is a current or former employee of the Company, the Company may be required to withhold from Purchaser's compensation or collect from Purchaser and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income at the time of exercise.
  - **7.3** <u>Disposition of Shares</u>. The following tax consequences may apply upon disposition of the Shares.
- 7.3.1 <u>Incentive Stock Options</u>. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of the transfer of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of an ISO and are disposed of more than two (2) years after the Date of Grant, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long term capital gain for U.S. Federal and California income tax purposes. If Shares purchased under an ISO are disposed of within the applicable one (1) year or two (2) year period, any gain realized on such disposition will be treated as compensation income (taxable at ordinary income rates in the year of the disposition) to the extent of the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price.
- 7.3.2 <u>Nonqualified Stock Options</u>. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of the transfer of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of an NQSO, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long term capital gain.
- 7.3.3 <u>Withholding</u>. The Company may be required to withhold from the Purchaser's compensation or collect from the Purchaser and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income.
- **7.4** Notice of Disqualifying Disposition of ISO Shares. If the Option is an ISO, and if Participant sells or otherwise disposes of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to the ISO on or before the later of (a) the date two (2) years after the Date of Grant, and (b) the date one (1) year after transfer of such Shares to Participant upon exercise of the Option, Participant shall immediately notify the Company in writing of such disposition. Participant agrees that Participant may be subject to income tax withholding by the Company on the compensation income recognized by Participant from the early disposition by payment in cash or out of the current wages or other compensation payable to Participant

### 8. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

- **8.1** Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Exercise Agreement, including its rights to purchase Shares under the Refusal Right. Neither Purchaser, nor any of Purchaser's successors and assigns, may assign, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, any of its rights and obligations under this Exercise Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Company. This Exercise Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Exercise Agreement will be binding upon Purchaser and Purchaser's heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.
- 8.2 Notices. Any and all notices required or permitted to be given to a party pursuant to the provisions of this Exercise Agreement will be in writing and will be effective and deemed to provide such party sufficient notice under this Exercise Agreement on the earliest of the following: (a) at the time of personal delivery, if delivery is in person; (b) at the time of transmission by facsimile, addressed to the other party at its facsimile number specified herein (or hereafter modified by subsequent notice to the parties hereto), with confirmation of receipt made by both telephone and printed confirmation sheet verifying successful transmission of the facsimile; (c) one (1) business day after deposit with an express overnight courier for United States deliveries, or two (2) business days after such deposit for deliveries outside of the United States, with proof of delivery from the courier requested; or (d) three (3) business days after deposit in the United States mail by certified mail (return receipt requested) for United States deliveries. All notices for delivery outside the United States will be sent by facsimile or by express courier. All notices not delivered personally or by facsimile will be sent with postage and/or other charges prepaid and properly addressed to the party to be notified at the address or facsimile number set forth below the signature lines of this Exercise Agreement, or at such other address or facsimile number as such other party may designate by one of the indicated means of notice herein to the other parties hereto. Notices to the Company will be marked "Attention: President."
- **8.3** <u>Further Assurances</u>. The parties agree to execute such further documents and instruments and to take such further actions as may be reasonably necessary to carry out the purposes and intent of this Exercise Agreement.
- **8.4** Entire Agreement. The Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Exercise Agreement, together with all Exhibits thereto, constitute the entire agreement and understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Exercise Agreement, and supersede all prior understandings and agreements, whether oral or written, between or among the parties hereto with respect to the specific subject matter hereof.
- **8.5** Severability. If any provision of this Exercise Agreement is determined by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible given the intent of the parties hereto. If such clause or provision cannot be so enforced, such provision shall be stricken from this Exercise Agreement and the remainder of this Exercise Agreement shall be enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable

clause or provision had (to the extent not enforceable) never been contained in this Exercise Agreement. Notwithstanding the forgoing, if the value of this Exercise Agreement based upon the substantial benefit of the bargain for any party is materially impaired, which determination as made by the presiding court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction shall be binding, then both parties agree to substitute such provision(s) through good faith negotiations.

THE SALE OF THE SECURITIES THAT ARE THE SUBJECT OF THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT, IF NOT YET QUALIFIED WITH THE CALIFORNIA COMMISSIONER OF CORPORATIONS AND NOT EXEMPT FROM SUCH QUALIFICATION, IS SUBJECT TO SUCH QUALIFICATION, AND THE ISSUANCE OF SUCH SECURITIES, AND THE RECEIPT OF ANY PART OF THE CONSIDERATION THEREFOR PRIOR TO SUCH QUALIFICATION IS UNLAWFUL UNLESS THE SALE IS EXEMPT. THE RIGHTS OF THE PARTIES TO THIS EXERCISE AGREEMENT ARE EXPRESSLY CONDITIONED UPON SUCH QUALIFICATION BEING OBTAINED OR AN EXEMPTION BEING AVAILABLE.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Stock Option Exercise Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized representative, and Purchaser has executed this Stock Option Exercise Agreement, as of the date first set forth above.

G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.	PURCHASER	
By:		
	(Signature)	
(Please print name and title)	(Please print name)	
Address:	Address:	
Fax No.:	Fax No.	

# **List of Exhibits**

Exhibit 1: Stock Power and Assignment Separate from Stock Certificate

Exhibit 2: Spouse Consent

Exhibit 3: Copy of Purchaser's Check

# STOCK POWER AND ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM STOCK CERTIFICATE

# STOCK POWER AND ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM STOCK CERTIFICATE

, (the "Agreement"), the

FOR VALUE RECEIVED and pursuant to that certain Stock Option Exercise Agreement dated as of

undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto ,	shares of the Common Stock \$0.00001 par value per share, of G-Zero
Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), standing in the	he undersigned's name on the books of the Company represented by Certificate
No(s). delivered herewith, and does hereby irrevocably constitute a	nd appoint the Secretary of the Company as the undersigned's attorney-in-fact,
with full power of substitution, to transfer said stock on the books of the Co	ompany. THIS ASSIGNMENT MAY ONLY BE USED AS AUTHORIZED BY THE
AGREEMENT AND ANY EXHIBITS THERETO.	
Dated: ,	
	PURCHASER

(Signature)

(Please Print Name)

(Spouse's Signature, if any)

(Please Print Spouse's Name)

Instructions to Purchaser: Please do not fill in any blanks other than the signature line. The purpose of this Stock Power and Assignment is to enable the

**Instructions to Purchaser:** Please do not fill in any blanks other than the signature line. The purpose of this Stock Power and Assignment is to enable the Company to acquire the shares to exercise its "Refusal Right" set forth in the Exercise Agreement without requiring additional signatures on the part of the Purchaser's Spouse, if any.

# SPOUSE CONSENT

SPOUSE CONSENT

The undersigned spouse of	ne "Purchaser") has read, understands, and hereby approves the Stock Option Exercise Agreement (the
he Shares as set forth in the Agreement, the	nerapeutics, Inc. (the "Company"). In consideration of the Company granting my spouse the right to purchase ersigned hereby agrees to be irrevocably bound by the Agreement and further agrees that any community imilarly be bound by the Agreement. The undersigned hereby appoints Purchaser as my attorney-in-fact with ints under the Agreement.
Date:	
	Print Name of Purchaser's Spouse
	Signature of Purchaser's Spouse
	Address:
	$\Box$ Check this box, if Purchaser is not married.
	Signature of Purchaser

# **COPY OF PURCHASER'S CHECK**

Form of Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement

### G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.

## 2011 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

### RESTRICTED STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Agreement") is made and entered into as of , (the "Effective Date") by and between G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and the purchaser named below (the "Purchaser"). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan").

Name of Purchaser	Social Security Number	Total Number of Shares	Purchase Price Per Share	Total Purchase Price

## 1. PURCHASE OF SHARES.

**1.1** Purchase of Shares. On the Effective Date and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan, Purchaser hereby purchases from the Company, and the Company hereby sells to Purchaser, the Total Number of Shares set forth above (the "Shares") of the Company's Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, at the Purchase Price Per Share as set forth above (the "Purchase Price Per Share") for a Total Purchase Price as set forth above (the "Purchase Price"). As used in this Agreement, the term "Shares" includes the Shares purchased under this Agreement and all securities received (a) in replacement of the Shares, (b) as a result of stock dividends or stock splits with respect to the Shares, and (c) in replacement of the Shares in a merger, recapitalization, reorganization or similar corporate transaction.

1.2 Payment. Purchaser hereby delivers payment of the Purchase Price as follows (check and complete as appropriate):

	]	in cash (by check) in the amount of \$ , receipt of which is acknowledged by the Company.
[	]	by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company owed to Purchaser in the amount of \$ .
[	]	by the waiver hereby of compensation due or accrued for services rendered in the amount of $\$$ .
[	]	by delivery of fully-paid, nonassessable and vested shares of the Common Stock of the Company owned by Purchaser free and clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, valued at the current Fair Market Value of \$ per share (a) for which the Company has received "full payment of the purchase price" within the meaning of SEC Rule 144, (if purchased by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully paid with respect to such vested shares), or (b) that were obtained by Purchaser in the open public market.

**2.** <u>**DELIVERIES**</u>. Purchaser hereby delivers to the Company at its principal executive offices, Attn: President: (a) this completed and signed Agreement, (b) two (2) copies of a blank Stock Power and Assignment Separate from Stock Certificate in the form of <u>Exhibit 1</u> attached hereto (the

"Stock Powers"), both executed by Purchaser and Purchaser's spouse, if any, (c) if Purchaser is married, a Consent of Spouse in the form of Exhibit 2 attached hereto (the "Spouse Consent") executed by Purchaser's spouse, and (d) the Purchase Price and payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations (if paid by check, a copy of such check shall be attached hereto as Exhibit 3). Upon its receipt of the Purchase Price, payment or other provision for any applicable tax obligations and all the documents to be executed and delivered by Purchaser to the Company, the Company will issue a duly executed stock certificate evidencing the Shares in the name of Purchaser, to be placed in escrow as provided in Section 7.2 until expiration or termination of the Company's Refusal Right and Repurchase Option described in Sections 5 and 6.

- 3. **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PURCHASER**. Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company as follows.
- **3.1** Agrees to Terms of the Plan. Purchaser has received a copy of the Plan, has read and understands the terms of the Plan and this Agreement, and agrees to be bound by their terms and conditions. Purchaser acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon disposition of the Shares, and that Purchaser should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition.
- **3.2** Shares Not Registered or Qualified. Purchaser understands and acknowledges that the Shares have not been registered with the SEC under the Securities Act, or with any securities regulatory agency administering any state securities laws, and that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the purchase of any Shares is expressly conditioned upon compliance with the Securities Act and all applicable state securities laws. Purchaser agrees to cooperate with the Company to ensure compliance with such laws.
- **3.3** No Transfer Unless Registered or Exempt. Purchaser understands that Purchaser may not transfer any Shares unless such Shares are registered under the Securities Act or qualified under applicable state securities laws or unless, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, exemptions from such registration and qualification requirements are available. Purchaser understands that only the Company may file a registration statement with the SEC and that the Company is under no obligation to do so with respect to the Shares. Purchaser has also been advised that exemptions from registration and qualification may not be available or may not permit Purchaser to transfer all or any of the Shares in the amounts or at the times proposed by Purchaser.
- 3.4 SEC Rule 701. Shares that are issued pursuant to SEC Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act and may become freely tradable by non-affiliates (under limited conditions regarding the method of sale) ninety (90) days after the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC, subject to the lengthier market standoff agreement contained in Section 4 of this Agreement or any other agreement entered into by Purchaser. Affiliates must comply with the provisions (other than the holding period requirements) of Rule 144 which permits certain limited sales of unregistered securities. Rule 144 is not presently available with respect to the Shares and, in any event, requires that the Shares be held for a minimum of six (6) months, and in certain cases one (1) year, after they have been purchased and paid for (within the meaning of Rule 144). Purchaser understands that use of a promissory note as payment for the Shares may not be deemed to be "full payment of the purchase price" within the meaning of Rule 144 unless certain conditions are met and that, accordingly, the Rule 144 holding period of such Shares may not begin to run until such Shares are fully paid for within the meaning of Rule 144. Purchaser understands that Rule 144 may indefinitely restrict transfer of the Shares so long as Purchaser remains an "affiliate" of the Company or if "current public information" about the Company (as defined in Rule 144) is not publicly available.

- **3.5** <u>Access to Information</u>. Purchaser has had access to all information regarding the Company and its present and prospective business, assets, liabilities and financial condition that Purchaser reasonably considers important in making the decision to purchase the Shares, and Purchaser has had ample opportunity to ask questions of the Company's representatives concerning such matters and this investment.
- **3.6** <u>Understanding of Risks</u>. Purchaser is fully aware of: (a) the highly speculative nature of the investment in the Shares; (b) the financial hazards involved; (c) the lack of liquidity of the Shares and the restrictions on transferability of the Shares (<u>e.g.</u>, that Purchaser may not be able to sell or dispose of the Shares or use them as collateral for loans); (d) the qualifications and backgrounds of the management of the Company; and (e) the tax consequences of investment in the Shares.
- **3.7** Purchase for Own Account for Investment. Purchaser is purchasing the Shares for Purchaser's own account for investment purposes only and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, a distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act. Purchaser has no present intention of selling or otherwise disposing of all or any portion of the Shares and no one other than Purchaser has any beneficial ownership of any of the Shares.
- **3.8** <u>No General Solicitation</u>. At no time was Purchaser presented with or solicited by any publicly issued or circulated newspaper, mail, radio, television or other form of general advertising or solicitation in connection with the offer, sale and purchase of the Shares.
- 3.9 SEC Rule 144. Purchaser has been advised that SEC Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, which permits certain limited sales of unregistered securities, is not presently available with respect to the Shares and, in any event, requires that the Shares be held for a minimum of six (6) months, and in certain cases one (1) year, after they have been purchased and paid for (within the meaning of Rule 144). Purchaser understands that Rule 144 may indefinitely restrict transfer of the Shares so long as Purchaser remains an "affiliate" of the Company or if "current public information" about the Company (as defined in Rule 144) is not publicly available.
- 4. MARKET STANDOFF AGREEMENT. Purchaser agrees in connection with any registration of the Company's securities under the Securities Act or other public offering that, upon the request of the Company or the underwriters managing any registered public offering of the Company's securities, Purchaser will not sell or otherwise dispose of any Shares without the prior written consent of the Company or such managing underwriters, as the case may be, for a period of time (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days) after the effective date of such registration requested by such managing underwriters and subject to all restrictions as the Company or the managing underwriters may specify for employee-stockholders generally. Further, if during the last seventeen (17) days of the restricted period the Company issues an earnings release or material news, or a material event relating to the Company occurs, or prior to the expiration of the restricted period the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the restricted period, then, if required by the underwriters or the Company, the restrictions imposed by this Section 4 shall continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event. For purposes of this Section 4, the term "Company" shall include any wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company into which the Company merges or consolidates. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company shall have the right to place restrictive legends on the certificates representing the shares subject to this Section and to impose stop transfer instructions with respect to the Shares until the end of such period. Purchaser further agrees that the underwriters to implement the foregoing.

- 5. <u>COMPANY'S REFUSAL RIGHT</u>. Before any Vested Shares held by Purchaser or any transferee of such Vested Shares (either sometimes referred to herein as the "*Holder*") may be sold or otherwise transferred (including, without limitation, a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) will have a right of first refusal to purchase the Vested Shares to be sold or transferred (the "*Offered Shares*") on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the "*Refusal Right*").
- **5.1** Notice of Proposed Transfer. The Holder of the Offered Shares will deliver to the Company a written notice (the "Notice") stating: (a) the Holder's bona fide intention to sell or otherwise transfer the Offered Shares; (b) the name and address of each proposed purchaser or other transferee (the "Proposed Transferee"); (c) the number of Offered Shares to be transferred to each Proposed Transferee; (d) the bona fide cash price or other consideration for which the Holder proposes to transfer the Offered Shares (the "Offered Price"); and (e) that the Holder acknowledges this Notice is an offer to sell the Offered Shares to the Company and/or its assignee(s) pursuant to the Company's Refusal Right at the Offered Price as provided for in this Agreement.
- **5.2** Exercise of Refusal Right. At any time within thirty (30) days after the date the Notice is effective pursuant to Section 9.2, the Company and/or its assignee(s) may, by giving written notice to the Holder, elect to purchase all (or, with the consent of the Holder, less than all) the Offered Shares proposed to be transferred to any one or more of the Proposed Transferees named in the Notice, at the purchase price, determined as specified below.
- **5.3** Purchase Price. The purchase price for the Offered Shares purchased under this Section will be the Offered Price, provided that if the Offered Price consists of no legal consideration (as, for example, in the case of a transfer by gift) the purchase price will be the fair market value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors. If the Offered Price includes consideration other than cash, then the value of the non-cash consideration, as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors, will conclusively be deemed to be the cash equivalent value of such non-cash consideration.
- **5.4** <u>Payment</u>. The purchase price for the Offered Shares will be paid, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s) (as applicable), by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by the Holder to the Company (or to such assignee, in the case of a purchase of Offered Shares by such assignee) or by any combination thereof The purchase price will be paid without interest within sixty (60) days after the Company's receipt of the Notice, or, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s), in the manner and at the time(s) set forth in the Notice.
- 5.5 <u>Holder's Right to Transfer</u>. If all of the Offered Shares proposed in the Notice to be transferred to a given Proposed Transferee are not purchased by the Company and/or its assignee(s) as provided in this Section, then the Holder may sell or otherwise transfer such Offered Shares to each Proposed Transferee at the Offered Price or at a higher price, <u>provided</u> that (a) such sale or other transfer is consummated within one hundred twenty (120) days after the date of the Notice, (b) any such sale or other transfer is effected in compliance with all applicable securities laws, and (c) each Proposed Transferee agrees in writing that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the Offered Shares in the hands of such Proposed Transferee. If the Offered Shares described in the Notice are not transferred to each Proposed Transferee within such one hundred twenty (120) day period, then a new Notice must be given to the Company pursuant to which the Company will again be offered the Refusal Right before any Shares held by the Holder may be sold or otherwise transferred.
- **5.6** Exempt Transfers. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following transfers of Vested Shares will be exempt from the Refusal Right: (a) the transfer of any or all of the Vested Shares

during Purchaser's lifetime by gift or on Purchaser's death by will or intestacy to Purchaser's "Immediate Family" (as defined below) or to a trust for the benefit of Purchaser or Purchaser's Immediate Family, *provided* that each transferee agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the transferred Vested Shares in the hands of such transferee; (b) any transfer of Vested Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another entity or entities (except that, subject to Section 5.7, unless the agreement of merger or consolidation expressly otherwise provides, the Refusal Right will continue to apply thereafter to such Vested Shares, in which case the surviving entity of such merger or consolidation shall succeed to the rights of the Company under this Section); or (c) any transfer of Vested Shares pursuant to the winding up and dissolution of the Company. As used herein, the term "*Immediate Family*" will mean Purchaser's spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of the Purchaser or the Purchaser's spouse, the spouse of any of the above, or a person registered with the state of his or her residence as a same-sex domestic partner or a person deemed to be a spousal equivalent for whom the following circumstances are true: (a) irrespective of whether or not the Participant and the Spousal Equivalent are the same sex, they are the sole spousal equivalent of the other for the last twelve (12) months, (b) they intend to remain so indefinitely, (c) neither are married to anyone else, (d) both are at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to consent to contract, (e) they are not related by blood to a degree of closeness that which would prohibit legal marriage in the state in which they legally reside, (f) they are jointly responsible for each other's common welfare and financial obligations, and (g) they r

- **5.7** Termination of Refusal Right. The Refusal Right will terminate as to all Shares (a) on the effective date of the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC under the Securities Act or, if expressly approved by the Board as terminating the Refusal Right, under the laws of any other country having substantially the same effect (other than a registration statement relating solely to the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to a business combination or an employee incentive or benefit plan) or (b) on any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another entity or entities if the common stock of the surviving entity or any direct or indirect parent entity thereof is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- **6.** <u>COMPANY'S REPURCHASE OPTION FOR UNVESTED SHARES</u>. The Company, or its assignee, shall have the option to repurchase all or a portion of the Purchaser's Unvested Shares (as defined below) on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the "*Repurchase Option*") if Purchaser is Terminated (as defined in the Plan) for any reason, or no reason, including without limitation, Purchaser's death, Disability (as defined in the Plan), voluntary resignation or termination by the Company with or without Cause. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall retain the Repurchase Option for Unvested Shares only as to that number of Unvested Shares (whether or not exercised) that exceeds the number of Vested Shares that remain unexercised.
- **6.1** *Termination and Termination Date.* In case of any dispute as to whether Purchaser is Terminated, the Committee shall have discretion to determine whether Purchaser has been Terminated and the effective date of such Termination (the "*Termination Date*").
- **6.2** <u>Vested and Unvested Shares</u>. Shares that are vested pursuant to the schedule set forth in this Section 6.2 are "*Vested Shares*." Shares that are not vested pursuant to such schedule are "*Unvested Shares*." On the Effective Date of the Shares will be Unvested Shares (the "*Initial Unvested Shares*"). Provided Participant continues to provide services to the Company or any Subsidiary or Parent of the Company at all times from the Effective Date until (the "*First Vesting Date*"), then on the First Vesting Date one-fourth (1/4th) of the Initial Unvested Shares

will become Vested Shares, and on the same day of each succeeding calendar month thereafter (or if there is no such day in any month, then the last day of such calendar month), an additional one forty-eighth 1/48th of the Initial Unvested Shares shall vest until (a) all of the Shares are vested, (b) the Termination Date or (c) vesting otherwise terminates pursuant to this Agreement or the Plan. If application of the vesting schedule above causes a fractional share, such share shall be rounded down to the nearest whole share for each month except for the last month in such vesting period, at the end of which last month the full remainder of the Shares shall vest.

**6.3** Exercise of Repurchase Option. At any time within ninety (90) days after the Purchaser's Termination Date (or, in the case of securities issued upon purchase of Shares after the Purchaser's Termination Date, within ninety (90) days after the date of such exercise), the Company, or its assignee, may elect to repurchase any or all the Purchaser's Unvested Shares by giving Purchaser written notice of exercise of the Repurchase Option, specifying the number of Unvested Shares to be repurchased. Such Unvested Shares shall be repurchased at the lower of fair market value, as determined by the Board, or the Purchase Price Per Share, proportionately adjusted for any stock split or similar change in the capital structure of the Company as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Plan (the "Repurchase Price"). The Repurchase Price shall be payable, at the option of the Company or its assignee, by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by Purchaser to the Company and/or such assignee, or by any combination thereof. The Repurchase Price shall be paid without interest within the term of the Repurchase Option as described in the first sentence of this Section 8.2.

**6.4** Right of Termination Unaffected. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to limit or otherwise affect in any manner whatsoever the right or power of the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) to terminate Purchaser's employment or other relationship with Company (or the Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) at any time, for any reason or no reason, with or without Cause.

#### 7. ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS UPON SHARE OWNERSHIP OR TRANSFER.

7.1 Rights as a Stockholder. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Purchaser will have all of the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to the Shares from and after the date that Shares are issued to Purchaser until such time as Purchaser disposes of the Shares or the Company and/or its assignee(s) exercise(s) the Refusal Right or the Repurchase Option. Upon an exercise of the Refusal Right or the Repurchase Option, Purchaser will have no further rights as a holder of the Shares so purchased upon such exercise, other than the right to receive payment for the Shares so purchased in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, and Purchaser will promptly surrender the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares so purchased to the Company for transfer or cancellation.

7.2 Escrow. As security for Purchaser's faithful performance of this Agreement, Purchaser agrees, immediately upon receipt of the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares, to deliver such certificate(s), together with the Stock Powers executed by Purchaser and by Purchaser's spouse, if any (with the date, name of transferee, stock certificate number and number of Shares left blank), to the Secretary of the Company or other designee of the Company (the "Escrow Holder"), who is hereby appointed to hold such certificate(s) and Stock Powers in escrow and to take all such actions and to effectuate all such transfers and/or releases of such Shares as are in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Purchaser and the Company agree that Escrow Holder will not be liable to any party to this Agreement (or to any other person or entity) for any actions or omissions unless Escrow Holder is grossly negligent or intentionally fraudulent in carrying out the duties of Escrow Holder under this Agreement. Escrow Holder may rely upon any letter, notice or other document executed with any signature purported to be genuine and may rely on the advice of counsel and obey any order of any court with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Shares will be released from escrow upon termination of both the Refusal Right and the Repurchase Option.

- **7.3** Encumbrances on Shares. Purchaser may not grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber, any Unvested Shares. Purchaser may grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber Vested Shares only if each party to whom such lien or security interest is granted, or to whom such pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance is made, agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that: (a) such lien, security interest, pledge, hypothecation or encumbrance will not apply to such Vested Shares after they are acquired by the Company and/or its assignees under this Section; and (b) the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to such Vested Shares in the hands of such party and any transferee of such party.
- **7.4** <u>Restrictions on Transfers</u>. Unvested Shares may not be sold or otherwise transferred by Purchaser without the Company's prior written consent. Purchaser hereby agrees that Purchaser shall make no disposition of the Shares (other than as permitted by this Agreement) unless and until:
  - (a) Purchaser shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and provided a written summary of the terms and conditions of the proposed disposition;
  - (b) Purchaser shall have complied with all requirements of this Agreement applicable to the disposition of the Shares, including but not limited to the Refusal Right, the Market Standoff and the Repurchase Option; and
  - (c) Purchaser shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, that (i) the proposed disposition does not require registration of the Shares under the Securities Act or under any state securities laws, and (ii) all appropriate actions necessary for compliance with the registration and qualification requirements of the Securities Act and any state securities laws, or of any exemption from registration or qualification, available thereunder (including Rule 144) have been taken.

Each person (other than the Company) to whom the Shares are transferred by means of one of the permitted transfers specified in this Agreement must, as a condition precedent to the validity of such transfer, acknowledge in writing to the Company that such person is bound by the provisions of this Agreement and that the transferred Shares are subject to the Company's Refusal Right or the Repurchase Option granted hereunder and the market stand-off provisions of Section 4 hereof, to the same extent such Shares would be so subject if retained by the Purchaser.

**7.5** Restrictive Legends and Stop-transfer Orders. Purchaser understands and agrees that the Company will place the legends set forth below or similar legends on any stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares, together with any other legends that may be required by applicable laws, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, any other agreement between Purchaser and the Company or any agreement between Purchaser and any third party:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE

THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON PUBLIC RESALE AND TRANSFER, INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL AND THE REPURCHASE OPTION HELD BY THE ISSUER AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S), AND A MARKET STANDOFF AGREEMENT, AS SET FORTH IN A RESTRICTED STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH PUBLIC SALE AND TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL, THE REPURCHASE OPTION AND THE MARKET STANDOFF ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

Purchaser agrees that, to ensure compliance with the restrictions imposed by this Agreement, the Company may issue appropriate "stop-transfer" instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records. The Company will not be required (a) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Agreement or (b) to treat as owner of such Shares, or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares have been so transferred.

**8.** TAX CONSEQUENCES. PURCHASER UNDERSTANDS THAT PURCHASER MAY SUFFER ADVERSE TAX CONSEQUENCES AS A RESULT OF PURCHASER'S PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES. PURCHASER REPRESENTS (a) THAT PURCHASER HAS CONSULTED WITH ANY TAX ADVISER THAT PURCHASER DEEMS ADVISABLE IN CONNECTION WITH THE PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SHARES AND (b) THAT PURCHASER IS NOT RELYING ON THE COMPANY FOR ANY TAX ADVICE. Purchaser hereby acknowledges that Purchaser has been informed that, with respect to Unvested Shares, unless an election is filed by Purchaser with the Internal Revenue Service (and, if necessary, the proper state taxing authorities) within 30 days after the purchase of the Shares electing, pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code (and similar state tax provisions, if applicable), to be taxed currently on any difference between the Purchase Price of the Unvested Shares and their Fair Market Value on the date of purchase, there will be a recognition of taxable income to Purchaser, measured by the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Unvested Shares, at the time they cease to be Unvested Shares, over the Purchase Price for such Shares. Purchaser represents that Purchaser has consulted any tax advisers Purchaser deems advisable in connection with Purchaser's purchase of the Shares and the filing of the election under Section 83(b) and similar tax provisions. A form of Election under Section 83(b) is attached hereto as Exhibit 4 for reference. BY PROVIDING THE FORM OF ELECTION THE COMPANY DOES NOT THEREBY UNDERTAKE TO FILE THE ELECTION FOR PURCHASER, WHICH OBLIGATION TO FILE SHALL REMAIN SOLELY WITH PURCHASER.

#### 9. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

**9.1** <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement, including its rights to purchase Shares under the Refusal Right or the Repurchase Option. Neither Purchaser, nor any of Purchaser's successors and assigns, may assign, whether voluntarily or by

operation of law, any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Company. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Agreement will be binding upon Purchaser and Purchaser's heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

- 9.2 Notices. Any and all notices required or permitted to be given to a party pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement will be in writing and will be effective and deemed to provide such party sufficient notice under this Agreement on the earliest of the following: (a) at the time of personal delivery, if delivery is in person; (b) at the time of transmission by facsimile, addressed to the other party at its facsimile number specified herein (or hereafter modified by subsequent notice to the parties hereto), with confirmation of receipt made by both telephone and printed confirmation sheet verifying successful transmission of the facsimile; (c) one (1) business day after deposit with an express overnight courier for United States deliveries, or two (2) business days after such deposit for deliveries outside of the United States, with proof of delivery from the courier requested; or (d) three (3) business days after deposit in the United States mail by certified mail (return receipt requested) for United States deliveries. All notices for delivery outside the United States will be sent by facsimile or by express courier. All notices not delivered personally or by facsimile will be sent with postage and/or other charges prepaid and properly addressed to the party to be notified at the address or facsimile number set forth below the signature lines of this Agreement, or at such other address or facsimile number as such other party may designate by one of the indicated means of notice herein to the other parties hereto. Notices to the Company will be marked "Attention: President."
- **9.3** <u>Further Assurances</u>. The parties agree to execute such further documents and instruments and to take such further actions as may be reasonably necessary to carry out the purposes and intent of this Agreement.
- **9.4** Entire Agreement. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. The Plan and this Agreement, together with all Exhibits hereto, constitute the entire agreement and understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement, and supersede all prior understandings and agreements, between the parties hereto with respect to the specific subject matter hereof.
- **9.5** Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is determined by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible given the intent of the parties hereto. If such clause or provision cannot be so enforced, such provision shall be stricken from this Agreement and the remainder of this Agreement shall be enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision had (to the extent not enforceable) never been contained in this Agreement. Notwithstanding the forgoing, if the value of this Agreement based upon the substantial benefit of the bargain for any party is materially impaired, which determination as made by the presiding court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction shall be binding, then both parties agree to substitute such provision(s) through good faith negotiations.
- **9.6** Execution. This Agreement may be entered into in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Agreement may be executed and delivered by facsimile and, upon such delivery, the facsimile signature will be deemed to have the same effect as if the original signature had been delivered to the other party.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized representative, and Purchaser has executed this Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement, as of the date first set forth above.

G-ZERO THERAPEUTICS, INC.	PURCHASER	
Ву:		
	(Signature)	
(Please print name and title)	(Please print name)	
Address:	Address:	
Fax No.:	Fax No.	

## **List of Exhibits**

Exhibit 1: Stock Power and Assignment Separate from Stock Certificate

Exhibit 2:

Exhibit 3:

Spouse Consent
Copy of Purchaser's Check
Form of Election Pursuant to Section 83(b) Exhibit 4:

## EXHIBIT 1

# STOCK POWER AND ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM STOCK CERTIFICATE

## STOCK POWER AND ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM STOCK CERTIFICATE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED and pursuant to that certain Restricted Stock Purch	ase Agreement No. dated as of , , (the "Agreement"),
he undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto , shar	res of the Common Stock \$0.0001 par value per share, of G-Zero
herapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), standing in the undersi	
	nt the Secretary of the Company as the undersigned's attorney-in-fact,
vith full power of substitution, to transfer said stock on the books of the Company. T	THIS ASSIGNMENT MAY ONLY BE USED AS AUTHORIZED BY THE
GREEMENT AND ANY EXHIBITS THERETO.	
Dated: ,	
	PURCHASER
	(Signature)
	(Please Print Name)
	-
	(Spouse's Signature, if any)
	(Dl D.' . (C N )
	(Please Print Spouse's Name)

<u>Instructions to Purchaser</u>: Please do not fill in any blanks other than the signature line. The purpose of this Stock Power and Assignment is to enable the Company to acquire the shares and to exercise its "Refusal Right" or "Repurchase Option" set forth in the Agreement without requiring additional signatures on the part of the Purchaser or Purchaser's Spouse, if any.

## EXHIBIT 2

## SPOUSE CONSENT

SPOUSE CONSENT

The undersigned spouse of		s, and hereby approves the Restricted Stock Purchase Agre	•
ourchase the Shares as set forth in the Agre	ement, the undersigned hereby agrees to be the Shares shall similarly be bound by the	consideration of the Company's granting my spouse the rig irrevocably bound by the Agreement and further agrees the Agreement. The undersigned hereby appoints Purchaser as	at any
	5 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -		
Date:	<u> </u>		
		Print Name of Purchaser's Spouse	
		Signature of Purchaser's Spouse	
		Address:	
		☐ Check this box, if Purchaser is not married.	

## EXHIBIT 3

## **COPY OF PURCHASER'S CHECK**

## EXHIBIT 4

## **FORM OF SECTION 83(B) ELECTION**

)

## ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(b) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE

The undersigned Taxpayer hereby elects, pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, to include the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the property described below at the time of transfer over the amount paid for such property, as compensation for services in the calculation of regular gross income.

1.	TAXPAYER'S NAME:			
	TAXPAYER'S ADDRESS:			
	SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER:			
2.	The property with respect to which the election is made is described as follows: shares of Common Stock of G-Zero Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the " <i>Company</i> ") which were transferred pursuant to a Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement entered into by Taxpayer and the Company, which is Taxpayer's employer or the corporation for whom the Taxpayer performs services.			
3.	The date on which the shares were transferred pursuant to the purchase of the shares was , and this election is made for calendar year			
4.	The shares received are subject to the following restrictions: The Company may repurchase all or a portion of the shares at the Taxpayer's original purchase price under certain conditions at the time of Taxpayer's termination of employment or services.			
5.	The fair market value of the shares (without regard to restrictions other than restrictions which by their terms will never lapse) was \$ per share at the time of purchase.			
ŝ.	The amount paid for such shares by Taxpayer was \$ per share.			
7.	The Taxpayer has submitted a copy of this statement to the Company.			
INC	S ELECTION MUST BE FILED WITH THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE (" <b>IRS</b> "), AT THE OFFICE WHERE THE TAXPAYER FILES ANNUAL OME TAX RETURNS, <u>WITHIN 30 DAYS</u> AFTER THE DATE OF TRANSFER OF THE SHARES, AND MUST ALSO BE FILED WITH THE TAXPAYER'S OME TAX RETURNS FOR THE CALENDAR YEAR. THE ELECTION CANNOT BE REVOKED WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF THE IRS.			
Date	ad.			

Taxpayer's Signature

#### FIRST AMENDMENT TO EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

THIS FIRST AMENDMENT TO EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") is entered into and effective as of February 1, 2015, by and between GI Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") and Mark A. Velleca (the "Executive").

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Executive and the Company entered into an Executive Employment Agreement effective as of May 19, 2014, (the "**Employment Agreement**");

WHEREAS, Executive and the Company wish to alter certain terms of the Employment Agreement, particularly with respect to Executive's employment compensation; and

WHEREAS, in light of the foregoing, Executive and the Company desire to mutually and voluntarily amend the Employment Agreement pursuant to the terms as set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, the mutual promises herein contained, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows.

- 1. <u>AMENDMENT TO SECTION 3(a) OF THE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT.</u> Section 3(a) of the Employment Agreement is modified by replacing the existing Section 3(a) in its entirety with a new Section 3(a) as follows:
  - (a) <u>BASE SALARY.</u> The Company will pay Employee a base salary (the "Base Salary") at an annual rate of Three Hundred Ninety-Two Thousand Dollars (\$392,000.00), payable in equal installments in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices as in effect from time to time. The Base Salary may be reviewed from time to time by the Company and may be increased in the sole discretion of the Board. The Base Salary may also be decreased in connection with any Company-wide decrease in executive compensation.
- 2. <u>AMENDMENT TO SECTION 3(e) OF THE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT.</u> Section 3(e) of the Employment Agreement is modified by replacing the existing Section 3(e) in its entirety with a new Section 3(e) as follows:
  - (e) <u>RELOCATION ASSISTANCE</u>. Employee will be based out of the Company's offices in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, but the parties understand and acknowledge that Employee will initially and for some time maintain a primary residence in Washington, DC. To assist with Employee's travel to North Carolina and eventual relocation, the Company will provide the following benefits.
  - (i) The Company will reimburse Employee for reasonable expenses incurred in relocating himself and his family from his existing residence to his new residence in the Research Triangle Park area, up to a maximum of \$25,000. Covered expenses will include carrier transportation by an approved carrier for normal household goods and personal effects, exclusive of automobiles, boats, recreational vehicles, explosives, firearms, outdoor structures, items of exceptional value, or any item in which the moving costs exceed its value, and customary packing and unpacking charges. Employee may also use this benefit to defray closing costs associated with the purchase of a residence in North Carolina. Employee will have eighteen (18) months from the Effective Date in which to use this benefit. Within thirty (30) days after incurring any covered expense, Employee will provide such documentation as may be reasonably requested by the Company to substantiate expenses to be reimbursed pursuant to this section.

- (ii) [intentionally omitted]
- (iii) All payments and reimbursements provided to Employee pursuant to this Section 3(e) will be treated in accordance with applicable law, including IRS regulations and guidance. Employee will be responsible for the payment of any taxes owed by him as a result of such payments and reimbursements.
- 3. <u>REMAINDER OF EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT.</u> Except as expressly set forth in this Amendment, the provisions of the Employment Agreement remain in full force and effect, in their entirety, in accordance with their terms.
- 4. <u>MISCELLANEOUS</u>. This Amendment shall be governed, construed, and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, without giving effect to conflicts of laws principles. The parties agree that this Amendment may only be modified in a signed writing executed by both parties. This Amendment shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective heirs, successors and assigns. This Amendment may be executed in separate counterparts, each of which is deemed to be an original and all of which taken together constitute one agreement. Facsimile or PDF reproductions of original signatures will be deemed binding for the purpose of the execution of this Amendment.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

Page 2 of 3

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this First Amendment to F first above written.	Executive Employment Agreement to be effective as of the day and year
Company:	Executive:
G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.	
By: /s/ Seth Rudick	/s/ Mark A. Velleca
Seth Rudick	Mark A. Velleca

Page 3 of 3

Chairman of the Board

#### EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the "Agreement"), is made and entered into effective as of May 19, 2014 (the "Effective Date"), by and between G1 Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Mark A. Velleca ("Employee").

- 1. <u>EMPLOYMENT; DUTIES</u>. The Company agrees to employ Employee as its Chief Executive Officer, and Employee agrees to accept such employment upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth. Employee will perform such services for the Company as are customarily associated with his position Chief Executive Officer and as may otherwise be assigned to the Employee from time to time by the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"). In addition, Employee will devote his full business time and attention to the business and affairs of the Company, and will perform his duties diligently and to the best of his ability, in compliance with the Company's policies and procedures and the laws and regulations that apply to the Company's business.
- 2. <u>TERM; TERMINATION</u>. Employee's employment under this Agreement will commence as of the Effective Date and will continue until terminated by either party. Employee's employment with the Company is at-will, and either party can teminate the employment relationship and/or this Agreement at any time, for any or no cause or reason, and with or without prior notice, subject to the provisions of Section 4 of this Agreement. Upon termination of Employee's employment by either party for any reason, Employee will resign his position(s), if any, as an officer or director of the Company, as a member of the Board or any Board committees, as well as any other positions he may hold with or for the benefit of the Company and/or its affiliates.
- 3. <u>COMPENSATION</u>. As compensation for the services to be rendered by Employee under this Agreement, the Company will provide the following compensation and benefits during Employee's employment hereunder.
- (a) <u>BASE SALARY</u>. The Company will pay Employee a base salary (the "**Base Salary**") at an annual rate of Three Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$350,000.00), payable in equal installments in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices as in effect from time to time. The Base Salary may be reviewed from time to time by the Company and may be increased in the sole discretion of the Board. The Base Salary may also be decreased in connection with any Company-wide decrease in executive compensation.
- (b) <u>BONUS FOR CALENDAR YEAR 2014</u>. For calendar year 2014 only, Employee will be entitled to receive a bonus in the amount of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) (the "**2014 Bonus**"). The 2014 Bonus is conditioned upon Employee's submission of a strategic plan to the Board, and the Board's approval of such plan in its sole discretion, no later than December 31, 2014. The 2014 Bonus will be paid, if earned, no later than December 31, 2014, and Employee must be employed by the Company on the date on which the 2014 Bonus is paid in order to receive the 2014 Bonus.

- (c) <u>BONUS FOR YEARS AFTER 2014</u>. Beginning in 2015 and continuing thereafter so long as Employee remains employed by the Company, Employee will be eligible to receive an annual calendar year bonus based upon Employee's and the Company's achievement of certain individual and Company goals that will be set for Employee by the Company's Board or a designated committee thereof (the "**Annual Bonus**"). The amount of the target Annual Bonus will be equal to thirty percent (30%) of Employee's then-current Base Salary as of the date of the payment. The Board will have the sole discretion to set the applicable individual and Company goals, to determine whether the goals have been met, and to determine the amount of the Annual Bonus. The Annual Bonus for any given year will be paid between January 1 and January 31 in the year immediately following the year in which the Annual Bonus, if any, is earned. Employee must be employed by the Company on December 31 of the bonus year in order to receive the Annual Bonus for that year.
- (d) STOCK OPTIONS. Subject to approval by the Board, Employee will be granted, effective as of the later of the date Employee begins his employment with the Company or the date of Board approval, incentive stock options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock representing five percent (5%) of the Company's total outstanding shares of common stock, determined on a fully-diluted, as-converted into common stock basis, taking into account for such purpose the issuance of 7,486,996 shares of Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to the Company's currently anticipated closing of the second tranche of its Series A Preferred Stock Financing (the "Options"). The Options will be granted pursuant to and subject to the terms and conditions of the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and will be further subject to the terms of a stock option agreement as approved by the Board setting forth the exercise price, vesting conditions and other restrictions. One fourth of the total number of such Options will vest on the first anniversary of the date of grant of the option, and one forty eighth (1/48th) of the total number of Options will vest each month over the following thirty six (36) months thereafter, so long as Employee remains employed by the Company through each such vesting date. Fifty Percent (50%) of any unvested Options will immediately vest upon the consummation of a Change in Control (as defined below) and any remaining unvested Options will immediately vest if Employee's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (as defined below) or Employee resigns with Good Reason (as defined below) within ninety (90) days following a Change in Control. A "Change in Control" means (i) the Company's merger or consolidation with or into another entity such that the stockholders of the Company prior to such transaction do not or are not expected to own a majority of the voting stock of the surviving entity, (ii) the sale or other disposition of greater than 50% of the then-outstanding voting stock of t
- (e) <u>RELOCATION ASSISTANCE</u>. Employee will be based out of the Company's offices in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, but the parties understand and acknowledge that Employee will initially and for some time maintain a primary residence in Washington, DC. To assist with Employee's travel to North Carolina and eventual relocation, the Company will provide the following benefits.
- (i) The Company will reimburse Employee for reasonable expenses incurred in relocating himself and his family from his existing residence to his new residence in the

Research Triangle Park area, up to a maximum of \$25,000. Covered expenses will include carrier transportation by an approved carrier for normal household goods and personal effects, exclusive of automobiles, boats, recreational vehicles, explosives, firearms, outdoor structures, items of exceptional value, or any item in which the moving costs exceed its value, and customary packing and unpacking charges. Employee may also use this benefit to defray closing costs associated with the purchase of a residence in North Carolina. Employee will have eighteen (18) months from the Effective Date in which to use this benefit. Within thirty (30) days after incurring any covered expense, Employee will provide such documentation as may be reasonably requested by the Company to substantiate expenses to be reimbursed pursuant to this section.

- (ii) The Company will provide Employee with up to \$3,500 per month for (A) Employee's use in securing and maintaining housing (e.g., rent, utilities) in the Research Triangle Park area prior to his permanent relocation; and/or (B) reimbursement of Employee's travel expenses between Washington, DC and Research Triangle Park prior to Employee's permanent relocation. For purposes of clarification, the total of the housing payment and reimbursements paid by the Company under clauses (A) and (B) above will not exceed \$3,500 for any given month, nor will the cumulative total of all housing payments and reimbursements by the Company under this clause (ii) exceed \$65,000. The benefits described in this clause (ii) will end upon the earlier of (1) the termination of Employee's employment with the company for any reason, (2) Employee's permanent relocation to North Carolina, or (3) November 18, 2015.
- (iii) All payments and reimbursements provided to Employee pursuant to this Section 3(e) will be treated in accordance with applicable law, including IRS regulations and guidance. Employee will be responsible for the payment of any taxes owed by him as a result of such payments and reimbursements.
  - (f) <u>VACATION</u>. Employee will be eligible to earn paid time off in accordance with the Company's policies, as they may be amended from time to time.
- (g) <u>BENEFITS</u>. Employee will (subject to applicable eligibility requirements) receive such other benefits as are provided from time to time to other similarly-situated employees of the Company pursuant to the Company's policies and procedures as they may be instituted from time to time. All such benefits are subject to the provisions of their respective plan documents in accordance with their terms. Employee acknowledges and agrees that the Company has the unilateral right to amend, modify or terminate its employee benefit plans or policies to the maximum extent allowed by law.
- (h) <u>EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT</u>. The Company will reimburse Employee for all reasonable business expenses incurred by Employee in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder, subject to Employee's compliance with the Company's reimbursement policies in effect from time to time. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company will reimburse Employee for the cost of maintaining his professional licensure and his membership in the American Society of Hematology. Any expenses in excess of Five Thousand Dollars must be approved in advance by the Chairman of the Board.
- (i) <u>WITHHOLDINGS</u>. The Company will withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement, such federal, state and local taxes, as the Company reasonably determines are required to be withheld pursuant to applicable law. The Company encourages Employee to seek the advice of his tax and/or legal advisors with respect to this Agreement, including in connection with his compensation and benefits under this Section 3.

#### 4. EFFECT OF TERMINATION.

- (a) <u>GENERALLY</u>. When Employee's employment with the Company is terminated for any reason, Employee, or his estate, as the case may be, will be entitled to receive the compensation and benefits earned through the effective date of termination, along with reimbursement for any approved business expenses that Employee has timely submitted for reimbursement in accordance with the Company's expense reimbursement policy or practice.
- (b) <u>SEPARATION BENEFITS UPON CERTAIN TERMINATIONS</u>. If the Company terminates Employee's employment without Cause (as defined below), or if Employee resigns his employment for Good Reason (as defined below), then conditioned upon Employee executing a Release (as defined below) following such termination, Employee will be entitled to receive the continued payment of Employee's then-current Base Salary for a period of (i) six (6) months after termination if the termination occurs within the first twelve (12) months of Employee's employment with the Company, or (ii) twelve (12) months of after termination if the termination occurs after Employee has completed twelve (12) months of employment with the Company (the "Separation Benefits"). The Separation Benefits are conditioned upon Employee executing a release of claims in a form satisfactory to the Company (the "Release") within the time specified therein, which Release is not revoked within any time period allowed for revocation under applicable law. The Salary Continuation will be payable to Employee over time in accordance with the Company's payroll practices and procedures beginning on the sixtieth (60th) day following the termination of Employee's employment with the Company, provided that the Company, in its sole discretion, may begin the payments earlier. For avoidance of doubt, the termination of Employee's employment as a result of his death or disability (meaning the inability of Employee, due to the condition of his physical, mental or emotional health, effectively to perform the essential functions of his job with or without reasonable accommodation for a continuous period of more than 90 days or for 90 days in any period of 180 consecutive days, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion in consultation with a physician retained by the Company) will not constitute a termination without Cause triggering the rights described in this Section 4(b).
- (c) <u>CAUSE</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, "**Cause**" means: (i) Employee's fraud, embezzlement or misappropriation with respect to the Company; (ii) Employee's material breach of fiduciary duties to the Company; (iii) Employee's willful or negligent misconduct that has or may reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the property, business, or reputation of the Company; (iv) Employee's material breach of this Agreement; (v) Employee's willful failure or refusal to perform his material duties under this Agreement or failure to follow any specific lawful instructions of the Board; (vi) Employee's conviction or plea of nolo contendere in respect of a felony or of a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude; (vii) Employee's alcohol or substance abuse which has a material adverse effect on Employee's ability

to perform his duties under this Agreement; or (viii) Employee's engagement in a form of discrimination or harassment prohibited by law (including, without limitation, discrimination or harassment based on race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability). In the event that the Company concludes that Employee has engaged in acts constituting in Cause as defined in clause (iii), (iv), (v), or (vii) above, prior to terminating this Agreement for Cause the Company will provide Employee with at least fifteen (15) days' advance written notice of the specific circumstances constituting such Cause, and an opportunity to correct such circumstances.

(d) GOOD REASON. In order for Employee to resign for Good Reason, Employee must provide written notice to the Company of the existence of the Good Reason condition within thirty (30) days of the initial existence of such Good Reason condition. Upon receipt of such notice, the Company will have fifteen (15) days during which it may attempt to remedy the Good Reason condition and not be required to provide for the benefits described in Section 4(b) above as a result of such proposed resignation if successfully remedied. If the Good Reason condition is not remedied within such fifteen (15) day period, Employee may resign based on the Good Reason condition specified in the notice effective no later than thirty (30) days following the expiration of the fifteen (15) day cure period. For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" means the occurrence of any of the following events without Employee's consent: (i) a material reduction of Employee's Base Salary not generally applicable to other executive-level employees of the Company, (ii) a material diminution of the Employee's authority, duties, or responsibilities, or (iii) the Company's material breach of this Agreement.

(e) <u>APPLICATION OF INTERNAL REVENUE CODE SECTION 409A</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, any payments and benefits provided under this Section 4 that constitute "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code and the regulations and other guidance thereunder and any state law of similar effect (collectively "Section 409A") will not commence in connection with Employee's termination of employment unless and until Employee has also incurred a "separation from service" (as such term is defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) (a "Separation From Service"), unless the Company reasonably determines that such amounts may be provided to Employee without causing Employee to incur the additional 20% tax under Section 409A. The parties intend that each installment of the Separation Benefits payments provided for in this Agreement is a separate "payment" for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(i). For the avoidance of doubt, the parties intend that payments of the Separation Benefits set forth in this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulation Sections 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9). However, if the Company determines that the Separation Benefits constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A and Employee is, on the termination of service, a "specified employee" of the Company or any successor entity thereto, as such term is defined in Section 409A, then, solely to the extent necessary to avoid the incurrence of the adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, the timing of the Separation Benefits payments will be delayed until the earlier to occur of: (i) the date that is six months and one day after Employee's Separation From Service, or (ii) the date of Employee's death (such applicable date, the "Specified Employee Initial Payment Date"), the Company (or the successor entity thereto, as applicab

through the Specified Employee Initial Payment Date if the commencement of the payment of the Separation Benefits had not been so delayed pursuant to this Section and (B) commence paying the balance of the Separation Benefits in accordance with the applicable payment schedules set forth in this Agreement.

- (f) <u>NO FURTHER OBLIGATIONS</u>. Except as expressly provided above or as otherwise required by law, the Company will have no obligations to Employee in the event of the termination of this Agreement for any reason.
- 5. <u>EMPLOYEE REPRESENTATIONS</u>. Employee represents and warrants that he is not obligated or restricted under any agreement (including any non-competition or confidentiality agreement), judgment, decree, order or other restraint of any kind that could impair Employee's ability to perform the duties and obligations required of Employee hereunder. Employee further agrees that he will not divulge to the Company any confidential information and/or trade secrets belonging to others, including Employee's former employers, nor will the Company seek to elicit from Employee such information. Consistent with the foregoing, Employee will not provide to the Company, and the Company will not request, any documents or copies of documents containing such information.

#### 6. CONFIDENTIALITY.

- (a) Employee acknowledges that the Company will give Employee access to certain highly-sensitive, confidential, and proprietary information belonging to the Company or third parties who may have furnished such information under obligations of confidentiality, relating to and used in the Company's business (collectively, "Confidential Information"). Employee acknowledges that, unless otherwise available to the public, Confidential Information includes, but is not limited to, the following categories of Company related confidential or proprietary information and material, whether in electronic, print, or other form, including all copies, notes, or other reproductions or replicas thereof: financial statements and information; budgets, forecasts, and projections; business and strategic plans; marketing, sales, and distribution strategies; research and development projects; records relating to any intellectual property developed by, owned by, controlled, or maintained by the Company; information related to the Company's inventions, research, products, designs, methods, formulae, techniques, systems, processes; customer lists; non-public information relating to the Company's customers, suppliers, distributors, or investors; the specific teans of the Company's agreements or arrangements, whether oral or written, with any customer, supplier, vendor, or contractor with which the Company may be associated from time to time; and any and all information relating to the operation of the Company's business which the Company may from time to time designate as confidential or proprietary or that Employee reasonably knows should be, or has been, treated by the Company as confidential or proprietary. Confidential Information encompasses all formats in which information is preserved, whether electronic, print, or any other form, including all originals, copies, notes, or other reproductions or replicas thereof.
- (b) Confidential Information does not include any information that: (i) at the time of disclosure is generally known to, or readily ascertainable by, the public; (ii) becomes known to the public through no fault of Employee or other violation of this Agreement; or (iii) is disclosed to Employee by a third party under no obligation to maintain the confidentiality of the information.

- (c) Employee acknowledges that the Confidential Information is owned or licensed by the Company; is unique, valuable, proprietary and confidential; and derives independent actual or potential commercial value from not being generally known or available to the public. Employee hereby relinquishes, and agrees that he will not at any time claim, any right, title or interest of any kind in or to any Confidential Information.
- (d) During and after his employment with the Company, Employee will hold in trust and confidence all Confidential Information, and will not disclose any Confidential Information to any person or entity, except in the course of performing duties assigned by the Company or as authorized in writing by the Company. Employee further agrees that during and after his employment with the Company, Employee will not use any Confidential Information for the benefit of any third party, except in the course of performing duties assigned by the Company or as authorized in writing by the Company.
- (e) The restriction in Section 6(d) above will not apply to any information that Employee is required to disclose by law, provided that the Employee (i) notifies the Company of the existence and terms of such obligation, (ii) gives the Company a reasonable opportunity to seek a protective or similar order to prevent or limit such disclosure, and (iii) only discloses that information actually required to be disclosed.
- (f) Any trade secrets of the Company will be entitled to all of the protections and benefits under the North Carolina Trade Secrets Protection Act, N.C. Gen. Stat. § 66-152 et seq., and any other applicable law. If any information that the Company deems to be a trade secret is found by a court of competent jurisdiction not to be a trade secret, such information will, nevertheless, be considered Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement.
- (g) Upon request during employment and immediately at the termination of this Agreement, Employee will return to the Company all Confidential Information in any form (including all copies and reproductions thereof) and all other property whatsoever of the Company in his possession or under his control. If requested by the Company, Employee will certify in writing that all such materials have been returned to the Company. Employee also expressly agrees that immediately upon the termination of his employment with the Company for any reason, Employee will cease using any secure website, web portals, e-mail system, or phone system or voicemail service provided by the Company for the use of its employees.

#### 7. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

(a) Employee agrees that all developments or inventions (including without limitation any and all software programs (source and object code), algorithms and applications, concepts, designs, discoveries, improvements, processes, techniques, know-how and data) that result from work performed by Employee for the Company, whether or not patentable or registrable under copyright or similar statutes or subject to analogous protection ("Inventions"), will be the sole and exclusive property of the Company or its nominees, and Employee will and hereby does

assign to the Company all rights in and to such Inventions upon the creation of any such Invention, including, without limitation: (i) patents, patent applications and patent rights throughout the world; (ii) rights associated with works of authorship throughout the world, including copyrights, copyright applications, copyright registrations, mask work rights, mask work applications and mask work registrations; (iii) rights relating to the protection of trade secrets and confidential information throughout the world; (iv) rights analogous to those set forth herein and any other proprietary rights relating to intangible property; and (v) divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues and extensions of the foregoing (as applicable), now existing or hereafter filed, issued or acquired (collectively, the "IP Rights").

- (b) For avoidance of doubt, if any Inventions fall within the definition of "work made for hire", as such term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101, such Inventions will be considered "work made for hire" and the copyright of such Inventions will be owned solely and exclusively by the Company. If any Inventions does not fall within such definition of "work made for hire", then Employee's right, title and interest in and to such Inventions will be assigned to the Company pursuant to Section 7(a) above.
- (c) The Company and its nominees will have the right to use and/or to apply for statutory or common law protections for such Inventions in any and all countries. Employee further agrees, at the Company's expense, to: (i) reasonably assist the Company in obtaining and from time to time enforcing such IP Rights relating to Inventions, and (ii) execute and deliver to the Company or its nominee upon reasonable request all such documents as the Company or its nominee may reasonably determine are necessary or appropriate to effect the purposes of this Section 7, including assignments of inventions. Such documents may be necessary to: (1) vest in the Company or its nominee clear and marketable title in and to Inventions; (2) apply for, prosecute and obtain patents, copyrights, mask works rights and other rights and protections relating to Inventions relating to Inventions. Employee's obligations pursuant to this Section 7 will continue beyond the termination of Employee's employment with the Company. If the Company is unable for any reason to secure Employee's signature to any lawful and necessary document required to apply for or execute any patent, trademark, copyright or other applications with respect to any Inventions (including renewals, extensions, continuations, divisions or continuations in part thereof), Employee hereby irrevocably designates and appoints the Company and its then current Chief Executive Officer as Employee's agent and attorney-in-fact to act for and in behalf and instead of Employee, to execute and file any such application and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the prosecution and issuance of patents, trademarks, copyrights or other rights thereon with the same legal force and effect as if executed by Employee. In the event the Company utilizes the power of attorney set forth in the preceding sentence, the Company will provide Employee with written notice of the terms and circumstances of such utilization within thirty (30) days following such utilization.
- (d) The obligations of Employee under Section 7(a) will not apply to any Invention that Employee developed entirely on his own time without using the Company's equipment, supplies, facility or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that (i) relate to the Company's business or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or (ii) result from any work performed by Employee for Company. Employee will bear the burden of proof in establishing the applicability of this subsection to a particular circumstance,

- 8. <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. Employee acknowledges and agrees that the Company will suffer irreparable harm in the event that Employee breaches any of Employee's obligations under Sections 6 or 7 of this Agreement and that monetary damages would be inadequate to compensate the Company for such breach. Accordingly, Employee agrees that, in the event of a breach by Employee of any of Employee's obligations under Sections 6 or 7 of this Agreement, the Company will be entitled to obtain from any court of competent jurisdiction preliminary and permanent injunctive relief, and expedited discovery for the purpose of seeking relief, in order to prevent or to restrain any such breach. The Company will be entitled to recover its costs incurred in connection with any action to enforce Sections 6 or 7 of this Agreement, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, to the maximum extent permitted by law.
- 9. <u>NOTICES</u>. Any notice required to be given hereunder will be sufficient if in writing and hand delivered or sent by mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, in the case of Employee, to his address shown on the Company's records, and in the case of the Company, to 79 T.W. Alexander Drive, 4401 Research Commons, Suite 105, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709, or to such other addresses as either party shall specify to the other.
- 10. <u>AMENDMENT</u>; <u>WAIVER</u>. No amendment of any provision of this Agreement will be valid unless the amendment is in writing and signed by the Company and Employee. No waiver of any provision of this Agreement will be valid unless the waiver is in writing and signed by the waiving party. The failure of a party at any time to require performance of any provision of this Agreement will not affect such party's rights at a later time to enforce such provision. No waiver by a party of any breach of this Agreement will be deemed to extend to any other breach hereunder or affect in any way any rights arising by virtue of any other breach.
- 11. <u>GOVERNING LAW; VENUE</u>. This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, without regard to that body of law known as choice of law. The parties agree that any litigation arising out of or related to this Agreement or Employee's employment by the Company will be brought exclusively in any state or federal court in Orange County, North Carolina. Each party (i) consents to the personal jurisdiction of said courts, (ii) waives any venue or inconvenient forum defense to any proceeding maintained in such courts, and (iii) agrees not to bring any proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or Employee's employment by the Company in any other court.
- 12. <u>BENEFIT</u>. This Agreement will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of each of the parties hereto, and to their respective heirs, representatives, successors and permitted assigns. Employee may not assign any of his rights or delegate any of his duties under this Agreement.
- 13. <u>ENTIRE AGREEMENT</u>. This Agreement contains the entire agreement and understanding by and between the Company and Employee with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any representations, promises, agreements or understandings, written or oral, not herein contained will be of no force or effect.

- 14. <u>CAPTIONS</u>; <u>RULE OF CONSTRUCTION</u>. The captions in this Agreement are for convenience only and in no way define, bind or describe the scope or intent of this Agreement. The terms and provisions of this Agreement will not be construed against the drafter or drafters hereof. All parties hereto agree that the language of this Agreement will be construed as a whole according to its fair meaning and not strictly for or against any of the parties hereto.
- 15. <u>COUNTERPARTS</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same agreement. Facsimile or PDF reproductions of original signatures will be deemed binding for the purpose of the execution of this Agreement.
- 16. <u>SEVERABILITY</u>. Each provision of this Agreement is severable from every other provision of this Agreement. Any provision of this Agreement that is determined by any court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision. Any provision of this Agreement held invalid or unenforceable only in part or degree will remain in full force and effect to the extent not held invalid or unenforceable.
  - 17. SURVIVAL. The terms of Sections 4 through 17 will survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement effective as of the Effective Date.

## G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Thomas K. Laundon

Name: Thomas K. Laundon

Title: Secretary

## **EMPLOYEE:**

/s/ Mark A. Velleca [SEAL]

Mark A. Velleca

#### **EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the "Agreement"), is made and entered into effective as of July 1, 2014 (the "Effective Date"), by and between G1 Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Rajesh Malik ("Employee").

- 1. <u>EMPLOYMENT</u>; <u>DUTIES</u>. The Company agrees to employ Employee as its Chief Medical Officer, and Employee agrees to accept such employment upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth. Employee will perform such services for the Company as are customarily associated with such position and as may otherwise be assigned to the Employee from time to time by the Company's Chief Executive Officer or his designee. Employee will devote his full business time and attention to the business and affairs of the Company, and will perform his duties diligently and to the best of his ability, in compliance with the Company's policies and procedures and the laws and regulations that apply to the Company's business. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Employee will be permitted during the term of this Agreement, subject to the approval of the Company's CEO as described below, to (A) consult on an ad hoc basis with those clients of the Employee which pre-existed the Effective Date of this Agreement, and (B) serve on an outside board of directors should an appropriate opportunity present itself in the future. In either case, Employee will disclose to the CEO nature and time commitment associated with any consulting activity or board service so that the CEO can determine that the position (i) is not competitive with the Business of the Company as described in Section 8(a) below, and (ii) will not interfere with Employee's duties as the Chief Medical Officer. The CEO's approval will not be unreasonably withheld. Employee will not engage in the practice of medicine while employed by the Company.
- 2. <u>TERM; TERMINATION</u>. Employee's employment under this Agreement will commence as of the Effective Date and will continue until terminated by either party. Employee's employment with the Company is at-will, and either party can terminate the employment relationship and/or this Agreement at any time, for any or no cause or reason, and with or without prior notice. Upon termination of Employee's employment by either party for any reason, Employee will resign his position(s), if any, as an officer or director of the Company, as a member of the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") and any Board committees, as well as any other positions he may hold with or for the benefit of the Company and/or its affiliates.
- 3. <u>COMPENSATION</u>. As compensation for the services to be rendered by Employee under this Agreement, the Company will provide the following compensation and benefits during Employee's employment hereunder.
- (a) <u>BASE SALARY</u>. The Company will pay Employee a base salary (the "Base Salary") at an annual rate of Three Hundred Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$325,000.00), payable in equal installments in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices as in effect from time to time. The Base Salary may be reviewed from time to time by the Company and may be increased in the sole discretion of the Company. The Base Salary may also be decreased in connection with any Company-wide decrease in executive compensation.

- (b) <u>ANNUAL BONUS</u>. Employee will be eligible to receive an annual calendar year bonus based upon Employee's and the Company's achievement of certain individual and Company goals that will be set for Employee by the Board or its designee (the "Annual Bonus"). The amount of the target Annual Bonus will be equal to twenty percent (20%) of Employee's then-current Base Salary as of the date of the payment. One half of the Annual Bonus awarded for any given year will be paid in cash, and the other half of the Annual Bonus awarded for any given year will be paid, in the sole discretion of the Company, either in cash or in the form of options to acquire shares of the Company's common stock (or other equity interests as selected by the Company), in any case subject to the terms and conditions of the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan. For any grant of stock options or equity issued pursuant to this Section 3(b), the number of options or other equity interests allocated to the non-cash portion of the Annual Bonus will be determined by the Company in its sole discretion. The Board will have the sole discretion to set the applicable individual and Company goals, to determine whether the goals have been met, and to determine the amount of the Annual Bonus. The Annual Bonus for any given year will be paid between January 1 and January 31 in the year immediately following the year in which the Annual Bonus, if any, is earned. Employee must be employed by the Company on December 31 of the bonus year in order to receive the Annual Bonus for that year.
- (c) STOCK OPTIONS. Subject to approval by the Board, Employee will be granted, effective as of the later of the date Employee begins his employment with the Company or the date of Board approval, incentive stock options to purchase 336,334 shares of the Company's common stock (currently representing 1.37% of the Company's total outstanding shares of common stock, determined on a fully-diluted, as-converted into common stock basis) (the "Options"). The Options will be granted pursuant to and subject to the terms and conditions of the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and will be further subject to the terms of a stock option agreement as approved by the Board setting forth the exercise price, vesting conditions and other restrictions. One fourth of the total number of such Options will vest on the first anniversary of the date hereof, and one forty eighth (1/48th) of the total number of Options will vest each month over the following thirty six (36) months thereafter, so long as Employee remains employed by the Company through each such vesting date. Fifty Percent (50%) of any unvested Options will immediately vest upon the consummation of a Change in Control (as defined below) and any remaining unvested Options will immediately vest if Employee's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (as defined below) or Employee resigns with Good Reason (as defined below) within ninety (90) days following a Change in Control. A "Change in Control" means (i) the Company's merger or consolidation with or into another entity such that the stockholders of the Company prior to such transaction do not or are not expected to own a majority of the voting stock of the surviving entity, (ii) the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, (iii) the sale or other disposition of greater than 50% of the then-outstanding voting stock of the Company by the holders thereof to one or more persons or entities who are not then stockholders of the Company.
- (d) <u>VACATION</u>. Employee will be eligible to accrue up to four (4) weeks of paid time off per calendar year (prorated for any partial years), which paid time off must be used in accordance with, and is otherwise subject to, the Company's policies and procedures.

- (e) <u>BENEFITS</u>. Employee will (subject to applicable eligibility requirements) receive such other benefits as are provided from time to time to other similarly-situated employees of the Company pursuant to the Company's policies and procedures as they may be instituted from time to time. All such benefits are subject to the provisions of their respective plan documents in accordance with their terms. Employee acknowledges and agrees that the Company has the unilateral right to amend, modify or terminate its employee benefit plans or policies to the maximum extent allowed by law.
- (f) <u>EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT</u>. The Company will reimburse Employee for all reasonable business expenses incurred by Employee in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder, subject to Employee's compliance with the Company's reimbursement policies in effect from time to time.
- (g) <u>WITHHOLDINGS</u>. The Company will withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement, such federal, state and local taxes, as the Company reasonably determines are required to be withheld pursuant to applicable law.

#### 4. EFFECT OF TERMINATION.

- (a) <u>GENERALLY</u>. When Employee's employment with the Company is terminated for any reason, Employee, or his estate, as the case may be, will be entitled to receive the compensation and benefits earned through the effective date of termination, along with reimbursement for any approved business expenses that Employee has timely submitted for reimbursement in accordance with the Company's expense reimbursement policy or practice.
- (b) <u>SEPARATION BENEFITS UPON CERTAIN TERMINATIONS</u>. If the Company terminates Employee's employment without Cause (as defined below), or if Employee resigns his employment for Good Reason (as defined below), then conditioned upon Employee executing a Release (as defined below) following such termination, Employee will be entitled to receive the continued payment of Employee's then-current Base Salary for a period of six (6) months after termination (the "Separation Benefits"). The Separation Benefits are conditioned upon Employee executing a release of claims in a form satisfactory to the Company (the "Release") within the time specified therein, which Release is not revoked within any time period allowed for revocation under applicable law. The Salary Continuation will be payable to Employee over time in accordance with the Company's payroll practices and procedures beginning on the sixtieth (60th) day following the termination of Employee's employment with the Company, provided that the Company, in its sole discretion, may begin the payments earlier. For avoidance of doubt, the termination of Employee's employment as a result of his death or disability (meaning the inability of Employee, due to the condition of his physical, mental or emotional health, effectively to perform the essential functions of his job with or without reasonable accommodation for a continuous period of more than 90 days or for 90 days in any period of 180 consecutive days, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion in consultation with a physician retained by the Company) will not constitute a termination without Cause triggering the rights described in this Section 4(b).

(c) <u>CAUSE</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" means: (i) Employee's fraud, embezzlement or misappropriation with respect to the Company; (ii) Employee's material breach of fiduciary duties to the Company; (iii) Employee's willful or negligent misconduct that has or may reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the property, business, or reputation of the Company; (iv) Employee's material breach of this Agreement; (v) Employee's willful failure or refusal to perform his material duties under this Agreement or failure to follow any specific lawful instructions of the Board; (vi) Employee's conviction or plea of nolo contendere in respect of a felony or of a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude; (vii) Employee's alcohol or substance abuse which has a material adverse effect on Employee's ability to perform his duties under this Agreement; or (viii) Employee's engagement in a form of discrimination or harassment prohibited by law (including, without limitation, discrimination or harassment based on race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability). In the event that the Company concludes that Employee has engaged in acts constituting in Cause as defined in clause (iii), (iv), (v), or (vii) above, prior to terminating this Agreement for Cause the Company will provide Employee with at least fifteen (15) days' advance written notice of the specific circumstances constituting such Cause, and an opportunity to correct such circumstances.

(d) GOOD REASON. In order for Employee to resign for Good Reason, Employee must provide written notice to the Company of the existence of the Good Reason condition within thirty (30) days of the initial existence of such Good Reason condition. Upon receipt of such notice, the Company will have fifteen (15) days during which it may attempt to remedy the Good Reason condition and not be required to provide for the benefits described in Section 4(b) above as a result of such proposed resignation if successfully remedied. If the Good Reason condition is not remedied within such fifteen (15) day period, Employee may resign based on the Good Reason condition specified in the notice effective no later than thirty (30) days following the expiration of the fifteen (15) day cure period. For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" means the occurrence of any of the following events without Employee's consent: (i) a material reduction of Employee's Base Salary not generally applicable to other executive-level employees of the Company, (ii) a material diminution of the Employee's authority, duties, or responsibilities, (iii) a relocation of Employee's primary workplace to a location that is more than fifty (50) miles from the location of Employee's primary workplace as of the date hereof, or (iv) the Company's material breach of this Agreement.

(e) <u>APPLICATION OF INTERNAL REVENUE CODE SECTION 409A</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, any payments and benefits provided under this Section 4 that constitute "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code and the regulations and other guidance thereunder and any state law of similar effect (collectively "Section 409A") will not commence in connection with Employee's termination of employment unless and until Employee has also incurred a "separation from service" (as such term is defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) (a "Separation From Service"), unless the Company reasonably determines that such amounts may be provided to Employee without causing Employee to incur the additional 20% tax under Section 409A. The parties intend that each installment of the Separation Benefits payments provided for in this Agreement is a separate "payment" for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(i). For the avoidance of doubt, the parties intend that payments of the

Separation Benefits set forth in this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulation Sections 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9). However, if the Company determines that the Separation Benefits constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A and Employee is, on the termination of service, a "specified employee" of the Company or any successor entity thereto, as such term is defined in Section 409A, then, solely to the extent necessary to avoid the incurrence of the adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, the timing of the Separation Benefits payments will be delayed until the earlier to occur of: (i) the date that is six months and one day after Employee's Separation From Service, or (ii) the date of Employee's death (such applicable date, the "Specified Employee Initial Payment Date"), the Company (or the successor entity thereto, as applicable) will (A) pay to Employee a lump sum amount equal to the sum of the Separation Benefits payments that Employee would otherwise have received through the Specified Employee Initial Payment Date if the commencement of the payment of the Separation Benefits had not been so delayed pursuant to this Section and (B) commence paying the balance of the Separation Benefits in accordance with the applicable payment schedules set forth in this Agreement.

- (f) <u>NO FURTHER OBLIGATIONS</u>. Except as expressly provided above or as otherwise required by law, the Company will have no obligations to Employee in the event of the termination of this Agreement for any reason.
- 5. <u>EMPLOYEE REPRESENTATIONS</u>. Employee represents and warrants that he is not obligated or restricted under any agreement (including any non-competition or confidentiality agreement), judgment, decree, order or other restraint of any kind that could impair Employee's ability to perform the duties and obligations required of Employee hereunder. Employee further agrees that he will not divulge to the Company any confidential information and/or trade secrets belonging to others, including Employee's former employers, nor will the Company seek to elicit from Employee such information. Consistent with the foregoing, Employee will not provide to the Company, and the Company will not request, any documents or copies of documents containing such information,

#### 6. CONFIDENTIALITY.

(a) Employee acknowledges that the Company will give Employee access to certain highly-sensitive, confidential, and proprietary information belonging to the Company or third parties who may have furnished such information under obligations of confidentiality, relating to and used in the Company's business (collectively, "Confidential Information"). Employee acknowledges that, unless otherwise available to the public, Confidential Information includes, but is not limited to, the following categories of Company related confidential or proprietary information and material, whether in electronic, print, or other form, including all copies, notes, or other reproductions or replicas thereof: financial statements and information; budgets, forecasts, and projections; business and strategic plans; marketing, sales, and distribution strategies; research and development projects; records relating to any intellectual property developed by, owned by, controlled, or maintained by the Company; information related to the Company's inventions, research, products, designs, methods, formulae, techniques, systems, processes; customer lists; non-public information relating to the Company's customers,

suppliers, distributors, or investors; the specific terms of the Company's agreements or arrangements, whether oral or written, with any customer, supplier, vendor, or contractor with which the Company may be associated from time to time; and any and all information relating to the operation of the Company's business which the Company may from time to time designate as confidential or proprietary or that Employee reasonably knows should be, or has been, treated by the Company as confidential or proprietary. Confidential Information encompasses all formats in which information is preserved, whether electronic, print, or any other form, including all originals, copies, notes, or other reproductions or replicas thereof.

- (b) Confidential Information does not include any information that: (i) at the time of disclosure is generally known to, or readily ascertainable by, the public; (ii) becomes known to the public through no fault of Employee or other violation of this Agreement; or (iii) is disclosed to Employee by a third party under no obligation to maintain the confidentiality of the information.
- (c) Employee acknowledges that the Confidential Information is owned or licensed by the Company; is unique, valuable, proprietary and confidential; and derives independent actual or potential commercial value from not being generally known or available to the public. Employee hereby relinquishes, and agrees that he will not at any time claim, any right, title or interest of any kind in or to any Confidential Information.
- (d) During and after his employment with the Company, Employee will hold in trust and confidence all Confidential Information, and will not disclose any Confidential Information to any person or entity, except in the course of performing duties assigned by the Company or as authorized in writing by the Company. Employee further agrees that during and after his employment with the Company, Employee will not use any Confidential Information for the benefit of any third party, except in the course of performing duties assigned by the Company or as authorized in writing by the Company.
- (e) The restrictions in Section 6(d) above will not apply to any information that Employee is required to disclose by law, provided that the Employee (i) notifies the Company of the existence and terms of such obligation, (ii) gives the Company a reasonable opportunity to seek a protective or similar order to prevent or limit such disclosure, and (iii) only discloses that information actually required to be disclosed.
- (f) Any trade secrets of the Company will be entitled to all of the protections and benefits under the North Carolina Trade Secrets Protection Act, N.C. Gen. Stat. § 66-152 et seq., and any other applicable law. If any information that the Company deems to be a trade secret is found by a court of competent jurisdiction not to be a trade secret, such information will, nevertheless, be considered Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement.
- (g) Upon request during employment and immediately at the termination of this Agreement, Employee will return to the Company all Confidential Information in any form (including all copies and reproductions thereof) and all other property whatsoever of the Company in his possession or under his control. If requested by the Company, Employee will certify in writing that all such materials have been returned to the Company. Employee also

expressly agrees that immediately upon the termination of his employment with the Company for any reason, Employee will cease using any secure website, web portals, e-mail system, or phone system or voicemail service provided by the Company for the use of its employees.

#### 7. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

- (a) Employee agrees that all developments or inventions (including without limitation any and all software programs (source and object code), algorithms and applications, concepts, designs, discoveries, improvements, processes, techniques, know-how and data) that result from work performed by Employee for the Company, whether or not patentable or registrable under copyright or similar statutes or subject to analogous protection ("Inventions"), will be the sole and exclusive property of the Company or its nominees, and Employee will and hereby does assign to the Company all rights in and to such Inventions upon the creation of any such Invention, including, without limitation: (i) patents, patent applications and patent rights throughout the world; (ii) rights associated with works of authorship throughout the world, including copyrights, copyright applications, copyright registrations, mask work rights, mask work applications and mask work registrations; (iii) rights relating to the protection of trade secrets and confidential information throughout the world; (iv) rights analogous to those set forth herein and any other proprietary rights relating to intangible property; and (v) divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues and extensions of the foregoing (as applicable), now existing or hereafter filed, issued or acquired (collectively, the "IP Rights").
- (b) For avoidance of doubt, if any Inventions fall within the definition of "work made for hire", as such term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101, such Inventions will be considered "work made for hire" and the copyright of such Inventions will be owned solely and exclusively by the Company. If any inventions does not fall within such definition of "work made for hire", then Employee's right, title and interest in and to such Inventions will be assigned to the Company pursuant to Section 7(a) above.
- (c) The Company and its nominees will have the right to use and/or to apply for statutory or common law protections for such Inventions in any and all countries. Employee further agrees, at the Company's expense, to: (i) reasonably assist the Company in obtaining and from time to time enforcing such IP Rights relating to Inventions, and (ii) execute and deliver to the Company or its nominee upon reasonable request all such documents as the Company or its nominee may reasonably determine are necessary or appropriate to effect the purposes of this Section 7, including assignments of inventions. Such documents may be necessary to: (1) vest in the Company or its nominee clear and marketable title in and to Inventions; (2) apply for, prosecute and obtain patents, copyrights, mask works rights and other rights and protections relating to Inventions relating to Inventions. Employee's obligations pursuant to this Section 7 will continue beyond the termination of Employee's employment with the Company. If the Company is unable for any reason to secure Employee's signature to any lawful and necessary document required to apply for or execute any patent, trademark, copyright or other applications with respect to any Inventions (including renewals, extensions, continuations, divisions or continuations in part thereof), Employee hereby irrevocably designates and appoints the Company and its then current Chief Executive Officer as Employee's agent and attorney-in-fact

to act for and in behalf and instead of Employee, to execute and file any such application and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the prosecution and issuance of patents, trademarks, copyrights or other rights thereon with the same legal force and effect as if executed by Employee. In the event the Company utilizes the power of attorney set forth in the preceding sentence, the Company will provide Employee with written notice of the terms and circumstances of such utilization within thirty (30) days following such utilization.

(d) The obligations of Employee under Section 7(a) will not apply to any Invention that Employee developed entirely on his own time without using the Company's equipment, supplies, facility or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that (i) relate to the Company's business or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or (ii) result from any work performed by Employee for Company. Employee will bear the burden of proof in establishing the applicability of this subsection to a particular circumstance.

# 8. NON-COMPETITION AND NON-SOLICITATION.

- (a) DEFINITIONS. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings given to such terms below.
- (i) "Business" means the discovery, development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products that are CDK4/6 inhibitors for chemoprotection, renalprotection, or radioprotection activity, or also for anti-neoplastic activity.
- (ii) "Customer" means any person or entity who, at the time of, or in the twelve (12) months prior to the termination of Employee's employment with the Company for any reason, was an actual customer of the Company with whom the Employee had dealings in the course of Employee's employment with the Company, or about whom Employee learned or received Confidential Information in the course of Employee's employment with Company.
- (iii) "Company Employee" means any person who is or was an employee or independent contractor of the Company at the time of, or during the twelve (12) month period prior to, the termination of Employee's employment with the Company for any reason.
- (iv) "Restricted Period" means the period commencing on the date of termination of Employee's employment with the Company for any reason and ending twelve (12) months after such date, provided, however, that this period will be tolled and will not run during any time Employee is in violation of this Section 8, it being the intent of the parties that the Restricted Period will be extended for any period of time in which Employee is in violation of this Section 8 so as to provide the Company with the full benefit of the twelve-month period.
- (v) "Restricted Territory" means the (A) the United States of America; (B) the State of North Carolina; and (C) any state, province, or similar geographic subdivision to which Employee directed or in which Employee performed employment-related activities on behalf of the Company at the time of, or during the twelve (12) month period prior to, the termination of Employee's employment with the Company for any reason.

- (b) NON-COMPETITION. During Employee's employment with the Company, Employee will not, on Employee's own behalf or on behalf of any other person, engage in any business competitive with or adverse to that of the Company. In addition, Employee will not hold a position based in or with responsibility for all or part of the Restricted Territory, with any person or entity engaging in the Business, whether as employee, consultant, or otherwise, in which Employee will have duties, or will perform or be expected to perform services for such person or entity, that is or are the same as or substantially similar to the position held by Employee or those duties or services actually performed by Employee for the Company within the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding the termination of Employee's employment with the Company, or in which Employee will use or disclose or be reasonably expected to use or disclose any Confidential Information of the Company for the purpose of providing, or attempting to provide, such person or entity with a competitive advantage with respect to the Business. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Employee may, as a passive investor, own capital stock of a publicly held corporation engaging in or affiliated with an entity engaging in the Business, so long as the Employee's ownership is not in excess of five percent (5%) of the total outstanding capital stock of such corporation.
- (c) <u>NON-SOLICITATION OF COMPANY EMPLOYEES</u>. Employee agrees that during Employee's employment and during the Restricted Period, Employee will not, directly or indirectly, solicit, induce, or encourage any Company Employee to terminate his or her employment with or engagement by the Company.
- (d) <u>NON-SOLICITATION OF CUSTOMERS</u>. Employee agrees that during Employee's employment and during the Restricted Period, Employee will not, directly or indirectly, solicit, take away or otherwise interfere with any Customer, supplier or vendor of the Company on Employee's own behalf or on behalf of any other party.
- (e) <u>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT</u>. Employee acknowledges and agrees that (i) the restrictive covenants in this Agreement are essential elements of Employee's employment by the Company and are reasonable given Employee's access to the Company's confidential information and the substantial knowledge and goodwill Employee will acquire with respect to the business of the Company as a result of Employee's employment with the Company; (ii) the restrictive covenants contained in this Agreement are reasonable in time, territory, scope, and all other respects; and (iii) enforcement of the restrictions contained herein will not deprive the Employee of the ability to earn a reasonable living. The Parties further agree that if any portion of this Section 8 is found to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction because its duration, territory, or other restrictions are deemed to be invalid or unreasonable in scope, the invalid or unreasonable terms will be replaced by terms that are valid and enforceable and that come closest to expressing the intention of such invalid or unenforceable terms.
- 9. <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. Employee acknowledges and agrees that the Company will suffer irreparable harm in the event that Employee breaches any of Employee's obligations under Sections 6, 7, or 8 of this Agreement and that monetary damages would be inadequate to compensate the Company for such breach. Accordingly, Employee agrees that, in the event of a breach by Employee of any of Employee's obligations under Sections 6, 7, or 8 of this

Agreement, the Company will be entitled to obtain from any court of competent jurisdiction preliminary and permanent injunctive relief, and expedited discovery for the purpose of seeking relief, in order to prevent or to restrain any such breach. The Company will be entitled to recover its costs incurred in connection with any action to enforce Sections 6, 7, or 8 of this Agreement, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, to the maximum extent permitted by law.

- 10. <u>NOTICES</u>. Any notice required to be given hereunder will be sufficient if in writing and hand delivered or sent by mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, in the case of Employee, to his address shown on the Company's records, and in the case of the Company, to 79 T.W. Alexander Drive, 4401 Research Commons, Suite 105, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709, or to such other addresses as either party shall specify to the other.
- 11. <u>AMENDMENT; WAIVER</u>. No amendment of any provision of this Agreement will be valid unless the amendment is in writing and signed by the Company and Employee. No waiver of any provision of this Agreement will be valid unless the waiver is in writing and signed by the waiving party. The failure of a party at any time to require performance of any provision of this Agreement will not affect such party's rights at a later time to enforce such provision. No waiver by a party of any breach of this Agreement will be deemed to extend to any other breach hereunder or affect in any way any rights arising by virtue of any other breach.
- 12. <u>GOVERNING LAW; VENUE</u>. This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, without regard to that body of law known as choice of law. The parties agree that any litigation arising out of or related to this Agreement or Employee's employment by the Company will be brought exclusively in any state or federal court in Durham County, North Carolina. Each party (i) consents to the personal jurisdiction of said courts, (ii) waives any venue or inconvenient forum defense to any proceeding maintained in such courts, and (iii) agrees not to bring any proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or Employee's employment by the Company in any other court.
- 13. <u>BENEFIT</u>. This Agreement will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of each of the parties hereto, and to their respective heirs, representatives, successors and permitted assigns. Employee may not assign any of his rights or delegate any of his duties under this Agreement.
- 14. <u>ENTIRE AGREEMENT</u>. This Agreement contains the entire agreement and understanding by and between the Company and Employee with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any representations, promises, agreements or understandings, written or oral, not herein contained will be of no force or effect.
- 15. <u>CAPTIONS</u>; <u>RULE OF CONSTRUCTION</u>. The captions in this Agreement are for convenience only and in no way define, bind or describe the scope or intent of this Agreement. The terms and provisions of this Agreement will not be construed against the drafter or drafters hereof All parties hereto agree that the language of this Agreement will be construed as a whole according to its fair meaning and not strictly for or against any of the parties hereto.

- 16. <u>COUNTERPARTS</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same agreement. Facsimile or PDF reproductions of original signatures will be deemed binding for the purpose of the execution of this Agreement.
- 17. <u>SEVERABILITY</u>. Each provision of this Agreement is severable from every other provision of this Agreement. Any provision of this Agreement that is determined by any court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision. Any provision of this Agreement held invalid or unenforceable only in part or degree will remain in full force and effect to the extent not held invalid or unenforceable.
  - 18. SURVIVAL. The terms of Sections 4 through 18 will survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement effective as of the Effective Date.

# **G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: /s/ Mark Velleca
Name: Mark Velleca

Title: CEO

**EMPLOYEE:** 

/s/ Rajesh Malik [SEAL]

Rajesh Malik

### **EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the "Agreement"), is made and entered into effective as of February 1, 2015 (the "Effective Date"), by and between G1 Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Gregory Mossinghoff ("Employee").

- 1. EMPLOYMENT; TERMINATION OF CONSULTING RELATIONSHIP; DUTIES. The Company agrees to employ Employee as its Chief Business Officer, and Employee agrees to accept such employment upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth. In connection with Employee's employment with the Company, the parties mutually agree that the prior Consulting Agreement between them is terminated by mutual consent as of the Effective Date. Employee will perform such services for the Company as are customarily associated with such position and as may otherwise be assigned to the Employee from time to time by the Company's Chief Executive Officer or his designee. Employee will devote his full business time and attention to the business and affairs of the Company, and will perform his duties diligently and to the best of his ability, in compliance with the Company's policies and procedures and the laws and regulations that apply to the Company's business. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Employee will be permitted during the term of this Agreement, subject to the approval of the Company's CEO as described below, to consult on an ad hoc basis with those clients of the Employee which pre-existed the Effective Date of this Agreement. In either case, Employee will disclose to the CEO nature and time commitment associated with any consulting activity or board service so that the CEO can determine that the position (i) is not competitive with the Business of the Company as described in Section 8(a) below, and (ii) will not interfere with Employee's duties to the Company hereunder. The CEO's approval will not be unreasonably withheld.
- 2. <u>TERM; TERMINATION</u>. Employee's employment under this Agreement will commence as of the Effective Date and will continue until terminated by either party. Employee's employment with the Company is at-will, and either party can terminate the employment relationship and/or this Agreement at any time, for any or no cause or reason, and with or without prior notice. Upon termination of Employee's employment by either party for any reason, Employee will resign his position(s), if any, as an officer or director of the Company, as a member of the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") and any Board committees, as well as any other positions he may hold with or for the benefit of the Company and/or its affiliates.
- 3. <u>COMPENSATION</u>. As compensation for the services to be rendered by Employee under this Agreement, the Company will provide the following compensation and benefits during Employee's employment hereunder.
- (a) <u>BASE SALARY</u>. The Company will pay Employee a base salary (the "**Base Salary**") at an annual rate of Two Hundred Forty Thousand Dollars (\$240,000.00), payable in equal installments in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices as

in effect from time to time. The Base Salary may be reviewed from time to time by the Company and may be increased in the sole discretion of the Company. The Base Salary may also be decreased in connection with any Company-wide decrease in executive compensation.

- (b) <u>ANNUAL BONUS</u>. Employee will be eligible to receive an annual calendar year bonus based upon Employee's and the Company's achievement of certain individual and Company goals that will be set for Employee by the Board or its designee (the "Annual Bonus"). The amount of the target Annual Bonus will be equal to twenty percent (20%) of Employee's then-current Base Salary as of the date of the payment. One half of the Annual Bonus awarded for any given year will be paid in cash, and the other half of the Annual Bonus awarded for any given year will be paid, in the sole discretion of the Company, either in cash or in the form of options to acquire shares of the Company's common stock (or other equity interests as selected by the Company), in any case subject to the terms and conditions of the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan. For any grant of stock options or equity issued pursuant to this Section 3(b), the number of options or other equity interests allocated to the non-cash portion of the Annual Bonus will be determined by the Company in its sole discretion. The Board will have the sole discretion to set the applicable individual and Company goals, to determine whether the goals have been met, and to determine the amount of the Annual Bonus. The Annual Bonus for any given year will be paid between January 1 and January 31 in the year immediately following the year in which the Annual Bonus, if any, is earned. Employee must be employed by the Company on December 31 of the bonus year in order to receive the Annual Bonus for that year.
- (c) STOCK OPTIONS. Employee has previously been granted a non-qualified stock option to purchase 171,900 shares of the Company's common stock (the "Prior Option") pursuant to the terms of the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and that certain Stock Option Agreement between Company and Employee effective as of July 11, 2014. The Prior Option remains subject to the terms of the Plan and the July 11, 2014 Stock Option Agreement. Subject to approval by the Board, Employee will be granted, effective as of date of Board approval, an incentive stock option to purchase a number of shares of the Company's common stock, which taken together with the shares covered by the Prior Option, will represent 1.40% of the Company's total outstanding shares of common stock, determined on a fully-diluted, as-converted into common stock basis after the conclusion of the first tranche of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock Financing. (the "New Option"). The New Option will be granted pursuant to and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and will be further subject to the terms of a stock option agreement as approved by the Board setting forth the exercise price, vesting conditions, and other restrictions. One fourth of the total number of the shares covered by the New Option will vest on the first anniversary of the date hereof, and one forty eighth (1/48th) of the total number of the shares covered by the New Option will vest each month over the following thirty six (36) months thereafter, so long as Employee remains employed by the Company through each such vesting date. Fifty Percent (50%) of any unvested portion of the New Option will immediately vest upon the consummation of a Change in Control (as defined below) and any remaining unvested portion of the New Option will immediately vest if Employee's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (as defined below) or Employee resigns with Good Reason (as defined below) within ninety (90) days following a Change in Control. As used herein, "Cha

the stockholders of the Company prior to such transaction do not or are not expected to own a majority of the voting stock of the surviving entity, (ii) the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, (iii) the sale or other disposition of greater than 50% of the then-outstanding voting stock of the Company by the holders thereof to one or more persons or entities who are not then stockholders of the Company.

- (d) <u>VACATION</u>. Employee will be eligible to accrue up to four (4) weeks of paid time off per calendar year (prorated for any partial years), which paid time off must be used in accordance with, and is otherwise subject to, the Company's policies and procedures.
- (e) <u>BENEFITS</u>. Employee will (subject to applicable eligibility requirements) receive such other benefits as are provided from time to time to other similarly-situated employees of the Company pursuant to the Company's policies and procedures as they may be instituted from time to time. All such benefits are subject to the provisions of their respective plan documents in accordance with their terms. Employee acknowledges and agrees that the Company has the unilateral right to amend, modify or terminate its employee benefit plans or policies to the maximum extent allowed by law.
- (f) <u>EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT</u>. The Company will reimburse Employee for all reasonable business expenses incurred by Employee in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder, subject to Employee's compliance with the Company's reimbursement policies in effect from time to time.
- (g) <u>WITHHOLDINGS</u>. The Company will withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement, such federal, state and local taxes, as the Company reasonably determines are required to be withheld pursuant to applicable law.

# 4. EFFECT OF TERMINATION.

- (a) <u>GENERALLY</u>. When Employee's employment with the Company is terminated for any reason, Employee, or his estate, as the case may be, will be entitled to receive the compensation and benefits earned through the effective date of termination, along with reimbursement for any approved business expenses that Employee has timely submitted for reimbursement in accordance with the Company's expense reimbursement policy or practice.
- (b) <u>SEPARATION BENEFITS UPON CERTAIN TERMINATIONS</u>. If the Company terminates Employee's employment without Cause (as defined below), or if Employee resigns his employment for Good Reason (as defined below), then conditioned upon Employee executing a Release (as defined below) following such termination, Employee will be entitled to receive the continued payment of Employee's then-current Base Salary for a period of six (6) months after termination (the "Separation Benefits"). The Separation Benefits are conditioned upon Employee executing a release of claims in a form satisfactory to the Company (the "Release") within the time specified therein, which Release is not revoked within any time period allowed for revocation under applicable law. The Salary Continuation will be payable to Employee over time in accordance with the Company's payroll practices and procedures beginning on the sixtieth (60th) day following the termination of Employee's employment with

the Company, provided that the Company, in its sole discretion, may begin the payments earlier. For avoidance of doubt, the termination of Employee's employment as a result of his death or disability (meaning the inability of Employee, due to the condition of his physical, mental or emotional health, effectively to perform the essential functions of his job with or without reasonable accommodation for a continuous period of more than 90 days or for 90 days in any period of 180 consecutive days, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion in consultation with a physician retained by the Company) will not constitute a termination without Cause triggering the rights described in this Section 4(b).

(c) <u>CAUSE</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" means: (i) Employee's fraud, embezzlement or misappropriation with respect to the Company; (ii) Employee's material breach of fiduciary duties to the Company; (iii) Employee's willful or negligent misconduct that has or may reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the property, business, or reputation of the Company; (iv) Employee's material breach of this Agreement; (v) Employee's willful failure or refusal to perform his material duties under this Agreement or failure to follow any specific lawful instructions of the CEO; (vi) Employee's conviction or plea of nolo contendere in respect of a felony or of a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude; (vii) Employee's alcohol or substance abuse which has a material adverse effect on Employee's ability to perform his duties under this Agreement; or (viii) Employee's engagement in a form of discrimination or harassment prohibited by law (including, without limitation, discrimination or harassment based on race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability). In the event that the Company concludes that Employee has engaged in acts constituting in Cause as defined in clause (iii), (iv), (v), or (vii) above, prior to terminating this Agreement for Cause the Company will provide Employee with at least fifteen (15) days' advance written notice of the specific circumstances constituting such Cause, and an opportunity to correct such circumstances.

(d) GOOD REASON. In order for Employee to resign for Good Reason, Employee must provide written notice to the Company of the existence of the Good Reason condition within thirty (30) days of the initial existence of such Good Reason condition. Upon receipt of such notice, the Company will have fifteen (15) days during which it may attempt to remedy the Good Reason condition and not be required to provide for the benefits described in Section 4(b) above as a result of such proposed resignation if successfully remedied. If the Good Reason condition is not remedied within such fifteen (15) day period, Employee may resign based on the Good Reason condition specified in the notice effective no later than thirty (30) days following the expiration of the fifteen (15) day cure period. For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" means the occurrence of any of the following events without Employee's consent: (i) a material reduction of Employee's Base Salary not generally applicable to other executive-level employees of the Company, (ii) a material diminution of the Employee's authority, duties, or responsibilities, (iii) a relocation of Employee's primary workplace to a location that is more than fifty (50) miles from the location of Employee's primary workplace as of the date hereof, or (iv) the Company's material breach of this Agreement.

(e) <u>APPLICATION OF INTERNAL REVENUE CODE SECTION 409A</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, any payments and benefits provided

under this Section 4 that constitute "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code and the regulations and other guidance thereunder and any state law of similar effect (collectively "Section 409A") will not commence in connection with Employee's termination of employment unless and until Employee has also incurred a "separation from service" (as such term is defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) (a "Separation From Service"), unless the Company reasonably determines that such amounts may be provided to Employee without causing Employee to incur the additional 20% tax under Section 409A. The parties intend that each installment of the Separation Benefits payments provided for in this Agreement is a separate "payment" for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(i). For the avoidance of doubt, the parties intend that payments of the Separation Benefits set forth in this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulation Sections 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9). However, if the Company determines that the Separation Benefits constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A and Employee is, on the termination of service, a "specified employee" of the Company or any successor entity thereto, as such term is defined in Section 409A, then, solely to the extent necessary to avoid the incurrence of the adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, the timing of the Separation Benefits payments will be delayed until the earlier to occur of: (i) the date that is six months and one day after Employee's Separation From Service, or (ii) the date of Employee's death (such applicable date, the "Specified Employee Initial Payment **Date")**, and the Company (or the successor entity thereto, as applicable) will (A) pay to Employee a lump sum amount equal to the sum of the Separation Benefits payments that Employee would otherwise have received through the Specified Employee Initial Payment Date if the commencement of the payment of the Separation Benefits had not been so delayed pursuant to this Section, and (B) commence paying the balance of the Separation Benefits in accordance with the applicable payment schedules set forth in this Agreement.

- (f) <u>NO FURTHER OBLIGATIONS</u>. Except as expressly provided above or as otherwise required by law, the Company will have no obligations to Employee in the event of the termination of this Agreement for any reason.
- 5. <u>EMPLOYEE REPRESENTATIONS</u>. Employee represents and warrants that he is not obligated or restricted under any agreement (including any non-competition or confidentiality agreement), judgment, decree, order or other restraint of any kind that could impair Employee's ability to perform the duties and obligations required of Employee hereunder. Employee further agrees that he will not divulge to the Company any confidential information and/or trade secrets belonging to others, including Employee's former employers, nor will the Company seek to elicit from Employee such information. Consistent with the foregoing, Employee will not provide to the Company, and the Company will not request, any documents or copies of documents containing such information.

### 6. CONFIDENTIALITY.

- (a) Employee acknowledges that the Company will give Employee access to certain highly-sensitive, confidential, and proprietary information belonging to the Company or third parties who may have furnished such information under obligations of confidentiality, relating to and used in the Company's business (collectively, "Confidential Information"). Employee acknowledges that, unless otherwise available to the public, Confidential Information includes, but is not limited to, the following categories of Company related confidential or proprietary information and material, whether in electronic, print, or other form, including all copies, notes, or other reproductions or replicas thereof: financial statements and information; budgets, forecasts, and projections; business and strategic plans; marketing, sales, and distribution strategies; research and development projects; records relating to any intellectual property developed by, owned by, controlled, or maintained by the Company; information related to the Company's inventions, research, products, designs, methods, formulae, techniques, systems, processes; customer lists; non-public information relating to the Company's customers, suppliers, distributors, or investors; the specific terms of the Company's agreements or arrangements, whether oral or written, with any customer, supplier, vendor, or contractor with which the Company may be associated from time to time; and any and all information relating to the operation of the Company's business which the Company may from time to time designate as confidential or proprietary or that Employee reasonably knows should be, or has been, treated by the Company as confidential or proprietary. Confidential Information encompasses all formats in which information is preserved, whether electronic, print, or any other form, including all originals, copies, notes, or other reproductions or replicas thereof.
- (b) Confidential Information does not include any information that: (i) at the time of disclosure is generally known to, or readily ascertainable by, the public; (ii) becomes known to the public through no fault of Employee or other violation of this Agreement; or (iii) is disclosed to Employee by a third party under no obligation to maintain the confidentiality of the information.
- (c) Employee acknowledges that the Confidential Information is owned or licensed by the Company; is unique, valuable, proprietary and confidential; and derives independent actual or potential commercial value from not being generally known or available to the public. Employee hereby relinquishes, and agrees that he will not at any time claim, any right, title or interest of any kind in or to any Confidential Information,
- (d) During and after his employment with the Company, Employee will hold in trust and confidence all Confidential Information, and will not disclose any Confidential Information to any person or entity, except in the course of performing duties assigned by the Company or as authorized in writing by the Company. Employee further agrees that during and after his employment with the Company, Employee will not use any Confidential Information for the benefit of any third party, except in the course of performing duties assigned by the Company or as authorized in writing by the Company.
- (e) The restrictions in Section 6(d) above will not apply to any information to the extent that Employee is required to disclose such information by law, provided that the Employee (i) notifies the Company of the existence and terms of such obligation, (ii) gives the Company a reasonable opportunity to seek a protective or similar order to prevent or limit such disclosure, and (iii) only discloses that information actually required to be disclosed.

- (f) Any trade secrets of the Company will be entitled to all of the protections and benefits under the North Carolina Trade Secrets Protection Act, N.C. Gen. Stat. § 66-152 *et seq.*, and any other applicable law. If any information that the Company deems to be a trade secret is found by a court of competent jurisdiction not to be a trade secret, such information will, nevertheless, be considered Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement.
- (g) Upon request during employment and immediately at the termination of this Agreement, Employee will return to the Company all Confidential Information in any form (including all copies and reproductions thereof) and all other property whatsoever of the Company in his possession or under his control. If requested by the Company, Employee will certify in writing that all such materials have been returned to the Company. Employee also expressly agrees that immediately upon the termination of his employment with the Company for any reason, Employee will cease using any secure website, web portals, e-mail system, or phone system or voicemail service provided by the Company for the use of its employees.

# 7. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

- (a) Employee agrees that all developments or inventions (including without limitation any and all software programs (source and object code), algorithms and applications, concepts, designs, discoveries, improvements, processes, techniques, know-how and data) that result from work performed by Employee for the Company, whether or not patentable or registrable under copyright or similar statutes or subject to analogous protection ("Inventions"), will be the sole and exclusive property of the Company or its nominees, and Employee will and hereby does assign to the Company all rights in and to such Inventions upon the creation of any such Invention, including, without limitation: (i) patents, patent applications and patent rights throughout the world; (ii) rights associated with works of authorship throughout the world, including copyrights, copyright applications, copyright registrations, mask work rights, mask work applications and mask work registrations; (iii) rights relating to the protection of trade secrets and confidential information throughout the world; (iv) rights analogous to those set forth herein and any other proprietary rights relating to intangible property; and (v) divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues and extensions of the foregoing (as applicable), now existing or hereafter filed, issued or acquired (collectively, the "IP Rights").
- (b) For avoidance of doubt, if any Inventions fall within the definition of "work made for hire", as such term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101, such Inventions will be considered "work made for hire" and the copyright of such Inventions will be owned solely and exclusively by the Company. If any Inventions does not fall within such definition of "work made for hire", then Employee's right, title and interest in and to such Inventions will be assigned to the Company pursuant to Section 7(a) above.
- (c) The Company and its nominees will have the right to use and/or to apply for statutory or common law protections for such Inventions in any and all countries. Employee further agrees, at the Company's expense, to: (i) reasonably assist the Company in obtaining and from time to time enforcing such IP Rights relating to Inventions, and (ii) execute and deliver to the Company or its nominee upon reasonable request all such documents as the Company or its

nominee may reasonably determine are necessary or appropriate to effect the purposes of this Section 7, including assignments of inventions. Such documents may be necessary to: (1) vest in the Company or its nominee clear and marketable title in and to Inventions; (2) apply for, prosecute and obtain patents, copyrights, mask works rights and other rights and protections relating to Inventions; or (3) enforce patents, copyrights, mask works rights and other rights and protections relating to Inventions. Employee's obligations pursuant to this Section 7 will continue beyond the termination of Employee's employment with the Company. If the Company is unable for any reason to secure Employee's signature to any lawful and necessary document required to apply for or execute any patent, trademark, copyright or other applications with respect to any Inventions (including renewals, extensions, continuations, divisions or continuations in part thereof), Employee hereby irrevocably designates and appoints the Company and its then current Chief Executive Officer as Employee's agent and attorney-in-fact to act for and in behalf and instead of Employee, to execute and file any such application and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the prosecution and issuance of patents, trademarks, copyrights or other rights thereon with the same legal force and effect as if executed by Employee. In the event the Company utilizes the power of attorney set forth in the preceding sentence, the Company will provide Employee with written notice of the terms and circumstances of such utilization within thirty (30) days following such utilization.

(d) The obligations of Employee under Section 7(a) will not apply to any Invention that Employee developed entirely on his own time without using the Company's equipment, supplies, facility or trade secret information, except for those Inventions that (i) relate to the Company's business or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or (ii) result from any work performed by Employee for Company. Employee will bear the burden of proof in establishing the applicability of this subsection to a particular circumstance.

## 8. NON-COMPETITION AND NON-SOLICITATION.

- (a) <u>DEFINITIONS</u>. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings given to such terms below.
- (i) "Business" means the discovery, development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products that are CDK4/6 inhibitors for chemoprotection, renalprotection, or radioprotection activity, or also for anti-neoplastic activity.
- (ii) "Customer" means any person or entity who, at the time of, or in the twelve (12) months prior to the termination of Employee's employment with the Company for any reason, was an actual customer of the Company with whom the Employee had dealings in the course of Employee's employment with the Company, or about whom Employee learned or received Confidential Information in the course of Employee's employment with Company.
- (iii) "Company Employee" means any person who is or was an employee or independent contractor of the Company at the time of, or during the twelve (12) month period prior to, the termination of Employee's employment with the Company for any reason.

- (iv) "Restricted Period" means the period commencing on the date of termination of Employee's employment with the Company for any reason and ending twelve (12) months after such date, provided, however, that this period will be tolled and will not run during any time Employee is in violation of this Section 8, it being the intent of the parties that the Restricted Period will be extended for any period of time in which Employee is in violation of this Section 8 so as to provide the Company with the full benefit of the twelve-month period.
- (v) "**Restricted Territory**" means the (A) the United States of America; (B) the State of North Carolina; and (C) any state, province, or similar geographic subdivision to which Employee directed or in which Employee performed employment-related activities on behalf of the Company at the time of, or during the twelve (12) month period prior to, the termination of Employee's employment with the Company for any reason.
- (b) NON-COMPETITION. During Employee's employment with the Company, Employee will not, on Employee's own behalf or any other person, engage in any business competitive with or adverse to that of the Company. In addition, Employee will not hold a position based in or with responsibility for all or part of the Restricted Territory, with any person or entity engaging in the Business, whether as employee, consultant, or otherwise, in which Employee will have duties, or will perform or be expected to perform services for such person or entity, that is or are the same as or substantially similar to the position held by Employee or those duties or services actually performed by Employee for the Company within the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding the termination of Employee's employment with the Company, or in which Employee will use or disclose or be reasonably expected to use or disclose any Confidential Information of the Company for the purpose of providing, or attempting to provide, such person or entity with a competitive advantage with respect to the Business. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Employee may, as a passive investor, own capital stock of a publicly held corporation engaging in or affiliated with an entity engaging in the Business, so long as the Employee's ownership is not in excess of five percent (5%) of the total outstanding capital stock of such corporation.
- (c) <u>NON-SOLICITATION OF COMPANY EMPLOYEES</u>. Employee agrees that during Employee's employment and during the Restricted Period, Employee will not, directly or indirectly, solicit, induce, or encourage any Company Employee to terminate his or her employment with or engagement by the Company.
- (d) <u>NON-SOLICITATION OF CUSTOMERS</u>. Employee agrees that during Employee's employment and during the Restricted Period, Employee will not, directly or indirectly, solicit, take away or otherwise interfere with any Customer, supplier or vendor of the Company on Employee's own behalf or on behalf of any other party.
- (e) <u>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT</u>. Employee acknowledges and agrees that (i) the restrictive covenants in this Agreement are essential elements of Employee's employment by the Company and are reasonable given Employee's access to the Company's confidential information and the substantial knowledge and goodwill Employee will acquire with respect to the business of the Company as a result of Employee's employment with the Company; (ii) the restrictive covenants contained in this Agreement are reasonable in time, territory, scope, and all other respects; and (iii) enforcement of the restrictions contained herein will not deprive the Employee

of the ability to earn a reasonable living. The Parties further agree that if any portion of this Section 8 is found to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction because its duration, territory, or other restrictions are deemed to be invalid or unreasonable in scope, the invalid or unreasonable terms will be replaced by terms that are valid and enforceable and that come closest to expressing the intention of such invalid or unenforceable terms.

- 9. <u>ENFORCEMENT.</u> Employee acknowledges and agrees that the Company will suffer irreparable harm in the event that Employee breaches any of Employee's obligations under Sections 6, 7, or 8 of this Agreement and that monetary damages would be inadequate to compensate the Company for such breach. Accordingly, Employee agrees that, in the event of a breach by Employee of any of Employee's obligations under Sections 6, 7, or 8 of this Agreement, the Company will be entitled to obtain from any court of competent jurisdiction preliminary and permanent injunctive relief, and expedited discovery for the purpose of seeking relief, in order to prevent or to restrain any such breach. The Company will be entitled to recover its costs incurred in connection with any action to enforce Sections 6, 7, or 8 of this Agreement, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, to the maximum extent permitted by law.
- 10. <u>NOTICES</u>. Any notice required to be given hereunder will be sufficient if in writing and hand delivered or sent by mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, in the case of Employee, to his address shown on the Company's records, and in the case of the Company, to 79 T.W. Alexander Drive, 4401 Research Commons, Suite 105, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709, or to such other addresses as either party shall specify to the other.
- 11. <u>AMENDMENT; WAIVER</u>. No amendment of any provision of this Agreement will be valid unless the amendment is in writing and signed by the Company and Employee. No waiver of any provision of this Agreement will be valid unless the waiver is in writing and signed by the waiving party. The failure of a party at any time to require performance of any provision of this Agreement will not affect such party's rights at a later time to enforce such provision. No waiver by a party of any breach of this Agreement will be deemed to extend to any other breach hereunder or affect in any way any rights arising by virtue of any other breach.
- 12. <u>GOVERNING LAW; VENUE</u>. This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, without regard to that body of law known as choice of law. The parties agree that any litigation arising out of or related to this Agreement or Employee's employment by the Company will be brought exclusively in any state or federal court in Durham County, North Carolina. Each party (i) consents to the personal jurisdiction of said courts, (ii) waives any venue or inconvenient forum defense to any proceeding maintained in such courts, and (iii) agrees not to bring any proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or Employee's employment by the Company in any other court.
- 13. <u>BENEFIT</u>. This Agreement will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of each of the parties hereto, and to their respective heirs, representatives, successors and permitted assigns. Employee may not assign any of his rights or delegate any of his duties under this Agreement.

- 14. <u>ENTIRE AGREEMENT</u>. This Agreement contains the entire agreement and understanding by and between the Company and Employee with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any representations, promises, agreements or understandings, written or oral, not herein contained will be of no force or effect.
- 15. <u>CAPTIONS</u>; <u>RULE OF CONSTRUCTION</u>. The captions in this Agreement are for convenience only and in no way define, bind or describe the scope or intent of this Agreement. The terms and provisions of this Agreement will not be construed against the drafter or drafters hereof. All parties hereto agree that the language of this Agreement will be construed as a whole according to its fair meaning and not strictly for or against any of the parties hereto.
- 16. <u>COUNTERPARTS</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same agreement. Facsimile or PDF reproductions of original signatures will be deemed binding for the purpose of the execution of this Agreement.
- 17. <u>SEVERABILITY</u>. Each provision of this Agreement is severable from every other provision of this Agreement. Any provision of this Agreement that is determined by any court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision. Any provision of this Agreement held invalid or unenforceable only in part or degree will remain in full force and effect to the extent not held invalid or unenforceable.
  - 18. SURVIVAL. The terms of Sections 4 through 18 will survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement effective as of the Effective Date.

### **G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.:**

By: /s/ Mark A. Velleca
Mark A. Velleca
Chief Executive Officer

EMPLOYEE:

/s/ Gregory Mossinghoff

**Gregory Mossinghoff** 

#### CONSULTING AGREEMENT

THIS CONSULTING AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**") is made and entered into as of June 3, 2014 (the "**Effective Date**"), by and between G1 Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**") and Gregory Mossinghoff (the "**Consultant**").

## WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company desires to engage Consultant to provide certain advisory services on an independent contractor basis as outlined below, and Consultant wishes to provide such services to Company; and

WHEREAS, the Company and Consultant desire to establish and document the terms and conditions of such consulting relationship between them.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises and obligations of the parties set forth herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and legal sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

- **1. Appointment of Consultant; Services**. Company appoints Consultant and Consultant hereby accepts appointment as an independent contractor to perform consulting and advisory services in the areas of financial management, strategic planning, and business development as may be requested by the Company (the "Services").
- **2. Term; Termination**. This Agreement will be effective as of the Effective Date and will continue in effect for a period of one (1) year unless sooner terminated as provided below (the "**Term**"). Following the initial term of this Agreement, the parties may agree in writing to extend the Term or may enter into a new agreement if desired. This Agreement may be terminated by either party upon sixty (60) days' written notice to the other party (or sooner upon the parties' mutual written consent). This Agreement may also be terminated by Company immediately upon written notice if Consultant is unable, refuses or fails to perform the Services in a timely and professional manner, subject to the allotted time commitment, or by either party based on the other party's material failure to comply with the obligations set forth in this Agreement unless cured within ten (10) days of receipt of written notice. Upon termination of this Agreement for any reason, the Company will pay all unpaid consulting fees (as described below) through the effective date of termination.
- **3. Duties of Consultant.** During the Term, Consultant will be expected to devote a reasonable amount of time to the provision of the Services. Consultant and Company anticipate that Consultant's services for the Company will require at least three (3) days per week of his regular working time. Consultant agrees to faithfully, diligently, competently, and to the best of his ability within the allotted time commitment perform the Services, provided that Consultant will at all times retain sole and absolute discretion and judgment in the manner and means of carrying out the Services. Consultant will be responsible for his expenses incurred in connection with the performance of the services described herein, including, without limitation, the costs and expenses of any insurance, office space, and supplies, as well as any applicable taxes, withholdings, contributions, fees or charges levied or required by any governmental entity as a result of Consultant's performance of the Services, provided, however, that if Consultant is

required to travel in order to perform the Services, the Company will reimburse Consultant for such reasonable travel expenses incurred by Consultant provided that such expenses are approved in advance by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company or his designee, and provided further that Consultant presents a detailed and itemized account of such expenses along with proper documentation as the Company may request. Consultant will obtain and maintain all licenses, permits and approvals necessary to perform the Services.

- **4. Services for Others**. Consultant will be free to perform consulting services for other persons and entities during the Term, provided that performance of such services does not interfere with Consultant's performance of the Services under this Agreement, and provided further that Consultant will comply with Sections 10 and 11 of this Agreement with respect to his services for or on behalf of other persons and entities. If, during the Term, Consultant undertakes to provide consulting services for any third party engaged in the Business of the Company (as defined below), Consultant will immediately provide notice to the Company of such engagement. Such notice must identify the party for whom Consultant has been engaged and provide a description of the services Consultant will provide. As used herein, the "Business of the Company" means the discovery, development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products that are CDK4/6 inhibitors for chemoprotection, renalprotection, or radioprotection activity, or also for anti-neoplastic activity.
- **5. Compensation of Consultant**. As compensation for the performance of the Services, the Company will pay Consultant a consulting fee of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) per month throughout the Term, prorated for any partial months. Consultant will submit a monthly invoice to the Company describing the work performed in the month, and the Company will pay the monthly fee within thirty (30) days following Consultant's submission of the invoice.
- **6. Stock Options**. Subject to approval by the Company's Board of Directors, the Company will grant Consultant non-qualified stock options to purchase 171,900 shares of the Company's common stock (currently representing 0.7% of the Company's total outstanding shares of common stock, determined on a fully-diluted, as-converted into common stock basis) (the "**Options**"). The Options will vest in four (4) equal installments at the conclusion of each three-month anniversary of the date hereof. The Options will be granted pursuant and subject to the terms and conditions of the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and any separate stock option agreement between the Company and Consultant.

## 7. Independent Contractor Status of Consultant.

- (a) Consultant's legal status is an independent contractor of Company. Nothing in this Agreement makes Consultant the agent, partner, joint venturer, employee or legal representative of Company for any purpose whatsoever; nor shall Consultant hold himself out as such. Consultant will have no authority to bind Company in any manner or for any purpose.
- **(b)** Consultant (and any employees or agents of Consultant) will not be employees of Company for any purpose, including for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act's minimum wage and overtime provisions, nor any other provision of federal, state, or local law applicable to employees. Further, Consultant understands and agrees that he (and any employees or agents of Consultant) will not be entitled to any employment benefits that may be made available by the

Company to its employees, including but not limited to vacation pay, sick leave, retirement benefits, social security, workers' compensation, health or disability benefits, and unemployment insurance benefits.

- (c) Consultant acknowledges that he has not relied on any statements or representations by the Company or its attorneys with respect to the tax treatment of any compensation due under this Agreement. Consultant understands that the Company will not be responsible for withholding or paying any federal or state income, social security or other taxes in connection with any compensation paid under this Agreement, and Consultant agrees that he is solely responsible for any such tax payments.
- **8. Representations**. Consultant hereby represents and warrants to Company that (a) Consultant is free to enter into this Agreement with Company and to perform the Services described herein; (b) the execution of this Agreement and the performance of the Services by Consultant will not result in the breach of any express or implied, oral or written, contract or agreement, to which Consultant is bound (including, without limitation, any non-competition agreement with a current or prior employer); and (c) the execution of this Agreement and the performance of the Services will not at any time interfere with or violate any third party rights (including, without limitation, the use, disclosure, misappropriation, or infringement of any confidential information, proprietary rights or intellectual property belonging to any other person or entity).
- **9. Indemnification**. Consultant agrees to indemnify and hold Company harmless from and against any and all third party liabilities, claims, causes of action, losses, costs, fees (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees), expenses, damages and penalties arising out of or relating to the acts or omissions of Consultant or its agents in performing Consultant's obligations under this Agreement (including, without limitation, any negligence or intentional misconduct in performing the Services, any breach of any representation or warranty contained in this Agreement, or any breach of any other provision of this Agreement by Consultant).

## 10. Ownership of Intellectual Property.

- (a) Consultant will immediately and fully disclose in writing to the Company all intellectual property and other proprietary information, including without limitation, all inventions, methods, processes, innovations, discoveries, developments, ideas, technologies, computer code and programs, macros, trade secrets, know-how, formulae, designs, patterns, marks, names, improvements, industrial designs, mask works, works of authorship, technical materials relating to the business of the Company conceived or developed by the Consultant during the Term (collectively, "Intellectual Property") whether or not any such Intellectual Property is patentable, copyrightable, or otherwise protectable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement shall not be construed to apply to, and shall not create any assignment of, any Intellectual Property of Consultant that Consultant developed entirely on his own time without using the Company's equipment, facilities, or trade secret information, except for Intellectual Property that results from any work performed by the Consultant for the Company.
- **(b)** Consultant does hereby, and will from time to time immediately upon the conception or development of any Intellectual Property in the course of Consultant's engagement

with the Company assign to the Company all of his right, title and interest in and to all such Intellectual Property (whether or not patentable, registrable, recordable or protectable by copyright and regardless of whether the Company pursues any of the foregoing). If any Intellectual Property falls within the definition of "work made for hire," as such term is defined in 17 U.S.C. § 101, such Intellectual Property will be considered "work made for hire," and the copyright of such Intellectual Property will be owned solely and exclusively by the Company. If any Intellectual Property does not fall within such definition of "work made for hire", then the right, title, and interest in and to such Intellectual Property of Consultant will be assigned to the Company pursuant to the first sentence of this Section 10(b).

(c) Consultant will execute and deliver any assignment instruments and do all other things reasonably requested by the Company (both during and after Consultant's engagement with the Company) in order to more fully vest in the Company sole and exclusive right, title, and interest in and to all Intellectual Property. Consultant agrees to cooperate with and provide reasonable assistance to the Company in the preparation of applications for letters patent, copyright, and other forms of protection for Intellectual Property, including but not limited to the execution and delivery of any instruments reasonably requested by the Company (both during and after Consultant's engagement with the Company), in order to protect the Company's interest in and to all Intellectual Property. If the Company is unable for any reason to secure Consultant's signature on any lawful and necessary document required to apply for or execute any patent, trademark, copyright or other applications with respect to any Intellectual Property (including renewals, extensions, continuations, divisions or continuations in part thereof), Consultant hereby irrevocably designates and appoints the Company and its then current Chief Executive Officer as Consultant's agent and attorney-in-fact to act for and in behalf and instead of Consultant, to execute and file any such application and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the prosecution and issuance of patents, trademarks, copyrights or other rights thereon with the same legal force and effect as if executed by Consultant.

### 11. Confidential Information.

(a) Consultant acknowledges that during his engagement with Company he will have access to certain highly-sensitive, confidential, and proprietary information belonging to the Company or third parties who may have furnished such information under obligations of confidentiality, relating to and used in the Company's business (collectively, "Confidential Information"). Consultant acknowledges that, unless otherwise available to the public, Confidential Information includes, but is not limited to, the following categories of information and material, including all copies, notes, or other reproductions or replicas thereof: financial statements and information; budgets, forecasts, and projections; business and strategic plans; marketing, sales, and distribution strategies; research and development projects; records relating to any intellectual property developed by, owned by, controlled, licensed, or maintained by the Company; information related to the Company's inventions, research, products, designs, methods, know-how, formulae, techniques, systems, processes; customer lists; non-public information relating to the Company's customers, suppliers, employees, distributors, or investors; the specific terms of the Company's agreements or arrangements, whether oral or written, with any customer, supplier, vendor, or contractor with which the Company may be associated from time to time; and any and all information relating to the operation of the Company's business which the Company may from time to time designate as confidential or

proprietary or that Consultant reasonably knows should be, or has been, treated by the Company as confidential or proprietary. Confidential Information encompasses all formats in which information is preserved, whether electronic, print, or any other form, including all originals, copies, notes, or other reproductions or replicas thereof.

- **(b)** Confidential Information does not include any information that: (i) at the time of disclosure is generally known to, or readily ascertainable by, the public; (ii) becomes known to the public through no fault of Consultant or other violation of this Agreement; or (iii) is disclosed to Consultant by a third party under no obligation to maintain the confidentiality of the information.
- **(c)** Consultant agrees that he will maintain the confidentiality of the Confidential Information at all times during and following the Term and will not, directly or indirectly, use or disclose any Confidential Information for any purpose other than to the extent necessary to perform the Services.
- (d) The restrictions in Section 11(c) above will not apply to any information that Consultant is required to disclose by law, provided that the Consultant (i) notifies the Company of the existence and terms of such obligation, (ii) gives the Company a reasonable opportunity to seek a protective or similar order to prevent or limit such disclosure, and (iii) only discloses that information actually required to be disclosed.
- 12. Return of Property. Upon termination of Consultant's engagement with the Company for any reason, or at any time upon request of the Company, Consultant will promptly deliver to the Company all Confidential Information in any form along with all personal property belonging to the Company that is in Consultant's possession, custody, or control, including, without limitation, all files, memoranda, designs, correspondence, manuals, programs, data, records, notes, notebooks, reports, papers, equipment, computer software, proposals, or any other file, material, document or possession (whether in hard copy or any electronic format), however obtained, along with any reproductions or copies.
- 13. Remedies. Consultant acknowledges and agrees that the breach or threatened breach of Sections 10, 11, and/or 12 of this Agreement may result in immediate and irreparable injury to Company, which injury may not be subject to redress by monetary damages. Accordingly, Consultant agrees that Company is entitled to enforce this Agreement by seeking a temporary restraining order, preliminary and permanent injunction and/or any other appropriate equitable relief to prevent or retrain such breach. Nothing in this Section prohibits the Company from pursuing any other remedies available to it in law or equity, including but not limited to the recovery of monetary damages. The Company will be entitled to recover its costs incurred in connection with any action to enforce Sections 10, 11, and/or 12 of this Agreement, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, to the maximum extent permitted by law.
- **14. Benefit;** Assignment. The rights, duties and obligations of the parties under this Agreement shall inure to the benefit and shall be binding upon their respective successors and permitted assigns. Neither this Agreement nor the respective rights, duties, obligations and responsibilities of Consultant under this Agreement may be assigned or transferred, in whole or in part, by Consultant to any other person, association, organization, company or other entity (including subcontractors) without the prior written consent of Company.

**15. Governing Law; Venue.** This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, without regard to that body of law known as choice of law. Any litigation arising out of or related to this Agreement will be brought exclusively in any state or federal court in Durham County, North Carolina. Each party (i) consents to the personal jurisdiction of said courts, (ii) waives any venue or inconvenient forum defense to any proceeding maintained in such courts, and (iii) agrees not to bring any proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement in any other court.

#### 16. Miscellaneous.

- (a) The provisions of Sections 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, and 16 will survive the termination of this Agreement for any reason.
- **(b)** Should any provision of this Agreement or the application thereof, to any extent, be held invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Agreement and the application thereof, other than those provisions held invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby and shall continue valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law or equity.
  - (c) No waiver by either party of any breach of this Agreement shall be construed as a waiver of any succeeding breach of this Agreement.
- **(d)** This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same agreement. Facsimile or PDF reproductions of original signatures will be deemed binding for the purpose of the execution of this Agreement.
- **(e)** This Agreement represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral regarding the subject matter thereof.
  - (f) This Agreement may be amended only by a written instrument signed by both Company and Consultant.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement to be effective as of the date first above written.

CONSULTANT:	COMPANY: G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.:
/s/ Gregory Mossinghoff	By: /s/ Mark Velleca
GREGORY MOSSINGHOFF	Name: Mark Velleca
	Title: CEO

### DIRECTOR AGREEMENT

This DIRECTOR AGREEMENT (the "Agreement"), is made and entered into, effective July 1, 2014 (the "Effective Date"), by and between G1 Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Seth Rudnick, MD ("Board Member").

- 1. <u>APPOINTMENT; DUTIES</u>. The Company hereby retains Board Member to, and Board Member hereby agrees to, serve as a member of and Chairman of the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"), subject to any required Board and/or security holder approval. As a member and Chairman of the Board, Board Member will be expected to (i) attend any meetings of the Board; (ii) lead Board meetings and conference calls; (iii) provide guidance and advice to the Company on matters and developments potentially relevant to the Company's business and areas of research and development and otherwise as either the Company or Board Member considers appropriate; (iv) develop, review and comment on the Company's strategies for research and development, product definition, regulatory approvals, business development and marketing, partnering, fund raising as well as its related presentations and materials; (v) provide consulting services to the Company at its request, including a reasonable amount of informal consultation in person, over the telephone, by email, or otherwise as requested by the Company, at times reasonably convenient to Board Member; and (vi) with the Company's approval in each instance, make introductions to individuals and corporations that might be of assistance to the Company.
- 2. <u>TERM</u>. The term of Board Member's appointment and services under this Agreement will commence as of the Effective Date and will continue through June 30, 2016 (the "Term"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, either Board Member or the Company may terminate this Agreement at any time by providing the other at least thirty (30) days prior written notice, or as may be otherwise provided by Section 8 of this Agreement. Upon termination of this Agreement by either party for any reason, or upon expiration of the Term, Board Member will resign his position as a director of the Company, as Chairman of the Board and as a member of any Board committees.

## 3. COMPENSATION.

(a) <u>STOCK OPTIONS</u>. Subject to and upon approval by the Board, the Company will grant to Board Member a non-statutory stock option to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock of the Company (the "Option Shares"). The Option Shares will be granted pursuant to and subject to the terms and conditions of the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and will be further subject to the terms of a stock option agreement as approved by the Board setting forth the exercise price, vesting conditions and other restrictions. The Option Shares will vest ratably monthly during the Term. The Option Shares shall have an exercise price equal to fair market value on the date of grant. To the extent there is any discrepancy between this Agreement and the terms of the stock option agreement, the stock option agreement will control. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or in the stock option agreement relating to the Option Shares, in the event of Board Member's continued service to the Company in another capacity following the termination of his directorship pursuant to this Agreement, the exercise period for all of Board Member's vested Option Shares as of the date of termination will be extended for the period of continued service by Board Member to the Company in another capacity.

- (b) <u>EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT</u>. Board Member will be reimbursed for reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Board Member in connection with the services provided by Board Member under this Agreement, provided that (i) Board Member provides receipts and other reasonable documentation as requested by the Company and (ii) Board Member provides a written report of his expenses on a quarterly basis to the Chair of the Company's Compensation Committee for review. Board Member will also be expected to abide by any travel and/or out-of-pocket expense guidelines that are provided to him by the Company. Subject to this Section 3(b), in the event Board Member's air travel plans require Board Member to take a flight over three (3) hours in duration, the Company agrees to permit reimbursement for first-class air travel for that flight, to the extent it is reasonably available.
- 4. <u>RETURN OF PROPERTY</u>. Upon the termination of Board Member's directorship with the Company for any reason, Board Member will return to the Company all personal property belonging to the Company that is in Board Member's possession or control as of the date of such termination, including, without limitation, all Confidential Information (as defined below) and any documents related thereto; provided that, in the event of Board Member's continued service to the Company in another capacity following the termination of his directorship pursuant to this Agreement, Board Member shall be permitted to retain any such property to the extent it is necessary to fulfill Board Member's obligations to the Company in such other capacity, subject to the terms and conditions governing such continued service to the Company. Such Company property will be returned in the same condition as when provided to Board Member, reasonable wear and tear excepted.
- 5. <u>CONFIDENTIALITY</u>. Board Member shall keep in strict confidence and shall not disclose or make available to third parties any information, technical data, know-how or documents relating to (i) Board Member's services under this Agreement or (ii) the research, developments, inventions, processes, trade secrets, data, techniques, designs, drawings, products, product plans, services, customers, marketing, software, fmances, business methods, business or affairs or confidential or proprietary information of the Company (other than information in the public domain through no fault of Board Member's own) (collectively, "Confidential Information"), except with the prior written consent of the Company, and Board Member shall only use Confidential Information as necessary to perform services on behalf of the Company under this Agreement or any other agreement pursuant to which Board Member is providing services on behalf of the Company. Board Member's obligations under this Section 5 shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement for a period of three (3) years from the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any trade secrets of the Company will be entitled to all of the protections and benefits under the North Carolina Trade Secrets Protection Act and any other applicable law, and the protections provided for in this Section 5 will remain in effect indefinitely as to Confidential Information that is a trade secret (as defined by statute and common law).
- 6. <u>INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY</u>. Board Member shall promptly disclose and hereby transfers and assigns to the Company all right, title and interest in and to all techniques,

methods, processes, software, documents, formulae, improvements, inventions and discoveries (and any patents issuing thereon) made or conceived or reduced to practice by Board Member, solely or jointly with others, in the course of providing services hereunder or with the use of materials or facilities of the Company, during the period of this Agreement, and all intellectual property rights related to any of the foregoing (collectively "Inventions"). Board Member shall not publish any such Invention without the Company's prior written consent. When requested by the Company, Board Member will make available to the Company all papers, notes, drawings, data and other information relating to any such Inventions. Board Member will promptly sign any documents (including U.S. and foreign copyright, trademark and patent assignments) requested by the Company related to the above assignment of rights and such Inventions and will cooperate with the Company at the Company's request and expense in preparation and prosecution of any U.S. or foreign copyright, trademark or patent applications related to such rights and Inventions. Board Member's obligations under this Section 6 shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement for the period of three (3) years from the date of termination. The obligations of Board Member under this Section 6 will not apply to a particular circumstance to the extent such obligations are unenforceable in such circumstance pursuant to the provisions of North Carolina General Statute Section 66-57.1 et seq. (as amended from time to time), provided that the obligations of Board Member under Section 6 will continue to be binding upon Board Member in all other circumstances. Board Member will bear the burden of proof in establishing the applicability of such statute to a particular circumstance.

7. ENFORCEMENT. Board Member acknowledges and agrees that the Company will suffer irreparable harm in the event that Board Member breaches any of Board Member's obligations under Sections 4, 5 or 6 of this Agreement and that monetary damages would be inadequate to compensate the Company for such breach. Accordingly, Board Member agrees that, in the event of a breach by Board Member of any of Board Member's obligations under Sections 4, 5 or 6 of this Agreement, the Company will be entitled to obtain from any court of competent jurisdiction preliminary and permanent injunctive relief, and expedited discovery for the purpose of seeking relief, in order to prevent or to restrain any such breach. The Company will be entitled to recover its costs incurred in connection with any action to enforce Sections. 4, 5 or 6 of this Agreement, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, to the maximum extent permitted by law.

8. NOTICE OF OUTSIDE ACTIVITIES. Board Member acknowledges that the services to be performed for the Company hereunder are essential to the Company and, therefore, during the Term hereof, Board Member will provide prior written notice to the Company of any consulting projects for or outside employment with companies whose business would be, "Directly Competitive" with the business of the Company. Following its receipt of such notification, the Company may terminate this Agreement at any time effective immediately. "Directly Competitive" shall mean companies that have research or clinical programs where the bone marrow is to be protected by any chemical or biological agent from insults delivered by radiation or chemotherapy. The Company acknowledges Board Member's commitments to Liquidia (and any of its derivative companies), Pozen, Square 1 Bank, Emory's DRIVE Enterprise, Vaxlnate Corporation, Meryx and Abyrx are not directly competitive to this Company.

- 9. <u>INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR</u>. Board Member's relationship with the Company shall be that of an independent contractor and Board Member will not be considered an employee of the Company. Board Member will not be eligible for any employee benefits, nor will the Company make deductions from payments made to Board Member for any taxes or other withholding obligations, which shall be Board Member's responsibility. Board Member shall not have authority to enter into contracts that bind the Company or create obligations on the part of the Company without the express, prior authorization of the Company.
- 10. <u>NOTICES</u>. Any notice required to be given hereunder will be sufficient if in writing and hand delivered or sent by mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, in the case of Board Member, to his address shown on the Company's records, and in the case of the Company, to 79 TW Alexander Drive, 4401 Research Commons, Suite 105, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709, or to such other addresses as either party shall specify to the other.
- 11. <u>WAIVER</u>. No waiver of any provision of this Agreement will be valid unless the same is in writing and signed by the party against whom such waiver is sought to be enforced. Failure to insist upon strict compliance with any of the terms, covenants or conditions hereof will not be deemed a waiver of such terms, covenants or conditions, nor will any waiver or relinquishment of any right or power granted hereunder at any particular time be deemed a waiver or relinquishment of such rights or power at any other time or times.
- 12. <u>GOVERNING LAW; VENUE</u>. This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, without regard to that body of law known as choice of law. The parties agree that any litigation arising out of or related to this Agreement or Board Member's directorship with the Company will be brought exclusively in any state or federal court in Orange County, North Carolina. Each party (i) consents to the personal jurisdiction of said courts, (ii) waives any venue or inconvenient forum defense to any proceeding maintained in such courts, and (iii) agrees not to bring any proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or Board Member's directorship with the Company in any other court.
- 13 <u>BENEFIT</u>. This Agreement will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of each of the parties hereto, and to their respective heirs, representatives, successors and permitted assigns. Board Member may not assign any of his rights or delegate any of his duties under this Agreement.
- 14. <u>ENTIRE AGREEMENT</u>. This Agreement contains the entire agreement and understanding by and between the Company and Board Member with respect to the terms described herein, and any representations, promises, agreements or understandings, written or oral, not herein contained will be of no force or effect. No change or modification hereof will be valid or binding unless the same is in writing and signed by the parties hereto.
- 15. <u>CAPTIONS</u>; <u>RULE OF CONSTRUCTION</u>. The captions in this Agreement are for convenience only and in no way define, bind or describe the scope or intent of this Agreement. The terms and provisions of this Agreement will not be construed against the drafter or drafters hereof. All parties hereto agree that the language of this Agreement will be construed as a whole according to its fair meaning and not strictly for or against any of the parties hereto.

- 16. <u>COUNTERPARTS</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same agreement. Facsimile or PDF reproductions of original signatures will be deemed binding for the purpose of the execution of this Agreement.
- 17. <u>SEVERABILITY</u>. Each provision of this Agreement is severable from every other provision of this Agreement. Any provision of this Agreement that is determined by any court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision. Any provision of this Agreement held invalid or unenforceable only in part or degree will remain in full force and effect to the extent not held invalid or unenforceable.
  - 18. SURVIVAL. The terms of Sections 4 through 7 and 9 through 18 will survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement effective as of the Effective Date.

# **G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC:**

By: /s/ Mark Velleca, MD, PhD
Name: Mark Velleca, MD, PhD
Title: Chief Executive Officer

### **BOARD MEMBER:**

/s/ Seth Rudnick, MD [SEAL]
Seth Rudnick, MD

#### ADVISORY BOARD MEMBER AGREEMENT

July 1, 2014

Seth Rudnick, M.D.

Dear Dr. Rudnick:

- 1. <u>Services</u>. G1 Therapeutics, Inc. (the "*Company*"), located at 79 TW Alexander Drive, 4401 Research Commons, Suite 105, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709, wishes to retain your services as a member of the Company's Scientific Advisory Board ("SAB") and Clinical Advisory Board ("CAB"), pursuant to which you will be expected to attend any meetings of the SAB and CAB, and fulfill the additional responsibilities of an SAB and CAB member as described on <u>Exhibit A</u> and <u>Exhibit A-1</u>, respectively attached hereto. This letter and exhibits shall constitute an agreement (the "*Agreement*") between you and the Company and contain all the terms and conditions relating to the services you are to provide.
- 2. <u>Term</u>. The Company expects that the term of this Agreement shall be for two years starting on July 1, 2014 (the "*Term*"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, either you or the Company may terminate this Agreement at any time by providing the other at least thirty (30) days prior written notice, or as may be otherwise provided in this Agreement.
  - 3. <u>Consideration</u>. As consideration for your services and other obligations during the Term:
- (a) The Company will pay you cash compensation in the amount of Six Thousand Dollars (\$6,000) annually, payable in two equal semi-annual installments (the "*Annual Fee*"). The Annual Fee installments shall be paid within thirty (30) days of receipt of an invoice from you. In addition, the Company shall pay you cash compensation for each SAB or CAB meeting attended, or any other advisory meeting requested by the Company, (the "*Meeting Fee*"). The Meeting Fee will be equal to Three Thousand Dollars (\$3,000) for each SAB or CAB meeting attended in person and One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$1,500) for each SAB or CAB meeting attended by phone or conference call. The Meeting Fee for any meetings that take place shall be paid within thirty (30) days of receipt of an invoice from you.
- (b) Subject to approval by the Company's board of directors, you will be granted a non-statutory stock option award, pursuant to the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, for Sixty-Five Thousand (65,000) shares of the Company's common stock, with an exercise price as determined by the Company's Board of Directors, and shall vest beginning on July 31, 2014, with One-Twenty-Fourth (1/24th) of the shares vesting on July 31, 2014, and One-Twenty-Fourth (1/24th) of the shares vesting monthly thereafter during the term of this Agreement until fully vested, provided that you continue to provide services to the Company under this Agreement as of any such vesting date. The terms of such stock option award shall be as provided in the Company's standard form of stock option award agreement.

- 4. Expenses. You shall be reimbursed for reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred by you in connection with your services under this Agreement, provided that (i) you provide receipts and other reasonable documentation as requested by the Company and (ii) any such expenses in excess of \$500.00 must be approved in advance, either verbally or in writing by the Company. You will also be expected to abide by any travel and/or out-of-pocket expense guidelines that are provided to you by the Company. You are permitted to use your private aircraft at the IRS reimbursement rate with prior Company authorization, either verbally or in writing.
- 5. <u>Independent Contractor</u>. Your relationship with the Company shall be that of an independent contractor and you will not be considered an employee of the Company. You will not be eligible for any employee benefits, nor will the Company make deductions from payments made to you for any taxes or other withholding obligations, which shall be your responsibility. You shall not have authority to enter into contracts that bind the Company or create obligations on the part of the Company without the express, prior authorization of the Company.
- 6. <u>Performance</u>. All services to be performed by you will be as agreed between you and the Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Except as required for attendance at Clinical Advisory Board meetings or specifically requested by the Company, the manner in which the services are to be performed and the specific hours to be worked shall be determined by you. You shall report to the Chief Executive Officer, or other Company officer designated by the Company, concerning your services performed under this Agreement.
- 7. <u>Confidentiality.</u> You shall keep in strict confidence and shall not disclose or make available to third parties any information, technical data, knowhow or documents relating to (i) your services under this Agreement or (ii) the research, developments, inventions, processes, trade secrets, data, techniques, designs, drawings, products, product plans, services, customers, marketing, software, finances, business methods, business or affairs or confidential or proprietary information of the Company (other than information in the public domain through no fault of your own) (collectively, "*Confidential Information*"), except with the prior written consent of the Company, and you shall only use Confidential Information as necessary to perform services on behalf of the Company under this Agreement or any other agreement pursuant to which you are providing services on behalf of the Company. Upon termination of this Agreement, you will destroy or return to the Company all documents and other materials related to the services provided hereunder or furnished to you by the Company provided that, in the event of your continued service to the Company in another capacity following the termination of this Agreement, you shall be permitted to retain any such property to the extent it is necessary to fulfill your obligations to the Company in such other capacity, subject to the terms and conditions governing such continued service to the Company. Your obligations under this Paragraph 7 shall survive termination of this Agreement for a period of three (3) years from the date of termination.
- 8. <u>Intellectual Property</u>. You shall promptly disclose and hereby transfer and assign to the Company all right, title and interest to all techniques, methods, processes, software, documents, formulae, improvements, inventions and discoveries (and any patents issuing thereon) made or conceived or reduced to practice by you, solely or jointly with others, in the course of providing services hereunder or with the use of materials or facilities of the Company, during the

period of this Agreement, and all intellectual property rights related to any of the foregoing (collectively "Inventions"). You shall not publish any such Invention without the Company's prior written consent. When requested by the Company, you will make available to the Company all papers, notes, drawings, data and other information relating to any such Inventions. You will promptly sign any documents (including U.S. and foreign copyright, trademark and patent assignments) requested by the Company related to the above assignment of rights and such Inventions and will cooperate with the Company at the Company's request and expense in preparation and prosecution of any U.S. or foreign copyright, trademark or patent applications related to such rights and Inventions. Your obligations under this Paragraph 8 shall survive termination of this Agreement for the period of three (3) years from the date of termination.

- 9. Notice of Consulting Activities. You acknowledge that the services to be performed for the Company hereunder are essential to the Company and, therefore, during the term hereof, you will provide prior written notice to the Company of any consulting projects for companies whose business would be, "Directly Competitive" with the business of the Company. Following its receipt of such notification, the Company may terminate this Agreement at any time effective immediately. "Directly Competitive" shall mean companies that have research or clinical programs where the bone marrow is to be protected by any chemical or biological agent from insults delivered by radiation or chemotherapy. The Company acknowledges your commitments to Liquidia (and any of its derivative companies), Pozen, Square 1 Bank, Emory's DRIVE Enterprise, Vaxlnate Corporation, Meryx and Abyrx are not being directly competitive to this Company
  - 10. Amendment. Any amendment to this Agreement must be in a writing signed by you and the Company.
- 11. <u>Notice</u>. All notices, requests and other communications called for by this Agreement shall be deemed to have been given when received if made in writing and mailed, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, if to you at the address set forth above and if to the Company to 79 TW Alexander Drive, 4401 Research Commons, Suite 105, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709, or to such other addresses as either party shall specify to the other.
- 12. <u>Indemnification</u>. You agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from all claims, losses, expenses, fees including reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and judgments that may be asserted against the Company that result from the acts or omissions of you under this Agreement. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold you harmless from all claims, losses, expenses, fees, including reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and judgments, that may be asserted against you that relate to the Company except such claims, losses, expenses and fees that result from your acts or omissions under this Agreement.
- 13. <u>Governing Law; Jurisdiction</u>. This Agreement shall be interpreted and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, excluding that body of law known as choice of law. All disputes with respect to this Agreement shall be brought and heard either in the North Carolina state courts located in Orange County, North Carolina, or the federal district court for the Eastern District of North Carolina located in Raleigh, North Carolina. The parties to this Agreement each consent to the in personam jurisdiction and venue of such courts. The parties

agree that service of process upon them in any such action may be made if delivered in person, by courier service, by telegram, by telefacsimile or by first class mail, and shall be deemed effectively given upon receipt.

- 14. Entire Agreement. This Agreement is the entire agreement between the parties regarding the subject matter hereof and there are no other promises or conditions in any other agreement whether oral or written. This Agreement supersedes any prior consulting or other agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof between you and the Company.
- 15. <u>Assignment</u>. This Agreement shall be for the benefit of, and shall be binding upon, the successors and assigns of the parties hereto. You agree not to assign this Agreement without the prior written consent of the Company.

(NEXT PAGE IS SIGNATURE PAGE)

EED AND ACCEPTED:	
Rudnick, M.D.	

If this Agreement is satisfactory, please indicate your acceptance of these terms by your signature below.

Very truly yours,

G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Mark Velleca

Name: Mark Velleca, MD, PhD Chief Executive Officer Title:

AGRE

Seth R

(Typed or printed name)

/s/ Seth Rudnick

(Signature)

## **EXHIBIT A**

## Advisor's Responsibilities — SAB

As a member of the Company's Scientific Advisory Board, Seth Rudnick (the "Advisor") will make best efforts to:

- 1. Attend meetings of the Scientific Advisory Board expected to take place approximately twice per year.
- 2. Provide guidance and advice to the Company on scientific and technological matters and developments potentially relevant to the Company's business and areas of research and development and otherwise as either the Company or Advisor considers appropriate.
- 3. Develop, review and comment on the Company's strategies for research and development, product definition, regulatory approvals, business development and marketing, as well as its related presentations and materials.
- 4. Provide consulting services to the Company at its request, including a reasonable amount of informal consultation in person, over the telephone, by email, or otherwise as requested by the Company at times reasonably convenient to Advisor.
- 5. With the Company's approval in each instance, make introductions to individuals and corporations that might be of assistance to the Company.

# EXHIBIT A-1

# ADVISOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES - CAB

As a member of the Company's Clinical Advisory Board, Seth Rudnick (the "Advisor") will make best efforts to:

- 1. Attend all Clinical Advisory Board meetings.
- 2. Provide any material reasonably requested by the Company that is relevant to the Company's clinical development/testing plans and to which Advisor has reasonable access.
- 3. Review and comment on the Company's clinical development/testing plans.
- 4. Other services related to the Company's clinical development programs to be provided as appropriate and/or requested by the Company, in each case subject to a written addendum to this agreement setting forth the particular services and the compensation to be paid for such services.

#### SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CONSULTING AGREEMENT

This Second Amended and Restated Consulting Agreement (this "*Agreement*") is made as of July 1, 2015 (the "*Effective Date*"), by and between G1 Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("*Company*"), and Norman E. Sharpless, an individual ("*Consultant*").

WHEREAS, the Company and the Consultant entered into an Amended and Restated Consulting Agreement dated December 22, 2008 (the "**Prior Agreement**");

WHEREAS, the Company and the Consultant desire to enter into this Agreement in order to amend, restate and replace their rights and obligations under the Prior Agreement with the rights and obligations set forth in this Agreement. Section 10.8 of the Prior Agreement provides that any amendment to the Prior Agreement will be effective only if in writing and signed by the parties thereto; and

WHEREAS, the Consultant is also engaged in numerous other positions including University-based research and teaching positions at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and as Director of the Lineberger Comprehensive Cancer Center at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to have Consultant continue to perform services for Company and Consultant desires to continue to perform services for Company, subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement with the understanding that Consultant has no other obligations to the Company except as expressly set forth herein or in any other agreement entered into between the parties.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, the mutual promises herein contained, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows.

### 1. SERVICES.

- 1.1 <u>Statements of Work</u>. From time to time, Company and Consultant may execute statements of work, substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>, that describe the specific services to be performed by Consultant, including any work product to be delivered by Consultant (as executed by the parties, a "*Statement of Work*"). Each Statement of Work will expressly refer to this Agreement, will form a part of this Agreement, and will be subject to the terms and conditions contained herein.
- 1.2 Performance of Services. Consultant will perform the consulting services specified in each Statement of Work ("Services") in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and of each Statement of Work. Consultant and the Company hereby agree that in all instances the Services will relate only to the Exclusive Fields. For purposes of this Agreement, "Exclusive Fields" shall mean the discovery and development of drugs that inhibit cyclin-dependent kinases for therapeutic use in oncology.
- <u>1.3 Payment</u>. Company will pay Consultant fees in accordance with the terms set forth in the Statement of Work. Unless otherwise specified in the Statement of Work, Company will not reimburse Consultant for any expenses incurred by Consultant in connection with performing Services.

# **2** RELATIONSHIP OF PARTIES.

2.1 <u>Independent Contractor</u>. Consultant is an independent contractor and is not an agent or employee of, and has no authority to bind, the Company by contract or otherwise. Consultant will perform the Services under the general direction of Company, but Consultant will determine, in Consultant's sole discretion, the manner and means by which the Services are

[6.1.2.12] [Consulting Agreement 2nd Amended and Restated Norman Sharpless 1Jul2015.pdf] [Page 1 of 11]

accomplished, subject to the requirement that Consultant will at all times comply with applicable law. Company has no right or authority to control the manner or means by which the Services are accomplished. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Consultant shall be permitted to perform research, consulting or other services to third parties as long as they do not relate to the Exclusive Field.

- 2.2 Employment Taxes and Benefits. Consultant will report as self-employment income all compensation received by Consultant pursuant to this Agreement. Consultant will indemnify Company and hold it harmless from and against all claims, damages, losses, costs and expenses, including reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys and other professionals, relating to any obligation imposed by law on Company to pay any withholding taxes, social security, unemployment or disability insurance, or similar items in connection with compensation received by Consultant pursuant to this Agreement. Consultant will not be entitled to receive any vacation or illness payments or to participate in any plans, arrangements, or distributions by Company pertaining to any bonus, stock option, profit sharing, insurance or similar benefits for Company's employees.
- 2.3 <u>Liability Insurance</u>. Consultant will maintain adequate insurance to protect Consultant from the following: (i) claims under workers' compensation and state disability acts; (ii) claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness, disease or death that arise out of any negligent act or omission of Consultant; and (iii) claims for damages because of injury to or destruction of tangible or intangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom, that arise out of any negligent act or omission of Consultant.

## **3 OWNERSHIP AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.**

- 3.1 <u>Definition of Innovations</u>. Consultant agrees to disclose in writing to Company all inventions, products, designs, drawings, notes, documents, information, documentation, improvements, works of authorship, processes, techniques, know-how, algorithms, technical and business plans, specifications, hardware, circuits, computer languages, computer programs, databases, user interfaces, encoding techniques, and other materials or innovations of any kind that Consultant may make, conceive, develop or reduce to practice, alone or jointly with others, in connection with performing Services in the Exclusive Field or that result from or that are related to such Services in the Exclusive Field, whether or not they are eligible for patent, copyright, mask work, trade secret, trademark or other legal protection (collectively, "*Innovations*").
- 3.2 Ownership of Innovations. Consultant and Company agree that, to the fullest extent legally possible, all Innovations will be works made for hire owned exclusively by Company. Consultant agrees that, regardless of whether the Innovations are legally works made for hire, all Innovations will be the sole and exclusive property of Company. Consultant hereby irrevocably transfers and assigns to Company, and agrees to irrevocably transfer and assign to Company, all right, title and interest in and to the Innovations, including all worldwide patent rights (including patent applications and disclosures), copyright rights, mask work rights, trade secret rights, know-how, and any and all other intellectual property or proprietary rights (collectively, "Intellectual Property Rights") therein. At Company's request and expense, during and after the term of this Agreement, Consultant will assist and cooperate with Company in all respects and will execute documents, and, subject to the reasonable availability of Consultant, give testimony and take such further acts reasonably requested by Company to enable Company to acquire, transfer, maintain, perfect and enforce its Intellectual Property Rights and other legal protections for the Innovations. Consultant hereby appoints the officers of Company as Consultant's attorney-in-fact to execute documents on behalf of Consultant for this limited purpose. The Company and Consultant agree that the obligation of Consultant to assign his rights to an invention to the Company shall not extend or apply to any invention outside the Exclusive Field that Consultant developed on his own time without using the Company's equipment, supplies, facilities, or Confidential Information (as defined below). The Company acknowledges that the Consultant, in his capacity as a Professor at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill engages in academic, non-commercial research that is related to the Exclusive Fields using equipment, supplies, and facilities provided by the University and that such

[6.1.2.12] [Consulting Agreement 2nd Amended and Restated Norman Sharpless 1Jul2015.pdf] [Page 2 of 11]

expressly permitted by this Agreement. The Company further acknowledges that it shall have no rights hereunder to any discovery, invention, or other intellectual property developed or contributed to by Consultant outside the Exclusive Fields for any third parties (including without limitation any commercial businesses) without the use of Confidential Information or property or resources of the Company.

- 3.3 <u>Moral Rights</u>. Consultant also hereby irrevocably transfers and assigns to Company, and agrees to irrevocably transfer and assign to Company, and waives and agrees never to assert, any and all Moral Rights (as defined below) that Consultant may have in or with respect to any Innovation, during and after the term of this Agreement. "*Moral Rights*" mean any rights to claim authorship of any Innovation, to object to or prevent the modification or destruction of any Innovation, to withdraw from circulation or control the publication or distribution of any Innovation, and any similar right, existing under judicial or statutory law of any country in the world, or under any treaty, regardless of whether or not such right is called or generally referred to as a "moral right."
- 3.4 <u>Related Rights</u>. To the extent that Consultant owns or controls (presently or in the future) any patent rights, copyright rights, mask work rights, trade secret rights, or any other intellectual property or proprietary rights that block or interfere with the rights assigned to Company under this Agreement and that relate only to the Exclusive Fields, (collectively, "*Related Rights*") Consultant hereby grants or will cause to be granted to Company a non-exclusive, royalty-free, irrevocable, perpetual, transferable, worldwide license (with the right to sublicense) to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, copy, modify, create derivative works based upon, distribute, sublicense, display, perform and transmit any products, software, hardware, methods or materials of any kind that are covered by such Related Rights, to the extent necessary to enable Company to exercise all of the rights assigned to Company under this Agreement.
- 4. **CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.** For purposes of this Agreement, "Confidential Information" means and will include: (i) any information, materials or knowledge regarding Company and its business, financial condition, products, programming techniques, customers, suppliers, technology or research and development that is disclosed to Consultant or to which Consultant has access in connection with performing Services in the Exclusive Fields; (ii) the Innovations; and (iii) the existence and terms and conditions of this Agreement. Confidential Information will not include, however, any information that is or becomes part of the public domain through no fault of Consultant or that Company regularly gives to third parties without restrictions on use or disclosure. Consultant agrees to hold all Confidential Information in strict confidence, not to use it in any way, commercially or otherwise, except in performing the Services, and not to allow any unauthorized person access to it, either before or after expiration or termination of this Agreement. Consultant further agrees to take all action reasonably necessary to protect the confidentiality of all Confidential Information including, without limitation, implementing and enforcing procedures to minimize the possibility of unauthorized use or disclosure of Confidential Information. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Consultant is permitted to disclose Confidential Information to the extent that such disclosure is required by law, provided that Consultant (x) notifies the Company of the existence and terms of such obligation, (y) gives the Company a reasonable opportunity to seek a protective or similar order to prevent or limit such disclosure, and (z) only discloses that information actually required to be disclosed.

### 5. WARRANTIES.

- 5.1 <u>Competitive Activities</u>. During the term of this Agreement and subject to the provisions set forth in Section 5.2 hereof, Consultant will not, directly or indirectly, in any individual or representative capacity, engage or participate in or provide services to any business relating to the Exclusive Fields.
- 5.2 <u>Pre-existing Obligations</u>. Consultant is employed by the University of North Carolina School of Medicine and the Lineberger Comprehensive Cancer Center at the University of North Carolina, respectively (together, the "*Institution*") and is subject to the Institution's policies,

[6.1.2.12] [Consulting Agreement 2nd Amended and Restated Norman Sharpless 1Jul2015.pdf] [Page 3 of 11]

including policies concerning consulting, conflicts of interest and obligations with respect to disclosure and ownership of intellectual property. Nothing in this Agreement shall affect Consultant's obligations to, or research on behalf of, the Institution. This Agreement is intended to be consistent with the laws and rules applicable to Consultant's position at the Institution, which permit Consultant to engage in the work contemplated under this Agreement for the benefit of the Company, so long as none of the funds, personnel, facilities, materials or other resources (other than standard office equipment) of the Institution are used. Consultant will at all times perform and document the Innovations and work performed under this Agreement without violation of such laws or rules and without the use of any funds, personnel, facilities, materials or other resources (other than standard office equipment) of the Institution, and in such a way that a clear separation will in all respects be maintained between the rights and properties that are rightfully the Institution's and those that are rightfully to be the Company's pursuant to this Agreement. Consultant affirms that Consultant has obtained all necessary approvals and permissions from the Institution for Consultant's entering into and performing under this Agreement. Consultant agrees to use reasonable efforts to avoid or minimize any such conflict and to notify the Company promptly and in advance of any unavoidable conflict.

- 5.3 <u>Solicitation of Services</u>. Because of the trade secret subject matter of Company's business, Consultant agrees that, during the term of this Agreement and for a period of one (1) year thereafter, Consultant will not (a) solicit, induce, or encourage any employee or consultant of the Company to terminate his or her employment or engagement with the Company, (b) solicit or induce any customer of the Company with whom Consultant had business contact on behalf of the Company during the twelve (12) months preceding the termination of his engagement with the Company to purchase or accept products or services competitive with those offered by the Company relating to the Exclusive Field from any third party, or (c) otherwise interfere or engage in any conduct that would have the effect of interfering, in any manner, with the business relationship between the Company and any of its customers, suppliers, or investors.
- **6. INDEMNIFICATION.** Consultant will indemnify and hold harmless Company from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from, and, at Company's option, Consultant will defend Company against:
- (i) any action by a third party against Company that is based on a claim that any Services, the results of any Services (including any Innovations), or Company's use thereof, infringe, misappropriate or violate a third party's Intellectual Property Rights; and
- (ii) any action by a third party against Company that is based on any grossly negligent act or omission or willful misconduct of Consultant and that results in: (a) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death; (b) injury or destruction to tangible or intangible property (including computer programs and data) or any loss of use resulting therefrom; or (c) the violation of any statute, ordinance, or regulation.

# 7. TERM AND TERMINATION.

- 7.1 <u>Term</u>. This Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and, unless terminated earlier in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will remain in force and effect for two (2) years.
- 7.2 <u>Termination for Breach</u>. Either party may terminate this Agreement (including all Statements of Work) if the other party breaches any material term of this Agreement and fails to cure such breach within ten (10) days following written notice thereof from the non-breaching party.
- 7.3 <u>Termination for Convenience</u>. Company may immediately terminate this Agreement (including all Statements of Work) at any time, for any reason or no reason, by written notice to Consultant.
- [6.1.2.12] [Consulting Agreement 2nd Amended and Restated Norman Sharpless 1Jul2015.pdf] [Page 4 of 11]

## 7.4 Effect of Termination.

- (a) Upon the expiration or any termination of this Agreement for any reason. Consultant will promptly deliver to Company all Innovations, including all work in progress on any Innovations and all versions and portions thereof.
- (b) Upon the expiration or any termination of this Agreement (except termination of this Agreement pursuant by Company pursuant to Section 7.2 for breach by Consultant), Company will pay Consultant any amounts that are due and payable under Section 1.2 for Services performed by Consultant prior to the effective date of expiration or termination.
- (c) Upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, Consultant will promptly notify Company of all Confidential Information in Consultant's possession or control and will promptly deliver all such Confidential Information to Company, at Consultant's expense and in accordance with Company's instructions.
  - 7.5 <u>Survival</u>. The provisions of Sections 2.2, 3, 4, 5.3, 6, 7.4, 7.5, 8, 9 and 10 will survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.
- **8. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.** IN NO EVENT WILL CONSULTANT BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, EVEN IF COMPANY HAS BEEN INFORMED IN ADVANCE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.
- **9. INSTITUTION STANDARD PROVISIONS.** The Institution's Consulting Agreement Provisions ("Consulting Provisions") are attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit B">Exhibit B</a> and are incorporated herein by reference. The parties hereto agree to abide by such Consulting Provisions and further agree that if any provision in this Agreement is inconsistent with the Consulting Provisions, the Consulting Provisions shall govern and prevail.
- **10. FIDUCIARY LIMITATION.** The Company acknowledges that, solely with respect to any activities of the Consultant outside of the Exclusive Fields, including but not limited to corporate opportunities outside of the Exclusive Fields, Consultant shall have no fiduciary duty to the Company arising from his position as a member of the Scientific Advisory Board of the Company and the Clinical Advisory Board of the Company.

# 11. GENERAL.

- 11.1 No Election of Remedies. Except as expressly set forth in this Agreement, the exercise by Company of any of its remedies under this Agreement will be without prejudice to its other remedies under this Agreement or available at law or in equity. The election by the Company to terminate this Agreement in accordance with its terms shall not be deemed an election of remedies, and all other remedies provided by this Agreement or available at law or in equity shall survive any termination.
- 11.2 <u>Assignment</u>. Consultant may not assign or transfer any of Consultant's rights or delegate any of Consultant's obligations under this Agreement, in whole or in part, without Company's express prior written consent. Any attempted assignment, transfer or delegation, without such consent, will be void. Subject to the foregoing, this Agreement will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of the parties permitted successors and assigns.
- 11.3 <u>Equitable Remedies</u>. Because the Services are personal and unique and because Consultant will have access to Confidential Information of Company, Company will have the right to enforce this Agreement and any of its provisions by injunction, specific performance or other equitable relief, without having to post a bond or other consideration, in addition to all other remedies that Company may have for a breach of this Agreement.
- 11.4 Attorneys' Fees. If any action is necessary to enforce the terms of this Agreement, the substantially prevailing party will be entitled to reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and expenses in addition to any other relief to which such prevailing party may be entitled.
- [6.1.2.12] [Consulting Agreement 2nd Amended and Restated Norman Sharpless 1Jul2015.pdf] [Page 5 of 11]

- 11.5 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, excluding that body of law pertaining to conflict of laws. Any legal action or proceeding arising under or related to this Agreement will be brought exclusively in the federal or state courts located in Durham County, North Carolina, and the parties hereby irrevocably consent to personal jurisdiction and venue therein.
- 11.6 <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remaining provisions of the Agreement will remain in full force and effect, and the provision affected will be construed so as to be enforceable to the maximum extent permissible by law.
- 11.7 <u>Notices</u>. All notices required or permitted under this Agreement will be in writing and delivered by confirmed facsimile transmission, by courier or overnight delivery service, or by certified mail, and in each instance will be deemed given upon receipt. All notices will be sent to the addresses set forth above or to such other address as may be specified by either party to the other in accordance with this Section.
- 11.8 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with all Statements of Work and the Consulting Provisions, constitute the complete and exclusive understanding and agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior understandings and agreements, whether written or oral, with respect to the subject matter hereof. In the event of a conflict, (i) the terms and conditions of each Statement of Work will take precedence over the terms and conditions of this Agreement and (ii) the terms and conditions of the Consulting Provisions will take precedence over the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the terms and conditions of each Statement of Work. Any waiver, modification or amendment of any provision of this Agreement will be effective only if in writing and signed by the parties hereto. This Agreement will amend and restate the Prior Agreement to read as set forth herein, when it has been duly executed by the Company and Consultant.
- 11.9 <u>Waiver</u>. The waiver of any breach of any provision of this Agreement will not constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach of the same other provisions hereof.
- 11.10 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature Page Follows]

[6.1.2.12] [Consulting Agreement 2nd Amended and Restated Norman Sharpless 1Jul2015.pdf] [Page 6 of 11]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement to be effective as of the Effective Date.			
CONSULTANT:	COMPANY:		
	G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.		
/s/ Norman E. Sharpless	By: /s/ Mark Velleca		
Norman E. Sharpless, M.D.	Name: Mark Velleca		
	Title: CEO		

[6.1.2.12] [Consulting Agreement 2nd Amended and Restated Norman Sharpless 1Jul2015.pdf] [Page 7 of 11]

## **EXHIBIT A**

# **Statement of Work**

This Statement of Work is issued effective as of July 1, 2015, subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Second Amended and Restated Consulting Agreement dated as of July 1, 2015 by and between the Company and Norman E. Sharpless.

- 1. **Description of Services.** Consultant will perform the following Services for the Company:
- (a) Serve as chairman of the Company's Scientific Advisory Board, and attend such in-person, videoconference, and teleconference meetings of such Board as may be scheduled from time to time.
- (b) Perform services relating only to the Exclusive Fields as agreed upon from time to time between the Company and Consultant, including but not limited to the following:
  - interacting and negotiating with venture capitalists and other potential investors
  - reviewing contracts, term sheets and other documents
  - reviewing and commenting on the scientific portions of the Company's business plan, and assisting in the development and revision of such plan
  - reviewing the Company's research and development plans, clinical development/testing plans, marketing plans, and strategic and/or long-range plans and forecasts
  - interacting and negotiating with potential customers, vendors, partners and service providers
  - developing and documenting proprietary information of the Company
  - preparing grant applications for and contracts with the U.S. government and/or other parties
- 2. **Payment Terms:** In consideration for the Services, the Company will pay Consultant a monthly retainer fee in the amount of four thousand five hundred dollars (\$4,500.00) per month, prorated for any partial month. The fee will be paid to Consultant within thirty (30) days following the conclusion of a given month. The maximum number of hours per month the Consultant shall be obligated to perform Services for the Company shall be ten (10) hours per month.
- 3. **Reimbursements:** The Company will promptly reimburse Consultant for all out-of-pocket expenses necessary for Consultant to perform the Services. Any out-of-pocket expenses in excess of \$1,000 must be approved in writing by the Company before such expenditure is made.

CONSULTANT:	COMPANY:
	G1 THERAPEUTICS, INC.
/s/ Norman E. Sharpless	By: /s/ Mark Velleca
Norman E. Sharpless, M.D.	Name: Mark Velleca
	Title: CEO

[6.1.2.12] [Consulting Agreement 2nd Amended and Restated Norman Sharpless 1Jul2015.pdf] [Page 8 of 11]

#### **EXHIBIT B**

# UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND LINEBERGER COMPREHENSIVE CANCER CENTER CONSULTING AGREEMENT PROVISIONS

- 1. Nothing in the Second Amended and Restated Consulting Agreement dated July 1, 2015 by and between Norman E. Sharpless ("Consultant") and G1 Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Agreement") shall limit or be construed to limit the right of Consultant to use or publish information which (a) is or becomes available to the public through no breach of the Agreement by Consultant, (b) was known to Consultant before the consulting services were performed, (c) is acquired by Consultant from a third party that has the legal right to disclose the information to the Consultant or (d) Consultant is required to disclose by law, government regulation or court order. In addition, information generated by Consultant pursuant to the Agreement shall be proprietary to the Company only if it relates to the Exclusive Field and if (a) such information is generated as a direct result of the performance of consulting services under the Agreement and (b) is not generated in the course of the Consultant's activities as a University of North Carolina School of Medicine or a Lineberger Comprehensive Cancer Center at the University of North Carolina employee (together, the "Institution").
- 2. Consulting services shall not involve any use of the funds, personnel, facilities, materials, or other resources of the Institution, provided that Consultant may use the library and the Consultant's office. Mere use of standard office equipment shall not constitute use of Institution resources.
- 3. Neither the name of the Consultant nor that of the Institution, nor any variation thereon, nor adaptation thereof may be used in any advertising, promotional or sales literature, or other publicity without the prior written approval of the party whose name is to be used.
- 4. Consultant's rights, title and interest in inventions, discoveries and developments conceived or reduced to practice in the performance of Company funded consulting services made solely or jointly with Company employees or agents ("*Consulting Inventions*") may be assigned to the Company, so long as the provisions in Paragraph *5* below are not applicable.
- 5. Not withstanding Paragraph 4 above. Company agrees and understands that Consultant has a pre-existing obligation to assign to his or her employer, Institution, all of Consultant's rights in intellectual property which arise or are derived from Consultant's employment at Institution or which utilize the funds, including funding from any outside source awarded to or administered by Institution, personnel, facilities, materials, or other resources of Institution including resources provided in-kind by outside-sources. Company has no rights by reason of the Agreement in any publication, invention, discovery, improvement or other intellectual property, whether or not publishable, patentable or copyrightable that is subject to Consultant's obligations to Institution. Company also acknowledges and agrees that it will enjoy no priority or advantage as a result of the consultancy created hereunder in gaining access, whether by license or otherwise, to any proprietary information or intellectual property of Institution. Other than the inventions assigned to Company pursuant to Paragraph 4 above, Company shall have no rights or interests in any other inventions, discoveries or developments owned by or assignable to Institution.
- 6. Nothing in the Agreement shall be construed to restrict or limit the duties Consultant is performing or may perform in the course of, or incidental to, Consultant's employment at Institution, including but not limited to research sponsored by a third party commercial entity nor shall anything in the Agreement be construed to restrict or limit Consultants right to serve as an advisor to any hospital, or to any governmental or not-for-profit organization.
- 7. Consultant may terminate the Agreement without cause upon thirty (30) days notice.
- 8. The Company shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Consultant, Consultant's successors,

[6.1.2.12] [Consulting Agreement 2nd Amended and Restated Norman Sharpless 1Jul2015.pdf] [Page 9 of 11]

heirs and assigns (in each case, solely in respect of Consultant when acting in his role as Consultant pursuant to the terms of the Agreement) and Institution and its trustees, employees and staff and their respective successors, heirs and assigns, (collectively "**Indemnitees**") against any liability, damage, loss or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses of litigation) incurred by or imposed upon the Indemnitees or any one of them in connection with any claims, suits, actions, demands or judgments arising from the good faith performance of the consulting services by Consultant. The foregoing shall in no way limit the Consultant's obligations under Section 6(ii) of the Agreement.

- 9. Each party to the Agreement acknowledges (i) that the Consultant is entering into the Agreement, and providing services to the Company, in the Consultants individual capacity and not as an employee or agent of Institution, (ii) Institution is not a party to this Agreement and has no liability or obligation hereunder, and (iii) Institution is intended as a third party beneficiary of this Agreement and certain provisions to this Agreement are for the benefit of Institution and are enforceable by Institution in its own name.
- 10. By signing these Consulting Provisions, the parties to the Agreement agree to abide by these Consulting Provisions, and further agree that if any provision in the Agreement is inconsistent with these Consulting Provisions, these Consulting Provisions shall govern and prevail.
- 11. The Consulting Provisions shall be and hereby are in force and effect for the entire term of any Agreement between Consultant and G1 Therapeutics, Inc.

[Signature page follows.]

[6.1.2.12] [Consulting Agreement 2nd Amended and Restated Norman Sharpless 1Jul2015.pdf] [Page 10 of 11]

ACCEPTED AND AGREED:	
/s/ Mark Velleca	7/27/15
Authorized Officer of G1 Therapeutics, Inc.	Date
/s/ Norman Sharpless	7/15/15
Consultant	Date

[6.1.2.12] [Consulting Agreement 2nd Amended and Restated Norman Sharpless 1Jul2015.pdf] [Page 11 of 11]

#### BOARD OBSERVER AGREEMENT

THIS BOARD OBSERVER AGREEMENT is entered into as of July 20, 2015 by and between G1 Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Dr. Norman Sharpless ("Observer").

WHEREAS, Observer has certain rights to attend meeting of the Company's Board of Directors pursuant to Section 5.1(f)(i) of the Amended and Restricted Stockholders Agreement dated February 4, 2015 (as amended from time to time, the "Stockholder's Agreement").

WHEREAS, Observer also provides services to the Company pursuant to a Second Amended and Restated Consulting Agreement, dated July , 2015 (the "Consulting Agreement")

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Observation</u>. During the term of this Agreement, the Observer may attend one or more meetings of the Company's Board of Directors and committees thereof to participate in such meetings in a non-voting capacity. Observer acknowledges and agrees that he may be excluded from all or any portion of such meetings as set forth in Section 5.1(f)(i) of the Stockholder's Agreement.
- 2. <u>Proprietary Information</u>. As used in this Agreement, the term "<u>Proprietary Information</u>" shall mean all information (whether or not patentable and whether or not copyrightable) owned, possessed or used by the Company, including, without limitation, any invention, discovery, development, vendor information, customer information, apparatus, equipment, trade secret, process, patent application, patent positioning, patent strategy, research, report, technical data, know-how, computer program, software, software documentation, hardware design, technology, marketing or business plan, forecast, unpublished financial statement, budget, license, price, cost, employee list, Company books and records, contents of discussions at meetings of the Company's Board of Directors, confidential memoranda and lists of participants in any project involving the Company's products or proposed products, in each case, that is communicated to, learned of, developed or otherwise acquired by Observer in connection with his attendance at one or more meetings of the Company's Board of Directors. In addition, the term "<u>Proprietary Information</u>" shall be deemed to include the portion of any notes, analyses, compilations, studies, interpretations, memoranda or other documents prepared by Observer which contain, reflect or are based upon, in whole or in part, any Proprietary Information furnished to Observer pursuant hereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing, "Proprietary information" shall not include "Confidential Information" as defined in the Consulting Agreement, which "Confidential Information" shall be governed by and subject to the terms of the Consulting Agreement.
- 3. <u>Use and Disclosure of Proprietary Information</u>. Observer shall hold in confidence and shall not disclose to any person, other than the Company's directors, officers, employees, agents or representatives, any Proprietary Information. Observer shall not use such Proprietary Information other than for the purpose of monitoring his ownership in the Company and

providing certain strategic advice to the Company's Board of Directors, and Observer shall not use or exploit such Proprietary Information for his own benefit or the benefit of another without the prior written consent of the Company. Observer shall adhere to procedures which are reasonably calculated to protect the confidentiality of Proprietary Information and Observer shall be responsible to the Company for any disclosure or misuse of Proprietary Information which results from a failure to comply with this provision. Observer will promptly report to the Company any actual or suspected violation of the terms of this Agreement and will take all reasonable further steps requested by the Company to prevent, control or remedy any such violation.

- 4. <u>Limitation on Obligations</u>. Proprietary Information shall not include items (a) through (e) below, and the obligations of Observer specified in Section 3 above shall not apply, and Observer shall have no further obligations, with respect to any Proprietary Information that:
  - a. is generally known to the public at the time of disclosure or becomes generally known through no wrongful act on the part of Observer;
- b. is in the possession of Observer at the time of disclosure other than, to the knowledge of the Observer, as a result of the breach of any legal, contractual or fiduciary obligation of confidentiality owed by a third party to the Company;
- c. becomes known to Observer through disclosure by sources other than the Company having the legal right to Observer's knowledge, to disclose such Proprietary Information;
- d. is independently developed by Observer without reference to or reliance upon the Proprietary Information, as demonstrated by written records; or
- e. is required to be disclosed by Observer to comply with applicable laws or governmental regulations, *provided*, that Observer provides prompt prior written notice of such disclosure to the Company to the extent reasonably permissible under law and takes reasonable and lawful actions to avoid and/or minimize the extent of such disclosure at the Company's sole expense.
- 5. <u>Ownership of Proprietary Information</u>. Observer agrees that the Company is and shall remain the exclusive owner of the Proprietary Information and all patent, copyright, trade secret, trademark and other intellectual property rights therein. No license or conveyance of any such rights to Observer or any other person or entity is granted or implied under this Agreement.
- 6. Return or Destruction of Proprietary Information. Observer shall, upon the termination of this Agreement or the request of the Company, return to the Company or destroy and certify to the Company the destruction of all drawings, documents and other tangible manifestations of Proprietary Information received by Observer pursuant to this Agreement (and all copies and reproductions thereof); provided, that Observer may retain one archival copy of such materials for record keeping purposes only, which retained materials, if any, shall remain subject to the restrictions on use and disclosure set forth herein for so long as they are retained, notwithstanding the provisions of Section 7(e).

## 7. Miscellaneous.

- a. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective heirs, successors and assigns.
- b. This Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the internal laws of the State of North Carolina, without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of law thereof.
- c. The provisions of this Agreement are necessary for the protection of the business and goodwill of the Company and are considered by Observer to be reasonable for such purpose. Observer agrees that any breach of this Agreement may cause the Company substantial and irreparable damages and, therefore, in the event of any such breach, in addition to other remedies which may be available, the Company shall have the right to seek specific performance and other injunctive and equitable relief.
- d. For the convenience of the parties, this letter agreement may be executed by facsimile (or other electronic means) and in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, and both of which taken together, shall constitute one agreement binding on both parties.
- e. The term of this Agreement shall commence on the date hereof and shall continue thereafter until Observer's observation right is terminated pursuant to Section 5.1(i) of the Stockholders Agreement. Except as expressly set forth herein, the commitments of Observer under this Agreement shall survive any termination hereof for a period of five (5) years; provided, that the confidentiality obligations hereunder shall continue indefinitely as to Proprietary Information that constitutes a trade secret under applicable law.

\* \* \*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Board Observer Agreement under seal as of the day and year first above written.		
	G1 TH	IERAPEUTICS, INC.
	By:	/s/ Mark A. Velleca
	Name:	Mark A. Velleca
	Title:	Chief Executive Officer
	OBSE	RVER:
	/s/ Norman Sharpless	
	Norma	n Sharpless
	Addres	s:

—Signature Page to Board Observer Agreement—

None.